

Documents on Canadian Arctic Sovereignty and Security

Canada's Northern Strategy under Prime Minister Stephen Harper: Key Speeches and Documents, 2005-15

P. Whitney Lackenbauer and Ryan Dean



Documents on Canadian Arctic Sovereignty and Security (DCASS)
ISSN 2368-4569

Series Editors:

P. Whitney Lackenbauer

Adam Lajeunesse

Managing Editor: Ryan Dean

Canada's Northern Strategy under the Harper Conservatives: Key Speeches and Documents on Sovereignty, Security, and Governance, 2005-15

P. Whitney Lackenbauer and Ryan Dean

DCASS Number 6, 2016

Front Cover: Rt. Hon. Stephen Harper speaking during Op NANOOK 2012, Combat Camera photo IS2012-5105-06.

Back Cover: Rt. Hon. Stephen Harper speaking during Op LANCASTER 2006, Combat Camera photo AS2006-0491a.

Centre for Military, Security and
Strategic Studies

University of Calgary

2500 University Dr. N.W.

Calgary, AB T2N 1N4

Tel: 403.220.4030

www.cmss.ucalgary.ca

Centre on Foreign Policy and Federalism

St. Jerome's University

290 Westmount Road N.

Waterloo, ON N2L 3G3

Tel: 519.884.8110 ext. 28233

www.sju.ca/cfpf

Arctic Institute of North America

University of Calgary

2500 University Drive NW, ES-1040

Calgary, AB T2N 1N4

Tel: 403-220-7515

<http://arctic.ucalgary.ca/>

Copyright © the authors/editors, 2016

Permission policies are outlined on our website

<http://cmss.ucalgary.ca/research/arctic-document-series>

Canada's Northern Strategy under the Harper Government:

Key Speeches and Documents on Sovereignty, Security, and Governance, 2005-15

P. Whitney Lackenbauer, Ph.D.

and

Ryan Dean, M.A.

Contents

| | |
|---|------|
| List of Acronyms..... | xx |
| Introduction | xxv |
| Appendix: Federal Cabinet Ministers with Arctic Responsibilities, 2006-2015..... | xlvi |
| 1. Speech: “Harper Stands Up for Arctic Sovereignty,” Address by the Hon. Stephen Harper, P.C., M.P. Leader of the Conservative Party of Canada, 22 December 2005 | 1 |
| 2. Speech: Speaking Notes for the Honourable Gordon J. O’Connor, P.C., M.P. Minister of National Defence At the Conference of Defence Associations Institute Annual General Meeting, 23 February 2006 | 3 |
| 3. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper’s Address to the National Caucus, 28 March 2006 | 5 |
| 4. News Release: Canada’s New Government Moves Forward to Establish Limits of Our Continental Shelf, 20 July 2006 | 6 |
| 5. News Release: Canada’s New Government Enhances Aerial Surveillance to Detect Illegal Discharges from Ships in Canada’s Arctic Waters, 1 August 2006 | 7 |
| 6. Speech: “Securing Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic,” Address by Prime Minister Stephen Harper, 12 August 2006 | 8 |
| 7. News Release: Prime Minister pays tribute to Canadian Forces in asserting northern sovereignty, 13 August 2006..... | 11 |
| 8. Speech: “The Call of the North,” Address by Prime Minister Stephen Harper, Yellowknife, 17 August 2006 | 12 |
| 9. Speech to the Economic Club of New York [by the Rt.Hon. Stephen Harper], 20 September 2006..... | 18 |
| 10. Speech: Reviving Canadian leadership in the world [by the Rt.Hon. Stephen Harper upon receipt of the Woodrow Wilson Award for Public Service], 5 October 2006..... | 19 |
| 11. News Release: Signing of Land Claims Agreement with the Inuit of Nunavik, 1 December 2006 | 19 |
| 12. Speech: Strategic Airlift Marks New Era for Canada [by Minister of National Defence Gordon O’Connor], 15 March 2007..... | 20 |

| | |
|--|----|
| 13. News Release: Canada's New Government Praises Canadian Forces Arctic Sovereignty Patrol, 22 March 2007 | 21 |
| 14. News Release: Canada's new Government Introduces the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act, 28 March 2007 | 22 |
| 15. Statement: 2007 European Union-Canada Summit Statement, 4 June 2007 | 23 |
| 16. News Release: Canada's New Government Invests Over \$13 million in Arctic Research Projects, 28 June 2007..... | 24 |
| 17. Speech: Canada Day 2007: Message from the Prime Minister, 1 July 2007 | 25 |
| 18. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper Announces New Upgrades to the Navy's Halifax-Class Frigates, 5 July 2007..... | 25 |
| 19. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper Announces New Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships, 9 July 2007 | 26 |
| 20. News Release: International Polar Year - Canadian Coast Guard Icebreaker Amundsen Charts 15-month Scientific Mission in Canada's Arctic, 19 July 2007 .. | 28 |
| 21. News Release: Prime Minister Announces Expansion of Canadian Forces Facilities and Operations in the Arctic, 10 August 2007 | 30 |
| 22. News Release: Canada's New Government Continues its Commitment to the North, 25 September 2007 | 30 |
| 23. Speech: PM addresses the Council on Foreign Relations, 25 September 2007 .. | 31 |
| 24. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Bolsters Arctic Sovereignty with Science and Infrastructure Announcements, 5 October 2007..... | 32 |
| 25. News Release: Canada's New Government Announces New Activities to Protect the Health of the Oceans, 9 October 2007..... | 33 |
| 26. News Release: Canada's New Government Announces Increased Science in the Arctic - Stock Assessment Positions Dedicated to Arctic Fisheries Research, 15 October 2007 | 34 |
| 27. Speech from the Throne to Open the Second Session of the 39th Parliament of Canada, 16 October 2007..... | 35 |
| 28. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper Addresses the House of Commons in a Reply to the Speech from the Throne, 17 October 2007 | 36 |
| 29. News Release: RADARSAT-2: Safeguarding Canada's Sovereignty in the Arctic, 25 October 2007 | 38 |

| | |
|--|----|
| 30. Speech: Notes for an address by the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-status Indians, to the Northern Development Ministers' Forum Dynamic North, 22 November 2007 | 39 |
| 31. Speech: Canada Country Statement at the Fourth Earth Observation Summit, 30 November 2007 | 43 |
| 32. News Release: Canada Leading by Example: Baird Announces New Funding for Adaptation on Climate Change, 10 December 2007 | 44 |
| 33. News Release: Canada Commemorates 25th Anniversary of UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, 10 December 2007 | 45 |
| 34. News Release: Successful launch of RADARSAT-2, 14 December 2007..... | 46 |
| 35. Government of Canada, Budget 2008, 29 February 2008 | 47 |
| 36. Northern Strategy – Backgrounder, 10 March 2008..... | 49 |
| 37. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Delivers on Commitment to the “New North,” 10 March 2008..... | 50 |
| 38. News Release: Minister Lunn Visits Canadian Scientists in Far North: Research Supports Canada’s Claim to Arctic Sovereignty, 17 April 2008 | 51 |
| 39. News Release: Canadian Forces Assist with Survey of Arctic Seabed, 18 April 2008 | 52 |
| 40. Government of Canada, <i>Canada First Defence Strategy</i> , 12 May 2008..... | 53 |
| 41. News Release: Government of Canada Takes Important Steps to Advance Canada’s Northern Strategy, 14 May 2008 | 54 |
| 42. Speech: Notes for an Address to the House Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development [Hon. Chuck Strahl], 14 May 2008..... | 55 |
| 43. News Release: Government of Canada and Inuvialuit Welcome Unprecedented New Investment in Arctic Oil and Gas Exploration, 6 June 2008..... | 57 |
| 44. News Release: Governments Take Further Steps for Northerners to Have Greater Control Over Their Land and Resources, 14 July 2008..... | 58 |
| 45. News Release: PCSP Open House Celebrates 50 Years of Arctic Research, 14 July 2008 | 59 |
| 46. News Release: Government of Canada Welcomes New Mapping Data on Canada’s North, 8 August 2008 | 60 |

| | |
|---|----|
| 47. News Release: Canada-U.S. to Jointly Survey Arctic Seafloor, 12 August 2008. | 61 |
| 48. News Release: Minister of National Defence and Chief of the Defence Staff Travel to Arctic, 15 August 2008 | 61 |
| 49. The Launch of OP NANOOK – Minister Peter MacKay’s Speech, 19 August 2008 | 62 |
| 50. News Release: Canadian Forces Lead Sovereignty Operation in Arctic, 19 August 2008 | 65 |
| 51. News Release: Minister MacKay announces support for Junior Canadian Rangers, 21 August 2008 | 66 |
| 52. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Announces Plan to Identify and Defend Northern Resources, 26 August 2008..... | 66 |
| 53. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Announces Government of Canada Will Extend Jurisdiction over Arctic Waters, 27 August 2008 | 67 |
| 54. News Release: PM Announces New Polar Class Icebreaker Project to be Named After Former PM John G. Diefenbaker, 28 August 2008 | 68 |
| 55. Government of Canada, Government of Nunavut and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated Set Path for Nunavut Devolution, 5 September 2008..... | 69 |
| 56. Speech: The Honourable Chuck Strahl, PC, MP Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-status Indians, 5 September 2008 | 70 |
| 57. Government of Canada Announces Reserve Units in Nova Scotia and Northwest Territories, 5 September 2008..... | 71 |
| 58. Statement: 2008 Canada-EU Summit Statement, 17 October 2008..... | 72 |
| 59. News Release: Canada Moves to Further Protect Its Sovereignty and Safeguard Arctic Waters from Pollution, 3 December 2008..... | 72 |
| 60. News Release: Government of Canada, Government of Nunavut Take Step Toward Nunavut Devolution, 15 January 2009 | 73 |
| 61. News Release: Canada Follows Through on Major Commitments to Arctic Research, 20 February 2009 | 74 |
| 62. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon at Carleton University, 23 February 2009 | 75 |
| 63. News Release: Minister Cannon Outlines Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy, 11 March 2009 | 77 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 64. Speech: Speaking Notes for the Hon. Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, 11 March 2009 | 80 |
| 65. Press Release: Government of Canada Announces Location of Satellite Reception Ground Stations for Polar Epsilon, March 30, 2009 | 87 |
| 66. Press Release: Statement by Prime Minister Stephen Harper on the 10th Anniversary of Nunavut Becoming Canada's Newest Territory, 1 April 2009..... | 88 |
| 67. Government of Canada Launches Arctic Operation, 2 April 2009..... | 89 |
| 68. Canadian Forces Announces the Successful Completion to High Arctic Operation, 23 April 2009..... | 90 |
| 69. Press Release: Minister Cannon to Advance Canada's Arctic Agenda at Arctic Council Meeting in Norway, 24 April 2009..... | 91 |
| 70. Statement: The 25th Anniversary of the Signing of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, 5 June 2009 | 91 |
| 71. Press Release: The Government of Canada Takes Action to Protect Canada's Arctic Waters and Enhance Northern Sovereignty, 17 June 2009..... | 92 |
| 72. News Conference: Federal Government's Northern Strategy Delivers for All Canadians - Ministers Highlight Progress Towards Canada's Northern Vision, 26 July 2009 | 93 |
| 73. Government of Canada, <i>Canada's Northern Strategy: Our North, Our Heritage, Our Future</i> , July 2009..... | 100 |
| 74. News Release: Canada and U.S. to Conduct Second Joint Survey of Extended Continental Shelf in the Arctic, 28 July 2009..... | 113 |
| 75. News Release: Legislation to Protect Canada's Arctic Waters Comes into Force, 6 August 2009 | 114 |
| 76. News Release: Canada Details Premier Annual Northern Sovereignty Operation, 7 August 2009 | 114 |
| 77. Speech: Operation NANOOK 2009 Pre-Launch, Address by Hon. Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, 7 August 2009 | 115 |
| 78. Speech: Stand Up of the Yellowknife Company, Hon. Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, 17 August 2009 | 118 |
| 79. News Release: PM Visits with Canadian Forces Participating in Operation Nanook 09, 19 August 2009..... | 121 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 80. Speech: Operation NANOOK, Address by Hon. Peter MacKay – Community Day, 22 August 2009 | 122 |
| 81. Speech: National Aerial Surveillance Program, Address by Hon. Peter MacKay, 22 August 2009 | 125 |
| 82. News Release: Annual Arctic Sovereignty Operation Comes to a Close, 29 August 2009 | 126 |
| 83. News Release: Government of Canada Welcomes State-of-the-Art Arctic Mapping Technology, 22 September 2009..... | 127 |
| 84. Speech: Standing Committee on National Defence, Testimony by Hon. Peter MacKay, 8 October 2009..... | 128 |
| 85. News Release: Minister of National Defence and United States Secretary of Defense Strengthen Security Cooperation, 20 November 2009 | 130 |
| 86. News Release: Canada’s Government Awards Contract for Arctic Infrastructure Project, 26 November 2009 | 130 |
| 87. News Release: Canada to Host Ministerial Meeting of Arctic Ocean Coastal States, 3 February 2010..... | 131 |
| 88. News Release: Canada and Russia Working Jointly for the Well-Being of the Aboriginal Peoples of the Arctic, 12 February 2010..... | 132 |
| 89. News Release: Government of Canada Takes Action to Enhance Safety and Protect Arctic Waters, 26 February 2010..... | 133 |
| 90. News Release: Minister of National Defence and United States Secretary of Defense Discuss Strategic Cooperation, 22 March 2010..... | 134 |
| 91. News Release: Minister Cannon Met Members of Canada’s Arctic Council Advisory Committee, 23 March 2010 | 134 |
| 92. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon at the News Conference for the Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers’ Meeting, 29 March 2010 | 135 |
| 93. News Release: Minister Cannon Highlights Canada’s Arctic Leadership at Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers’ Meeting, 29 March 2010 | 137 |
| 94. News Release: Canada and U.S. Sign MOU on Aboriginal and Northern Issues, 29 March 2010 | 138 |
| 95. News Release: Canada Continues Work to Define Outer Limits of Its Arctic Continental Shelf, 3 April 2010 | 139 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 96. Minister Cannon Concludes Arctic Visit and Holds Media Availability, 7 April 2010 | 140 |
| 97. News Release: Canadian Forces Conducts Sovereignty Operation in the High Arctic, 7 April 2010 | 141 |
| 98. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon at News Conference Following Arctic Visit, 9 April 2010 | 142 |
| 99. News Release: Canadian Forces High Arctic Operation Furthest Northern Patrol for Canadian Rangers, 27 April 2010 | 144 |
| 100. News Release: Minister Strahl Visits Russia to Discuss Northern Economic Development, 4 June 2010 | 145 |
| 101. News Release: Minister Strahl Delivers Keynote Address at International Polar Year (IPY) Science Conference, 9 June 2010 | 146 |
| 102. News Release: Canada's Environment Minister Reinforces Importance of Cooperation with Arctic Partners, 9 June 2010 | 147 |
| 103. News Release: Government of Canada Takes Action to Protect Canadian Arctic Waters, 22 June 2010 | 148 |
| 104. News Release: Third Canada-U.S. Joint Continental Shelf Survey to Showcase Scientific Cooperation in the Arctic, 26 July 2010 | 150 |
| 105. News Release: Canada Begins Annual Arctic Sovereignty Operation, 6 August 2010 | 151 |
| 106. News Release: Inauguration of Canada's First Arctic Satellite Station, 10 August 2010 | 152 |
| 107. News Release: Globemaster Aircraft Resupplies CFS Alert at the top of the World, 17 August 2010 | 153 |
| 108. News Release: Minister Cannon Releases Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy Statement, 20 August 2010 | 154 |
| 109. Statement: Address by Minister Cannon at Launch of Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy, 20 August 2010 | 155 |
| 110. Government of Canada, <i>Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy: Exercising Sovereignty and Promoting Canada's Northern Strategy Abroad</i> , 20 August 2010 | 157 |
| 111. Statement: Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada, 20 August 2010..... | 174 |
| 112. News Release: PM announces High Arctic Research Station coming to Cambridge Bay, 24 August 2010..... | 175 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 113. News Release: PM Visits Operation NANOOK 10, 25 August 2010 | 175 |
| 114. News Release: PM Announces Support for Next Generation of Satellites, 25 August 2010 | 176 |
| 115. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Completes Environmental Emergency Response Training Exercise in Resolute, Nunavut, 27 August 2010 | 177 |
| 116. News Release: Operation Nanook Reaches Successful Conclusion, 30 August 2010 | 178 |
| 117. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy to Norwegian Institute for International Affairs, 14 September 2010..... | 179 |
| 118. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon to Diplomatic Academy of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy, 15 September 2010 | 184 |
| 119. News Release: Canada Holds Bilateral Talks with Russia, 16 September 2010 | 189 |
| 120. News Release: Minister Cannon Promotes Canada's Vision for the North to European Partners, 18 September 2010..... | 190 |
| 121. News Release: Government of Canada Expanding Polar Continental Shelf Facilities, 20 September 2010..... | 191 |
| 122. News Release: First National Northern SAR Exercise to be Held in Whitehorse, September 21, 2010 | 192 |
| 123. News Release: Government of Canada Collaborates with the Arctic Ocean Coastal States to Improve Charting in the North, 12 October 2010..... | 193 |
| 124. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon to Third Annual Arctic Shipping North America Conference, 15 November 2010..... | 194 |
| 125. News Release: Minister Duncan Announces Mandate for Canadian High Arctic Research Station, 3 December 2010..... | 198 |
| 126. News Release: Government of Canada Improves Weather and Marine Services in the Arctic, 22 February 2011 | 199 |
| 127. News Release: Canada to Participate in Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting in Greenland, 10 May 2011 | 201 |
| 128. News Release: Canada Concludes Successful Arctic Council Meeting and Signs Arctic Search and Rescue Agreement, 12 May 2011 | 201 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 129. News Release: Minister Ashfield Marks the Departure of Canadian Coast Guard Ship Sir Wilfrid Laurier on Its Arctic Deployment, 7 July 2011 | 202 |
| 130. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship Louis S. St-Laurent Departs for Arctic Supporting Science and Northern Shipping, 10 July 2011 | 203 |
| 131. News Release: Minister MacKay Salutes the Canadian Rangers and Announces Rangers' Recruitment Milestone, 24 July 2011 | 204 |
| 132. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship CCGS Pierre Radisson Heads to Arctic Again, 28 July 2011 | 205 |
| 133. News Release: Minister MacKay Announces the Start of the Annual Arctic Sovereignty Operation Nanook, 5 August 2011 | 205 |
| 134. News Release: Minister MacKay Oversees Canadian Forces Personnel Participating In Operation Nanook 11, 18 August 2011 | 207 |
| 135. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard to Lead Maritime Search and Rescue Exercise in Canada's High Arctic as Part of Operation Nanook 11, 19 August 2011 | 208 |
| 136. News Release: PM Announces Sixth Annual Tour of Canada's North, 21 August 2011 | 209 |
| 137. News Release: PM meets with those involved in rescue and recovery efforts of First Air Flight 6560, 23 August 2011..... | 209 |
| 138. News Release: Whole-of-Government Operation Nanook 11 Concludes, 1 September 2011 | 210 |
| 139. News Release: Harper Government Announces Major Milestone on the Development of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS), a Major Hub for Northern Science and Technology, 25 September 2011..... | 211 |
| 140. News Release: Minister Ashfield Welcomes Home Coast Guard Icebreaker Sir Wilfrid Laurier from the Arctic, 1 November 2011 | 212 |
| 141. News Release: CCG Ships Return from Successful Arctic Missions, 2 November 2011 | 213 |
| 142. Speech by the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence: The Canadian Forces and Canada's Northern Strategy, 17 January 2012 | 215 |
| 143. News Release: Minister MacKay Delivers the Keynote Address at the Permanent Joint Board on Defence, 24 January 2012 | 222 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 144. News Release: Harper Government Announces New Coast Guard Flagship Vessel to Be Designed in Vancouver, 3 February 2012 | 223 |
| 145. News Release: Minister MacKay Announces Sovereignty Operation in the High Arctic, 13 April 2012 | 224 |
| 146. Minister Aglukkaq Announces \$14.7 Million Contract for Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line Clean-up Project, April 18, 2012 | 225 |
| 147. Speech: IPY 2012 Opening Ceremonies - Remarks for the Hon. John Duncan, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, 25 April 2012 | 226 |
| 148. News Release: Canadian Forces Highlights the Success of its High Arctic Operation, 30 April 2012..... | 228 |
| 149. News Release: Canada's Icebreakers Head North, 26 June 2012..... | 229 |
| 150. News Release: Preliminary Contract signed with Irving Shipbuilding for the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships, 10 July 2012..... | 230 |
| 151. News Release: Minister MacKay Announces Upgrades for Naval Radio Station Aldergrove, 15 July 2012 | 231 |
| 152. Defending our Northern Sovereignty: Minister MacKay Announces Op Nanook 2012, 2 August 2012 | 232 |
| 153. News Release: Government of Canada Funds State-of-the-Art Satellite Antennas, 10 August 2012 | 234 |
| 153. News Release: Bi-National Environmental Response Exercise in Northwest Territories Completed by Canadian, U-S Coast Guards, 16 August 2012 | 235 |
| 154. News Release: PM Announces Seventh Annual Tour of Canada's North, 17 August 2012 | 235 |
| 155. News Release: PM announces new project to continue search for Sir John Franklin's lost ships, 23 August 2012 | 236 |
| 156. News Release: PM announces support for Canadian High Arctic Research Station to bring jobs and growth to the North, 23 August 2012..... | 237 |
| 157. News Release: PM Appoints Canada's Chair of the Arctic Council, 23 August 2012 | 238 |
| 158. News Release: Canada's Chairmanship to the Arctic Council (2013-2015), 23 August 2012 | 238 |
| 159. News Release: PM Participates in Operation NANOOK 12, 24 August 2012 | 240 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 160. Speech: Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada in Churchill, Manitoba, 27 August 2012 | 241 |
| 161. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship <i>Pierre Radisson</i> Returns from the Arctic, 3 October 2012 | 244 |
| 162. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship <i>Des Groseilliers</i> Returns from the Arctic, 12 October 2012 | 244 |
| 163. News Release: Aglukkaq Kicks Off Meetings on Arctic Council, 26 October 2012 | 245 |
| 164. News Release: Canada Consults the Industry on In-Service Support for National Defence's Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships and Joint Support Ships, 29 October 2012 | 246 |
| 165. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Concludes Successful Meetings in Northern Territories, 3 November 2012..... | 247 |
| 166. News Release: Government Welcomes Canadian Coast Guard Ships Home after Successful Trip to the Arctic, 8 November 2012 | 247 |
| 167. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship <i>Louis S. St-Laurent</i> Returns from the Arctic, 22 November 2012..... | 248 |
| 168. News Release: Canada and Kingdom of Denmark Reach Tentative Agreement on Lincoln Sea Boundary, 28 November 2012..... | 249 |
| 169. Speech: RADARSAT Constellation Mission (RCM) Phase D-Construction, The Hon. Christian Paradis, 9 January 2013..... | 250 |
| 170. News Release: The Government of Canada Launches Final Stage of RADARSAT Constellation Project, 9 January 2013..... | 252 |
| 171. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq to Visit Arctic Council States, 14 January 2013 | 252 |
| 172. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Concludes Successful Visit to Arctic Council States, 25 January 2013..... | 253 |
| 173. News Release: Harper Government to Extend the Life of the Canadian Coast Guard Fleet, 21 February 2013 | 255 |
| 174. News Release: Harper Government's Ship Strategy Bolstering Canada's Economy, 22 February 2013 | 255 |
| 175. News Release: Minister Valcourt Announces Plateau Site in Cambridge Bay as Location for Canadian High Arctic Research, 27 February 2013 | 257 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 176. News Release: Canada Announces Chair of Senior Arctic Officials, 6 March 2013 | 258 |
| 177. News Release: Canadian Army Trains for Winter Warfare, 9 March 2013 ... | 258 |
| 178. News Release: PM Announces Conclusion of Northwest Territories Devolution Negotiations, 11 March 2013 | 260 |
| 179. Speech: PM Delivers Remarks in Yellowknife, NWT, 11 March 2013 | 260 |
| 180. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Conduct Sovereignty Operation in the High Arctic, 2 April 2013 | 264 |
| 181. News Release: Arctic/offshore Patrol Ships: New Vessels to Meet New Challenges, 11 April 2013 | 264 |
| 182. Speech: Announcement of a Definition Contract for the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships, Rt. Hon. Stephen Harper, 18 April 2013 | 266 |
| 183. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Achieve Objectives during High Arctic Operation, 24 April 2013 | 268 |
| 184. News Release: Ministers MacKay and Findlay Announce a Contract Renewal for Maritime and Coastal Surveillance, 26 April 2013 | 268 |
| 185. Press Release, Ministers MacKay and Findlay Announce New Initiatives to Improve Canada's Search and Rescue System, 2 May 2013 | 269 |
| 186. News Release: Canada to Assume Chairmanship of Arctic Council, 12 May 2013 | 271 |
| 187. News Release: Canada Assumes Chairmanship of Arctic Council, 15 May 2013 | 272 |
| 188. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq to the Eighth Ministerial Meeting of the Arctic Council on Canada's Arctic Council Chairmanship (2013-15), 15 May 2013 | 273 |
| 189. Speech: National Statement by Minister Aglukkaq at the Eighth Ministerial Meeting of the Arctic Council, 15 May 2013 | 274 |
| 190. News Release: Harper Government Announces Canadian Coast Guard Ship <i>Amundsen</i> Ready for Service in the Arctic, 31 May 2013 | 277 |
| 191. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Reaffirms Canada's Commitment to the Arctic, 5 June 2013 | 277 |
| 192. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Assists in Rescue of Hunters and Tourists Stranded in Arctic, 27 June 2013 | 278 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 193. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship CCGS <i>Amundsen</i> Heads Back to Arctic, 26 July 2013 | 279 |
| 194. News Release: On the Hunt for a Missing Piece of Canadian History, 9 August 2013 | 280 |
| 195. The Government of Canada Continues to Take Action on Arctic Sovereignty: Announces the Opening of the Canadian Armed Forces Arctic Training Centre, 15 August 2013 | 281 |
| 196. News Release: PM's Eighth Annual Northern Tour to Focus on Economic Development and Sovereignty, 16 August 2013 | 282 |
| 197. News Release: Canada's Northern Strategy, 16 August 2013 | 283 |
| 198. News Release: PM Promotes Sovereignty with Canadian Rangers in Operation NANOOK 13, 21 August 2013 | 285 |
| 199. Speech: PM Delivers Remarks in Rankin Inlet, Nunavut, 22 August 2013... | 285 |
| 200. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq at the Senior Arctic Official Meeting, 21 October 2013 | 288 |
| 201. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq at Yukon College, 21 October 2013. | 289 |
| 202. News Release: Senior Arctic Officials Met in Whitehorse, 23 October 2013. | 292 |
| 203. News Release: Harper Government Launching One of Canada's Most Fascinating Stories on the Canadian Arctic, 19 November 2013 | 293 |
| 204. News Release: Canada Filed Continental Shelf Submission for Atlantic Ocean, Continues Work to Define Arctic Continental Shelf, 9 December 2013 | 294 |
| 205. Speech: Address by Minister Baird to Media Concerning Canada's Continental Shelf Submissions, 9 December 2013..... | 295 |
| 206. News Release: Canada Marks Major Milestone in Defining its Continental Shelf, 9 December 2013..... | 296 |
| 207. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Donates Equipment to Auxiliary in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut, 27 December 2013..... | 297 |
| 208. News Release: PM Marks Start of Construction on Historic Roadway, 8 January 2014 | 298 |
| 209. Speech: Notes for Minister Aglukkaq to Announce Investments in Nunavut's Fishing Industry, 15 January 2014 | 299 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 210. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq at Northern Lights 2014, 29 January 2014..... | 301 |
| 211. News Release: Canada Promotes Cooperation with United States on Arctic and Environmental Issues, 6 February 2014..... | 304 |
| 212. True North, Strong, Proud and Ready: Canadian Army Trains in Arctic Exercises, 19 February 2014..... | 305 |
| 213. Joint Statement: Recently Convened Five Arctic Ocean Coastal States Meeting, 27 February 2014..... | 307 |
| 214. News Release: The Department of National Defence Completes Largest Environmental Remediation Project in Government of Canada History, 7 March 2014..... | 308 |
| 215. Joint Statement by the President of the Republic of Korea and the Prime Minister of Canada, 11 March 2014..... | 309 |
| 216. News Release: Exercise COLD RESPONSE Warms Up in Norway, 11 March 2014..... | 309 |
| 217. Speech: Remarks for Keynote Session: Sharing Mineral Wealth by the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, PC, MP, Minister of the Environment Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, 3 March 2014..... | 310 |
| 218. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Leads Delegation to Defend Canadian Seal Hunt at World Trade Organization, 17 March 2014..... | 314 |
| 219. News Release: CanNor Invests in Northern Fur Marketing, 24 March 2014..... | 315 |
| 220. News Release: More Jobs, Economic Benefits for Canada's Inuit Through North Warning System Project, 28 March 2014..... | 316 |
| 221. Speech: Making the Grade - Notes for an Address by the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, PC, MP, 7 April 2014..... | 318 |
| 222. News Release: NORAD Operation SPRING FORWARD Concludes in Canada's North, 12 April 2014..... | 320 |
| 223. News Release: Canada Takes Principled Stand on Arctic Council Meetings, 15 April 2014..... | 321 |
| 224. News Release: New Footage of Canada's Most Northerly Known Shipwreck Captured during Operation NUNALIVUT 2014, 25 April 2014..... | 322 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 225. News Release: Canadian Companies to Build Canadian High Arctic Research Station, 21 May 2014 | 323 |
| 226. News Release: Harper Government Responds to WTO Decision on EU Ban on Seal Products, 22 May 2014..... | 324 |
| 227. News Release: Construction of Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk Highway Well Underway, 30 May 2014 | 325 |
| 228. News Release: Minister of the Environment Applauds European Union Decision on Trade of Polar Bear, 6 June 2014..... | 326 |
| 229. News Release: Baird Concludes Visit to Finland, 26 June 2014..... | 327 |
| 230. News Release: Canada Announces New Chair of Arctic Council’s Senior Arctic Officials, 26 June 2014 | 327 |
| 231. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces Founding Meeting of the Arctic Economic Council, 10 July 2014 | 328 |
| 232. News Release: Harper Government Launches First of Two Scientific Surveys to Complete Canada’s Arctic Continental Shelf Submission, 8 August 2014 | 329 |
| 233. News Release: PM Announces Ninth Annual Tour of Canada’s North, 19 August 2014 | 330 |
| 234. News Release: Operation NANOOK 14, 20 August 2014 | 331 |
| 235. News Release: Baird to Travel to Europe to Promote Security, Prosperity and Arctic Issues, 21 August 2014 | 333 |
| 236. News Release: PM Announces Launch of the National Research Council Arctic Program, 21 August 2014 | 334 |
| 237. News Release: Baird Visits Norway, Reaffirms Canada’s Position on Ukraine and the Arctic, 22 August 2014..... | 335 |
| 238. News Release: PM sails the Northwest Passage with the Franklin Expedition Search Team, 25 August 2014 | 336 |
| 239. News Release: PM participates in Operation NANOOK 14 in Canada’s Far North, 26 August 2014..... | 338 |
| 240. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq to Open Founding Meeting of Arctic Economic Council, 31 August 2014 | 339 |
| 241. News Release: Scientific Team Returns from Experimental Mission in the Arctic - New Insight about Use of Unmanned Technology for Future Arctic Operations, 9 September 2014..... | 340 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 242. Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada Announcing the Discovery of One of the Ill-Fated Franklin Expedition Ships Lost in 1846, 9 September 2014 | 341 |
| 243. News Release: PM Announces the Name of the First of the Royal Canadian Navy's Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships, 18 September 2014 | 342 |
| 244. Speeches: PM Delivers Remarks in Hamilton, 18 September 2014..... | 344 |
| 245. Statement: Canada's National Statement - United Nations Climate Summit - New York City, 23 September 2014 | 344 |
| 246. Statement: Declaration by the Prime Minister of Canada and the Presidents of the European Council and European Commission - A New Era in Canada/EU relations, 26 September 2014 | 345 |
| 247. News Release: PM announces HMS <i>Erebus</i> as the discovered Franklin Expedition ship, 1 October 2014 | 347 |
| 248. News Release: Harper Government Appoints Chief Federal Negotiator to Advance Talks on Nunavut Devolution, 3 October 2014..... | 348 |
| 249. News Release: Canada Pursues Expanded Access and Opportunities in European Markets for Indigenous Sealers, 10 October 2014 | 350 |
| 250. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces the Signature of the Beaufort Sea Integrated Fisheries Management Framework, 17 October 2014..... | 351 |
| 251. News Release: Harper Government Introduces Legislation to Strengthen Canada's Arctic Research Potential, 23 October 2014 | 353 |
| 252. News Release: Inuvik-to-Tuktoyaktuk Highway Enters its Second Construction Season, 4 November 2014..... | 355 |
| 253. News Release: Harper Government Announces the Recovery of the HMS <i>Erebus</i> Bell, 6 November 2014..... | 356 |
| 254. News Release: Harper Government Supports Geoscience Research in the North, 14 November 2014..... | 359 |
| 25. News Release: Baird Discusses Arctic and Security Issues in Iceland, 28 November 2014..... | 360 |
| 256. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Highlights Importance of Traditional Knowledge, 8 December 2014 | 361 |
| 257. Statement: Canada Delivers its National Statement at the 20th Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 9 December 2014 | 362 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 258. Statement by Minister Valcourt Welcoming Royal Assent of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) Act, 17 December 2014..... | 363 |
| 259. News Release: Harper Government Awards Shipbuilding Contract That Supports Jobs across Canada, 23 January 2015..... | 364 |
| 260. Minister Aglukkaq is Joined by Inuit leaders to Highlight Nunavut's Potential, 3 February 2015..... | 366 |
| 261. News Release: Minister Fantino Reaffirms Canada's Defence Of Arctic Sovereignty; Touts Efforts Canadian Armed Forces Play in Cyber Security, 20 February 2015..... | 367 |
| 262. News Release: PM Announces Winter Dives of the HMS <i>Erebus</i> Wreck, 4 March 2015 | 368 |
| 263. News Release: Government of Canada Increases Opportunity for Business in the North, 20 March 2015 | 369 |
| 264. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Showcase Operational Capabilities in High Arctic, 20 March 2015..... | 371 |
| 265. News Release: Operation NUNALIVUT High Arctic Military Exercise to Commence, 1 April 2015..... | 372 |
| 266. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Highlights Canada's Accomplishments as Chair of the Arctic Council, 8 April 2015 | 373 |
| 267. News Release: Harper Government Re-Affirms Canada's Arctic Sovereignty with Operation NUNALIVUT 2015, 8 April 2015 | 375 |
| 268. News Release: Government of Canada Marks Milestone in Strengthening World-Class Tanker Safety System, 8 April 2015 | 376 |
| 269. Statement: India-Canada Joint Statement, 15 April 2015..... | 377 |
| 270. News Release: 2015 Spring Dive of the Franklin Vessel HMS <i>Erebus</i> , 16 April 2015 | 378 |
| 271. News Release: Harper Government Uses Cutting Edge Canadian Technology to Provide First-Ever Live Video Feed and Tour of HMS <i>Erebus</i> , 16 April 2015 | 379 |
| 272. News Release: Canada Asserts Arctic Sovereignty with Successful Completion of Operation NUNALIVUT, 22 April 2015 | 381 |
| 273. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Concludes Successful Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting, Marking End of Canada's Chairmanship, 24 April 2015 | 382 |
| 274. News Release: Resupply Mission to the Arctic a Success, 25 April 2015 | 384 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 275. News Release: Harper Government Unveils Path forward for Greater Economic Opportunities in Nunavut, 4 May 2015..... | 385 |
| 276. Speech: Remarks by the Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Transport to the Canada-U.S Maritime Gateway Conference, 21 May 2015..... | 386 |
| 277. News Release: Exercise AMALGAM DART Concludes Successfully under Canadian NORAD Region Leadership, 1 June 2015..... | 387 |
| 278. News Release: Minister Valcourt Announces Establishment of New Federal Organization – Polar Knowledge Canada, 1 June 2015 | 388 |
| 279. News Release: Harper Government Marks Shipbuilding Milestone, 18 June 2015 | 390 |
| 280. News Release: Minister Fantino Announces Contract Award for the Ranger Rifle Replacement and Upgrade Project, 23 June 2015 | 391 |
| 281. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Assert Arctic Sovereignty through Military Operation NUNAKPUT 2015, 6 July 2015..... | 393 |
| 282. News Release: Minister Fantino and Minister Aglukkaq Announce Upgrades to Northern Defence Infrastructure in Alert and Iqaluit, 15 July 2015 | 394 |
| 283. News Release: Minister Fantino reveals new Ranger Rifles to Canadian Rangers in the Arctic, 16 July 2015 | 395 |
| 284. News Release: Minister Fantino Officially Breaks Ground for Construction of the Nanisivik Naval Facility, 17 July 2015 | 396 |
| 285. News Release: Signing of the Inuvialuit Self-Government Agreement-in-Principle, 21 July 2015 | 397 |
| 286. News Release: Government of Canada Supports Improved Monitoring of Canada’s Arctic Waters, 24 July 2015 | 399 |
| 287. News Release: Government of Canada Announces Improvements to Canada’s Search and Rescue System, 24 July 2015 | 400 |
| 288. News Release: Canada Launches Scientific Survey toward Submission for Extended Arctic Continental Shelf, 24 July 2015 | 402 |
| 289. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces Federal Funding for Iqaluit Marine Port and Sea Lift Facility, 30 July 2015..... | 403 |
| 290. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces Federal Funding for Iqaluit Marine Port and Sea Lift Facility, 30 July 2015..... | 405 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 291. News Release: Harper Government Invests in State-of-the-Art Satellite Station, 30 July 2015 | 407 |
| 292. News Release: Government of Canada Congratulates the Government of Nunavut on Important Step to Securing Access to European Markets for Seal Products, 31 July 2015..... | 409 |
| 293. <i>Iqaluit 2015: Development for the People of the North—Results Achieved During Canada’s Arctic Council Chairmanship, 2013-2015</i> | 410 |
| Further Reading..... | 415 |
| About the Editors..... | 423 |

List of Acronyms

| | |
|--------|---|
| AAC | Arctic Athabaskan Council |
| AEC | Arctic Economic Council |
| AIP | Agreement-in-Principle |
| AMSA | Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment |
| AOPS | Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships |
| AUV | autonomous underwater vehicle |
| AWPPA | <i>Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act</i> |
| CAF | Canadian Armed Forces |
| CAFJAE | Canadian Armed Forces Joint Arctic Experiment |
| CanNor | Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency |
| CAP | Civil Assistance Plan (Canada-US) |
| CCG | Canadian Coast Guard |
| CCGS | Canadian Coast Guard Ship |
| CDP | Combined Defence Plan (Canada-US) |
| CEAA | <i>Canadian Environmental Assessment Act</i> |
| CEO | chief executive officer |
| CF | Canadian Forces |
| CFB | Canadian Forces Base |
| CFS | Canadian Forces Station |
| CHARS | Canadian High Arctic Research Station |
| COP | Conference of the Parties |
| CRPG | Canadian Ranger Patrol Group |
| CSA | Canadian Space Agency |
| CSSP | Canadian Safety and Security Program |
| DEW | Distant Early Warning |
| DFO | Department of Fisheries and Oceans |
| DLR | German Aerospace Center |
| DND | Department of National Defence |
| DRDC | Defence Research and Development Canada |
| EA | environmental assessment |
| EC | Environment Canada |
| EEC | Economic Club of Canada |
| EDT | Eastern Daylight Time |
| EU | European Union |
| EX | Exercise |
| FOL | Forward Operating Location |
| GCI | Gwichi'in Council International |
| GDP | Gross Domestic Product |

| | |
|---------|--|
| GEOSS | Global Earth Observation System of Systems |
| GPS | global positioning system |
| HD | high definition |
| HMCS | Her Majesty's Canadian Ship |
| HMS | Her Majesty's Ship |
| ICC | Inuit Circumpolar Council |
| IMO | International Maritime Organization |
| IPY | International Polar Year |
| ISSF | Inuvik Satellite Station Facility |
| ITK | Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami |
| JCR | Junior Canadian Rangers |
| JRCC | Joint Rescue Co-ordination Centre |
| JSS | Joint Support Ships |
| JTFN | Joint Task Force (North) |
| LFAA | Land Forces Atlantic Area |
| MAJAID | Major Air Disaster |
| MCTS | Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centre |
| MEOSAR | Medium Earth Orbit Search and Rescue |
| MOU | Memorandum of Understanding |
| MP | Member of Parliament |
| NASP | National Aerial Surveillance Program |
| NATO | North Atlantic Treaty Organization |
| NGOs | non-governmental organizations |
| NNF | Nanisivik Naval Facility |
| NORAD | North American Aerospace Defense Command |
| NORDREG | Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone |
| NRC | National Research Council |
| NRCan | Natural Resources Canada |
| NRS | Naval Radio Station |
| NSPS | National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy |
| NT | Northwest Territories |
| NTI | Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated |
| NWT | Northwest Territories |
| Op | Operation |
| OSCE | Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe |
| PCSP | Polar Continental Shelf Project |
| PDAC | Prospectors and Developers Association of Canada |
| PJBD | Permanent Joint Board on Defence |
| POLAR | Polar Knowledge Canada |
| PPCLI | Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PWGSC | Public Works and Government Services Canada |
| RCAF | Royal Canadian Air Force |
| RCM | RADARSAT Constellation Mission |
| RCMP | Royal Canadian Mounted Police |
| RCN | Royal Canadian Navy |
| ROM | Royal Ontario Museum |
| ROV | remotely-operated vehicle |
| S&T | science and technology |
| SAO | Senior Arctic Official |
| SAR | search and rescue |
| SAREX | National Search and Rescue Exercise |
| SPA | Strategic Partnership Agreement |
| UAV | unmanned aerial vehicle |
| UK | United Kingdom |
| UN | United Nations |
| UNCLOS | United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea |
| UNESCO | United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization |
| UNFCCC | United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change |
| US | United States |
| USCGC | United States Coast Guard Cutter |
| WTO | World Trade Organization |

John George Diefenbaker, like Sir John A. Macdonald, was a Prime Minister with a dream, not just seeing the great expanse of the country, but the greatness that Canada and Canadians should aspire to. But he understood that to truly fulfill our national dream, we must accept the challenges and seize the opportunities presented by our North [...]

Prime Minister Diefenbaker is no longer with us, but the geopolitical importance of the Arctic and Canada's interests in it have never been greater. This is why our government has launched an ambitious Northern Agenda based on the timeless responsibility imposed by our national anthem, to keep the True North strong and free. To this end, we will encourage responsible development of the North's abundant economic resources, we will ensure jobs and opportunity and the health and good governance of Northern communities. We will protect the unique and fragile Arctic ecosystem for the generations yet to come. And of course, we will assert and defend Canada's sovereignty and security in this region.

-- Rt. Hon. Stephen Harper, Inuvik, Northwest Territories,
28 August 2008

Introduction

P. Whitney Lackenbauer and Ryan Dean¹

On 15 January 2014, Prime Minister Stephen Harper met with *Globe and Mail* reporter Steven Chase in the Prime Minister's Langevin Block office in Ottawa to discuss his government's achievements in the Arctic. The region had factored prominently in the federal Conservative agenda over the past eight years, with the prime minister dedicating a week each August from the time he took office to tour Northern Canada, highlight his government's achievements, and announce or reiterate new initiatives pursuant to the Northern Strategy. In his interview, Harper articulated his long-term vision for the Arctic around the four pillars of his government's integrated strategy:

Economic and social development: We want to see the prospect of significant development, economic growth and job opportunities occurring for people up there. Unemployment rates, especially in Nunavut, obviously remain distressingly high. And so we want to see those economic opportunities develop. We understand that that requires not just the kind of investments and policy changes we've been making to encourage resource opportunities, but also it requires more infrastructure in many cases because infrastructure is, in many parts of the Arctic, minimal. It requires also better levels of social development and obviously we all know about the challenges that exist in terms of education, housing and other living standards issues. So that's a whole lot of things we'd like to see improve over the next generation so all those opportunities could be realized.

Environmental protection: It's an awfully big place. There's a hell of a lot of room for economic development while still maintaining large, huge areas of pristine environment and, by the way, the environmental tourism that could go with that and is already starting on a very small scale. It could be much larger.

Sovereignty: ...Our views there are well known. We want to see Canada's presence established regularly throughout the region. Our ability to project ourselves there for any kind of problem, whether it be

¹ We wish to acknowledge the support of a St. Jerome's University Faculty Internal Research Grant and Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada (SSHRC) funding through its Talent program for the doctoral fellowship that supported Ryan Dean's work on this project.

a direct threat to sovereignty or environmental regulation, search and rescue, you name it. We want to be able to see a country that can be as present there as – I wouldn't say as quickly but maybe almost as quickly as possible as we could be in the rest of Canada for any of those reasons.

The fourth pillar is devolution: Really giving Northerners more control over their lives. And obviously we're doing that. It's been substantially achieved in Yukon, we're now well on the way to achieving it in the Northwest Territories. And there's more work to be done to achieve it in Nunavut. We've begun those steps. We want to be able to see northerners ... masters of their own affairs to the same degree that southerners are.

There are not fine divisions between all of those four pillars of our agenda. They are not all tight, compact compartments. There is obviously overlap and some reinforce the other. But that's what we would like to see over the next generation. But there's a lot of work to be done.²

By treating the Northern Strategy as a clear "legacy" priority, Harper sought to establish himself as a nation-builder finally implementing the visions of his Conservative predecessors John Diefenbaker and Brian Mulroney.

Prime Minister Harper's Arctic agenda was highly political and partisan from the onset. Within days of taking office in January 2006, Harper rebuked the US Ambassador David Wilkins for reiterating America's long-standing rejection of Canada's claims to the NWP as internal waters. "The United States defends its sovereignty," the new prime minister proclaimed. "The Canadian government will defend our sovereignty. [...] It is the Canadian people we get our mandate from, not the ambassador of the United States." This made for good political theatre, allowing him at once to show his nationalist resolve and to distance his government from the unpopular Bush administration.³ It also anticipated a deliberate strategy "to cultivate a legacy as a champion of the North," blending "opportunism and statecraft, shoring up both his party and Canadian unity." As a former senior PMO insider told Steven

² Steven Chase, "Q&A with Harper: No previous government has 'delivered more in the North,'" *Globe and Mail*, 17 January 2014.

³ As Wilkins told reporters, however, the US position was "old news" and there was "no reason to create a problem that doesn't exist. CBC News, "Wilkins says Arctic comment old news," 27 January 2006.

Chase (on the condition of anonymity), the articulation of a strong Northern agenda helped to address the long-standing frustration amongst Conservative strategists “that the rival Liberal Party owned the flag. In most Western democracies, right-of-centre parties tend to own the patriotic vote, but in Canada ‘Liberals had effectively defined being pro-Canadian as being for the social-welfare state [and] for the CBC,’ with a dose of anti-Americanism thrown in.” Accordingly, Harper’s “Canada-first approach to the Arctic is part of an effort to fashion a conservative nationalism, which also includes the celebration of soldiers as part of a Canadian martial tradition, rather than as peacekeepers, and the heavy promotion of the bicentennial of the War of 1812.” The Arctic offered a powerful source of “myths and narratives” conducive to nation-building, and Prime Minister Harper was “a big believer in the idea that nations are built by narratives – stories they tell themselves.”⁴

The speeches and media releases collected in this volume help to reveal the narratives on Arctic sovereignty, security, circumpolar affairs, and governance that the Harper Government sought to construct during its near-decade in office. While the government touted its own achievements in regular updates on its Northern Strategy, other commentators have been more critical, suggesting that either the government’s priorities were misplaced or it promised more than it delivered. The election of a Liberal Government under Justin Trudeau in October 2015 ended the Conservatives’ ability to implement their Arctic vision. It will be up to scholars and other commentators to render their verdict on the relative successes and failures of the Conservatives’ plan and implementation program which, in turn, may shape the path forward for the new government. Our decision to compile key speeches, news releases, and policy documents from the Conservatives’ latest tenure in office followed national media reports noting the removal of Harper Government content from the Prime Minister’s Office websites in spring 2016.⁵ Accordingly, this volume is intended to preserve these primary resources for researchers into the future to facilitate ongoing debate and discussion.⁶

⁴ Steven Chase, “The North: Myth versus reality in Stephen Harper’s northern strategy,” *Globe and Mail*, 27 January 2014.

⁵ See, for example, Elizabeth Thompson, “Un-Googled: Trudeau government had Harper web pages removed from search results,” *iPolitics*, 16 June 2016, <https://ipolitics.ca/2016/06/16/un-googled-trudeau-government-had-harper-web-pages-removed-from-search-results/>.

⁶ For example, the “Canada’s Northern Strategy – Media Room” webpage used to link to many documents in this collection but searches through this portal now often end in dead links.

Background: Canada's Northern Interests since the End of the Cold War

As the Cold War abruptly ended at the start of the 1990s, the official discourse in Canada on Arctic affairs shifted away from continental security and narrow sovereignty interests to emphasize circumpolar cooperation and broad definitions of security that prioritized human and environmental dimensions.⁷ Canada was an early and tireless champion of the Arctic Council, established in 1996, and promoted the inclusion of Indigenous Permanent Participants with a seat at the table.⁸ In 1997, a Canadian parliamentary committee recommended that the country should focus on international Arctic cooperation through multilateral governance to address pressing “human security” and environmental challenges in the region. Committee chairman Bill Graham reported that environmentally sustainable human development was “the long-term foundation for assuring circumpolar security, with priority being given to the well-being of Arctic peoples and to safeguarding northern habitants from intrusions which have impinged aggressively on them.”⁹ The Liberal government under Jean Chrétien (1993-2003) embraced this emphasis on international cooperation. *The Northern Dimension of Canada's Foreign Policy* released in 2000 revealed how environmental and social challenges now predominated:

The core threats confronting northern communities and ecosystems in an increasingly globalized world were transboundary. “Whereas the politics of the Cold War dictated that the Arctic region be treated as part of a broader strategy of exclusion and confrontation,” the document asserted, “now the politics of globalization and power diffusion highlight the importance of the circumpolar world as an area for inclusion and co-operation.” Managing these complex northern issues promoted “the extension of Canadian interests and values” and was closely linked with “future security and prosperity...” Environmental and human

⁷ For general background, see Rob Huebert, “New Directions in Circumpolar Cooperation: Canada, the Arctic Environmental Protection Strategy and the Arctic Council,” *Canadian Foreign Policy* 5/2 (Winter 1998): 37-58; Huebert, “Canadian Arctic Security Issues: Transformation in the Post-Cold War Era,” *International Journal* 54/2 (Spring 1999): 203-229; and Ken Coates, P. Whitney Lackenbauer, William Morrison, and Greg Poelzer, *Arctic Front: Defending Canada in the Far North* (Toronto: Thomas Allen, 2008).

⁸ John English, *Ice and Water: Politics, Peoples and the Arctic Council* (Toronto: Allen Lane, 2013).

⁹ House of Commons Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs and International Trade (HCSCFAIT), *Canada and the Circumpolar World: Meeting the Challenges of Cooperation into the Twenty-First Century* (1997), ix, 100.

security, rather than traditional military security, framed the NDCFP.¹⁰

Framed by principles of Canadian leadership, partnership, and ongoing dialogue with Northerners, this new northern foreign policy was rooted in four overarching objectives: to enhance the security and prosperity of Canadians, especially Northerners and Aboriginal peoples; to assert and ensure the preservation of Canada's sovereignty in the North; to establish the circumpolar region as a vibrant geopolitical entity integrated into a rules-based international system; and to promote the human security of Northerners and the sustainable development of the Arctic. By the start of the new millennium, developments in Aboriginal self-government and devolution of federal powers to the territories required new economic opportunities that promoted northern interests. Similarly, asserting and ensuring the preservation of Canadian sovereignty was deemed compatible with multilateral cooperation. The focus on diplomacy and circumpolar cooperation meant that traditional preoccupations with "defending" sovereignty slipped to the back burner.¹¹

This emphasis on human and environmental security continued into Paul Martin's Liberal Government. In December 2004, an integrated *Northern Strategy* (devised in concert with the premiers of the Northern territories of Yukon, Northwest Territories, and Nunavut) was announced, built around seven main goals. First, the strategy promised to strengthen Northern governance, partnerships and institutions to provide Northerners with greater control over decisions about their future. Second, it committed to establishing strong foundations for "strong, sustainable, diversified economies where northerners share in the benefits of northern development." Third, it proposed "to engage all partners in the North in the protection and stewardship of the environment." Fourth, it sought to promote "healthy, safe and sustainable northern communities" that would "promote self-reliance." Fifth, the document committed to ensuring that Canada would continue to play a "leading role" in promoting international cooperation, while taking Northerners' concerns into "consideration in national efforts to reinforce sovereignty, security and circumpolar cooperation." Sixth, the strategy promised to preserve, revitalize, and promote

¹⁰ *The Northern Dimension of Canada's Foreign Policy* (2000), excerpted in Ryan Dean, P. Whitney Lackenbauer, and Adam Lajeunesse, *Canadian Arctic Defence and Security Policy: An Overview of Key Documents, 1970-2012* (Calgary and Waterloo: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies/Centre on Foreign Policy and Federalism, 2014), 36, 38.

¹¹ For an overview of these trends, see Coates et al, *Arctic Front*; Rob Huebert, "Climate Change and Canadian Sovereignty in the Northwest Passage," *Isuma*, vol. 2, no. 4 (Winter 2001): 86-94; and Huebert, "The Shipping News Part II: How Canada's Arctic Sovereignty is on thinning ice," *International Journal*, vol. 58, no. 3 (Summer 2003): 295-308.

Indigenous cultures, recognizing and encouraging “the importance of language, traditional knowledge and way-of-life.” Seventh, the government committed to ensuring that “Canada is a leader in northern science and technology, and to develop expertise in areas of particular importance and relevance to the North.”¹²

By the early 2000s, the rising tide of scientific evidence about the pace and impact of global warming in the Arctic led some Canadian academic commentators to push for a more proactive Arctic strategy. This strategy anticipated that climate change would stimulate a “sovereignty crisis,” with renewed challenges to the legal status of the waters of the Northwest Passage for international transit shipping. According to this narrative, heightened international activity in the circumpolar Arctic would amplify the significance of boundary disputes, such as the Beaufort Sea and Hans Island, and a growing demand for Arctic resources would jeopardize international recognition of Canadian sovereignty. These commentators argued that to successfully meet future sovereignty challenges, a continued reliance on international law and friendly relationships with other Arctic states would no longer suffice. These calls for a more robust Canadian military presence to bolster the country’s sovereignty¹³ stimulated debate within the academic community. For example, political scientist Franklyn Griffiths chastized “purveyors of polar peril” for overreacting to alleged sovereignty and security challenges prompted by climate change in the Arctic.¹⁴ He countered the hype about the so-called Arctic “rush,” called for a renewed human security focus, and argued that a successful Canadian Arctic should be centered on the emancipation of Inuit within the Canadian state.¹⁵

In this context, the heightened political salience of Arctic sovereignty and security issues was reflected in government policy. In 2005, Paul Martin’s Liberals released their

¹² See Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, “Renewing the Northern Strategy,” *Northern Perspectives*, vol. 30, no. 1 (2006), 2.

¹³ Rob Huebert, “Climate Change and Canadian Sovereignty in the Northwest Passage,” *Isuma: Canadian Journal of Policy Research*, vol. 2, no. 4 (2001); “The Shipping News Part II: How Canada’s Arctic Sovereignty Is on Thinning Ice,” *International Journal* vol. 58, no. 3 (2003); Michael Byers and Suzanne Lalonde, “Our Arctic sovereignty is on thin ice,” *The Globe and Mail*, 1 August 2005. This early push by these academics to meet anticipated sovereignty threats was greatly reinforced by the publication of the *Arctic Climate Impact Assessment* (2004) which brought to the world’s attention how climate change is affecting the Arctic.

¹⁴ Early uses of this phrase in print include Bruce Valpy, “Canada’s control of Arctic waters questioned,” *Northern News Services*, 28 April 2008, and Chris Windeyer, “Canadian visit welcomed, but Northern issues low on agenda,” *Nunatsiag News*, 22 January 2009.

¹⁵ See Franklyn Griffiths, “The shipping news: Canada’s Arctic sovereignty is not on thinning ice,” *International Journal*, vol. 58, no. 2 (2003): 257-282.

International Policy Statement (IPS) which identified the Arctic as a priority area in light of “increased security threats, a changed distribution of global power, challenges to existing international institutions, and transformation of the global economy.” It anticipated that the next two decades would bring major challenges requiring creative diplomacy as well as investment in new security capabilities to meet these challenges. “In addition to growing economic activity in the Arctic region, the effects of climate change are expected to open up our Arctic waters to commercial traffic by as early as 2015,” the IPS stated. “These developments reinforce the need for Canada to monitor and control events in its sovereign territory, through new funding and new tools.”¹⁶ Although the Liberal government fell before it could implement its vision, it had intertwined sovereignty and security in political rhetoric and strategic documents. It fell to the Conservatives, who came to office in January 2006, to further articulate and implement Canada’s Arctic sovereignty and security agenda.

Stephen Harper and the Conservatives: A Strong Northern Agenda

The Canadian North was a key component of the Conservatives’ 2005 election platform, which played on the idea of an Arctic sovereignty “crisis” demanding decisive action. Stephen Harper promised that Canada would acquire the military capabilities necessary to successfully meet external threats. “The single most important duty of the federal government is to defend and protect our national sovereignty,” Harper asserted. “It’s time to act to defend Canadian sovereignty. A Conservative government will make the military investments needed to secure our borders. You don’t defend national sovereignty with flags, cheap election rhetoric, and advertising campaigns. You need forces on the ground, ships in the sea, and proper surveillance. And that will be the Conservative approach.”¹⁷

A spate of electoral commitments to invest in military capabilities to defend Canada’s sovereignty reinforced the government’s emphasis on military or “hard security” in general. Framed as sovereignty initiatives that would help to rebuild the capabilities of the Canadian Forces, Minister of National Defence Gordon O’Connor outlined these political commitments early in the Harper Government’s first mandate:

¹⁶ See Canada, *Canada’s International Policy Statement*, Overview (2005), excerpted in Ryan Dean, P. Whitney Lackenbauer, and Adam Lajeunesse, *Canadian Arctic Defence and Security Policy: An Overview of Key Documents, 1970-2012* (Calgary and Waterloo: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies/Centre on Foreign Policy and Federalism, 2014), 39-40.

¹⁷ Stephen Harper, “Harper Stands Up for Arctic Sovereignty,” address in Ottawa, 22 December 2005, reproduced in this volume, doc. 1.

There are other agencies and the people in the villages in the north who are enforcing our sovereignty, but I'll just give you a military point of view. I want to be able to have the Navy, Army and Air Force operate on a regular basis throughout the Arctic. So we're going to be acquiring naval ships that allow the Navy to go through the Arctic. We're going to increase the ranger sizes so there are more rangers. We're going to increase the frequency of their patrols. We're going to get them better equipment. We're also going to get some more aircraft up in the north so that the air force can operate more frequently in the North. We're going to open up an Arctic training centre for the army. Most of the soldiers are in the south, so they'll be able to train in the Arctic. We're also going to open up what they call a docking and refueling facility for the navy. Maybe more than one of them, but for the moment, in the Eastern Arctic so that when we send ships up there, they can dock and refuel and carry on. We're bringing on line satellites soon that will scan the Arctic on a regular basis. The other piece we intend to implement is to put some kind of sensor in the Northwest Passage channel so we keep track of submarines. It may not be the Northwest Passage channel, but it will be an appropriate channel, once the navy picks it. They're the experts, not me.¹⁸

Along these lines, Harper's Conservatives entered into office with a much stronger resolve to make the Arctic a top priority than their Liberal predecessors. The new prime minister emphasized this point during his first northern tour in August 2006. "Canada's new national government understands the first principle of Arctic sovereignty: use it or lose it," Harper declared, "and we have no intention of losing it."¹⁹ "Using" the Arctic would be accomplished by making campaign promises into a reality. As the speeches and press releases in this volume demonstrate, his sovereignty measures included expanding the Canadian Rangers program; ordering new Arctic/Offshore Patrol (AOPS) vessels to monitor and respond; building a deep water Arctic docking and refueling facility in Nanisivik; launching RadarSat-2 to provide enhanced surveillance and data gathering capabilities; holding military exercises; building a Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre in Resolute and establishing a new Reserve unit in Yellowknife. "We believe that Canadians are excited about the government asserting Canada's control and sovereignty in the Arctic," Harper told a

¹⁸ Bea Vongdouangchanh, "Cabinet waiting for Defence Department's 10-year Arctic military plan: O'Connor," *The Hill Times*, 16 October 2006.

¹⁹ Speech: "The Call of the North," Address by Prime Minister Stephen Harper, Yellowknife, 17 August 2006, doc. 8.

Toronto Sun reporter on 23 February 2007. “We believe that’s one of the big reasons why Canadians are excited and support our plan to rebuild the Canadian Forces. I think it’s practically and symbolically hugely important, much more important than the dollars spent. And I’m hoping that years from now, Canada’s Arctic sovereignty, military and otherwise, will be, frankly, a major legacy of this government.”²⁰

Critics soon mobilized to denigrate the Harper Government’s preoccupation with hard security and its investments in military capabilities to “use” and not “lose” the Arctic. On one end of the spectrum, political scientist Rob Huebert asserted that the Harper government was not going far enough, fast enough, to ensure that Canada could monitor and control what was happening within its Arctic waters in a time of rapid change. Canada had fallen behind other states in building new Arctic capabilities would have to work harder to catch up.²¹ Other critics, while welcoming the attention the Harper government was committing to the Arctic, questioned whether the new security capabilities being developed were the right ones. Legal scholars Michael Byers and Suzanne Lalonde highlighted the limited ice-capabilities of the AOPS and the lack of attention to acquiring platforms to enhance search-and-rescue services in across the Canadian Arctic.²² On the other end of the spectrum, critical geographer Klaus Dodds noted that Canada’s emphasis on demonstrating “use” of the Arctic through military deployments appealed to Canadian nationalism but inhibited international partnerships in developing and legitimizing regional cooperation, as well marginalizing domestic partners – particularly Inuit -- in policies that would most directly affect them.²³ Contrary to this apparent strategy of exclusion, critics such as Griffiths advocated for a Canadian Arctic strategy based on the “*elevation, engagement and invigoration*” of international cooperation, thus engendering a norm of “cooperative stewardship” rather than insecurity and military competition within the region.²⁴

Domestically, the “use it or lose it” rhetoric frustrated and even offended some Northerners, particularly Indigenous people who had lived in the region since “time

²⁰ Kathleen Harris, “Laying claim to Canada’s internal waters,” *Toronto Sun*, 22 February 2007.

²¹ Rob Huebert, “Canadian Arctic Sovereignty and Security in a Transforming Circumpolar World,” *Foreign Policy for Canada’s Tomorrow*, No. 4 (2009).

²² Michael Byers and Suzanne Lalonde. “Who Controls the Northwest Passage?” *Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law* 42:4 (2009): 1191-1199.

²³ Klaus Dodds, “We are a Northern Country: Stephen Harper and the Canadian Arctic,” *Polar Record* 47:4 (2011): 371-374.

²⁴ Emphasis in the original. Franklyn Griffiths, *Towards a Canadian Arctic Strategy*, Foreign Policy for Canada’s Tomorrow No. 1 (Toronto: Canadian International Council, June 2009), 20.

immemorial” (and thus resented any intimation that it was not sufficiently “used”) and continued to express concerns about their lack of substantive involvement in national and international decision-making. Inuit representatives, for example, suggested that the government agenda prioritized military investments at the expense of environmental protection and improved social and economic conditions in the North. They insisted that “sovereignty begins at home” and that the primary challenges were domestic human security issues, requiring investments in infrastructure, education, and health care.²⁵ Furthermore, the Inuit Circumpolar Council’s transnational *Circumpolar Inuit Declaration on Sovereignty in the Arctic* (2009) emphasized that “the inextricable linkages between issues of sovereignty and sovereign rights in the Arctic and Inuit self-determination and other rights require states to accept the presence and role of Inuit as partners in the conduct of international relations in the Arctic.” The declaration envisions the Inuit playing an active role in all deliberations on environmental security, sustainable development, militarization, shipping, and socio-economic development.²⁶

Other commentators argued for more balance between traditional military and human security approaches. Historian Whitney Lackenbauer argued that the Harper Government’s early Arctic policy statements overplayed the probability of military conflict in the region, which was conducive to producing an image of strength and commitment to defend the country’s sovereignty but yielded only a partial strategy that neglected diplomacy and development.²⁷ He noted that the human security approach and reliance on international law advanced by the previous Liberal governments, and the “use it or lose it” approach of the Harper Government emphasizing hard security, were erroneously presented to Canadians as diametrically opposed propositions. Lackenbauer argued that these strategies were not

²⁵ See, for example, Paul Kaludjak, “The Inuit are here, use us,” *Ottawa Citizen*, 18 July 2007; Mary Simon, “Does Ottawa’s northern focus look backwards?” *Nunatsiaq News*, 11 April 2008; and the perspectives in Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami, *Nilliajut: Inuit Perspectives on Security, Patriotism and Sovereignty* (Ottawa: Inuit Qaujisarvingat, 2013).

²⁶ Inuit Circumpolar Council (ICC), *A Circumpolar Declaration on Sovereignty in the Arctic*, April 2009, <https://www.itk.ca/publication/circumpolar-declaration-sovereignty-arctic>. Inuit representatives have opposed state actions that they feel violate their interests, such as Canada’s decision to host a meeting for the five Arctic coastal states in March 2010 without inviting Inuit and First Nations to the discussions, and even critiqued a bilateral Canada-Denmark Arctic defence and security cooperation agreement because they were not involved in negotiating it. As such, indigenous voices add to the complexity (and richness) of the Canadian message projected to the rest of the world.

²⁷ P. Whitney Lackenbauer, “Striking an Arctic Balance,” *Globe and Mail*, 7 August 2008.

incommensurate with each other and that, if integrated, these two approaches could produce a comprehensive Arctic strategy.²⁸

Towards an Integrated Arctic Strategy: A Vision for a “New North”²⁹

The 2007 Speech from the Throne suggested that the Harper Government’s broader vision for the Arctic went beyond traditional sovereignty and security frames. Arguing that “the North needs new attention,” and that “new opportunities are emerging across the Arctic,” the Conservatives promised to “bring forward an integrated northern strategy focused on strengthening Canada’s sovereignty, protecting our environmental heritage, promoting economic and social development, and improving and devolving governance, so that northerners have greater control over their destinies.” This four-pillar strategy would be expanded to “improve living conditions in the North for First Nations and Inuit through better housing,” as well as a pledge to “build a world-class arctic research station that will be on the cutting edge of arctic issues, including environmental science and resource development.” While the government would proceed with its election promises to bolster Canada’s security presence in the Arctic, its sovereignty assertion would include “complete comprehensive mapping of Canada’s Arctic seabed.”³⁰ The following year, Prime Minister Harper reiterated his government’s commitment to the “New North” during his fifth Northern tour, insisting that the four pillars constituted “a comprehensive vision for a new North, a Northern Strategy that will turn potential into prosperity for the benefit of all Northerners and all Canadians.”³¹

Northern leaders received the throne speech with mixed sentiments. On the one hand, Northerners applauded their inclusion in the Harper Government’s expanded conceptualization of Arctic sovereignty. Similarly, territorial premiers were positive about the intentions for northerners to have more control over their resource wealth, and their economies developed. Criticisms surrounding the northern strategy generally fell into two categories. Mary Simon, the president of Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami (the national Inuit political organization), offered a common criticism of

²⁸ P. Whitney Lackenbauer, *From Polar Race to Polar Saga: An Integrated Strategy for Canada and the Circumpolar World*, Foreign Policy for Canada’s Tomorrow No. 3 (Toronto: Canadian International Council, July 2009).

²⁹ Government of Canada, Budget 2008, 29 February 2008, doc. 35.

³⁰ Speech from the Throne to Open the Second Session of the 39th Parliament of Canada, 16 October 2007, doc. 27.

³¹ News Release: Prime Minister Harper Delivers on Commitment to the “New North,” 10 March 2008.

the strategy when she said that she wished “there would be a bit more detail.”³² Northwest Territories Premier Floyd Roland echoed Simon a couple of years later, expressing his hope that Conservatives would be “ready to release” a more substantive strategy document soon. “There are resources at stake here,” he noted. “We need to have our policy or program in place.”³³ Another debate over the Northern Strategy orbited around the centrality of Inuit. Critics suggested that the strategy was too focused on military dimensions of sovereignty and on foreign policy, and not sufficiently domestic-focused on improving the lives of Northerners, particularly Inuit. “It’s their historic use and occupancy of the sea-ice that provides the basis for Canada’s claim in the Northwest Passage,” academic Michael Byers and New Democratic Party (NDP) Leader Jack Layton asserted. In their partisan view, the developing northern strategy failed to “address the other bulwarks of sovereignty: social and economic development, environmental stewardship, and -- above all -- honouring our commitments to the people of the North.”³⁴ The argument for a domestic, Inuit-focused northern strategy was clearly articulated by Mary Simon. “The bedrock of Canada’s status as an Arctic nation is the history of use and occupation of Arctic lands and waters by Inuit for thousands of years,” she explained. “This is helpful for Canada when defending claims of sovereignty against other nations.”³⁵ Simon argued that any Canadian northern strategy should be built on the twin pillars of “asserting Canada’s sovereignty in the Arctic [by] establishing constructive partnerships with Inuit,” and “urgent action by our government to get serious on a climate change strategy.”³⁶

Statements by the Harper Government after the 2007 throne speech also began to expand its discussions about strengthening Canada’s Arctic sovereignty to include more direct references to the Arctic states’ shared adherence to international law. Marking the 25th anniversary of the adoption of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) in December of 2007, Minister of Foreign Affairs Maxime Bernier commented that “the Convention plays an important role in Canada’s Northern Strategy” by “building a stable, rules-based region under which we

³² Bob Weber, “Northern leaders like that Harper has expanded view of Arctic sovereignty,” *Canadian Press*, 16 October 2007.

³³ Bob Weber, “Arctic Sovereignty not under threat despite U.S., European policies: Cannon,” *Canadian Press*, 13 January 2009.

³⁴ Michael Byers and Jack Layton, “How to Strengthen Our Arctic Security: Keep our promises to the Inuit,” *The Tyee*, 6 September 2007.

³⁵ Mary Simon, “Inuit: the bedrock of Canadian sovereignty,” *Globe and Mail*, 26 July 2007.

³⁶ Mary Simon, “Inuit and the Canadian Arctic: Sovereignty Begins at Home,” *Journal of Canadian Studies*, vol. 43, no. 2 (2009), 251.

cooperate with other circumpolar countries on issues of common concern.” Bernier went on to state that:

Cooperating with our Northern neighbours will help Canadian Arctic residents realize their true potential and create a healthy and prosperous region within a strong and sovereign country. With legal authority recognized by UNCLOS, Canada will continue to monitor and control its Arctic waters... Some observers have referred to UNCLOS as one of the most significant legal instruments of the 20th century... From Canada’s perspective, it may also be the most significant of the 21st century, as the Arctic is emerging as a new nexus of national, regional and global issues.³⁷

The May 2008 Ilulissat Declaration by Canada and the four other Arctic coastal states: Denmark, Norway, Russia, and the United States reinforced that these states would adhere to the UNCLOS framework as it applies to the Arctic Ocean, relying on the law of the sea to peacefully resolve any competing sovereignty claims.³⁸ By January 2009, Minister of Foreign Affairs Lawrence Cannon stated that although new American and European Arctic policy statements outlined some interests contrary to Canada’s, these did not place Canadian sovereignty under increased threat.³⁹ That March, Cannon acknowledged in a speech that geological research and international law (not military clout) would resolve continental shelf and boundary disputes, and he emphasized “strong Canadian leadership in the Arctic... to facilitate good international governance in the region.”⁴⁰

Statements surrounding the Harper Government’s efforts to protect the Arctic’s environmental heritage centred on scientific research and enhancing domestic regulations. In announcing the initial Canadian investments for research conducted under International Polar Year (IPY) 2007-8, Parliamentary Secretary for Fisheries and Oceans Randy Kamp explained: “For Canada, International Polar Year is an amazing opportunity to gain greater scientific knowledge of our North so we can

³⁷ News Release: Canada Commemorates 25th Anniversary of UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, 10 December 2007, doc. 32.

³⁸ Ilulissat Declaration, Arctic Ocean Conference, Ilulissat, Greenland, 27 – 29 May 2008, http://www.oceanlaw.org/downloads/arctic/Ilulissat_Declaration.pdf.

³⁹ Minister Cannon also responded that “Canada already has its own Arctic northern strategy defined in the 2007 throne speech.” Bob Weber, “Arctic Sovereignty not under threat despite U.S., European policies: Cannon,” *Canadian Press*, 13 January 2009.

⁴⁰ Speaking Notes for the Hon. Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, “Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy: The International Dimension of Canada’s Northern Strategy,” Whitehorse, Yukon, 11 March 2009, doc. 64.

better understand the impacts of climate change on our environment and improve the well-being of our northern communities.”⁴¹ Similarly, regulations enacted to protect the environment effected other pillars of the Harper Government’s northern strategy. Announcing in August 2008 that the provisions of the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act would be extended from 100 nautical miles off the coast to 200 nautical miles, Prime Minister Harper explained that “we are acting today to protect our environment, improve the security of our waterways and ensure that all Northern residents – and, in particular, the Inuit – have a strong say in the future of our Arctic for generations to come.”⁴²

These constructive messages were echoed in *Canada’s Northern Strategy: Our North, Our Heritage, Our Future*, released in July 2009. At the release event, Ministers of Indian Affairs Chuck Strahl, Foreign Affairs Lawrence Cannon, and Minister of State for Science and Technology Gary Goodyear characterized *Canada’s Northern Strategy* not as a series of “aggressive new initiatives” but as an integrated framework that “seeks to tie together ones that are already in the works, but in a coherent way that will make the public realize how active Canada is in the North.”⁴³ It expanded on the four main pillars announced in 2007 and reinforced a message of partnership: between the federal government and Northern Canadians, and between Canada and its circumpolar neighbours. Although it trumpeted the government’s commitment to “putting more boots on the Arctic tundra, more ships in the icy water and a better eye-in-the-sky,” it also emphasized that Canada’s disagreements with its neighbours were “well-managed and pose no sovereignty or defence challenges for Canada.” This signaled a rather abrupt change of tone from previous political messaging.⁴⁴

Rather than a “use it or lose it” message, *Canada’s Northern Strategy* stressed opportunities for cooperation in the circumpolar world. The strategy cast the United States as an “exceptionally valuable partner in the Arctic” with which Canada has managed its differences responsibly since the Second World War. It also emphasized opportunities for cooperation with Russia and “common interests” with European Arctic states, as well as a shared commitment to international law. Implicitly, this

⁴¹ News Release: Canada’s New Government Invests Over \$13 million in Arctic Research Projects, 28 June 2007, doc. 16.

⁴² News Release: Prime Minister Harper Announces Government of Canada Will Extend Jurisdiction over Arctic Waters, 27 August 2008, doc. 53.

⁴³ Heather Scofield, “Northern Initiatives: Ottawa Boosts Arctic Strategy,” *Globe and Mail*, 27 July 2009.

⁴⁴ Canada, *Canada’s Northern Strategy: Our North, Our Heritage, Our Future* (Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 2009), doc. 102.

confirmed that bilateral and multilateral engagement is key to stability and security in the region. “We’re not going down a road toward confrontation,” Cannon emphasized. “Indeed, we’re going down a road toward co-operation and collaboration. That is the Canadian way. And that’s the way my other colleagues around the table have chosen to go as well.” The foreign minister insisted that his government saw the Arctic as an “absolute priority” and that the needs of Northerners would be at the heart of Arctic policy.⁴⁵

The Department of Foreign Affairs released its *Statement on Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy* the following August.⁴⁶ This document, intended to elaborate on the international dimensions of the Northern Strategy, reiterated the importance of the Arctic in Canada’s national identity and Canada’s role as an “Arctic power” while outlining a vision for the Arctic as “a stable, rules-based region with clearly defined boundaries, dynamic economic growth and trade, vibrant Northern communities, and healthy and productive ecosystems.” The first and foremost pillar of Canada’s foreign policy remained “the exercise of our sovereignty over the Far North,” but the “hard security” message of the 2006-08 period was supplemented (if not supplanted) by an amplification in the tone of cooperation with circumpolar neighbours and Northerners. Reaffirming that Canada’s Arctic sovereignty is longstanding, well-established and based on historic title (rooted, in part, on the presence of Canadian Inuit and other Indigenous peoples in the region since time immemorial), the statement projects a stable, secure circumpolar world – but one in which Canada will continue to uphold its rights as a sovereign, coastal state.⁴⁷

⁴⁵ Quoted in CBC News, “Canada unveils Arctic strategy,” 26 July 2009, <http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/canada-unveils-arctic-strategy-1.820074>.

⁴⁶ See Canada, *Statement on Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy* (Ottawa: Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, 2010), doc. 110.

⁴⁷ Leading Canadian academic experts seemed to have reached a similar consensus around 2009, with the most strident proponents of the “sovereignty on thinning ice” school largely abandoning their earlier arguments that Canadian sovereignty will be a casualty of climate change and concomitant foreign challenges. Instead, academic narratives anticipating potential conflict have tended to emphasize how other international events (such as Russian aggression in the Ukraine) could “spill over” into the Arctic or how new non-Arctic state and non-state actors might challenge or undermine Canadian sovereignty and security. See, for example, Rob Huebert, “Why Canada, US must resolve their Arctic border disputes,” *Globe and Mail*, 21 October 2014; Huebert, “How Russia’s move into Crimea upended Canada’s Arctic Strategy,” *Globe and Mail*, 2 April 2014; Huebert, “Is Canada ready for Russia’s hardball approach to the North Pole,” *Globe and Mail*, 30 January 2014; Derek Burney and Fen Osler Hampson, “Arctic alert: Russia is taking aim at the North,” *Globe and Mail*, 9 March 2015; Michael Byers, “The Northwest Passage Dispute Invites Russian Mischief,” *National Post*, 28 April

Other dimensions of the *Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy* reflect the interaction between domestic and international agendas in *Canada's Northern Strategy*. Canada's North is home to numerous world-class mineral deposits, and the country has a long-standing reputation for welcoming foreign investment in its resource sector. Trade and investment in resource development, a primary catalyst for the surge in international interest in the Arctic, are upheld as main priorities given that the mining and energy sectors are key drivers of northern economies and offer significant opportunities for economic and social development. Accordingly, the second pillar, "Promoting Economic and Social Development," promotes the idea that creating a dynamic, sustainable northern economy and improving the social well-being of Northerners is essential to unleashing the true potential of Canada's Northern Territories. The statement emphasizes that Canada is actively promoting Northern economic and social development internationally on three key fronts: 1) taking steps to create the appropriate international conditions for sustainable development; 2) seeking trade and investment opportunities that benefit Northerners and all Canadians; and 3) encouraging a greater understanding of the human dimension of the Arctic. Speeches and news releases in this volume provide examples of how the Harper Government sought to implement its vision.

Along these lines, the government's domestic emphasis shifted substantively after 2009 to emphasize economic development, so much so that by 2013 Rob Huebert noted "when's the last time you hear anyone use the 'use it or lose it' analogy? ... It's very much focused on improving the North for northerners now, rather than building up the security side."⁴⁸ Territorial premiers welcomed this change, but they also expressed concerns about what they saw as the Harper Government's "one-size-fits-all" policy of promoting private investment. Yukon Premier Darrell Pasloski observed that "in Ottawa or Toronto, there is that misconception or effort to lump us [the territories] all together... There are some real stark contrasts in terms of economic development, social development, all of these things." While the private investment

2015; Chris Sorensen, "The World's First Ice-Busting Yachts Open the High /Arctic," *Maclean's*, 30 December 2015; Scott Borgerson and Michael Byers, "The Arctic Front in the Battle to Contain Russia," *Wall Street Journal*, 8 March 2016). For a less alarmist view of Russia, see Adam Lajeunesse and Whitney Lackenbauer, "Canadian Arctic Security: Russia's Not Coming," *Arctic Deeply*, 14 April 2016, <https://www.opencanada.org/features/canadian-arctic-security-russias-not-coming>.

⁴⁸ Quoted in Josh Wingrove, "Harper's focus for North shifts from sovereignty to development," *The Globe and Mail*, 26 July 2013. As the documents in this volume show, however, the Harper Government continued to highlight military operations and training exercises—particularly the N-series (Nanook, Nunaliut, and Nunakput)—throughout its tenure in office.

focus might be appropriate for the relatively developed Yukon, Premier Eva Aariak noted that it was not as applicable to Nunavut where more public spending was needed. “In order to have thriving economic development happening in the North, in Nunavut, we need infrastructure in place,” she argued. “We don’t have roads leading to any other area. We don’t have ports at all.”⁴⁹ Internationally, the Harper Government also championed the creation of the Arctic Economic Council, “an independent organization that facilitates Arctic business-to-business activities and responsible economic development through the sharing of best practices, technological solutions, standards and other information.”⁵⁰ This emphasis invited debate. “Mr. Harper’s government obviously embraces a development model rooted in the idea that improved social indicators will follow economic development, particularly in sectors such as oil, gas and mining,” Lackenbauer argued in an August 2013 editorial. “Nevertheless, critics insist that the overall emphasis is misplaced. Canadians should invest more in Northerners to improve social conditions and create healthier communities before priming the pump for resource developers.”⁵¹

The third pillar, “Protecting the Arctic Environment,” suggests that Canada is taking concrete action to protect and manage the unique and fragile ecosystems and wildlife of the Arctic, which are being affected by global forces. Its “comprehensive approach” to environmental protection, built around the idea of sustainability, seeks to balance the frontier-homeland equation, “ensuring [that] conservation keeps pace with development and that development decisions are based on sound science and careful assessment.”⁵² Domestic initiatives highlighted in the following speeches and media releases include cumulative impact monitoring programs, scientific research to support regulatory decision-making related to Northern oil and gas management, remediation of contaminated military and mine sites, the creation of new terrestrial and marine protected areas, and the expanded application of the *Arctic Waters*

⁴⁹ Lee Berthiaume, “Questions raised on Harper government’s approach to northern development,” *Postmedia Breaking News*, 30 August 2013.

⁵⁰ Backgrounder, *Arctic Economic Forum*, <http://arcticeconomiccouncil.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/AEC-Backgrounder.pdf>. For critiques, see Lloyd Axworthy and Mary Simon, “Is Canada undermining the Arctic Council?” *Globe and Mail*, 4 March 2015 and Eilis Quinn, “How an Arctic initiative by Canada has gone from being blasted by critics to praised by international politicians,” *Eye on the Arctic*, 26 January 2016. <http://www.rcinet.ca/eye-on-the-arctic/2016/01/26/how-will-arctic-economic-council-shape-business-future-of-the-north/>.

⁵¹ Lackenbauer, “Harper’s Arctic evolution,” *Globe and Mail*, 20 August 2013.

⁵² Canada, “Protecting our Environmental Heritage,” <http://www.northernstrategy.gc.ca/env/index-eng.asp> (accessed 13 April 2015).

Pollution Prevention Act to the full extent of Canada's Exclusive Economic Zone.⁵³ In the international sphere, Canada's official environmental actions pursuant to its *Northern Strategy* were geared towards: 1) promoting an ecosystem-based management approach together with Arctic neighbours and others; 2) contributing to and supporting international efforts to address climate change in the Arctic; 3) enhancing efforts on other pressing international issues, including pursuing and strengthening international standards for environmental protection; and 4) strengthening Arctic science, building on the legacy of the International Polar Year (IPY, 2007-08).

The Harper Government treated science and technology as a cross-cutting theme that underpinned all of Canada's Northern Strategy priorities. Official statements and speeches touted that Aboriginal peoples and Northerners played a significant role in Canada's planning, coordination, and implementation of its contributions to (IPY), and that Canada's investment of \$156 million over a six year period was one of the largest by a single country, supporting the work of 1,750 scientist working on 52 projects across Canada's North. The documents in this collection also show how the government committed to significant new infrastructure in support of Northern science, including a new polar icebreaker and remote sensing systems to support northern monitoring activities such as sea ice monitoring for navigation support, vessel detection in support of security and safety, and various environmental monitoring activities including pollution detection and marine wind derivation. Its flagship initiative was a \$250-million Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS)—a world-class hub for science and technology, based in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut—that is scheduled to open in 2017.⁵⁴ In contrast to the positive image of support for science and environmental action promoted by official statements, critics chastized the Harper Government for its retreat from meaningful commitments to climate change mitigation efforts, reduced funding for climate sciences, “muzzling” of

⁵³ Kristin Bartenstein, “The ‘Arctic exception’ in the law of the sea convention: a contribution to safer navigation in the northwest passage?,” *Ocean Development & International Law*, vol. 42, no. 1-2 (2011): 22-52. Pursuant to article 234 of UNCLOS, on 1 July 2010 Canada implemented mandatory ship reporting (NORDREG) for vessels destined for Canada's Arctic waters, replacing the previous voluntary reporting system which had been in place since 1977.

⁵⁴ Polar Knowledge Canada, “Constructing the research station” (updated 2 June 2016), <https://www.canada.ca/en/polar-knowledge/constructingstation/index.html>; Jane George, “Science, high-tech, guide Nunavut's Canadian High Arctic Research Station,” *Nunatsiag News*, 29 October 2015.

government scientists, and their prioritization of economic growth over environmental protection.⁵⁵

The fourth pillar of the Northern Strategy commits to “Improving and Devolving Governance and Empowering the Peoples of the North.” Domestically, this involves the ongoing negotiation and implementation of land claim and self-government agreements with Northern Indigenous peoples, as well as the negotiation of devolution agreements of federal responsibilities to the territorial governments. Successes included the 2014 devolution agreement with NWT, a land claim agreement with Inuit of Nunavik, the start of land claim negotiations with the Acho Dene Koe First Nation and self-government discussions with the Inuvialuit, and preliminary steps to initiate devolution talks with Nunavut.⁵⁶ In its international dimension, improved governance initiatives included ongoing support for the Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations of the Arctic Council and ensuring that that Northern governments and Indigenous organizations in Canada have opportunities to actively participate in shaping Canadian policy on Arctic issues – actions highlighted in various documents, particularly as Canada assumed the chairmanship of the Arctic Council from 2013-15.

As the documents in this volume reveal, Canada’s tenure as chair of the Arctic Council served as the primary international face of its Arctic foreign policy during these years. Although the dispute with the European Union over its ban on the trade in seal products⁵⁷ and strained relations with the Russian Federation following the

⁵⁵ See, for example, Liberal Party of Canada, “A New Plan for Canada’s Environment and Economy” (August 2015), <https://www.liberal.ca/files/2015/08/A-new-plan-for-Canadas-environment-and-economy.pdf>; Verlyn Klinkenborg, “Silencing Scientists,” *New York Times*, 21 September 2013; Jonathon Gatehouse, “When Science Goes Silent,” *Maclean’s*, 3 May 2013; Margaret Munro, “Unmuzzling government scientists is just the first step,” *Globe and Mail*, 26 October 2015; and Mark Hume, “Federal scientists eager to share their research now that muzzles are off,” *Globe and Mail*, 8 November 2015.

⁵⁶ See, for example, Christopher Alcantara, “Preferences, perceptions, and veto players: explaining devolution negotiation outcomes in the Canadian territorial north,” *Polar Record*, vol. 49, no. 249 (2013): 167-79; Kirk Cameron and Alistair Campbell, “The Devolution of Natural Resources and Nunavut’s Constitutional Status,” *Journal of Canadian Studies*, vol. 43, no. 2 (2009): 198-219; Steve Rennie, “Nunavut Premier seeks devolution pact, eyes control over land, resources,” *The Globe and Mail*, 3 February 2015; and Indigenous and Northern Affairs Canada, “Nunavut Devolution,” <https://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1352471770723/1352471861365> (last accessed 10 July 2016).

⁵⁷ For background on the case, see Peter Fitzgerald, “‘Morality’ May Not Be Enough to Justify the EU Seal Products Ban: Animal Welfare Meets International Trade Law,” *Journal of International Wildlife Law & Policy*, vol.14, no. 2 (2011): 85-136; Nicolas Sellheim, “The

invasion of Ukraine in February 2014⁵⁸ elicited significant media attention, the Arctic Council provided a positive platform for the Harper government to promote its vision for the Arctic as reflected in the overarching theme of its chairmanship, “Development for the People of the North,” and its three sub-themes: Responsible Arctic Resource Development, Safe Arctic Shipping, and Sustainable Circumpolar Communities. These priority areas, determined by a government-led public engagement process with northern Canadians, focused on enhancing the capacity of Indigenous Permanent Participants, creating conditions for dynamic and sustainable economic growth, and promoting vibrant communities and healthy ecosystems.⁵⁹

Ultimately, Canada’s chairmanship has received a mixed assessment. The federal government’s appointment of Leona Aglukkaq (the first Inuk to serve as a Canadian Cabinet minister) as Canada’s Minister and Chair of the Arctic Council reaffirmed a national commitment to Indigenous leadership but elicited criticism from some commentators who questioned her mandate and competency because she was not Canada’s foreign minister. Others were pleased to see an Arctic Indigenous person serve as chair of the Arctic Council for the first time. While the government highlighted various accomplishments,⁶⁰ political scientist Heather Exner-Pirot noted that Canada’s chairmanship did not produce any landmark assessments, yield any

goals of the EU seal products trade regulation: From effectiveness to consequence,” *Polar Record*, vol. 51, no. 3 (2015): 274-289; Kamrul Hossain, “The EU ban on the import of seal products and the WTO regulations: neglected human rights of the Arctic indigenous peoples?,” *Polar Record*, vol. 49, no. 2 (2013): 154-166; Tamara Perišin, “Is the EU seal products regulation a sealed deal? EU and WTO challenges,” *International and Comparative Law Quarterly*, vol. 62, no. 2 (2013): 373-405; Xinjie Luan and Julien Chaisse, “Preliminary Comments on the WTO Seals Products Dispute: Traditional Hunting, Public Morals and Technical Barriers to Trade,” *Colorado Journal of Environmental Law & Policy*, vol. 22 (2011): 79-121; and Sellheim, “The neglected tradition?—The genesis of the EU seal products trade ban and commercial sealing,” *Yearbook of Polar Law*, vol. 5, no. 1 (2013): 417-450.

⁵⁸ See, for example, Rob Huebert, “How Russia’s move into Crimea upended Canada’s Arctic strategy,” *Globe and Mail*, 2 April 2014; Michael Byers, “Squeeze Putin, yes, but the Arctic is not Ukraine,” *Globe and Mail*, 1 May 2014; Adam Lajeunesse and Whitney Lackenbauer, “Canadian Arctic Security: Russia’s Not Coming,” *Arctic Deeply*, 19 April 2016, <https://www.opencanada.org/features/canadian-arctic-security-russias-not-coming/>; and Lackenbauer, “Canada & Russia: Toward an Arctic Agenda,” *Global Brief* (Summer/Fall 2016): 21-25. In this volume, see News Release: Baird Visits Norway, Reaffirms Canada’s Position on Ukraine and the Arctic, 22 August 2014, doc. 237.

⁵⁹ Canada, *Development for the People of the North: The Arctic Council Program during Canada’s Chairmanship* (Ottawa: Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, 2013).

⁶⁰ Canada, *Iqaluit 2015: Development for the People of the North—Results achieved during Canada’s Arctic Council Chairmanship, 2013-2015* (Ottawa: Minister of Foreign Affairs, 2015), doc. 293.

binding treaties, or convince other Arctic Council states that Canada's domestic economic priorities were simply transferrable to the rest of the circumpolar world. She concludes its "unlikely that the Canadian chairmanship will be remembered as anything but a continuation of the Arctic Council's success and growth... The Arctic Council is resilient, and saw continued success during the Canadian chairmanship – but as much despite as because of Canada's leadership."⁶¹ This critical verdict fits with a general sense of academic frustration towards the Harper Government which, in terms of its Northern Strategy, tends to criticize its resource development and military focus at the expense of other socio-economic priorities.

Throughout his time in office, however, Prime Minister Harper insisted that his nation-building efforts in the Arctic—one of his main legacy projects—were successful. "I think the overwhelming general perception in the North is that – and it is a fact – that no government has paid more attention and actually delivered more in the North than this government," he asserted in January 2014. "I mean, it isn't even a contest. We have done more and delivered more than several previous governments combined."⁶² The prime minister's keen interest and role in the discovery of the wreck of Her Majesty's Ship (HMS) *Erebus*, one of the lost vessels from Sir John Franklin's ill-fated 1845 expedition, in August 2014 not only solved one of the great mysteries in Canada's Arctic history (described as "a history that unites us all as Canadians"⁶³) but also allowed Harper to claim Canadian ownership over an historic expedition that "laid the foundations of Canada's Arctic sovereignty."⁶⁴ Bringing together the prime minister's passion for Canadian history and for the Arctic, ongoing activities around the *Erebus* find also provided an opportunity for his government to showcase civilian and military capabilities that served current sovereignty and security agendas.⁶⁵

⁶¹ On the debate over Aglukqaq's appointment and the northern consultations, see Heather Exner-Pirot, "Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship (2013-2015): a post-mortem," *Canadian Foreign Policy Journal* 22/1 (2016), 86, 94.

⁶² Chase, "Q&A with Harper."

⁶³ News Release: PM announces new project to continue search for Sir John Franklin's lost ships, 23 August 2012, doc. 155. See also News Release: PM announces HMS *Erebus* as the discovered Franklin Expedition ship, 1 October 2014, doc. 247.

⁶⁴ Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada Announcing the Discovery of One of the Ill-Fated Franklin Expedition Ships Lost in 1846, 9 September 2014, doc. 242.

⁶⁵ See, for example, News Release: 2015 Spring Dive of the Franklin Vessel HMS *Erebus*, 16 April 2015, doc. 270; News Release: Harper Government Uses Cutting Edge Canadian Technology to Provide First-Ever Live Video Feed and Tour of HMS *Erebus*, 16 April 2015, doc. 271; and News Release: Canada Asserts Arctic Sovereignty with Successful Completion of Operation NUNALIVUT, 22 April 2015, doc. 272.

On 19 October 2015, Justin Trudeau's Liberal party won the Canadian federal election with a sweeping majority. How much the new government departs from its predecessor's Northern Strategy, which reflects a longstanding Canadian Arctic agenda built around sovereignty, sustainable development, environmental protection, and governance, remains to be seen. By consolidating into one volume the Harper Government's speeches, news releases, and political statements on defence, security, and externally-focused sovereignty issues, we hope to facilitate discussion and debate about evolving Canada's Arctic strategy.⁶⁶

Otterville, Ontario
August 2016

⁶⁶ Please note that we also decided to include official statements on what we consider to be "internal" sovereignty issues such as land claim negotiations and the devolution of federal powers to the territories which, we believe, are directly relevant to conversations on sovereignty, security, and nation-building. We have not included speeches, statements, and policy documents specifically focused on socio-economic development, such as local development plans and regional infrastructure agreements, as well as statements regarding domestic regulatory regimes, health, and conservation, which could form the basis for a companion volume. In some cases, we have redacted documents to include only relevant sections pertaining to Arctic sovereignty, security and broader governance issues. References and hyperlinks to websites (in many cases dead links at this point) have been removed. For additional documents on government defence policy during the majority of this period, including parliamentary committee reports and government responses, see Ryan Dean, P. Whitney Lackenbauer, and Adam Lajeunesse, *Canadian Arctic Defence and Security Policy: An Overview of Key Documents, 1970-2012* (Calgary and Waterloo: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies/Centre on Foreign Policy and Federalism, 2013).

Appendix: Federal Cabinet Ministers with Arctic Responsibilities, 2006-2015

Prime Minister

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Stephen Harper | 6 February 2006 – 4 November 2015 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|

Minister of the Environment

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Rona Ambrose | 6 February 2006 – 3 January 2007 |
| John Baird | 4 January 2007 – 29 October 2008 |
| Jim Prentice | 30 October 2008 – 5 November 2010 |
| John Baird | 7 November 2010 – 3 January 2011 |
| Peter Kent | 4 January 2011 – 15 July 2013 |
| Leona Aglukkaq | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Fisheries and Oceans

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Loyola Hearn | 6 February 2006 – 30 October 2008 |
| Gail Shea | 30 October 2008 – 18 May 2011 |
| Keith Ashfield | 18 May 2011 – 15 July 2013 |
| Gail Shea | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Foreign Affairs

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Peter MacKay | 6 February 2006 – 14 August 2007 |
| Maxime Bernier | 14 August 2007 – 26 May 2008 |
| David Emerson ⁶⁷ | 26 May 2008 – 20 October 2008 |
| Lawrence Cannon | 30 October 2008 – 18 May 2011 |
| John Baird | 18 May 2011 – 3 February 2015 |
| Ed Fast (Acting) | 3 February 2015 – 9 February 2015 |
| Rob Nicholson | 9 February 2015 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Health

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Tony Clement | 6 February 2006 – 29 October 2008 |
| Leona Aglukkaq | 30 October 2008 – 15 July 2013 |
| Rona Ambrose | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development / Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development⁶⁸

| | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| Jim Prentice | 6 February 2006 – 14 August 2007 |
|--------------|----------------------------------|

⁶⁷ Minister of Foreign Affairs (Acting) until 25 June 2008.

⁶⁸ This portfolio was renamed on 18 May 2011.

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Chuck Strahl | 14 August 2007 – 6 August 2010 |
| John Morris Duncan | 6 August 2010 – 15 February 2013 |
| James Moore (Acting Minister) | 15 February 2013 – 22 February 2013 |
| Bernard Valcourt | 22 February 2013 – 3 November 2015 |

Minister of Industry

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Maxime Bernier | 6 February 2006 – 13 August 2007 |
| Jim Prentice | 14 August 2007 – 29 October 2008 |
| Tony Clement | 30 October 2008 – 18 May 2011 |
| Christian Paradis | 18 May 2011 – 15 July 2013 |
| James Moore | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of National Defence

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Gordon O'Connor | 6 February 2006 – 14 August 2007 |
| Peter MacKay | 14 August 2007 – 15 July 2013 |
| Rob Nicholson | 15 July 2013 – 9 February 2015 |
| Jason Kenney | 9 February 2015 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Natural Resources

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Gary Lunn | 6 January 2006 - 29 October 2008 |
| Lisa Raitt | 30 October 2008 – 19 January 2010 |
| Christian Paradis | 19 January 2010 - 18 May 2011 |
| Joe Oliver | 18 May 2011 – 19 March 2014 |
| Greg Rickford | 19 March 2014 - 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Public Safety / Minister of Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness⁶⁹

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Stockwell Day | 6 February 2006 – 30 October 2008 |
| Peter Van Loan | 30 October 2008 – 19 January 2010 |
| Vic Toews | 19 January 2010 – 9 July 2013 |
| Steven Blaney | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

Minister of Public Works and Government Services

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Michael Fortier | 6 February 2006 – 25 June 2008 |
| Christian Paradis | 25 June 2008 – 19 January 2010 |
| Rona Ambrose | 19 January 2010 – 14 July 2013 |
| Diane Finley | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

⁶⁹ This portfolio was renamed on 15 July 2013.

Minister of State (Science and Technology)⁷⁰

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Gary Goodyear | 30 October 2008 – 14 July 2013 |
| Greg Rickford | 15 July 2013 – 18 March 2014 |
| Ed Holder | 19 March 2014 – 3 November 2015 |

Minister of Transport

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Lawrence Cannon | 6 February 2006 – 29 October 2008 |
| John Baird | 30 October 2008 – 6 August 2010 |
| Chuck Strahl | 6 August 2010 – 18 May 2011 |
| Denis Lebel | 18 May 2011 – 15 July 2013 |
| Lisa Raitt | 15 July 2013 – 4 November 2015 |

⁷⁰ This portfolio was divided from the Ministry of Industry and re-established under a Minister of State on 30 October 2008.

Key Speeches and Documents on Sovereignty, Security, and Governance, 2005-15

1. Speech: “Harper Stands Up for Arctic Sovereignty,” Address by the Hon. Stephen Harper, P.C., M.P. Leader of the Conservative Party of Canada, 22 December 2005

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

Harper Stands Up for Arctic Sovereignty

Ladies and gentlemen, Canada needs change to a new government – a new government that will bring accountability to Ottawa, and will get on with addressing the real priorities of ordinary working families. Priorities like cleaning up government, cutting the GST, and cracking down on crime. Priorities that will move Canada forward after 12 years of scandal and inaction.

Today, I want to discuss a crucial issue of national sovereignty, namely protecting our sovereignty over the Arctic and Canada’s north. The single most important duty of the federal government is to protect and defend our national sovereignty. And now there are new and disturbing reports of American nuclear submarines passing through Canadian waters without obtaining the permission of – or even notifying – the Canadian government.

It’s time to act to defend Canadian sovereignty. A Conservative government will make the military investments needed to secure our borders. You don’t defend national sovereignty with flags, cheap election rhetoric, and advertising campaigns. You need forces on the ground, ships in the sea, and proper surveillance. And that will be the Conservative approach.

As Prime Minister, I will make it plain to foreign governments – including the United States – that naval vessels travelling in Canadian waters will require the consent of the government of Canada.

Today, I am outlining the Conservative Party’s plan to stand up for our Arctic sovereignty. It is an integral part of our “Canada First” defence commitment. We will budget \$5.3 billion over five years beyond the current government defence planning levels as I announced in Trenton, Ontario last week. In order to ensure sovereignty over our land, waters, and airspace in Canada’s north, a Conservative government will take the following measures:

- We will create a new Arctic national sensor system to monitor our northern waters for submarines and other vessels.
- We will purchase three new heavy naval ice breakers, capable of carrying troops. These ships will be built right here in Canada.
- We will build a new combined military civilian deep water docking facility in the Iqaluit region. At least 500 sailors will be committed for operating these icebreakers and the docking facility.
- We will deploy new fixed wing search-and-rescue aircraft in Yellowknife, and replace existing utility aircraft.
- We will deploy new unmanned aerial vehicle or UAV squadrons in CFB Comox and CFB Goose Bay, in addition to upgraded aurora aircraft for continuous surveillance of all three of our coasts.
- We will establish a new Arctic army training centre with around 100 regular force personnel in the area of Cambridge Bay on the Northwest Passage.
- The new 650-strong airborne battalion, to be stationed at CFB Trenton, will be capable of providing emergency response anywhere in the Arctic, including areas inaccessible by road or helicopter.
- And we will expand and revitalize the Canadian Rangers, the vital northern defence force that helps establish our sovereignty in remote Arctic communities.

...

The Conservative “Canada First” defence strategy, including our proposals for enhancing our Arctic sovereignty, is not a new plan developed in the heat of this campaign. It is a carefully planned part of our defence package that I began to discuss in Trenton last week. But events since then have shown how vital this is. We now know that empty words will not defend our borders.

Under a new Conservative government, things will change. Under a new Conservative government, Canada will know when foreign ships – whether they be Russian, British, Danish, American, or anybody else’s are in our waters. It is the responsibility of the Canadian military to monitor and patrol our land and waters, and under a Conservative government, this will be done. We simply need to know when the ships of the United States, Russia or any other country are in Canadian waters, and we will require them to ask our consent to traverse our waters.

Paul Martin talks eloquently about defending national sovereignty, but the reality hasn’t matched his rhetoric. The fact of the matter is that he doesn’t know who is in our waters in the north he has allowed our sovereign capability to defend our territory crumble.

As I said, the single most important duty of the federal government is to protect and defend our national sovereignty. On that score, the Martin Liberals have failed.

Under a new Conservative government, Canada will have the tools to protect our sovereignty in the north. Canadians have had enough talk, enough phoney promises.

It is time to equip our forces to do their job, and it is time to act. Only a new Conservative government can provide real action on sovereignty, not just words. On January 23rd, it is time to stand up for sovereignty, stand up for our Arctic, and stand up for Canada.

2. Speech: Speaking Notes for the Honourable Gordon J. O'Connor, P.C., M.P. Minister of National Defence At the Conference of Defence Associations Institute Annual General Meeting, 23 February 2006

Ottawa, Ontario

Please Check Against Delivery

Introduction

Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. It's truly an honour and a pleasure to be with you today.

This is my first speech since being appointed Minister of National Defence, and I'm glad to be delivering it here, before the Conference of Defence Associations and CDA Institute -- an audience that is so knowledgeable about defence issues.

... As we said throughout the campaign, this government will implement a "Canada First" defence strategy that strengthens our national sovereignty at home and abroad. As I've said, Prime Minister Harper is a strong supporter of the Canadian Forces. He understands how important they are for Canada. He understands how proud they make Canadians feel.

But most of all, the Prime Minister wants to ensure the Canadian Forces have the resources they need to better defend Canadians against the unpredictable threats we're facing.

Where Are We Now? Canada in an Uncertain World

It's obvious to me that, since the end of the Cold War, there hasn't been a direct conventional military threat to Canada.

And, I think you'd all agree that, as far as we can see, there's little chance of a global conflict between great powers.

But it's also clear that the world remains a very unpredictable and dangerous place. The Conservative "Canada First" strategy focuses on strengthening Canada's sovereignty along three traditional lines: throughout our nation, in cooperation with the United States for the defence of North America, and within Canada's longstanding global role.

Ladies and gentlemen, the primary responsibility of the federal government is to preserve our sovereignty at home.

This means that Canada must be able to fulfill its own responsibilities. Canada must be more self-reliant.

The priority of the Department of National Defence and of our armed forces must therefore be to defend Canada. In other words, protect Canadians here at home. Defending Canada means that the Canadian Forces must fulfill essential national responsibilities, such as the surveillance and protection of our territory and approaches.

Defending Canada means that our military must be able to assist civilian authorities in responding to natural disasters or major emergencies.

And of course, defending Canada means that our armed forces need to maintain their ability to conduct search and rescue operations.

Cela n'est pas une tâche facile. Après tout, le Canada est un pays immense, avec une faible population, et entouré de trois océans.

Mais la création, récemment, du Commandement Canada nous permettra de mieux planifier et de mieux mener des opérations à l'échelle nationale et continentale.

Grâce au Commandement Canada, nous voyons maintenant le Canada -- tout comme nos approches maritimes et aériennes ---comme un théâtre d'opérations intégré. Cela nous permettra d'être plus efficace lorsque nous réagirons à des urgences au Canada.

But transforming our command structures is not sufficient to get the job done.

Fundamentally, new defence capabilities are required in every region of the country.

This means strengthening our capabilities in Western Canada, in Ontario, in Québec, and in Atlantic Canada.

This also means making new navy, army, and air force investments in Canada's North. ...

Where Are We Going? Rebuilding the Canadian Forces

... The Canadian Forces need to be revitalized. They need to be rebuilt.

Ladies and Gentlemen, that's why I'm here.

... Mesdames et messieurs, peu importe où ils vivent au pays, les Canadiens peuvent s'attendre à des vrais changements au sein de leurs forces armées.

Il y aura des vrais changements parce que nous avons l'intention d'augmenter la présence des Forces canadiennes dans toutes les régions du pays — y compris dans le Nord. Comme je l'ai dit plus tôt, l'Arctique est une région qui recevra une attention particulière de la part du gouvernement conservateur.

Last year, I travelled up North -- to Whitehorse, Yellowknife, Cambridge Bay and Iqaluit to be precise.

There, I was able to see firsthand the resources we have to keep watch over in this immense part of our territory.

And frankly, what I saw worried me, because currently, Canada does not have the necessary capabilities to fully exercise its Arctic sovereignty responsibilities.

This is unacceptable, particularly when we consider that Canadian territorial waters in the Arctic could be more accessible to shipping within 10 to 20 years, and when we consider the significant natural resources wealth in the North.

International law and diplomacy are important instruments in the protection of our sovereignty. However, our claims must also be backed by strong military capabilities. This means the capacity for both surveillance and presence over every part of Canada's Arctic territory.

This is why the government has developed an ambitious plan to bolster Canada's military capabilities in the Arctic. It's our intention to devote more people, more equipment and more money to the defence of our great Northern areas.

... The Canadian Forces are made up of professional and dedicated men and women who put the service of their country and the safety of their fellow citizens before their own interests.

It's the solemn duty of the government to make sure that these courageous men and women receive the support they deserve and need to succeed. As Prime Minister Stephen Harper said, "our Forces stand on guard for us [...]. So we must stand up for them."

As Minister, this is exactly what I'll do. Thank you. Merci beaucoup.

3. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper's Address to the National Caucus, 28 March 2006

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

Thank you very much for the opportunity to be here with you today as we prepare for a new parliament and a new Speech from the Throne.

I know all of you have worked very hard and your efforts have not gone unnoticed.

On January 23, Canadians voted for change.

And they asked our party to lead that change.

... Finally we are going to make Canada stronger and safer.

We will act to prevent:

Criminals smuggling guns and drugs into Canada; and

Terrorists who might try to unleash fear and death in this country.

We will protect Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic and strengthen Canada's place in the world by means of a "Canada first" defense strategy aimed at repairing years of Liberal neglect.

We're going to restore this country's ability to defend its borders so we can keep this country we love strong, united, independent and free.

And we're going to show Canada's leadership in the world by making an appreciable and appreciated contribution on the international scene. ...

4. News Release: Canada's New Government Moves Forward to Establish Limits of Our Continental Shelf, 20 July 2006

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada's new government today announced an important initiative in support of its commitment to secure seabed resources beyond the 200-mile limit to the edge of the continental shelf.

The continental shelf refers to the natural prolongation of the continent before the bottom descends to the deep oceanic floor.

... The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) establishes coastal state rights to an exclusive economic zone that is 200 nautical miles. It also allows for countries to identify the outer edge of the continental shelf where it extends beyond this zone. By knowing the continental shelf's exact limits, countries can identify where they have sovereign rights to exploit natural resources on the seabed, such as clams, crab and scallops, as well as resources under the seabed, such as oil and gas.

"Canada is working hard to obtain the best scientific evidence to support our claim to the largest area of continental shelf, in accordance with international law," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency. "Establishing the limits of the extended continental shelf will allow Canada to delineate precisely the full extent of the area over which it exercises sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring and exploiting its natural resources."

Coastal states with a continental shelf beyond 200 nautical miles have 10 years from ratification of UNCLOS to determine its outer edge. Canada ratified UNCLOS in 2003. Led by the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, UNCLOS-mapping is a joint federal government initiative with Natural Resources Canada and Fisheries and Oceans Canada.

"Canada's extended continental shelf in the Atlantic and Arctic oceans is approximately 1,750,000 square kilometres-an area equivalent to the size of Canada's three prairie provinces," said the Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources Canada. "We already enjoy sovereign rights in these areas, but to provide certainty for future economic development of seabed resources, it is important to gain international recognition of their full extent."

Natural Resources Canada has a joint initiative with The Geological Survey of Denmark and Greenland to conduct surveys in northern boundary waters. As part of this agreement, a joint Canada-Denmark seismic project was carried out in the spring of 2006 from Canadian Forces Station Alert, located on Ellesmere Island in the Canadian Arctic. The goal was to determine if Lomonosov Ridge meets UNCLOS requirements for an extension of the North American continental shelf. ...

5. News Release: Canada's New Government Enhances Aerial Surveillance to Detect Illegal Discharges from Ships in Canada's Arctic Waters, 1 August 2006

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada's new government is enhancing its marine pollution prevention program by introducing dedicated flights, August 1 to 17, 2006, over Canada's Arctic waters under Transport Canada's National Aerial Surveillance Program. These flights are a primary tool for detecting ship-source pollution and will allow the department to enforce the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act.

The announcement was made today by the Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Transport, Infrastructure and Communities.

"These dedicated aerial surveillance flights will help protect Canada's Arctic waters," said Minister Cannon. Northerners, and all Canadians, cherish and depend on Canada's pristine and unique Arctic environment, and our program will help protect water quality and wildlife habitats in this region of Canada for future generations."

Pollution prevention surveillance is routinely conducted by Environment Canada, on behalf of Transport Canada, while carrying out ice reconnaissance missions in the Arctic during the shipping season. The flights taking place between August 1 and 17, 2006, are the first ones solely dedicated to pollution prevention.

As part of the surveillance, commercial ships will be flown over and recorded whenever it is safe to do so. The observers will also be looking for mystery spills and, if detected, investigations will help to determine if a source can be positively identified.

Pollution prevention surveillance also aims to deter illegal discharges and aid in pollution response and clean-up efforts.

The surveillance flights will focus on the areas surrounding the Mackenzie River, Northwest Territories; Churchill, Manitoba; and Iqaluit, Nunavut.

Transport Canada conducts aerial pollution patrols over Canada's major shipping routes in the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, throughout the Gulf of St. Lawrence and in the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River system. Environment Canada conducts ice reconnaissance flights on behalf of the Canadian Coast Guard, which is responsible for icebreaking activities in the Arctic.

The Government of Canada is dedicated to reducing and eliminating ship-source pollution in Canadian waters.

Transport Canada investigates all reported incidents of ship-source marine pollution and is committed to prosecuting marine polluters whenever sufficient evidence exists under the Canada Shipping Act or the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act.

6. Speech: “Securing Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic,” Address by Prime Minister Stephen Harper, 12 August 2006

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Please Check Against Delivery

Good morning. Ublakut.

Thank you for your warm welcome.

And thank-you Paul (Okalik) for your generous introduction.

Mr. Premier,

Commissioner Hanson,

Minister O'Connor,

Colonel Whitecross,

Mayor Sheutiapik,

Elders and citizens of Iqaluit,

I am very pleased to be in Iqaluit, Canada's newest capital. Your city is my first stop on my first tour of the North since becoming Prime Minister.

Over the next several days I'll be making two more stops in Nunavut: the Alert military base at the very northern tip of Canada and the new Jericho diamond mine in western Nunavut.

In addition, I'll be visiting the capitals of Yukon and the Northwest Territories, Whitehorse and Yellowknife.

I'm especially pleased to be here on Canadian Forces Day so I can observe first-hand the army, navy and air force in action at the launch of Operation Lancaster.

It is always an honour to be among the men and women of our Armed Forces again.

Across the country and around the world, Canadian troops are doing vitally important work for our country.

Defending our sovereignty, protecting our national interests, helping people in dire straits and fighting for democracy, freedom and the rule of law.

As Prime Minister, one of my first actions was to visit our brave soldiers in Afghanistan.

As you know, they are doing an outstanding job, in extremely difficult and dangerous circumstances.

I also made it a priority to meet new recruits graduating from training at CFB Wainwright and CFB Ottawa.

And during our recent trip to Europe and the G8 Summit in Russia, Laureen and I stopped in France to pay our respects to the Canadians who fell at Vimy Ridge.

At each stop, I saw – past and present – displays of hard work, courage and dedication to Canada.

I want you to know that our new National Government is very proud of our military.

And you can count on our full support on this and all your future missions.

Operation Lancaster is a very important exercise.

Because it demonstrates our new Government's commitment to asserting Canada's sovereignty over our Arctic territory.

A commitment I made last December when I promised to ensure that Canada's jurisdiction over the islands, waterways and resources in the High Arctic is respected by all nations.

But you can't defend Arctic sovereignty with words alone.

It takes a Canadian presence on the ground, in the air and on the sea and a Government that is internationally recognized for delivering on its commitments.

That's why exercises such as this one are so important.

And that's why we are being absolutely clear and forthright in all our foreign policy pronouncements.

If you want to be taken seriously by other countries, you have to say what you mean and mean what you say.

And I am here today to make it absolutely clear there is no question about Canada's Arctic border.

It extends from the northern tip of Labrador all the way up the East coast of Ellesmere Island to Alert.

Then it traces the western perimeter of the Queen Elizabeth Islands down to the Beaufort Sea.

From there it hugs the coasts of the Northwest Territories and Yukon to the Canada-U.S. border at Alaska.

All along the border, our jurisdiction extends outward 200 miles into the surrounding sea, just as it does along our Atlantic and Pacific coastlines.

No more. And no less.

Canada's Arctic sovereignty is firmly anchored in history.

Almost 100 years ago, in 1909, a plaque was installed on Melville Island by famed Quebecois seaman Joseph Bernier, captain of the Canadian government ship Arctic. It proclaimed, on the ground for the first time, Canada's sovereignty over the entire Arctic archipelago.

From the 1920s through the 1940s, the great Canadian navigator Henry Larsen patrolled our Arctic waters aboard the famous RCMP schooner St. Roch.

Larsen's many voyages upheld the first principle of Arctic sovereignty: Use it or lose it.

In the 1980s, the Conservative government of Brian Mulroney won recognition of our Arctic possessions under International Law.

Canada became one of 150 nations – including most European countries, Russia, India and China – to ratify the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Only a handful of countries remain outside the treaty today.

I have been very clear in asserting that Canada intends to enforce its rights under the Law of the Sea.

And today I am calling on all countries to sign the treaty and join Canada and the rest of the world in respecting the rule of the Law of the Sea.

Ladies and Gentlemen, for far too long, Canadian Governments have failed in their duty to rigorously enforce our sovereignty in the Arctic. They have failed to provide enough resources to comprehensively monitor, patrol and protect our northern waters. As a result, foreign ships may have routinely sailed through our territory without permission. Any such voyage represents a potential threat to Canadians' safety and security. We always need to know who is in our waters and why they're there. We must be certain that everyone who enters our waters respects our laws and regulations, particularly those that protect the fragile Arctic environment. Our new Government will not settle for anything less. And that's why we have already begun to take action. This month, for the first time ever, our government began conducting pollution-detection surveillance flights over our Arctic waters. The military exercise we are launching today will take the Canadian Navy farther North than it has been for many decades. Meanwhile we are actively exploring options for the establishment of a deep water port in the Arctic that will extend the Navy's reach even further. We are determined to expand the Army's presence in the North by establishing a new Arctic training centre and revitalizing the Canadian Rangers. New long-range unmanned aerial surveillance drones will provide continuous air patrols throughout the Arctic. And finally we're looking at technologies to give Canada undersea surveillance capacity – acoustic or movement sensors to detect subs and ships in our Arctic waters. Some in the opposition dismiss our focus on northern sovereignty as expensive and unnecessary. Some have actually come to the North and suggested our plans here are a waste of money. To that I say, government's first obligation is to defend the territorial integrity of its borders. And this will become more important in the decades to come - because northern oil and gas, minerals and other resources of the northern frontier will become ever more valuable. The technologies used in Arctic resource extraction and transport are increasingly sophisticated and affordable. And the Northwest Passage is becoming more accessible every year: Some scientists even predict it will be open to year-round shipping within a decade. In short, the economics and the strategic value of northern resource development are growing ever more attractive and critical to our nation. And trust me, it is not only Canadians who are noticing. It is no exaggeration to say that the need to assert our sovereignty and take action to protect our territorial integrity in the Arctic has never been more urgent.

The North is poised to take a much bigger role in Canada's economic and social development.

It is attracting international attention, investment capital, people, and commercial and industrial development.

Therefore the Government of Canada has an enormous responsibility to ensure that development occurs on our terms.

In particular, we must ensure the unique ecosystem of the North, and the unique cultural traditions of the First Peoples of the North, are respected and protected.

That's what we said we would do, and that's what we're going to do.

We want the world to know about the amazing opportunities that lie ahead for northern Canada; but let there be no misunderstanding:

This is Nunavut – “Our Land” – just as Yukon and the Northwest Territories and the entire Arctic Archipelago are “Our Land.”

And, on this you have my word, we will back our sovereignty over “Our Land” with all the tools at our disposal, including the men and women of our Armed Forces who are launching Operation Lancaster from Iqaluit today.

Thank you, merci, Nakuqmiit.

God Bless the True North, Strong and Free!

7. News Release: Prime Minister pays tribute to Canadian Forces in asserting northern sovereignty, 13 August 2006

Alert, Nunavut

Addressing the Canadian Forces and Environment Canada personnel today at CFS Alert, Prime Minister Stephen Harper paid tribute to the important contribution being made in asserting and defending Canada's Arctic sovereignty. “CFS Alert is important to the Government of Canada because it plays a key part in enabling us to assert this country's Arctic sovereignty. Sovereignty over one's territory is not a theoretical concept, and this Government is committed to defending it,” said the Prime Minister.

The Prime Minister also reiterated the new Government's plan to strengthen Canada's Arctic sovereignty through:

- Examining options for a deep water port in the Arctic that will extend the Navy's reach even further;
- A new Arctic training centre;
- New increased surveillance in the North to provide patrols through the Arctic; and
- Revitalizing the Canadian Rangers.

“Together, and over time, we are going to make sure that Canada truly remains the True North Strong and Free,” he concluded.

8. Speech: “The Call of the North,” Address by Prime Minister Stephen Harper, Yellowknife, 17 August 2006

Yellowknife, NWT

Please Check Against Delivery

Thank you for that warm Yellowknife welcome.

And thank you, Premier Handley, for your generous introduction.

Yellowknife is the last stop on my first tour of Canada’s North as Prime Minister.

I have travelled many thousands of kilometres, crossed multiple time zones and seen more of our great country in a few days than many Canadians see in a lifetime.

I have been to Whitehorse in Yukon, where settled life was established generations ago. To Iqaluit, Canada’s newest capital city. To Jericho, the frontier diamond mine. And to Alert, on the very frontier of human existence.

And now, I’m finishing up back here in booming Yellowknife – a city that is blazing a path the entire North has a chance to follow.

In recent years, this city has recorded some of the highest economic growth rates and lowest unemployment rates of any part of Canada.

The Diavik and Ekati mines played a big part in your success, obviously.

But so have oil and gas exploration, mineral prospecting, diamond cutting and polishing, and the recent boom in aurora tourism.

You have a young, increasingly well-educated population.

You have new mines at various stages of design or development.

You have resolved most of the outstanding Aboriginal land claims in the territory.

Yellowknife and the Northwest Territories are therefore poised to lead the North into a new era.

An era of rapid growth, improving social conditions and growing economic independence.

This tour has been the highlight of my summer.

It has given me a chance to see some of the places and meet some of the people who represent the future of our North.

It has also been an opportunity to draw the attention of southern Canadians northward.

To get them thinking about how important northern development and Arctic sovereignty are to all of us.

The understanding that most Southerners have of the North has been shaped more by romantic imagery than practical experience.

We grew up on the history of explorers like Hudson, Franklin, Frobisher and Amundsen.

We read the stories of writers like Pierre Berton, Farley Mowat, Jack London and Robert Service.

We perceived the North through the paintings of Lawren Harris and Frederick Varley, and the creations of Inuit sculptors.

All of these things - and the harsh climate that touches all Canadians at least some part of the year - have planted the North deep in the Canadian soul.

We live in a northern country. We see ourselves as a northern people.

But it's largely a concept of the North as it was, not the North as it is or, more importantly, the North as it could be.

It is time we begin to hear the call of a new North – a North that is stronger, more prosperous and liberated from the paternalistic policies of the past.

And that's why I'm here today.

To listen.

To learn.

To start a conversation with those community leaders who want to build this new North.

And to begin championing your cause in Ottawa and across Canada.

In the past there have been many missed opportunities for the North, especially for its Aboriginal people.

But I did not become Prime Minister to dwell on the past.

I want us as a nation to look to the future.

Because I believe that now, at last, the North's time has arrived.

Never have its resources been in greater demand.

Never have prices for northern commodities been so strong.

And never have Northerners been so united in their desire for real jobs and real economic progress.

To unleash the tremendous potential of this region.

To enjoy the same opportunities as other Canadians.

To have a fair chance to get ahead.

To create good jobs and safe streets.

To preserve a clean and healthy environment.

To make better lives for your communities and your families.

You are fortunate today to have a new generation of community leaders who recognize that the time is ripe for change, and the North must seize the moment.

They understand that economic and social development go hand-in-hand.

And that growth can be reconciled with preservation of cultural traditions and environmental treasures.

Canada's new national government understands this too.

And we will work with Northerners to achieve all these goals.

We are working with our Armed Forces – including the Northern Rangers – to assert Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic and to keep the true North truly strong and free.

We are working with our territorial partners to develop the region's vast natural resources – to create jobs and prosperity for the benefit of Northerners and all Canadians.

And we are working with northern communities to raise living standards so that everyone has access to good schools, adequate housing and quality health care.

Let's talk about sovereignty first.

Last December, during the campaign, I promised to assert Canada's jurisdiction over the islands, waterways and resources in the Arctic.

But you can't defend sovereignty with words alone.

It takes a Canadian presence on the ground, in the sky, and on the water, and a government that is internationally recognized for saying what it means and meaning what it says.

That is the kind of government I intend to lead.

We promised to secure our northern border.

And that is exactly what we will do.

And, as I've said before, the border extends from the northern tip of Labrador, up the east coast of Ellesmere Island to Alert, down the western perimeter of the Arctic Archipelago, to the Beaufort Sea and the border with Alaska.

And, as I tell everyone, including our American friends, our jurisdiction, just as it does on the Atlantic and the Pacific, extends 200 miles out into the Arctic Ocean.

No more, and no less.

Our government has already begun to back our words with action.

This month, for the first time ever, we began conducting pollution-detection surveillance flights over our Arctic waters.

Also this month, military exercises are being conducted in the western and eastern Arctic that will take the Canadian Navy farther north than it has been for many decades.

And we hold to our commitments:

To establish a deep water port that will extend the Navy's reach even further

To expand the Army's presence in the north by establishing a new Arctic training centre and revitalizing the Canadian Rangers

To institute ongoing aerial surveillance throughout the Arctic

And to give Canada undersea surveillance capacity to detect subs and ships in our Arctic waters.

Canada's new national government understands the first principle of Arctic sovereignty: use it or lose it. And we have no intention of losing it.

Protecting Canadian sovereignty is Ottawa's responsibility.

Now I want to talk about how Ottawa and the territories can work together on another job - to unlock the resource wealth of the North.

And how that wealth can be used as a springboard to create a vibrant, diversified northern economy.

30 years ago, many Northerners agreed with Justice Thomas Berger.

He concluded in his famous Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry that the North wasn't ready for large-scale development.

The skills weren't there. The infrastructure wasn't there. Land claims weren't settled.

The environmental protections weren't in place.

And, as it turned out, the economics weren't right for energy mega-projects like the

Mackenzie Pipeline.

But that was then. This is now.

Prices are climbing. So is demand.

Canada has an estimated 100 years worth of potential gas reserves, but only an 8-year supply of proven reserves.

We need to expand production and deliverability.

And the vast majority of Northerners are ready, willing and able to make it happen.

They recognize the Mackenzie Pipeline has the potential to transform the North into what some call “the next Alberta.”

Where there are plenty of jobs.

Where entrepreneurs can create new businesses that serve the region and beyond.

Where your governments can achieve fiscal independence.

And where resource development can seed the creation of a broader, deeper economy based on tourism, local manufacturing, arts and crafts production and northern science and technology.

So families and communities can grow and prosper over the long-term, not just for the life of a mine or gas field.

But let's be clear: the Mackenzie Valley project is by no means a done deal.

It is threatened by competition from the proposed Alaska Pipeline.

By soaring costs for labour and materials.

By the emergence of imported liquid natural gas as a viable alternative to Arctic gas for the North American market.

And by those who would focus on their own narrow issues and concerns at the risk of scuttling a historic opportunity for the entire North to forge ahead.

In short, for the North, this is an opportunity of a millennium, but it is also an opportunity that Northerners must fight for.

Ladies and gentlemen, I see the pipeline as a symbol.

If it proceeds, it will signal to the investment capitals of the world that Canada's North has finally come of age. It will signal, in particular, that the NWT has come of age.

In a speech in London, England last month, I described Canada as an emerging energy superpower.

Some of that energy is in the Mackenzie Delta - and there is much more waiting to be discovered in the Eastern and High Arctic.

I also told British investors about our other energy assets, including our uranium and hydroelectric power.

And about your burgeoning diamond industry – and the gold, silver, nickel and other precious metals imbedded in the Canadian Shield.

In a volatile, unpredictable world, investors are looking for stable, reliable producers of these commodities.

Places where governments know what they want, where they understand wealth production is based on mutual benefit, and where government policies are founded

on free-market economic principles, not self-serving political strategies.

If Canada is to compete successfully for international investment capital, these principles must be respected by all levels of government; national, provincial-territorial and local.

So we ensure Northerners and all Canadians benefit from the jobs, prosperity and progress that flow from resource development.

Ladies and gentlemen, last month, the joint review panel of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline project announced it needs five more months to hear from everyone who wants to be heard.

So be it. After 30 years, I suppose the project can wait another five months.

The regulatory process must be allowed to run its course.

But we should take this time to ask ourselves some hard questions.

Like why it takes so long to get approval for your resource projects in the North.

I'm told it takes about three years to get approval for a mine in Nunavut, compared to roughly nine months in Quebec.

We also need to ask why - 30 years after it was first proposed - we're still wondering when or if the Mackenzie Pipeline will be approved.

The answer to those questions lies, in part, in Ottawa.

For many years, Ottawa has done as much to frustrate northern development as to facilitate it.

And when it has allowed development to occur, Ottawa has scooped up most of the revenues.

That's why our new government has consistently said that devolution and resource revenue-sharing are two sides of the same coin.

If Ottawa is going to give the territories more responsibilities and more control over their destinies, the territories will obviously need greater revenues to meet their new obligations.

This is consistent with our new approach to fiscal federalism.

In our first budget, we promised to restore fiscal balance in Canada.

To concentrate on our federal responsibilities and let provincial, territorial and municipal governments look after their own affairs.

To put an end to the massive surpluses Ottawa racked up year after year.

And to allow other governments to have the resources they need to meet their obligations.

My government wants to help you achieve that goal.

We are committed to renewing and strengthening Territorial Formula Financing and Equalization.

And a new deal on resource revenue-sharing is inseparable from those negotiations.

But let me remind you again:

It won't happen unless the North builds an open, competitive market economy where the resource industry can flourish.

It won't happen unless you make sure projects like the Mackenzie Pipeline come to

fruition because, without them, no amount of transfer payments will give the North the future it deserves.

Of course there is much more to the North than its natural resources.

The fact is the greatest resource is its people.

During my tour north of 60, I have seen as much diversity as I have ever see in Canada's southern mega-cities.

Various Dene, Inuit, English, Inuvialuit, French, Metis, and countless other ethnicities are represented in the communities scattered across Canada's northern frontier.

We are all Canadians first, but the genius of our country is that we find ways to live and work together while retaining our ancestral languages, lifestyles, faiths and traditions.

We are truly blessed to live in such a country. Our diversity enriches all of us.

But, as in all nations, we are sometimes saddled with the baggage of history.

And, in Canada, Aboriginal people are disproportionately burdened by our history.

Our government recognizes this. So do the vast majority of Canadians.

And the solution is to work together for the future.

It is our sincere desire as a government to find practical solutions to the problems that afflict Aboriginal communities.

To make Canada's first peoples full partners in our mainstream economy and society.

While retaining the wisdom of the ancient Aboriginal cultures and using it to enhance contemporary Canadian culture.

The challenges are many, but we have already begun to confront them.

We have committed \$300 million to affordable housing in the North, most of which will benefit Aboriginal people.

We have undertaken justice reforms that will address serious crime problems in northern communities.

We are taking action to clean up contaminated industrial sites across the North, including the Giant Mine here in Yellowknife.

And we are working with all the stakeholders in northern resource development to ensure that Aboriginal people are full partners and equal beneficiaries in the future of the new North.

Ladies and gentlemen, I'd like to end by leaving you with a line from Stan Rogers' unofficial Canadian anthem – Northwest Passage.

I think his powerful song captures the spirit of our government's vision for the North.

Don't worry, I won't try to sing like Stan – I'll just quote him.

He created a haunting image when he sang about "the hand of Franklin ... tracing one warm line through a land so wild and savage ... (across) the Northwest Passage to the (Beaufort) sea."

The "one warm line" we will draw across the North is the unmistakable boundary of Canada's sovereign territory.

So it will be clear to all other nations where our rightful claim to the Arctic – including its resources and sea lanes – begins and ends.
But our vision is also about fulfilling the immense promise of the North.
Realizing in our own time the potential for progress and prosperity that the old explorers could only begin to imagine in theirs.
We look forward to a day when Canada's sovereignty in the North is recognized and respected by all the nations of the world.
A day when the Northern economy is humming with activity and drawing new people from across the country and around the world.
And a day when all northern communities enjoy the same quality and diversity of life and opportunity as communities in the South.
Based on what I have seen and heard across the North over the last several days, my friends, I believe that day is closer today than it has ever been before.
Thank you for your welcome and your attention.
And God bless Canada – the true North strong and free.

9. Speech to the Economic Club of New York [by the Rt.Hon. Stephen Harper], 20 September 2006

New York City, New York
Please Check Against Delivery

...

Difference Without Division

Ladies and gentlemen, let me conclude by saying I understand that from time to time we will, as nations, disagree on actions or diverge on priorities.
But these differences must never mask the vital interests and values that we share.
We have differences, and they are real.
... We will defend our sovereignty over all our territory – including over the islands, waterways and resources of the High Arctic – even if that conflicts with American claims.
... So let us continue to embrace our different national identities, even as we share common ties and common convictions.
And may the border which defines our countries never divide our peoples.
Thank you, and until next time.

10. Speech: Reviving Canadian leadership in the world [by the Rt.Hon. Stephen Harper upon receipt of the Woodrow Wilson Award for Public Service], 5 October 2006

Ottawa, Ontario

... So what I want to talk to you about tonight is something I hope to accomplish in the longer term – if Canadians grant us the opportunity.

That objective is to make Canada a leader on the international stage. We want to ensure that we can preserve our identity and our sovereignty, protect our key interests and defend those values we hold most dear on the international scene.

... I also took a few days this summer to tour the North. The trip had a twofold purpose.

I wanted to encourage northerners to embrace the jobs and prosperity that will come with private sector energy resource development.

But, by visiting Alert and observing Operation Lancaster, I also wanted to underline our government's commitment to rebuilding our military and to asserting Canadian sovereignty – to asserting sovereignty over all of our territory, including the islands and waterways of our Arctic.

Asserting sovereignty means a presence. And let me assure you, we intend to be there.

...

11. News Release: Signing of Land Claims Agreement with the Inuit of Nunavik, 1 December 2006

Kuujuuaq, Quebec

The Honourable Jim Prentice, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Canada and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, along with Pita Aatami, President of the Makivik Corporation, representing about 10,000 Inuit from Nunavik, and Paul Okalik, Premier of Nunavut, today signed the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement.

“Today's agreement is a remarkable achievement that illustrates what can be attained by negotiating in good faith,” said Minister Prentice. “Canada's new government and the Inuit decided, in a climate of co-operation and respect, to resolve the issues that had been dragging on for some time.”

The agreement covers the offshore region of Quebec, and some of the islands and waters along the shores of James Bay, Hudson Bay, Hudson Strait and Ungava Bay, as well as a portion of northern Labrador and an offshore area adjacent to Labrador.

“After 13 years of negotiations on our land claim in the offshore area, Inuit of Nunavik can be proud of its conclusion,” said Mr. Aatami. “This agreement affirms our right to these islands, which we have long claimed and recognized to be ours.

These are the islands where our ancestors were born and lived, maintaining traditional activities, and where we remain active to this day.”

The Premier of Nunavut, Mr. Okalik said: “I congratulate all the men and women whose hard work has resulted in us being able to gather here today to celebrate this happy occasion.”

The agreement addresses land and resource issues, and does not include a self-government component as there are no permanent residents on the islands being claimed.

The agreement settles unresolved issues stemming from the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement, to which the Inuit of Nunavik are signatories. They will receive roughly \$54.8 million over nine years in the form of capital transfers, as well as \$39.8 to implement the agreement over 10 years, and receive a share of resource royalties accrued by the federal government in the Nunavik Marine Region. All funds are calculated in 2005 dollars.

The Nunavik Inuit will now own about 80 per cent of the islands in this region, with a surface area of more than 5,000 square kilometres. They also have overlap agreements with their neighbours the Eeyou Istchee Cree, the Labrador Inuit and the Nunavut Inuit.

In addition, the agreement, once brought into effect following legislation, will give national park status to the Torngat Mountains National Park Reserve of Canada, creating a new national park of approximately 9,700 square kilometres in the Arctic wilderness of Labrador.

In October 2006, a ratification vote was held in 15 Inuit communities across Nunavik.

An overwhelming 78 per cent Inuit endorsed the agreement, with voter turnout at 81 per cent.

12. Speech: Strategic Airlift Marks New Era for Canada [by Minister of National Defence Gordon O'Connor], 15 March 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government of Canada recently announced the signing of a contract for four strategic lift aircraft, with deliveries beginning this summer. This capability marks a new era for Canada and for the Canadian Forces. This strategic lift capability will be a “Canada First” asset – to be used on our own terms and at times of our own choosing. No longer will we have to join the international queue, negotiating against other countries for scarce commercial options. Canada will be better able to protect Canadians from coast to coast, including domestic response capabilities and reaching out to all our communities, including those in the Arctic. ...

13. News Release: Canada's New Government Praises Canadian Forces Arctic Sovereignty Patrol, 22 March 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

The efforts of a Canadian Forces sovereignty patrol traveling in the Arctic received high praise today from Canada's New Government.

The 24-member patrol includes members of the Regular Forces and Canadian Rangers, who are part-time reserve soldiers -- as well as a representative of the RCMP. The patrol will travel close to 8,000 kilometres, across some of the most challenging terrain in the world, to confirm Canada's sovereignty in the High Arctic as part of Operation Nunavut 2007. Nunavut translates as "land that is ours." The operation starts on March 24th and will carry on to April 14, 2007 in the Northern Arctic Archipelago.

"Canada's New Government is committed to defending Canada's Arctic and its jurisdiction over northern islands, waterways and resources," said the Honourable Gordon O'Connor, Minister of National Defence. "All participants in the patrol are helping to ensure that Canada remains the true north, strong and free. We wish you a successful patrol mission," Minister O'Connor said.

"Patrol missions like the one we are highlighting today are making an important contribution to ensuring we are able to defend our north," said the Honourable Stockwell Day, Minister of Public Safety Canada. "I congratulate all the Canadian Forces members taking part in Operation Nunavut. I also want to congratulate Sgt Laurent Kringayark, who is the first member of the RCMP to be involved in a patrol of this kind. Your vigilance, dedication and sense of duty are helping keep Canada safe," Minister Day continued.

In addition to establishing a military presence, the patrols are helping to evaluate the terrain and infrastructure that exist in the High Arctic. They are also checking old wartime airfields, abandoned weather stations and other civilian and military structures.

"In addition to projecting Canadian sovereignty, the patrol helps us enhance our capacity to operate effectively in the north by getting to know the land, the weather conditions and the terrain," Minister O'Connor said. "While other government departments and agencies remain responsible for dealing with most security issues in the North, the Canadian Forces have a significant role to play in supporting them, asserting our sovereignty, and providing assistance to our citizens," Minister O'Connor added.

"Ensuring that there are more resources for these northern patrols is in keeping with this government's Canada First Defence Strategy. The Strategy's goal is to strengthen Canada's independent capacity to defend our national sovereignty and security - including in the Arctic," Minister O'Connor concluded.

14. News Release: Canada's new Government Introduces the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act, 28 March 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

Frequently Asked Questions the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement

The Honourable Jim Prentice, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians today tabled the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act in the House of Commons.

Passage of this Act would bring into effect the agreement signed on December 1, 2006 by the Makivik Corporation, the Government of Nunavut and Canada's New Government.

"The enactment of the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act will settle a longstanding claim and will create significant economic opportunity for the people of Nunavik," said Minister Prentice. "There will be clarity and certainty over rights to ownership and the use of lands and resources that will foster a stable environment for future development and investment in the area." "The fact that Nunavik Inuit ownership of 80% of the islands will now be officially recognized makes us extremely satisfied," said Pita Aatami, President of Makivik Corporation. The corporation represents approximately 10,000 Inuit who reside in 15 communities along the coast of Ungava Bay and the eastern shore of Hudson Bay. "In our minds we had never given up these islands to anyone, we have been sheltered in them and they have been sources of our food and will continue to be so."

The agreement settles unresolved issues stemming from the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement, to which the Inuit of Nunavik are signatories. It covers the Nunavut offshore region adjacent to Quebec including the islands and waters along the shores of James Bay, Hudson Bay, Hudson Strait and Ungava Bay, as well as a portion of northern Labrador and an offshore area adjacent to Labrador.

Upon Royal Assent, the Nunavik Inuit would own and have both surface and sub-surface rights over about 80 per cent of the total area of the islands in the Nunavik Marine Region, an area of approximately 5,100 square kilometres. In addition, approximately 400 square kilometres in Hudson Bay will be jointly owned with the Crees of Eeyou Istchee.

The Nunavik Inuit have already independently negotiated three successful overlap agreements with their neighbours -- the Crees of Eeyou Istchee, the Labrador Inuit and the Nunavut Inuit -- providing clarity and certainty among the neighbouring aboriginal groups on such issues as harvesting rights and land use issues.

A separate agreement is currently being negotiated by the Nunavik Inuit, Canada's New Government and the Government of Québec to address issues of governance in the region.

The financial component of the agreement includes a capital transfer of about \$54.8 million over nine years, \$40.1 million to implement the agreement over 10

years, an additional \$38.7 million which will include costs such as financial compensation for the resolution of Nunavik Inuit claims in Labrador, and the Parks Impact and Benefits Agreement for the Torngat Mountains National Park Reserve, as well as a share of resource royalties in the Nunavik Marine Region. In addition, passage of the Nunavik Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act would give national park status to the Torngat Mountains National Park Reserve of Canada, creating a new national park of approximately 9,700 square kilometres of the Arctic wilderness in Labrador.

“Today’s news is exciting,” said the Honourable John Baird, Minister of the Environment and Minister responsible for Parks Canada. “The creation of Torngat Mountains National Park of Canada will contribute to the protection of this spectacular natural area for all Canadians.”

In October 2006, 78 per cent of eligible voters supported the agreement when a ratification vote was held in the 15 Nunavik Inuit communities.

Passage of the legislation by Parliament is the final stage of ratification and will bring the agreement into force and effect.

15. Statement: 2007 European Union-Canada Summit Statement, 4 June 2007

Berlin, Germany

We, the leaders of the European Union and Canada, met today in Berlin to deepen our strategic partnership. Our bilateral relations are strong, as demonstrated by our many areas of close collaboration, both within our borders and beyond. Our partnership is anchored firmly by our shared history and values, our common objectives and our mutual resolve.

...Peace and security

The EU and Canada promote an international order based on effective multilateralism, international law, democracy, the rule of law and human rights, and strengthened by broad and sustainable economic development. We cooperate to promote United Nations reform. We work together to enhance the UN’s capacities in crisis management and peacebuilding and support the Peacebuilding Commission. We work together on the promotion and protection of human rights, both bilaterally and multilaterally. We support the International Criminal Court. We affirm our commitment to intensify cooperation on Arctic issues, including through the renewed Northern Dimension policy and International Polar Year. ...

16. News Release: Canada's New Government Invests Over \$13 million in Arctic Research Projects, 28 June 2007

Victoria, British Columbia

Randy Kamp, Parliamentary Secretary for Fisheries and Oceans, today announced that Canada's New Government will invest a total of \$13.15 million for six projects that will strengthen Canada's position as a global leader in Arctic research.

"For Canada, International Polar Year is an amazing opportunity to gain greater scientific knowledge of our North so we can better understand the impacts of climate change on our environment and improve the well-being of our northern communities," said Mr. Kamp. "Canada's New Government is proud to provide this important financial support that will ensure that our country continues to conduct world-class research in the Arctic."

A total of 44 Canadian research projects were selected for IPY 2007-2008 funding by the Government of Canada in March 2007. Today's announcement confirms funding for six Arctic Ocean research projects selected under this process, to be led by Fisheries and Oceans Canada scientists. These projects include:

- Canada's Three Oceans (\$6, 400, 000)
- Canadian Archipelago Through-flow Study (\$3, 400, 000)
- Climate Variability and Change Effects on Char in the Arctic (\$2, 000, 000)
- Global Warming and Arctic Marine Mammals (\$350, 000)
- Impacts of Severe Arctic Storms and Climate Change on Arctic Oceanographic Processes (\$500, 000)
- Pan-Arctic Tagging of Beluga Whales (\$500, 000)

DFO scientists will work closely with Northern residents, as well as Canadian and international academic partners to understand the impacts of climate change on Arctic marine ecosystems. Much of the research will be conducted aboard Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers.

The largest of these projects, Canada's Three Oceans, makes use of two Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers, the CCGS Sir Wilfrid Laurier and CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent to cover 15,000 kilometres, completely encircling Canada over a two-year period.

IPY 2007-2008 involves thousands of researchers from more than 60 nations around the world. Much of the research associated with IPY will be focused on understanding the effects of global climate change on the Earth's Polar regions.

The Government of Canada will provide \$150 million to support research excellence focused on the Canadian Arctic over the two-year IPY period. The volume of northern research performed during this time will be unprecedented and the results of the 44 Canadian-led projects will make an extraordinary contribution to our understanding of climate change impacts and adaptations and community health and well-being in the Canadian Arctic.

17. Speech: Canada Day 2007: Message from the Prime Minister, 1 July 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

Greetings fellow Canadians...

On July 1, 1867, three small colonies joined together as the Dominion of Canada. Today 140 years later, we are a federation of 10 provinces and three territories, stretching to the coasts of three oceans.

But our vision reaches beyond our shores.

We are building successful business in world markets.

We are working to deliver aid and enhance security throughout our globe.

And, in concert with other countries, we are wrestling to address the environmental challenges that confront our planet.

From championships in hockey to humanitarian and military leadership roles in Afghanistan and Haiti, we can say again this year, Canada is a citizen of the world and we make our contribution a positive one.

And why shouldn't we? From the natural wealth of the land that God created, to the talents, energy and imagination of people drawn from all the nations of the earth, we are a country that has been truly blessed.

I believe that whether our ancestors came from the East, the West, or the South, as Canadians we always look to the North for the true definition of our country.

This past year, I visited our Canadian Forces and public service personnel at Alert on Ellesmere Island, the most northerly human habitation on the planet.

As I looked at the vast gleaming expanse of the Arctic I could not help but think it is as limitless as the potential of Canada itself.

On behalf of Laureen, Ben, and Rachel as well as all of our government, I wish you, your friends and your loved ones, a happy Canada Day.

18. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper Announces New Upgrades to the Navy's Halifax-Class Frigates, 5 July 2007

Halifax, Nova Scotia

Please Check Against Delivery

Thank you very much, Minister MacKay.

Good morning Ladies and Gentlemen.

Good morning, officers and members of the Armed Forces.

Thanks everyone for being here today.

...Standing here on the deck of the HMCS Halifax, we can see the past, the present and the future of the Canadian Navy. Originally commissioned during the Cold War, some questioned the need for these frigates after the collapse of the Soviet

Union, but times changed, the world changed and through it all, there remained a need for a strong, modern and adaptable navy.

During the last decade and a half, these frigates have been to the four corners of the world, performing every conceivable mission. And like the workhorses they are, they rarely get the praise they deserve. So let's take a minute to review their record.

First, our ships are on the front line in the fight against international terrorism....

As well, our frigates worked to aid civilians in distress....

Beyond all that, however, is the fleet's most important job, maintaining the safety and security of sovereign Canadian waters. Our frigates routinely patrol Canada's three coastlines. They protect our borders from terrorists, polluters, illegal fishers, drug smugglers and human trafficking. And they contribute to our sovereignty over the Arctic.

And that's why today's announcement is so important.

Since taking office, Canada's New Government has been committed to rebuilding the Canadian Forces, reclaiming our traditional leadership role in world affairs, and protecting our Arctic territories.

Today we are announcing our intention to proceed with a refit of the entire Halifax class fleet. New updated equipment will make these ships stronger, safer and better able to do all that we ask them to do. They are the backbone of our Canadian Navy, so by upgrading them, we are making the entire navy stronger.

...These are exciting times for the Canadian Navy, and Canada's new government is proud to support the Navy and all the Canadian Forces as we work together to build a stronger, safer, better Canada.

Thank you, and I look forward to your questions a bit later.

19. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper Announces New Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships, 9 July 2007

Esquimalt, British Columbia

Please Check Against Delivery

Good morning ladies and gentlemen.

And thank you Chuck Strahl for your kind introduction.

Standing here at [Her Majesty's Canadian (HMC) Dockyard Esquimalt] on the shores of Esquimalt Harbour, one can appreciate the historical significance and potential importance of our country's sovereignty over its coasts.

Inhabited by the Coast Salish Natives for hundreds of years, this place was first claimed by a Spanish explorer in 1790 before becoming the heart of a territorial tug of war between the Americans and the British in the early 1800s.

Early in the British colonial period, the Royal Naval Establishment at Esquimalt was created.

In 1910, after Britain resolved to decommission its North American naval bases, the seeds of our proud Navy were planted when Esquimalt and Halifax – and the great responsibility of protecting our ocean approaches – were formally handed over to the young Dominion of Canada.

Just as the new Confederation looked to securing the Western shore, Canada must now look north to the next frontier – the vast expanse of the Arctic.

And that is what brings me here today.

As you all know, the federal government is responsible for many things.

But its highest responsibility is the defence of our nation's sovereignty.

And in defending our nation's sovereignty, nothing is as fundamental as protecting Canada's territorial integrity:

Our borders;

Our airspace; and

Our waters.

During the last election campaign, the Conservative Party made it clear that Canada must do more to defend Canada's Arctic sovereignty.

Because the world is changing.

The ongoing discovery of the North's resource riches – coupled with the potential impact of climate change – has made the region an area of growing interest and concern.

Canada has a choice when it comes to defending our sovereignty over the Arctic.

We either use it or lose it.

And make no mistake, this Government intends to use it.

Because Canada's Arctic is central to our identity as a northern nation.

It is part of our history.

And it represents the tremendous potential of our future.

That's why I'm so pleased to be here today.

To announce our first moves forward to defend and strengthen Canada's Arctic sovereignty.

The first element of the plan will be the construction and deployment of six to eight new state-of-the-art offshore patrol ships.

To be custom-designed and built in Canada, these ships will be exceptionally versatile, with equal ability to navigate the major rivers, coastal waters and open seas of Canada's Atlantic, Pacific and Arctic.

The steel-reinforced hulls will be able to crunch through ice up to a metre thick, meaning the ships will be able to patrol the length of the Northwest Passage during the months a Canadian naval presence is necessary.

And they'll be able to guard its approaches year-round.

Each vessel will be armed as well as equipped with a helicopter landing pad for our new C-148 Cyclone helicopters, ordered last year, which will dramatically expand the ships' operational range and versatility.

And the vessels will be operated, of course, by the finest sailors in the naval world.

A second element of our coastal security and Arctic sovereignty strategy will involve the construction of a deep water port in the far North.

I look forward to announcing its specific location in the not-too-distant future.

Obviously it will serve as a forward operating base for the new patrol ships, but it will have important civilian and commercial applications as well.

More and more, as global commerce routes chart a path to Canada's North – and as the oil, gas and minerals of this frontier become more valuable – northern resource development will grow ever more critical to our nation.

I've said before that the North is poised to take a much bigger role in Canada.

From its deposits of diamonds and silver to copper and zinc, the North is attracting international attention, capital, people and development.

And it is no exaggeration to say that the need to assert our sovereignty and protect our territorial integrity in the Arctic – on our terms – has never been more urgent.

Taken together, the initiative I am announcing today – along with others our Government will announce in the near future – will improve security on Canada's three coasts.

They will begin to provide the Canadian Forces with the tools they need to enforce our claim to sovereignty and our jurisdiction over the Arctic.

In short, we're going to keep Canada the true North strong and free.

Thank you.

20. News Release: International Polar Year - Canadian Coast Guard Icebreaker Amundsen Charts 15-month Scientific Mission in Canada's Arctic, 19 July 2007

Quebec City, Quebec

Steven Blaney, M.P. for Lévis-Bellechasse, announced today that the Canadian Coast Guard icebreaker Amundsen will spend the next 15 months as a platform for major scientific missions that will be conducted in Canada's High Arctic. The announcement was made on behalf of the Honourable Loyola Hearn, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO). The ship's participation represents an \$18.1-million investment by the new Government of Canada for International Polar Year (IPY).

"For 15 consecutive months, researchers from Canada – including several from DFO – and a number of other countries will be working from a Canadian Coast Guard icebreaker," said Mr. Blaney. "Canada's New Government is proud to fund a project that offers a unique opportunity to increase our scientific knowledge of the North and to improve both the environment and the health and quality of life of Canadians."

The CCGS Amundsen will leave Quebec City on July 26. During its 469-day voyage, it will explore several sectors of the Canadian Arctic, travelling as far north as 81° N in Kane Basin. It will also have to navigate the most difficult part of the

Northwest Passage, Bellot Strait, which marks the northernmost point of the continent.

The success of the mission depends in large measure on the Canadian Coast Guard's expertise in planning northern expeditions and navigating ice-covered waters, which it acquired particularly during previous, similar missions. A scientific project will require that the ship spend the entire winter in the Arctic and that it remain constantly in motion, despite the ice. This will mark the first time that a Canadian icebreaker succeeds in navigating throughout the winter months in the Arctic.

Three main scientific missions will be conducted on board the Amundsen: the Circumpolar Flaw Lead System (CFL) Study, the Inuit Health Survey, and the continuation of the work of ArcticNet, a Network of Centres of Excellence of Canada. The first two projects received an \$18.1-million grant from the new Government of Canada for the ship's participation, which \$14.1 million was recently announced in Winnipeg for the CFL project.

The CFL study, led by Dr. David Barber of the University of Manitoba, will be conducted over 10 months. "The project will be an unprecedented study integrating physical and biological science as well as western and traditional knowledge," said Dr. Barber. "This will be the first time a ship has ever over-wintered in a flaw lead, enabling us to conduct a thorough examination of the arctic ecosystem towards a better understanding of the impact of climate change on the North."

The Inuit Health Survey will be led by Dr. Grace Egeland of McGill University. "The health voyage will give us insight into those factors that contribute to health and resiliency of the Inuit to better prevent the negative impact of the overwhelming changes associated with globalization, westernization, and climate change," said Dr. Egeland.

ArcticNet, the Network of Centres of Excellence of Canada headed by Dr. Louis Fortier of Université Laval, is studying the impacts of global warming and the modernization of the Arctic on Canada's Far North, in particular, the environment, human health, geopolitics and the economy.

"The Amundsen and ArcticNet will play their most important role downstream from IPY, by enabling Canada to continue research into the changes occurring in the Arctic, maintain close links among research teams, train young researchers and preserve for prosperity the huge datasets that are acquired" said Dr. Fortier.

At the international level, thousands of scientists and researchers from more than 60 countries are participating in IPY. The new Government of Canada will contribute \$150 million to supporting excellence in research on the Canadian Arctic during IPY's two-year Canadian component.

21. News Release: Prime Minister Announces Expansion of Canadian Forces Facilities and Operations in the Arctic, 10 August 2007

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today unveiled three new initiatives to bolster Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic. Delivering on commitments made during a tour of the North last summer and during the last election campaign, Prime Minister Harper announced that a Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre will be established in Resolute Bay, the Canadian Rangers will be expanded and re-equipped, and a deep water Arctic Docking and Refuelling Facility will be established at Nanisivik.

“Canada’s New Government understands that the first principle of Arctic sovereignty is use it or lose it,” Prime Minister Harper said. “Today’s announcements tell the world that Canada has a real, growing, long-term presence in the Arctic.”

The Training Centre will be a year-round multi-purpose facility supporting Arctic training and operations, accommodating up to 100 personnel. Training equipment and vehicles stationed at the site will also provide an increased capability and faster response time in support of regional military or civilian emergency operations.

The expansion of the Rangers by 900 members will enable more and larger Ranger patrols. The Rangers are the “eyes and ears” of the Canadian Forces in remote regions across northern Canada. They also assist and train Southern-based soldiers, sailors and airmen deployed in the provinces and territories where they are based.

Establishing a deep water port in Nanisivik will extend the operational range of the Navy in the Arctic. Ships will be able to re-supply, refuel, embark equipment and supplies, and transfer personnel there. The location is strategically sited inside the eastern entrance to the Northwest Passage and it is equipped with docking infrastructure. The port’s main purpose will be military, but it will also have important civilian applications.

“Taken together, the creation of the Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre, the expansion and modernization of the Canadian Rangers and the development of Port Nanisivik will significantly strengthen Canada’s sovereignty over the Arctic,” said the Prime Minister. “These initiatives will also benefit communities throughout the region by creating jobs and opportunities and enhancing the safety and security of the people who live here.”

22. News Release: Canada’s New Government Continues its Commitment to the North, 25 September 2007

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, today announced funding for 10 International Polar Year (IPY) projects which focus

research on human health and environmental impacts of climate change in the Canadian North.

“Canada’s New Government is taking an active leadership role in our North to ensure that we can sustain and protect it for generations to come,” said Minister Strahl. “Today I am proud to announce new International Polar Year research projects that will advance our understanding of the North, help us to develop Northern resources in a sustainable way, and improve the quality of life for Northerners and all Canadians.”

The projects include:

- Carbon, Microbial and Plant Community Dynamics in Low-Arctic Tundra
- Climate Change Impacts on Canadian Arctic Tundra
- Constructed Wetlands for Treatment of Wastewater in Arctic Communities
- Environmental Change and Traditional Use in the Old Crow Flats in Northern Canada
- Impacts of a Changing Arctic Tree Line
- The Impacts of Oil and Gas Activity on Peoples in the Arctic
- Measuring the Impact of Climate Change on Landscape and Water Systems in the High Arctic
- Monitoring the Impacts of Global Change on Caribou and Wild Reindeer and their Link to Human Communities
- Northwest Territories Ice Patch Study
- Polar Ecosystems in Transition: An Interdisciplinary Investigation into the Impacts of Climate Change on Polar Bears

A total of 44 Canadian research projects were selected for IPY 2007-2008 funding by the Government of Canada in March 2007. At an event today in Iqaluit, Minister Strahl announced \$17 million in funding for 10 research projects studying the effects of climate change in the Canadian Arctic.

Over the course of the program 1,250 researchers will conduct Government of Canada funded IPY research in 67 communities and at research sites throughout Canada’s North. It will help stimulate prosperity for Northern communities by delivering new skills and training, introducing new technologies, and identifying new economic opportunities.

23. Speech: PM addresses the Council on Foreign Relations, 25 September 2007

New York, New York

Check Against Delivery

Thank you.

Let me say at the outset how delighted I am to have this opportunity to address the Council on Foreign Relations.

... Canada's back, not because of new rhetoric or electoral promises, but because we are rebuilding our capabilities.

We have rebuilt Canada's national balance sheet with ongoing budget surpluses, a falling tax burden and the lowest debt among G7 countries.

We are building an energy superpower, with the largest potential for market-based supplies of oil and gas in the entire world.

We are reasserting our sovereignty and presence in the Arctic.

We are renewing our military – both personnel and hardware.

... Canada is doing its part. Taking an assertive role on the world stage. Leading by example. Taking risks, making investments, extending our voice and influence.

In our Arctic, in Afghanistan, in the Americas, on climate change, on secure borders – in each of these, we may not always be in agreement with you, but we are committed, engaged, and working for real and positive results.

Working for a world that is open; a world of opportunity. A world where human potential is unlocked by freedom and made possible through democracy.

A safer and more prosperous world for all of us.

Thank you.

24. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Bolsters Arctic Sovereignty with Science and Infrastructure Announcements, 5 October 2007

Churchill, Manitoba

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced a series of scientific and infrastructure projects to help bolster Canada's Arctic sovereignty. "Scientific inquiry and development are absolutely essential to Canada's defence of its North, as they enhance our knowledge of, and presence in, the region," said the Prime Minister. "Like I've said so many times before, use it or lose it is the first principle of sovereignty."

At a scientific research and education facility in Churchill, Manitoba, Prime Minister Harper unveiled the final 26 projects selected by the Government of Canada as part of its \$150 million commitment to International Polar Year (IPY). Launched in March 2007, IPY is bringing together thousands of scientists and researchers from more than 60 nations to conduct scientific research focused on the Arctic and Antarctic regions. In total, 43 Canadian-projects are already underway.

Included among the topics of study are:

- How polar bears, seals, and whales are adapting to climate change;

- The level and origin of toxic chemicals in the Arctic air; and

- Changes to the Canadian cryosphere – the snow, frozen ground, glaciers, ice caps, and lake, river, and sea ice that feature prominently in the Canadian North.

Demonstrating the government's commitment to the economic development of this region the province, the Prime Minister announced that the federal government and the province of Manitoba will commit to cost sharing \$40 million for the upgrade to the rail line between The Pas and Churchill. Additionally, Prime Minister Harper also announced that the federal government and the province have agreed to cost share up to \$8 million for improvements at the Port of Churchill.

"A strong and sovereign Arctic must be a healthy and prosperous Arctic. In the weeks and months that lie ahead, our government will continue to introduce measures aimed at unleashing the North's true potential," said the Prime Minister.

25. News Release: Canada's New Government Announces New Activities to Protect the Health of the Oceans, 9 October 2007

Vancouver, British Columbia

Today, the Honourable Loyola Hearn, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, announced new activities to significantly improve the health of Canada's oceans as part of Canada's National Water Strategy. A new federal investment of \$42.5 million over three years will fund activities to conserve and protect Canadian oceans. This funding is in addition to the \$19.0 million over two years announced in the 2007 Budget, bringing the five-year commitment for the health of the oceans to \$61.5 million.

"Today's funding is further proof of our government's commitment to the health of our oceans and protecting our environment," said Minister Hearn. "This investment will strengthen Canada's conservation and protection activities in its three oceans and will ensure they are healthy for the benefit of current users and generations to come."

Fisheries and Oceans Canada will receive \$23.2 million to support its valuable protection and conservation work. A few of the key initiatives include, creating four new national Oceans Centres of Expertise, enhancing our spill response capacity and emergency planning in the Arctic Ocean and conducting scientific research for the designation of new marine protected areas.

This new funding will strengthen our ability to prevent, detect and reduce pollution, increase protection for ecologically significant marine areas through nine new marine protected areas, and enhance cooperation with domestic and international partners for more integrated oceans management. The Government of Canada will also be increasing its research and protection activities in Canada's Arctic waters.

... "As the Prime Minister said this summer, Canada's New Government has a plan to strengthen and realize the vast potential of Canada's North," said the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians. "This initiative to ensure

the health of the Arctic Ocean, taken together with other leading edge science such as the work being done for International Polar Year, is a clear demonstration of our commitment to this plan.”

Indian and Northern Affairs will receive \$175,000 to support Canada’s role in the Arctic Council’s Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment (AMSA) of projected shipping activities and associated environmental, social and economic impacts. The Government of Canada is funding projects that will improve the health of Canada’s three oceans and protect their long-term sustainability. Under the National Water Strategy, Canada will work with its provincial, territorial Aboriginal and international partners to co-operatively manage its marine environment.

26. News Release: Canada’s New Government Announces Increased Science in the Arctic - Stock Assessment Positions Dedicated to Arctic Fisheries Research, 15 October 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Loyola Hearn, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, today announced additional support from Canada’s New Government for increased fisheries research in the Arctic.

Six new positions dedicated to arctic fisheries stock assessment of both fish and marine mammals will be established in the coming months. This enhanced capacity will provide new fisheries research and stock assessment information in order to meet federal co-management responsibilities with a number of resource management boards across the North.

“Canada’s New Government is committed to sustainable development in the Arctic. Having a greater understanding about aquatic resources in the North will help my department and our partners make solid management decisions based on strong science,” said Minister Hearn.

In staffing six new arctic positions, the federal government will have a better understanding of various arctic fish stocks and marine mammal populations, and allow for additional research to be undertaken on high priority species. Stock assessment information helps to ensure that arctic fish and marine mammals will be managed based on sound scientific advice that incorporates ecosystem and precautionary approaches.

27. Speech from the Throne to Open the Second Session of the 39th Parliament of Canada, 16 October 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

Strong Leadership. A Better Canada.

Honourable Members of the Senate,
Members of the House of Commons,
Ladies and Gentlemen:

I would like to address the first words in this chamber to the members of the Canadian Forces, some of whom are present here today. Their commitment and courage in the name of justice, equality and freedom—whose benefits are not accorded to all peoples in the world—are worthy of our utmost respect.

...

The Arctic is an essential part of Canada's history. One of our Fathers of Confederation, D'Arcy McGee, spoke of Canada as a northern nation, bounded by the blue rim of the ocean. Canadians see in our North an expression of our deepest aspirations: our sense of exploration, the beauty and the bounty of our land, and our limitless potential.

But the North needs new attention. New opportunities are emerging across the Arctic, and new challenges from other shores. Our Government will bring forward an integrated northern strategy focused on strengthening Canada's sovereignty, protecting our environmental heritage, promoting economic and social development, and improving and devolving governance, so that northerners have greater control over their destinies.

To take advantage of the North's vast opportunities, northerners must be able to meet their basic needs. Our Government will work to continue to improve living conditions in the North for First Nations and Inuit through better housing.

Our Government will build a world-class arctic research station that will be on the cutting edge of arctic issues, including environmental science and resource development. This station will be built by Canadians, in Canada's Arctic, and it will be there to serve the world.

As part of asserting sovereignty in the Arctic, our Government will complete comprehensive mapping of Canada's Arctic seabed. Never before has this part of Canada's ocean floor been fully mapped.

Defending our sovereignty in the North also demands that we maintain the capacity to act. New arctic patrol ships and expanded aerial surveillance will guard Canada's Far North and the Northwest Passage. As well, the size and capabilities of the Arctic Rangers will be expanded to better patrol our vast Arctic territory.

Ensuring our capacity to defend Canada's sovereignty is at the heart of the Government's efforts to rebuild the Canadian Forces. Canada's men and women in uniform risk their lives for their country, and deserve the equipment and training

required for a first-class, modern military. Our Government will modernize Canada's military to provide effective surveillance and protection for all of our country, cooperate in the defence of North America, and meet our responsibilities abroad to the United Nations and our allies....

Rebuilding our capabilities and standing up for our sovereignty have sent a clear message to the world: Canada is back as a credible player on the international stage. Our Government believes that focus and action, rather than rhetoric and posturing, are restoring our influence in global affairs. Guided by our shared values of democracy, freedom, human rights and the rule of law, our Government will continue Canada's international leadership through concrete actions that bring results. ...

28. Speech: Prime Minister Stephen Harper Addresses the House of Commons in a Reply to the Speech from the Throne, 17 October 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

Thank you, Mr. Speaker, for allowing me to reply to the Speech from the Throne delivered yesterday by Her Excellency the Governor General.

...

Canadians have always understood the critical nature of our connections to the rest of the world.

We have never been isolationist.

But, whereas in the past Canada participated in the world through its membership in the French and British empires, today we are a fully sovereign country.

And for the federal government, there is nothing more fundamental than the protection of this country's sovereignty.

Our most important potential sovereignty challenge today is on our arctic doorstep, where retreating polar ice, rising global demand for resources and the prospect of year-round shipping are creating new challenges and exciting opportunities for the North.

As Stan Rogers once sang, Franklin's dream of tracing "one warm line through a land so wild and savage" to "make a Northwest Passage to the sea" seems about to be realized.

But it must be on our terms.

And to ensure this, we can't just point to the map and say, "it's ours."

Protecting and asserting our sovereignty, in the Arctic and elsewhere, requires real effort, sacrifice and expense.

You can't go ten years without sending a single ship to the passage, as our predecessors did.

We have to use the North or we will risk losing it.

Conservative governments going all the way back to Confederation have understood the importance of Canada's true North.

John A. Macdonald, who oversaw Canada's acquisition of our vast lands to the North and West, was the first to apply the "use it or lose it" principle of sovereignty.

Macdonald said, and I quote: "Were we so faint-hearted as not to take possession of it, the Americans would be only too glad of the opportunity [to] hoist the American flag."

And so he assured our possession over the arctic claims of Britain, just as he had created the North-West mounted police, the predecessor of today's RCMP.

Half a century ago Prime Minister John Diefenbaker extolled his Northern vision.

He foresaw that Canada's future development and prosperity would depend on efficient transportation networks linking Northern resources to Southern markets.

"Roads to resources," he called them.

And so he built, among others, our northernmost road – the 700-kilometre Dempster highway from Yukon to the Mackenzie River delta.

The opposition of the day has always dismissed such initiatives as unnecessary, fanciful and wasteful, and history has always proven them wrong.

That is why our government established a strategy for the North, and why we have already taken a number of steps to affirm our presence and sovereignty in the Canadian Arctic.

In our first two budgets, for example, we have taken strong measures to strengthen the ability of our territorial governments to deliver services to Northerners, with particular emphasis on Northern housing for First Nations and Inuit.

We're expanding our military and coast guard presence into the High Arctic and improving our surveillance capacity, including strengthening the Arctic Rangers.

We are stepping up our environmental activities and increasing the number of protected areas, as reflected in our recent announcement concerning a massive expansion of the Nahanni National Park Reserve in the Northwest Territories.

And to mark International Polar Year, we are enhancing research in the High Arctic.

These research activities will help confirm our unassailable ownership of the Arctic Archipelago and the waters around them, including the Northwest Passage, along with the resources that lie beneath the land, sea and ice.

We will now proceed with the first ever comprehensive mapping of Canada's Arctic sea bed, as well as the establishment of a world-class research station to be located in the Arctic itself.

It will become the hub of our scientific activities in the North, gathering knowledge that will support our sovereignty and assist with resource development and environmental protection.

Mr. Speaker, the other Arctic nations already have most of these capabilities.

And under our watch, Canada will not be left behind when it comes to our Arctic.

I should add, Mr. Speaker, that many of my colleagues will be working on these

Northern initiatives, led by the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs, who has done such a terrific job of getting Canadian agriculture [*sic?*] back on track. Of course, our role in the world is not just about our own sovereignty. It is also about effective action beyond our borders, in concert with our friends in the international community. And we cannot be completely effective in either of these respects without solid, well-led and well-equipped armed forces. That's why our government will continue rebuilding our long-neglected military, so our men and women in uniform are able to do the work we ask them to do, at home and abroad, as safely and effectively as possible. ...

29. News Release: RADARSAT-2: Safeguarding Canada's Sovereignty in the Arctic, 25 October 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Jim Prentice, Minister of Industry and Minister responsible for the Canadian Space Agency (CSA), today visited the Canadian Space Agency David Florida Laboratory, in Ottawa, to view the next generation commercial satellite, RADARSAT-2, which is scheduled to be launched on December 8, 2007 from Baikonur, Kazakhstan.

Minister Prentice emphasized that this new satellite represents powerful state-of-the-art technology that will enhance Canada's ability to protect Canadian sovereignty in the Far North, in keeping with the Arctic strategy outlined in the Speech from the Throne.

"This satellite will help us vigorously protect our Arctic sovereignty as international interest in the region increases," said Minister Prentice. "It will also ensure the continuity of data services for government departments and a growing number of commercial clients in more than 60 countries worldwide."

RADARSAT-2 is the product of a unique public-private sector partnership. This partnership is leveraging Canada's renowned leadership in the development, operation and marketing of advanced and highly specialized remote-sensing technologies and applications.

"RADARSAT-2 will also provide improved surveillance and monitoring capabilities that will provide critical data for the active management of natural resources and monitoring of the environment. In the event of a disaster, RADARSAT-2 will be an indispensable tool to provide rescue and humanitarian aid to those most in need," said Minister Prentice.

**30. Speech: Notes for an address by the Honourable Chuck Strahl,
Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal
Interlocutor for Métis and Non-status Indians, to the Northern
Development Ministers' Forum Dynamic North, 22 November 2007**

Ottawa, Ontario

Check against delivery

Thank you Elder Lindsay for your opening prayer.

Welcome to Ottawa, everyone. I'm proud to host the Northern Development Ministers Forum at such a crucial point in Canada's history. I believe the theme of this year's forum—Dynamic North—captures the spirit of the times.

An era of unprecedented change is underway in the North, both above and below the 60th parallel. The region is home to massive development projects—oil sands, diamond and nickel mines—that drive a healthy national economy. Vast stores of untapped natural resources in the region, along with strong international demand, have the potential to fuel Canada's prosperity for many years to come.

Furthermore, Aboriginal peoples and Northerners are increasingly involved in the economic, social and cultural life of the region, and, indeed of this nation.

Devolution has begun to transform the political landscape of Canada's territories.

Comprehensive claims and self-government agreements in the North are positioning Aboriginal communities as full partners in economic development. A rapidly growing cohort of Aboriginal youth is keen to make a contribution to this country's prosperity. Now is the time to make the most of these changes.

I believe that our success—and Canada's long-term prosperity—will ultimately depend on how well we involve and integrate the North with other regions of the country. The Northern Development Ministers Forum, as a pre-eminent vehicle for intergovernmental collaboration, must play a central role in this integration. The Forum must influence the course of development by helping identify and implement relevant principles, policies and programs. The Forum must also help develop appropriate responses to the challenges and opportunities emerging from both sides of the 60th parallel.

On a personal note, I am very fortunate to have had a chance to visit the three territories, as well as Nunavik and Northern Manitoba since my appointment. I have had a chance to listen to the views of Northerners, and particularly Aboriginal people, on the issues that matter most to them. I have talked to Aboriginal leaders who want their people to fully participate in, and benefit from, the tremendous potential of the resource sector. I have talked to mining, and oil and gas companies that are creating a new prosperity in the North. They too are concerned about sustainability and benefits to Northerners. And I have talked to environmental groups who want to ensure that some of Canada's most pristine lands, such as the Nahanni watershed are protected for the benefit of all Canadians and the world.

One of the biggest challenges, of course, involves climate change. And no region may be more affected by climate change than Canada's Arctic. The summer of 2007 was unlike any in recorded history. In some places, temperatures rose 10 to 15 degrees above normal levels while unheard-of amounts of shoreline retreated and pack ice melted. Scientists from Queen's University stationed on Melville Island witnessed huge mudslides when underlying layers of permafrost melted and gave way. Many wonder if this summer's events indicate that the pace of global warming is far faster than predicted.

The Government of Canada recognizes the dangers posed by climate change. In his address to an Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation conference in September, Prime Minister Harper said: "The growing menace of climate change is one of the most important public policy challenges of our time."

The Prime Minister believes that a practical, realistic and effective global response to climate change involves balancing sustainable economic growth and careful environmental stewardship. It requires an ongoing, concerted and coordinated international effort. This is one of the reasons the Government of Canada has invested \$150 million in International Polar Year, or IPY. Now in full swing, IPY is all about international cooperation and identifying the impacts of climate change in the North.

IPY is an historic initiative that will forever alter our understanding of polar regions. Dozens of IPY research projects currently underway will generate unprecedented amounts of information relevant to Canada's Arctic. Data gleaned from IPY will inform our climate-change mitigation, adaptation and development strategies. Climate change is not solely a Northern issue, even though the most significant impacts detected in Canada have been in the Arctic. Effective solutions must involve all regions of the country. Tremendous opportunities await those who design and implement effective ways to combat climate change. I'm convinced that Canada, rich in innovative talent and scientific and engineering expertise, is well placed to develop these solutions.

The challenge, in essence, is similar to the one faced by this Forum: how best to foster collaboration and ensure that all regions of Canada work toward a common goal. To achieve this goal, the constitutional jurisdiction of each order of government must be respected—a fact that Prime Minister Harper fully appreciates. The Government of Canada recognizes that all levels of government share similar goals and has taken concrete action to promote cooperation.

Our first two budgets, for example, strengthened the ability of the territories to deliver services to Northerners, with particular emphasis on housing for First Nations and Inuit. This government is also pursuing strategic regional partnerships such as the tripartite agreements already signed to improve the educational outcomes of First Nations schools in British Columbia and to enhance the delivery of on-reserve child and family services in Alberta.

Echoing this theme of fostering intergovernmental collaboration, the recent Speech

from the Throne included this statement: "...guided by our federalism of openness, our Government will introduce legislation to place formal limits on the use of the federal spending power for new shared-cost programs in areas of exclusive provincial jurisdiction. This legislation will allow provinces and territories to opt out with reasonable compensation if they offer compatible programs."

Prime Minister Harper knows that Canadians benefit most when all levels of government pull in the same direction, toward the same goal. The job of this Forum is to establish a consensus on what precisely needs to be accomplished and how best to work together and get it done.

I believe this government's Northern Strategy provides valuable guidance. The Strategy focuses on four priorities:

1. Strengthening Arctic sovereignty;
2. Promoting social and economic development
3. Protecting our environmental heritage; and
4. Improving and devolving Northern governance.

Actions taken by the Government of Canada in support of these priorities will benefit and unify Canadians North and South of 60. Establishing a Canadian Forces training centre in Resolute Bay and a deep-water docking and refuelling facility in Nanisivik, for instance, provide some of the infrastructure needed to exercise sovereignty. To quote from the Prime Minister's reply to the Throne Speech: "We have to use the North or we will risk losing it."

Other actions are also important. Investments in IPY, seabed mapping and an Arctic research station, for example, will yield the scientific information we need to make sound decisions on social and economic policies.

My own mandate for Northern Development gives me an opportunity to work directly with Northerners to unlock the economic potential of the territories. Canada has made foundational investments in economic knowledge, including geoscience in all three territories. We are working with partners to ensure the long-term sustainability of economic growth through diversification, such as tourism - I'm sure many of you saw the LookUpNorth marketing campaign which built on the excitement around the 2007 Canada Winter Games in Whitehorse. We are supporting prefeasibility work, which will help Northerners pursue financing for major economic infrastructure projects such as expanding hydroelectric services. And we are ensuring that northerners themselves are able to participate fully in economic growth, by measures such as expanding the capital pools available to small business through developmental lenders like Community Futures Development Corporations.

Protecting unique natural areas from development is also crucial, because the natural heritage of the North belongs to all Canadians. The Prime Minister's announcement this Fall of a huge expansion of the Nahanni National Park Reserve protects an additional 5,400 square kilometres of a marvelous and unique ecosystem.

And just yesterday, Minister John Baird and I were happy to announce that approximately 62,000 square kilometres of land in the Northwest Territories have been protected from further development while negotiations are proceeding with the Akaitcho Dene First Nations.

A number of actions taken by this government south of the 60th parallel will also link Canada's northern and southern regions. Earlier this year, Prime Minister Harper and Premier Doer agreed to share the cost of infrastructure links between the Port of Churchill and central Canada. A total of \$48 million will be invested to upgrade the deep-water port and the section of railway between Churchill and The Pas.

Strong evidence of the potential demand for these facilities arrived in Churchill this summer in the form of a Russian tanker. The ship sailed from the port of Murmansk loaded with some 9,000 metric tonnes of fertilizer destined for Western farmers. The shipment was the first ocean cargo unloaded at the Port of Churchill in seven years. By following a northern route, the freighter trimmed transportation costs by hundreds of thousands of dollars.

Infrastructure projects that are economically and socially feasible, and environmentally sustainable can help unify this country. They are vital to our future prosperity. The Mackenzie Gas Project is a case in point. The project will proceed only if it attracts adequate investment and earns regulatory approval. If it meets these criteria, I'm confident the project will generate significant benefits for all Canadians. The Asia-Pacific Gateway and Corridor project is another case in point. Improving Canada's Pacific ports, along with our western highways, railways, airports and border crossings, supports future growth. The project not only brings Canadians closer together, but also strengthens our links to the American heartland.

Development projects—whether they involve ports or pipelines—must earn appropriate regulatory approvals. The goal of regulatory processes is to protect the interests of all Canadians. Some of the processes currently in place, however—particularly those governing resource development—have struggled to keep pace with increased demand.

Our government recognizes the important role that a strong regulatory system plays, both for supporting economic development and protecting the environment. I have just announced the Northern Regulatory Improvement Initiative, including the appointment of a ministerial representative, Mr. Neil McCrank. I am looking forward to speaking with you more about this during our discussion scheduled for this afternoon.

Canadians have good reason to be optimistic. The economy is robust; prices and demand for our resources remain strong. Sound regulatory principles guide development; our borders are secure. We do, however, face significant challenges: climate change and regional disparities, to name but two.

Delegates to this Forum must rise to these challenges. We must work together to identify and implement ways to integrate North and South. We must safeguard fragile environments for future generations and fully engage Northern peoples and

governments. And we must not allow issues related to regulatory processes and consultation to stall progress toward a unified, stronger Canada.

I'm confident that by working together, the men and women gathered here today can unlock the North's potential and ensure enduring prosperity for all Canadians.

Thank you.

31. Speech: Canada Country Statement at the Fourth Earth Observation Summit, 30 November 2007

Cape Town, South Africa

News Release by Environment and Climate Change Canada

Thank you Mr. Chairman

On behalf of the Honourable John Baird, Minister of the Environment, who unfortunately cannot be with us here today, and the Government of Canada, I would like to express our appreciation to Dr. Mangena and thank the Republic of South Africa for organizing the Fourth Earth Observation Summit. Canada is proud to be an active participant in the Ten Year Implementation Plan for the Global Earth Observation System of Systems (GEOSS) and express our appreciation to experts worldwide who have contributed to the impressive array of accomplishments over the last two years. We fully support the Cape Town Declaration and express our appreciation to the Republic of South Africa for leadership in crafting a declaration that has achieved such wide ranging consensus. Threats to our environment are a clear and present danger and Earth observation systems have an important role to play in understanding the challenges we face. This is nowhere more evident than in the growing challenge of climate change. GEOSS will contribute to the health, safety and economic prosperity of our citizens through increased understanding of the carbon cycle, water cycle and availability, air pollutants, and the identification and protection of sensitive ecosystems.

In a regional context, Canada is participating in efforts to raise awareness about existing GEOSS in the Americas activities, strengthen partnerships, and advance a dialogue about opportunities, capabilities, and requirements in the Americas. Canada recognizes the need to better understand changes that are underway in our Arctic. We take our stewardship role of this vast territory very seriously. We are bringing forward an integrated northern strategy focused on protecting our environmental heritage and promoting sustainable economic and social development. As part of this strategy, we will build a world-class Arctic research station to further our understanding of this fragile environment. This commitment to building a legacy to the International Polar Year is consistent with the GEOSS outcomes and objectives. We are also committed to completing a Federal Earth Observation Strategy for Canada. We will work with other levels of government, with industry and academia to develop a national

partnership and plan. We view this as prerequisite to safe and responsible economic development of our agriculture, forestry, energy and mineral resources.

Mr. Chairman, Canada is a committed partner in this important enterprise. In order to secure maximum benefit from Earth observation systems, I want to emphasize that continued investment in this partnership will help us create useful and timely information, products and services. This investment is the jewel in the crown to assist all humankind to mitigate natural disasters, improve economic performance and achieve sustainable development goals. We look forward to the work ahead. It is only through concerted and collaborative efforts that we can ensure a better planet; one that is safer and healthier for all of its inhabitants.

32. News Release: Canada Leading by Example: Baird Announces New Funding for Adaptation on Climate Change, 10 December 2007

Nusa Dua, Bali, Indonesia

December 10, 2007 — Canada's Environment Minister, John Baird, took action today at the United Nations Climate Change Conference in Indonesia. Canada will invest \$85.9 million over four years to help Canadians respond to climate change. Minister Baird was joined at the announcement by Mary Simon, President of Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami (ITK) and one of Canada's Eminent Advisors to the Minister. "Canada is leading by example and stepping up its fight against climate change by taking concrete steps to help Canadians adapt to our changing climate," said Minister Baird. "With our Turning the Corner Action Plan to Reduce Greenhouse Gases and Air Pollution, Canada started taking real action on climate change. However, the science is clear. Even the most ambitious efforts on fighting climate change cannot prevent the warming that is expected to continue in the short term. That's why we're providing support to address this challenge head on."

Canada will spend:

- \$15 million for research to improve climate change scenarios;
- \$14 million for a program to assist Northerners in assessing key vulnerabilities and opportunities for adaptation;
- \$7 million for climate change and health adaptation in northern / Inuit communities;
- \$14.9 million to develop a pilot climate and infectious disease alert and response system to protect the health of Canadians from the impacts associated with a changing climate; and
- \$35 million for risk management tools for adaptation and to support the development and implementation of regional programs.

"Canadians want action now on climate change — and that's exactly what we're doing," said the Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources. "My

department is using its recognized expertise in adaptation and resource management to create tools and methodologies that will help address the impacts of climate change.”

“No region may be more affected by climate change than Canada’s Arctic, however, effective solutions must involve all regions of the country”, said the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor on Métis and Non-Status Indians. “Tremendous opportunities await those who design and implement effective ways to combat climate change. Canada, rich in innovative talent and scientific and engineering expertise, is well placed to develop these solutions.”

“Our Government is keenly aware of the important link between health and the environment, and as Health Minister I see today’s funding announcements as very positive news for Canadians concerned about the health effects of the air they breathe and the water they drink,” said Minister of Health Tony Clement. “Additionally, the new infectious disease alert and response system will enable us to monitor and act quickly particularly in vulnerable areas such as Canada’s north.”

33. News Release: Canada Commemorates 25th Anniversary of UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, 10 December 2007

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Maxime Bernier, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today marked the 25th anniversary of the adoption of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS).

“The Convention plays an important role in Canada’s Northern Strategy,” said Minister Bernier. “UNCLOS contributes to building a stable, rules-based region under which we cooperate with other circumpolar countries on issues of common concern. Cooperating with our Northern neighbours will help Canadian Arctic residents realize their true potential and create a healthy and prosperous region within a strong and sovereign country. With legal authority recognized by UNCLOS, Canada will continue to monitor and control its Arctic waters through improved means, including RADARSAT-2, Canada’s next-generation commercial synthetic aperture radar satellite. “Some observers have referred to UNCLOS as one of the most significant legal instruments of the 20th century,” said Minister Bernier. “From Canada’s perspective, it may also be the most significant of the 21st century, as the Arctic is emerging as a new nexus of national, regional and global issues.”

UNCLOS sets out the international legal framework for areas in which countries have sovereign rights and exercise jurisdiction. It provides guidance on navigational rights, territorial sea limits, economic jurisdiction, legal status of resources on the seabed beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, passage of ships through narrow straits, conservation and management of living marine resources, protection of the

marine environment, a marine research regime, as well as a binding procedure for the settlement of disputes between states.

To date, 155 nations have ratified the Convention; Canada did so on November 7, 2003.

Ratification of UNCLOS opened the door for Canada to secure international recognition of the full extent of its vast continental shelf. In some areas, this shelf extends beyond 200 nautical miles, and the exclusive jurisdiction over natural resources in the continental shelf goes beyond 200 nautical miles to the outer limit of the shelf. Canadian scientists are conducting mapping surveys to establish with certainty where the country's continental shelf begins and ends. Particulars of the outer limits of these continental shelves will be submitted to the UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf by the end of 2013—10 years after Canada ratified the convention.

34. News Release: Successful launch of RADARSAT-2, 14 December 2007

Longueuil, Québec

RADARSAT-2 lit up the night sky as it was launched successfully into space aboard a Soyuz rocket at 19:17 local time from the Baikonur Cosmodrome in Kazakhstan. Canada's next-generation commercial radar satellite offers powerful technical advancements that will enhance marine surveillance, ice monitoring, disaster management, environmental monitoring, resource management and mapping in Canada and around the world.

Colin Carrie, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Industry, on behalf of the Honourable Jim Prentice, Minister of Industry and Minister responsible for the Canadian Space Agency (CSA), emphasized that this new satellite represents powerful state-of-the-art technology that will enhance Canada's ability to protect Canadian sovereignty in the Far North, in keeping with the Arctic strategy outlined in the Speech from the Throne.

"This satellite will help us vigorously protect our Arctic sovereignty as international interest in the region increases," said Colin Carrie. "It will also ensure the continuity of data services for government departments and a growing number of commercial clients in more than 60 countries worldwide."

RADARSAT-2 is the product of a unique public-private sector partnership. This partnership is leveraging Canada's renowned leadership in the development, operation and marketing of advanced and highly specialized remote-sensing technologies and applications.

35. Government of Canada, Budget 2008, 29 February 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

Chapter 4 - Leadership at Home and Abroad

A Vision for a New North

A vast region of awe-inspiring beauty and abundant resources, the North is at the very heart of Canada's identity.

The Government's comprehensive northern strategy implements its vision of a new North that realizes its full social and economic potential and secures its future, for the benefit of all Canadians. The strategy is focused on strengthening Canada's sovereignty, promoting economic and social development, protecting our environmental heritage, and improving and devolving governance, so that northerners have greater control over their destinies.

Canada's Vision for the North

The Government of Canada is committed to helping the North realize its true potential as a healthy and prosperous region within a strong and sovereign country.

The Government envisions a new North where:

- Self-reliant individuals live in healthy, vital communities, manage their own affairs and shape their own destinies.
- The northern tradition of respect for the land and the environment is paramount—where principles of responsible and sustainable development anchor all decision making and action.
- Strong, responsible, accountable governments work together for a vibrant, prosperous future for all—where people and governments are significant contributing partners to a dynamic, secure Canadian federation.

Since 2006, the Government has made important investments to support the objectives of the northern strategy:

- Asserting sovereignty by committing to purchase new Arctic offshore patrol ships and build a deep-water Arctic docking and refuelling facility at Nanisivik, estimated to cost \$7.4 billion.
- Protecting the environment by investing:
 - \$62 million over this and the next four years to advance the health of the oceans and support greater water pollution prevention, and to improve surveillance and enforcement along Canada's coasts, including in the Arctic; and

- \$15 million over this and the next two years to create and expand protected areas in the Northwest Territories.
- Advancing social and economic development in the territories through a \$300-million Northern Housing Trust and an increase of \$195 million between 2006–07 and 2008–09 in Territorial Formula Financing payments.

Budget 2008 implements the Government's vision for a new North by proposing measures that will protect and secure Canada's sovereignty and create more economic opportunities.

...

Improving Geological Mapping for Resource Development

The development of energy and mineral resources is the primary source of economic growth in Canada's North. Exploration for new mineral resources is an inherently risky but potentially rewarding economic activity, leading to new job opportunities and contributing to the viability of many resource-dependent communities. Publicly available geoscience maps help companies target new exploration activity to the areas of highest mineral potential. Budget 2008 provides \$34 million over the next two years to Natural Resources Canada for geological mapping, primarily focused in Canada's North, and for logistical support for mapping activities provided by the Polar Continental Shelf Project. Resources allocated for geological mapping in southern Canada will be cost-shared with the provinces.

Extending the Mineral Exploration Tax Credit

The temporary 15-per-cent Mineral Exploration Tax Credit is an incentive available to individuals who invest in flow-through shares that are used to finance mining exploration. Budget 2008 proposes to extend the credit, which is intended to assist companies to raise capital for exploration, for an additional year, until March 31, 2009. Extension of the credit will support continued exploration for new mineral reserves in the North and other regions of Canada. The net fiscal cost of this extension is estimated at \$120 million over the next two fiscal years.

Supporting Fisheries in the North

Over the last 10 years, Nunavut's offshore fishery for shrimp and turbot has grown into a harvest of over \$50 million annually. More untapped inshore fishing opportunities could be pursued; however, the Nunavummiut need infrastructure and supporting services to take advantage of these opportunities. In Budget 2008, the Government is proposing that a commercial harbour be built in Pangnirtung, Nunavut. This initiative will be supported by fishery science and resource management to assess and manage the adjacent fish stocks, as well as by additional

Canadian Coast Guard navigational aids to ensure the safety of fishermen and fisherwomen. This initiative will augment the current limited capacity for the marine shipment of goods during open-water season and increase the safety of vessels offloading their catch. It will also enable the community to further develop its economic potential, encourage the development of tourism in the region and create local employment. Budget 2008 provides \$8 million over the next two years for the construction, operational and management costs associated with this initiative.

Protecting and Securing Canada's Sovereignty

The Canadian Coast Guard's most capable Arctic icebreaker, the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent, is scheduled to be decommissioned in 2017. As such, the Government will replace this vessel with a new polar class icebreaker that has greater icebreaking capabilities. Budget 2008 provides \$720 million for the procurement of this vessel.

Canada must complete comprehensive mapping of its seabed in both the Arctic and Atlantic Oceans to support the submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf by the end of 2013. Budget 2008 provides \$20 million over the next two years to carry out data collection activities and legal work to enable Canada to present an effective submission to the Commission.

A Vision for a New North

Budget 2008 implements the Government's vision for a new North with new measures that will protect and secure Canada's sovereignty and create more economic opportunities in the North. These include:

- Increasing the residency component of the Northern Residents Deduction by 10 per cent to further assist in drawing skilled labour to northern and isolated communities.
- Providing \$34 million over two years for geological mapping to support economic development.
- Extending the Mineral Exploration Tax Credit for an additional year.
- Providing \$8 million over two years for a commercial harbour in Pangnirtung, Nunavut.

36. Northern Strategy – Backgrounder, 10 March 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government supports a vision of a new North that realizes its full social and economic potential and secures its future, for the benefit of all Canadians.

Our integrated Northern Strategy supports this vision by focusing on four integrated priorities: economic and social development, governance, environmental protection, and sovereignty. Budget 2008 builds on these priorities with key measures

that will protect and secure Canada's sovereignty and create more economic opportunities.

The Budget provided:

- \$720 million for a new Polar class icebreaker to replace the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent, scheduled to be decommissioned in 2017. The new vessel will have greater icebreaking capabilities than its predecessor.
- \$20 million over the next two years to carry out the comprehensive mapping of Canada's seabed in both the Arctic and Atlantic Oceans and fund legal work to support Canada's submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf by the end of 2013.
- \$8 million over the next two years for the construction, operation and management of a commercial fisheries harbour in Pangnirtung, Nunavut to help support fisheries development in the territory, encourage the development of tourism and create local employment. ...
- \$34 million over the next two years to Natural Resources Canada for geological mapping, primarily focused in Canada's North, and for logistical support for mapping activities provided by the Polar Continental Shelf Project.
- An extension of the 15-per-cent Mineral Exploration Tax Credit until March 31, 2009. The credit is intended to assist companies to raise capital for exploration. Extension of the credit will support continued exploration for new mineral reserves in the North and other regions of Canada. The net fiscal cost is estimated at \$120 million over the next two fiscal years.

37. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Delivers on Commitment to the "New North," 10 March 2008

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

During his fifth official visit to Canada's North since taking office two years ago, Prime Minister Stephen Harper today highlighted Canada's North as one of the Government's top political and economic priorities. In a luncheon address to the Yellowknife Chamber of Commerce, the Prime Minister outlined the Government's four-point Northern Strategy focussed on strengthening Canada's Arctic sovereignty; protecting the fragile northern environment; promoting economic and social development; and giving Northerners more control over their economic and political destiny.

“We have developed a comprehensive vision for a new North, a Northern Strategy that will turn potential into prosperity for the benefit of all Northerners and all Canadians,” said Prime Minister Harper.

Building on the work of the last two years, Budget 2008 supports the Northern Strategy with new initiatives, including:

- The procurement of a new Polar class icebreaker;
- Carrying out comprehensive mapping of our Arctic and Atlantic seabed in support of Canada’s submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf;
- A commercial harbour to be built in Pangnirtung;
- Funding over the next two taxation years to increase the maximum daily residency deduction by 10 per cent under the Northern Residents Deduction;
- Extension of the Mineral Exploration Tax Credit; and
- Support for geological mapping, primarily focussed in Canada’s North.

“As Canadians, we see ourselves as a Northern people. The great white North is as much a part of Canada’s identity as the red maple leaf,” said Prime Minister Harper. “We’re committed to helping the region and its residents realize their true potential.”

38. News Release: Minister Lunn Visits Canadian Scientists in Far North: Research Supports Canada’s Claim to Arctic Sovereignty, 17 April 2008

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources, announced during a trip to Canada’s most northerly community that our scientists are successfully building the case for Canada to assert its sovereignty over portions of the Polar Continental Shelf.

The Minister made the announcement while 600 kilometres north of Grise Fjord, Nunavut. The Canadian researchers on site are collecting geological data of this continental shelf in question, which extends beyond the currently recognized limit of 200 nautical miles (370 kilometres).

“The need to assert our sovereignty and take action to protect our territorial integrity in the Arctic has never been more important, which is why our government is proud that these researchers have been steadfastly collecting the evidence that will ultimately win our case,” said Minister Lunn. “Our commitment to this initiative, as well as other investments in the North, is ultimately about turning potential into prosperity for this remarkable region and for our country as a whole.”

The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) confirms the sovereign rights of coastal states over the continental shelf for exploration and the use of natural resources within 200 nautical miles. In cases where the continental shelf extends beyond 200 nautical miles, UNCLOS allows a coastal state to demonstrate the shelf's outer limits using scientific criteria. Canada has until 2013 to submit proof of the extent of its continental shelf to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

Three federal departments, Natural Resources, Fisheries and Oceans, and Foreign Affairs and International Trade, are working together to develop Canada's case. Canada's extended continental shelf in both the Arctic and Atlantic oceans covers 1.75 million square kilometres – an area about the size of the Prairie provinces.

39. News Release: Canadian Forces Assist with Survey of Arctic Seabed, 18 April 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

A Canadian Air Force CP-140 Aurora long-range patrol aircraft will deploy to northern Canada in mid-April to help survey the Arctic seabed. Natural Resources Canada and Fisheries and Oceans Canada have been conducting Arctic surveys over the last three years to acquire the scientific data needed to substantiate Canada's submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, as provided for by the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). The Government of Canada takes its submission to the UN Commission very seriously as is demonstrated by its coordinated effort to provide all the resources necessary to complete this important project.

"Obviously, this is very important research for the Government of Canada and the Canadian Forces are proud to play a part," said the Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency. "The Forces' primary responsibility is the defence of Canada, and this is yet another example of the added value the Canadian Forces bring everyday across Canada in defence of our sovereignty and values.

"Our commitment to this initiative, as well as other investments in the North, are ultimately about turning potential into prosperity for this remarkable region, and for our country as a whole," said the Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources, during a recent trip to Canada's most northernly community, Grise Fjord Nunavut, where Canadian scientists are successfully collecting geological data of the Polar Continental Shelf.

"The Canadian Forces have a wide range of unique capabilities that are frequently made available to support other government departments and agencies," said Lt.-Gen. Marc Dumais, Commander, Canada Command. "In fact, Canada Command

was created two years ago in part to ensure that our partners across government have a single point of contact to coordinate this kind of Canadian Forces support.”

Natural Resources Canada’s current research is being led from a base camp 150 kilometres north of Eureka, Nunavut, off Ellesmere Island. The Aurora, based out of 14 Wing Greenwood, N.S., will be supporting a survey of the Alpha Ridge, on the western coast of Ellesmere Island. The survey will help confirm Canada’s sovereign rights under UNCLOS beyond 200 nautical miles. Using its underwater sensors, and with the support of personnel from Defence Research and Development Canada, the Aurora will significantly extend the reach of data collection efforts.

40. Government of Canada, *Canada First Defence Strategy*, 12 May 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

Strategic Environment

...

In Canada’s Arctic region, changing weather patterns are altering the environment, making it more accessible to sea traffic and economic activity. Retreating ice cover has opened the way for increased shipping, tourism and resource exploration, and new transportation routes are being considered, including through the Northwest Passage. While this promises substantial economic benefits for Canada, it has also brought new challenges from other shores. These changes in the Arctic could also spark an increase in illegal activity, with important implications for Canadian sovereignty and security and a potential requirement for additional military support.

The Government has committed to making sure that Canada has the tools it needs to deal with the full range of threats and challenges to Canada and Canadians. The Canada First Defence Strategy represents a major step in this direction by giving the Canadian Forces the capabilities they need to operate effectively in today’s - and tomorrow’s - uncertain environment.

...

Defending Canada - Delivering excellence at home

First and foremost, the Canadian Forces must ensure the security of our citizens and help exercise Canada’s sovereignty. Canadians rightly expect their military to be there for them in domestic crises. The Forces must also work closely with federal government partners to ensure the constant monitoring of Canada’s territory and air and maritime approaches, including in the Arctic, in order to detect threats to Canadian security as early as possible.

...

Finally, the Canadian Forces must have the capacity to exercise control over and defend Canada’s sovereignty in the Arctic. New opportunities are emerging across the region, bringing with them new challenges. As activity in northern lands and waters

accelerates, the military will play an increasingly vital role in demonstrating a visible Canadian presence in this potentially resource-rich region, and in helping other government agencies such as the Coast Guard respond to any threats that may arise.

...

41. News Release: Government of Canada Takes Important Steps to Advance Canada's Northern Strategy, 14 May 2008

Gatineau, Quebec

The Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources, and the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, today announced significant new investments in research projects that will further advance the Government of Canada vision and strategy for the North.

The ministers announced a new \$25-million investment that includes \$20 million for seabed mapping and related work to support Canada's submission on the outer limits of its continental shelf and an additional \$5.2 million for projects associated with International Polar Year (IPY).

"These are major financial commitments that will bring new research and information about our Arctic, which in turn will lead to new economic and social opportunities for northerners and all Canadians," said the Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources. "They are about turning potential into prosperity."

"Our government is following through on the Prime Minister's commitment to create a strong and prosperous North," said Minister Strahl. "Our clear and bold vision, set out in our integrated Northern Strategy, is the most forward-thinking and results-oriented approach for the North since the early 1960s."

Budget 2008 provided \$20 million over two years for data collection and legal work for the development of Canada's submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf for the purpose of establishing the limits of the extended continental shelf beyond 200 nautical miles. This funding allocation has been doubled to almost \$40 million over four years to ensure Canada's best efforts in presenting an effective submission in support of its case.

"This investment highlights the government's commitment to securing international recognition of Canada's sovereign rights in the North," said the Honourable Loyola Hearn, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. "Completing seabed mapping in the Arctic and Atlantic oceans will enable us to deliver a strong submission to withstand any future challenges from neighbouring countries."

Canada has until 2013 to submit proof of the outer limits of its continental shelf to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. Three federal departments, Natural Resources, Fisheries and Oceans, and Foreign Affairs

and International Trade, are working together to present Canada's case to satisfy these requirements.

"Completing the mapping of Canada's extended continental shelf and making our submission to the UN will reaffirm Canada's ability to explore and exploit its natural resources over 1.75 million square kilometres of its extended continental shelf - an area about the size of the Prairie provinces," said the Honourable Maxime Bernier, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

The ministers also announced \$5.2 million to support projects related to IPY communications and training. The projects will help explain IPY research to Canadians, increase awareness of issues involving Canada's Arctic and build capacity to conduct northern research.

The ministers made the announcement at an event to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the Polar Continental Shelf Project, which has built an international reputation for its work to support researchers working in the extreme climactic conditions of the Far North. The Polar Shelf plays a very significant role in the provision of land-based field research on behalf of Canada's northern science community.

IPY is the largest-ever international program of scientific research focused on the Arctic and Antarctic regions. Canada is a global leader in this important international initiative, with the largest new investment of funds for polar research and training of the participating countries.

42. Speech: Notes for an Address to the House Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development [Hon. Chuck Strahl], 14 May 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

Mr. Chairman, I welcome this opportunity to discuss the Main Estimates of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

There are a couple of things I want to do in my time before you this afternoon. I want to discuss the Mains of course, but I also want to expand on some of our recent progress on issues of real importance to Aboriginal people, and emphasize for Committee members how vital it is that we continue pursuing our collaborative, results-based approach.

These Main Estimates reflect this government's determination to make tangible progress on Aboriginal and Northern issues through genuine collaboration and resolute action. We are working to address the fundamental obstacles that stand in the way of greater prosperity for Aboriginal peoples and Northerners. Our approach involves working with willing partners to design and implement fundamental solutions that reflect real results – solutions to particular challenges such as unsafe drinking water and ineffective specific claims resolution processes, for example.

This collaborative approach has already produced several important breakthroughs. Significant progress has been made in overcoming the challenges presented by the provision of safe drinking water to First Nation communities, the improvement of child and family services, and improving the supply of housing, to name only a few. These and other results demonstrate the advantages of working in good faith with willing partners to formulate distinct plans, establish clear priorities and dedicate adequate resources. The Main Estimates now before this Committee are part of this government's practical approach to planning – they propose the strategic investments needed to support further progress.

Although the total amount in this year's Main Estimates is smaller than that of last year, year-over-year changes must be interpreted in the context of the budget cycle. As the first step in the fiscal cycle, the Main Estimates do not include resources to be acquired through the Supplementary Estimates. In fact, Supplementary Estimates A, tabled in the House yesterday, result in an increase of approximately \$483 million in my department's budget for 2008-2009.

This set of Main Estimates do increase the funding allotted to Indian and Inuit programs and services such as education, housing, community infrastructure, and social support. This increase also includes funding for the Family Violence Prevention Program, the new First Nations Infrastructure Fund, and a transfer from Industry Canada for Aboriginal Business Canada.

The North is also part of my mandate, so I want to touch briefly on progress made here as well. As you know, I am also responsible for leading on the advancement of the Government's integrated Northern Strategy. This Strategy supports the government's vision of a new North by focusing on four integrated priorities: sovereignty, economic and social development, governance, and environmental protection. Since 2006, we have moved forward across government in all four areas. To cite just a few examples, we have announced plans for a world-class Arctic Research Station; we are pursuing devolution in Nunavut and NWT; and we are advancing the Northern Regulatory Improvement Initiative. We are also acting on Budget 2008 commitments that build on these priorities with key measures to protect and secure Canada's sovereignty and create more economic opportunities for Northerners. Many of my Cabinet colleagues are moving forward on Northern initiatives.

But there is more to the story than just numbers and spending.

I firmly believe that money alone—no matter how large the amount—will not enable us to achieve our larger goals. Similarly, no single player acting alone can effect the changes needed. To make meaningful, sustainable improvements in the lives of Aboriginal people requires broad collaboration, careful planning and effective action. All three feature prominently in this government's strategy on Aboriginal issues.

...

Mr. Chairman, I think even this quick review of progress made shows pretty conclusively that this government is not interested in considering theoretical

solutions. We are working with willing partners to make a difference for Aboriginal people – not at some indeterminate point in the future, but right now. The investments outlined in the Main Estimates will enable Canada to follow through on its commitments to Aboriginal peoples and Northerners. This government will continue to accurately measure the performance of its programs and remain fully accountable to Canadians. Thank you. I'll do my best now to answer any questions that members of the Committee may have.

43. News Release: Government of Canada and Inuvialuit Welcome Unprecedented New Investment in Arctic Oil and Gas Exploration, 6 June 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, together with Nellie Cournoyea, Chair and CEO of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, today welcomed the announcement that six companies have won bids to explore for oil and gas in the Beaufort Sea and Mackenzie Delta and Central Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T.

“Last year our Government unveiled a new Northern Strategy based on four integrated priorities: promoting economic and social development, governance, environmental protection, and sovereignty,” said Minister Strahl. “By issuing these licences to explore Northern oil and gas resources, we are fulfilling this promise: advancing economic growth and investment in the North, helping to create jobs for Northerners, bolstering our sovereignty, as well as ensuring the North’s unique and delicate environment is protected for future generations.”

“The Inuvialuit look forward to the economic benefits that will be provided to our communities through this re-establishment of interest in Beaufort Sea hydrocarbon exploration,” said Ms. Cournoyea. “The period of time required to identify and develop these resources will provide the Government of Canada, industry and the Inuvialuit with the appropriate opportunity to advance parallel research and other important initiatives that will ensure the ongoing integrity of the Beaufort marine environment and the wildlife it supports.”

The bids being awarded to the six companies total \$1.2 billion, which not only represents a significant investment in the North, but the creation of important employment opportunities for Northerners either directly related to exploration activity or indirectly through local businesses that support it.

Heightened interest in Arctic oil and gas exploration and development will create needed economic opportunities for Northern communities, help to secure Canada’s

energy supply, and provide a venue for Canada to clearly exercise its sovereign rights over its offshore natural resources.

The Government continues to work with partners to ensure economic development takes place in a manner that protects the Northern environment. In addition to rigorous environmental assessment and regulatory processes already in place, the government is investing in research to assess and effectively mitigate environmental concerns - in keeping with the goals of sustainable development.

This year's investment builds on last year's total of over \$613 million for seven exploration licences in the Regions.

44. News Release: Governments Take Further Steps for Northerners to Have Greater Control Over Their Land and Resources, 14 July 2008

Fort Liard, Northwest Territories

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Metis and Non-Status Indians, joined the Honourable Michael Miltenberger, Deputy Premier of the Government of the Northwest Territories and Chief Steven Kotchea of the Acho Dene Koe First Nation in an important signing ceremony signifying the start of land claim negotiations.

"This agreement will finally allow Acho Dene Koe First Nation to begin formal negotiations on land and resources in its region," said Minister Strahl. "This is yet another concrete step our government is taking to help First Nations and Metis become self-sufficient, because a stronger economy in the Dehcho means a stronger economy in the Northwest Territories and Canada."

This Framework Agreement sets out how the three parties will engage in land and resource negotiations. It also sets out how community governance for Fort Liard may be addressed. Later phases of negotiations with Canada may address Acho Dene Koe's outstanding claim issues in British Columbia and the Yukon.

The Framework is also an important step forward in the Government of Canada's Northern Strategy that will help Northerners develop a vibrant economy, and ultimately give them greater control over their destinies. Our strategy supports this vision by focusing on four priorities: economic and social development, governance, environmental protection and sovereignty.

"This is the historic moment that Acho Dene Koe First Nation has been waiting for. It has arrived in part due to the work of previous Chiefs and Councils. We look forward to a brighter future for our nation," said Chief Kotchea.

"The signing of the Framework Agreement marks a significant step forward in the Acho Dene Koe First Nation land and resources negotiations," said Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Intergovernmental Relations, the Honourable Floyd Roland, who could not attend the ceremony due to prior commitments. "The Government of

the Northwest Territories hopes that the positive momentum of Acho Dene Koe First Nation negotiations will continue towards an agreement-in-principle.”

Canada, the Dehcho First Nations and the Government of the Northwest Territories have been involved in negotiations since 1999. The Acho Dene Koe First Nation, a member of the Dehcho First Nations, has been advocating to be engaged in its own negotiations with Canada and the territorial government for years. This Framework Agreement is a direct response to their wishes.

45. News Release: PCSP Open House Celebrates 50 Years of Arctic Research, 14 July 2008

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

The Government of Canada is recognizing 50 years of research and scientific support in Canada’s Arctic by the Polar Continental Shelf Project (PCSP) with an open house on July 12 at the Polar Shelf base in Resolute. Local residents, community leaders, media, staff and researchers are participating in the celebrations.

“Polar Shelf is recognized internationally for excellence in providing cost-effective logistical support to researchers working in the Arctic,” said the Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources. “And it will continue to play a key role in advancing our Government’s Northern Strategy.”

The Northern Strategy focuses on four priorities: promoting economic and social development, improving and devolving governance, protecting our environmental heritage and strengthening Canada’s Arctic sovereignty. Announced by Prime Minister Stephen Harper last fall, the Northern Strategy is ultimately about turning potential into prosperity – so the North realizes its full social and economic potential with a future that is secure and sustainable.

In Budget 2008, the Government of Canada allocated \$34 million for new geological mapping to spur exploration for energy and minerals resources primarily in the north. As well, the Canada–Nunavut Geoscience Office will continue to seek new ways to bolster resource exploration in the North. The federal government has also committed an additional \$40 million over four years for various surveys and data collection to confirm the undersea boundary of Canada’s extended continental shelf in the Arctic and Atlantic oceans. Canada has until 2013 to present its submission on the continental shelf to a United Nations committee.

“Our government is extremely proud of our strong commitment to geoscience and geological mapping in the North,” said Minister Lunn. “Polar Shelf is an essential tool in delivering these initiatives that will help create new economic and social opportunities for northerners and all Canadians.”

The work of Polar Shelf has taken on even greater significance in 2008 as it has been a key supporter of Canadian and international researchers conducting research as part of the International Polar Year (IPY). Canada allocated \$150 million to IPY

research activities – the largest new contribution of any country to this scientific project, which is itself the largest-ever global program dedicated to Arctic and Antarctic research.

46. News Release: Government of Canada Welcomes New Mapping Data on Canada's North, 8 August 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources, today announced that Canada has completed an important step in mapping Canada's Arctic's undersea continental shelf. Canadian representatives attending the 2008 International Geological Congress in Oslo, Norway, will present findings to the global scientific community this weekend on joint Canadian-Danish surveys about the natural extent of the North American continent under Arctic waters. The scientific data demonstrates that the undersea Lomonosov Ridge is attached to the North American and Greenland plates.

"This joint research is another step supporting Canada's submission in relation to the extended polar continental shelf in the High Arctic," said Minister Lunn. "And we will use this important data as part of the scientific basis of Canada's submission to the UN by the end of 2013."

Canada's Government made mapping of the Arctic a national priority in both the Speech from the Throne and Budget 2008. Canadian researchers have been conducting surveys and collecting geological data about the extent of the continental shelf to extend Canada's territory beyond the currently recognized limit of 200 nautical miles (370 kilometres), potentially adding up to 1.75 million square kilometres – an area about the size of the Prairie Provinces.

"The need to demonstrate our sovereignty in the Arctic has never been more important, which is why our government has made this research a top priority," said Minister Lunn. "Our commitment to this initiative, as well as other investments in the North, is ultimately about turning potential into prosperity for this remarkable region and for our country as a whole."

In April of this year, Minister Lunn travelled to an ice camp north of Ellesmere Island, about 700 km north of Canada's most northerly community, to meet with Canadian researchers working on the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) project.

47. News Release: Canada-U.S. to Jointly Survey Arctic Seafloor, 12 August 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Gary Lunn, Minister of Natural Resources, today announced that Canada and the United States will team up to conduct a joint survey of the undersea continental shelf in the western Arctic this fall. This joint research is another important step in mapping the polar continental shelf in the High Arctic, announced just days after Canadian scientists presented initial joint Canadian–Danish results for the eastern Arctic.

The CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent* icebreaker will leave Kugluktuk, Nunavut, on August 21 and collect seismic data in the Beaufort Sea. The US Coast Guard Healy will leave Barrow, Alaska on August 14. On or about September 8, the two vessels will meet and continue their research for three weeks as a two-ship operation. Through this collaboration, Canada and the U.S. will efficiently collect information to assist both countries in delimiting the continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean.

“Our Government made the North a priority in both the Speech from the Throne and our last budget. We are delivering on our commitment to turn potential into prosperity for northerners and all Canadians, said Minister Lunn. “Through collaboration with our U.S. neighbours, we will maximize both scientific and financial resources while collecting important data as part of Canada’s submission to the U.N. by 2013.

Canadian researchers have been conducting surveys and collecting geological data about the extent of the continental shelf to extend Canada’s territory beyond the current 200 nautical miles (370 kilometres), potentially adding up to 1.75 million square kilometres – an area about the size of the Prairie provinces.

Canadian representatives attended the 2008 International Geological Congress in Oslo, Norway, this past weekend to present findings to the global scientific community on joint Canadian–Danish surveys in the eastern Arctic about the natural extent of the North American continent.

48. News Release: Minister of National Defence and Chief of the Defence Staff Travel to Arctic, 15 August 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency, along with General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff, will embark on a five-day tour of Canada’s Arctic. From August 18-22, Minister MacKay and General Natynczyk, accompanied by the Honourable Steven Fletcher, Member of Parliament for Charleswood-St. James-Assiniboia, will visit Yellowknife, Iqaluit, Nanisivik, Arctic Bay and Alert. This

important visit will allow Minister MacKay and General Natynczyk to view Canadian Forces (CF) efforts in the North first-hand, including an important northern sovereignty exercise, Operation NANOOK.

“There is nothing more fundamental than the protection of our nation’s security and sovereignty. Our Government knows that we have a choice when it comes to defending our sovereignty over the Arctic. We either use it or lose it. That is why defending our Arctic sovereignty is a key strategic priority in our ‘Canada First Defense Strategy,’” said Minister MacKay.

The Government of Canada has invested in key ongoing initiatives such as Arctic/Offshore patrol ships, a deep water berthing and refueling facility, an Arctic training centre, as well as the modernization and expansion of the Canadian Rangers, to help ensure that the CF is prepared to address future challenges in the Arctic.

“The CF have a significant role to play in supporting government departments that deal with security issues in the north, exercising our sovereignty and providing assistance to our citizens,” said General Natynczyk. “Multi-agency exercises like Op NANOOK, which involves the Navy, Army, Air Force, and Nunavut territorial and federal government departments, are important because they provide an opportunity to enhance our capacity to operate together effectively in the case of an emergency or security operation.”

This will be Minister MacKay’s first official trip to the Canadian Arctic as Minister of National Defence and General Natynczyk’s first as the new Chief of the Defence Staff.

49. The Launch of OP NANOOK – Minister Peter MacKay’s Speech, 19 August 2008

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Ladies and gentlemen,

Good Afternoon,

Thank you for your warm welcome.

I want to thank each and every one of you for being such gracious hosts.

Your support is absolutely critical to the success of OP *NANOOK*.

We know an operation of this magnitude places terrific demands on you and your resources.

And we’re grateful for the enthusiasm with which you embrace us.

I’m delighted to see such a great turnout for the launch of OP *NANOOK* 2008.

I understand that a number of you sailed in HMCS *TORONTO* this morning, where you took part in a commemorative ceremony honouring Canada’s veterans of the Battle of the Atlantic, Korea and the First World War.

The service of these veterans continues to inspire those who serve today, including the men and women who have come to Iqaluit to take part in OP *NANOOK*.

I see there are a number of on-shore activities for you today, too, and I hope you're all taking advantage of them.

I'm certainly enjoying this opportunity to meet so many of you and to see Canada's newest capital for the first time.

Although it's my first visit to Iqaluit, it's not my first experience with our magnificent North.

[Minister to add personal reflections on past visits]

Needless to say, the North has seen a lot of changes since I visited during my student days — and those changes are happening faster than ever.

There's no better example of this than Iqaluit.

Your vibrant city is one of Canada's fastest growing communities.

And your prospects are unlimited.

I'd like to tell you about some of the things that the Canadian government is doing to help the North realize its full potential, but first ...

OP *NANOOK* is the biggest of the northern operations the Canadian Forces conduct each year.

These operations serve two purposes:

to exercise Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic through a strong Canadian Forces presence ...

and to strengthen the collaboration between the Canadian Forces and other government departments and agencies in the region.

To name just a few: the Canadian Forces — army, navy and air force, Public Safety, the Canadian Coast Guard, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Canada Border Services Agency and Health Canada.

This year's operation will also include the Emergency Management Office Nunavut and Iqaluit's Qikiqtani Regional Hospital.

And of course, the Canadian Rangers will be providing vital support to their Canadian Forces colleagues and other participants.

So if you think the last few weeks have been busy, you'll be seeing a lot more activity over the next week.

This year, we're responding to three maritime emergency scenarios, including an oil spill and the evacuation of a ship in distress.

Practicing together now means we'll be able to respond more effectively when a real emergency arises.

What is our government doing to meet these challenges?

We've made the Arctic one of our top priorities.

And as we announced in the Speech From the Throne, we've developed a Northern Strategy that focuses on

“[exercising] Canada's sovereignty, ...

protecting our environmental heritage, ...

promoting economic and social development, ...

and improving and devolving governance, so that [you] have greater control over [your] future.”

Carrying out this strategy demands an integrated, whole-of-government approach, ... with the Canadian Forces playing its part, ...

exercising our sovereignty and supporting other government departments and agencies to deliver on their mandates.

The Canadian Force’s tasks include the conduct of surveillance, sovereignty and search-and-rescue operations.

To this end, they already maintain a presence in the Arctic, with ...

Joint Task Force North ...

Canadian Forces Station Alert — which celebrates its 50th anniversary next month,

...

440 Transport Squadron, ...

the Canadian Rangers, ...

and regular patrols and operations, like OP *NANOOK*, ...

And of course, just down the road at the airport is one of the Forward Operating Locations that the Canadian Forces maintain as part of our contributions to NORAD.

Fighter jets can be deployed from these locations to meet potential threats in northern skies.

But with the Harper government’s renewed emphasis on Canada’s Arctic regions, we are further increasing the presence and strengthening the capabilities of the Canadian Forces in the North.

As part of our Canada First Defence Strategy, we have already announced a number of projects:

The acquisition of Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships;

The establishment of a docking and refuelling facility in Nanisivik;

The stand-up of an Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay; and

The expansion and modernization of the Canadian Rangers Program.

Ladies and gentlemen, in the spring I had the pleasure of addressing Parliament on the subject of Canada’s Arctic sovereignty.

I would like to conclude now as I did then.

I said that when future generations look back and judge what kind of custodians of the North we were in these changing times, ...

They will see that this government took the necessary steps to build prosperity and protect our Arctic regions, ...

and that, at the same time, we remained respectful of our country’s northern heritage.

After all, in return for all the North offers Canada — tangible and intangible: culture, beauty, history, identity and tremendous opportunity — comes great responsibility.

Thank you.

50. News Release: Canadian Forces Lead Sovereignty Operation in Arctic, 19 August 2008

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

The Canadian Forces today launched their largest annual Arctic sovereignty operation. *Operation NANOOK* will take place in the Eastern Arctic from August 19 to 26 and will include many of the Canadian Forces' civil and law enforcement partners in the North.

"As announced in the Speech From the Throne, Prime Minister Stephen Harper and our government have developed a Northern Strategy that focuses on strengthening Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic," said the Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, the Minister of National Defence and Minister of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency. "Canadian Forces-led operations like *NANOOK*, will provide the necessary support to implement this strategy as we continue to assert control over this great area."

"The Canadian military is committed to the North and to protecting Canada's sovereignty over the region," said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. "*Operation NANOOK* is evidence of this commitment which brings together the men and women of the Army, Navy, and Air Force with our partners in defence and security to ensure protection of our Arctic waters."

"Exercising Canadian sovereignty in the North is a key mission for the Canadian Forces," said Vice-Admiral Dean McFadden, Commander of Canada Command. "Today, as we launch our largest annual Arctic sovereignty operation, we are clearly demonstrating our commitment to a real, growing and long-term presence in the Arctic."

Operation NANOOK 2008 is one of three major sovereignty operations conducted every year by the Canadian Forces in Canada's North. This year's operation includes exercise scenarios with simulated maritime emergencies, including the evacuation of a ship in distress and an oil spill. These exercises are designed to develop and refine relationships between various agencies that assist in the government's approach to Arctic sovereignty.

This year's operation involves approximately 600 Canadian Forces members working alongside personnel from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, the Canadian Coast Guard, Public Safety, Health Canada, Canada Border Services Agency, Emergency Management Office Nunavut and others. *Operation NANOOK* is being conducted by Joint Task Force North (JTFN). As one of six regional commands reporting to Canada Command in Ottawa, JTFN is responsible for the conduct of all routine and contingency operations in Canada's North. JTFN is headquartered in Yellowknife, N.W.T., and commanded by Brigadier-General David Millar.

51. News Release: Minister MacKay announces support for Junior Canadian Rangers, 21 August 2008

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency announced today that the Government of Canada will expand the Junior Canadian Rangers (JCR) Programme to include 17 new JCR Patrols and increase participation by approximately 500 youth by 2012-2013.

“The future of the Arctic matters to all Canadians and to the world,” said Minister MacKay. “That is why Prime Minister Stephen Harper and our government are dedicated to our North by protecting its environmental and cultural heritage, promoting economic and social development, and protecting the Arctic’s sovereignty.”

By expanding the Junior Canadian Rangers Programme with an investment of \$3.6 million, the government will help ensure that the culture, traditions and customs of our Arctic communities are preserved and will continue for future generations.

The JCR, which marks its 10th anniversary this year, is a practical youth program that strives to strengthen remote and isolated Canadian communities in an altruistic and responsible manner. The aim of the program is to promote traditional cultures and lifestyles by offering a variety of structured activities to young people living in remote and isolated communities.

There are approximately 3,400 JCRs in 113 remote and isolated communities across Canada. Many of these youth are aboriginal and speak a language other than English or French.

52. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Announces Plan to Identify and Defend Northern Resources, 26 August 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Canadian Government will use the full tools of modern geological science to encourage economic development and defend Canadian sovereignty throughout the North, Prime Minister Stephen Harper announced today. “As I’ve said before, ‘use it or lose it’ is the first principle of sovereignty in the Arctic,” said the Prime Minister. “To develop the North we must know the North. To protect the North, we must control the North. And to accomplish all our goals for the North, we must be in the North.”

The geo-mapping program will combine field research and advanced scientific analysis to provide Canadians with a fuller assessment on the extent of mineral and energy resources in the Canadian North. This information will help generate

additional investment and economic development in Canada's Northern communities.

"We know from over a century of northern resource exploration that there is gas in the Beaufort, oil in the Eastern Arctic, and gold in the Yukon. There are diamonds in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories, and countless other precious resources buried under the ice, sea and tundra," said the Prime Minister. "But what we've found so far is merely the tip of the proverbial iceberg. Managed properly, Canada's share of this incredible endowment will fuel the prosperity of our country for generations. And geo-mapping will pave the way for the resource development of the future."

The geo-mapping announcement is the latest example of the Government's commitment to protecting Canada's North. In the past week, Minister of Defence Peter MacKay has participated in Operation NANOOK, a major Canadian Forces Arctic Defence exercise, and Minister of the Environment John Baird has announced three new National Wildlife Areas on or around Baffin Island. Also this week, Secretary of State for Small Business Diane Ablonczy will also be announcing a major expansion of broadband services throughout the North.

53. News Release: Prime Minister Harper Announces Government of Canada Will Extend Jurisdiction over Arctic Waters, 27 August 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government of Canada will extend its jurisdiction in the Arctic by doubling the range at which Canadian environmental laws and shipping regulations will be enforced, Prime Minister Stephen Harper announced today.

"Whether it is the thawing of the Northwest Passage or the suspected resource riches under the Arctic seabed, more and more countries are taking an interest in the waterways of the Canadian Arctic," said the Prime Minister. "We will be sending a clear message to the world that our environmental standards and sovereignty are not up for debate -- if you are in Canada's Arctic you will be playing by Canada's rules."

The Prime Minister announced that his government will be introducing changes to the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act as part of its fall legislative agenda. Currently the Act allows the Canadian Government to regulate all shipping in zones up to 100 nautical miles from the nearest Canadian land in order to guard against pollution of the region's marine and coastal environments. Under the proposed new law, this jurisdiction will be extended to 200 nautical miles.

In addition the Prime Minister announced that his government will establish new regulations under the Canada Shipping Act, 2001 that will require mandatory reporting from all ships destined for Arctic waters within the same 200 nautical mile limit.

“As an environmental matter, as a security matter and as an economic matter we are making it perfectly clear that not only do we claim jurisdiction over the Canadian Arctic, we are also going to put the full resources of the Government of Canada behind enforcing that jurisdiction,” said the Prime Minister. “We are acting today to protect our environment, improve the security of our waterways and ensure that all Northern residents – and, in particular, the Inuit – have a strong say in the future of our Arctic for generations to come.”

54. News Release: PM Announces New Polar Class Icebreaker Project to be Named After Former PM John G. Diefenbaker, 28 August 2008

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

Speaking at the very location where John George Diefenbaker officially dedicated the town of Inuvik, NT, Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that Canada’s new northern flagship Polar class icebreaker project will be named after the former Prime Minister.

“In 1961, our Prime Minister Diefenbaker came here to officially inaugurate the birth of this community. It was the first time a Canadian Prime Minister had ever traveled north of the Arctic Circle,” said the Prime Minister. “He was a man who saw Canada and Canadians not as they were, but as they could be – a country and a people destined to become one of the greatest nations on earth. But only, he realized, if we accepted the challenges and seized the opportunities presented by the North.”

The Diefenbaker governments of 1957-1963 are today widely recognized for their successes in improving the quality of life of Northern residents and strengthening Canada’s sovereignty in the Arctic.

“Today I am pleased to formally announce the commencement of a national Arctic sovereignty project – the building of Canada’s new Polar Class icebreaker, the largest, most powerful icebreaker Canada has ever owned,” said the Prime Minister. “We are going to harness the energy and expertise of Government, the Coast Guard, the Canadian Navy, Canadian shipbuilders, and all the communities that support these institutions to this project. I can think of no better name for this project, for this ship, than the name of the man who spoke a few meters away from where I am standing today: John George Diefenbaker.”

The new John G. Diefenbaker Polar class icebreaker will possess greater icebreaking capabilities than any other vessel currently in the Canadian fleet. When completed, this \$720 million project will replace the Louis S. St. Laurent, which is expected to be decommissioned in 2017.

“In 1961 Prime Minister Diefenbaker stood here, looked to the northern horizon, and spoke of ‘a new world emerging above the Arctic Circle.’ ‘It is this world,’ he said, ‘a new world for all the people of the Arctic regions, that we in Canada are

working to build,” concluded the Prime Minister. “Today I look to that same vast horizon and say, Mr. Diefenbaker – we will get the job done.”

55. Government of Canada, Government of Nunavut and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated Set Path for Nunavut Devolution, 5 September 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, the Honourable Paul Okalik, Premier of Nunavut, and Paul K Kaludjak, President of Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated, today signed a Protocol that moves Nunavut one step closer to assuming province-like resource management responsibilities.

“Our Government’s Northern Strategy includes a commitment to improve and devolve northern governance so that Northerners have greater control over their own destinies,” said Minister Strahl. “This Protocol is all about honouring this commitment and working with our partners in Nunavut to place decision-making in the hands of the people of the territory.”

“We are very pleased to see this progress towards undertaking full negotiations,” said Premier Okalik. “This Protocol is advancing our collective interests and it is an important step towards Nunavut’s greater self-reliance.”

Paul Kaludjak, the President of NTI, said “We look forward to taking part in these negotiations to ensure that the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement is respected throughout the process. We see these negotiations as critical to the long term interests of Inuit and of Nunavut as a whole.”

Devolution is the transfer of province-like responsibility for lands and resource management from the federal government to the territory. The Protocol will serve as a framework that will guide all three parties once devolution negotiations begin. It was jointly developed by the Governments of Canada and Nunavut, and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated.

The Protocol proposes a phased approach to devolution negotiations. Negotiations would begin with onshore Crown lands and mineral management, with a commitment from all parties to discuss oil and gas resource management at a future phase of negotiations. The Protocol also proposes a human resources strategy be developed parallel to the devolution negotiations to ensure a smooth transition of responsibilities and service delivery.

56. Speech: The Honourable Chuck Strahl, PC, MP Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-status Indians, 5 September 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

Good morning,
Premier Okalik, Mr. Kaludjak,
ladies and gentlemen.

I'm thrilled to join you today to celebrate a truly important milestone in the history of Nunavut. A few minutes from now, Premier Okalik, Mr. Kaludjak and I will sign the Nunavut Devolution Negotiation Protocol. It's a complicated name for what is really a fairly straightforward and positive document.

The Protocol is a consensus between the Government of Canada, the Government of Nunavut and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated. It establishes a clear process for us to follow when negotiating the transfer of responsibilities over lands and resources from the federal government to the territory.

The results of the negotiations are sure to be profound. When they are finished, we will have an agreement that places decision-making authority in the hands of the people of Nunavut. This will enable them to make the decisions that will shape the years ahead.

With that authority comes much greater influence over the destiny of their lives, their families, their communities, and their land.

This protocol also demonstrates that the Prime Minister and our government means it when we say we want Northerners to have more decision-making power over their territory. And that we are serious about pursuing and achieving the four core objectives of our government's Northern Strategy: strengthening our Arctic sovereignty, protecting the North's unique environment, promoting social and economic development throughout the North, and improving and developing northern governance.

In fact, this Conservative Government has put Canada's North higher on Canada's political and economic agenda than it has been for decades—higher than it has been since the government of Prime Minister John Diefenbaker half a century ago. This achievement didn't just happen by accident. Both the Prime Minister and I have made a point of being in the North regularly, to listen to Northerners and ensure their needs are priorities for the Government of Canada. Indeed, the Prime Minister just completed a visit to the North during which he heard from a variety of Northerners on the issues that are foremost in their minds—generating greater economic and social development, safeguarding the environment and asserting our sovereignty over our Arctic lands and waters.

In keeping with this Northern Strategy yesterday I was pleased to announce, along with Minister Lavinia Brown of the Government of Nunavut, over \$24 million in joint funding to support community and economic development projects in

Nunavut. These investments will help communities build infrastructure that supports clean water, energy efficiency, tourism, culture and recreational opportunities – all essential to a better quality of life for Nunavummiut.

The protocol will be an important guide for us all to continue to share our views and ideas as we work together toward devolution.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank Paul Mayer who has served as Ministerial Representative for Nunavut devolution, and also Tony Penikett, the Chief Negotiator for the Government of Nunavut, and Charlie Evalik, the Chief Negotiator for Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated, for their unwavering commitment and diligent efforts in reaching the Protocol. Simply put, there would be no celebration, no signing ceremony without their help and dedication.

I also want to take a moment to pay tribute to the Nunavummiut, the people of Nunavut. They have taken great strides to ensure that their Territory is more than just a word. More than a place to live.

Nunavut is truly a way of life.

I have a clear message for all of them:

I salute you for your efforts. And I want to assure you that the Prime Minister and our government will continue to work in partnership with you towards this goal of Nunavut devolution.

Thank you very much.

57. Government of Canada Announces Reserve Units in Nova Scotia and Northwest Territories, 5 September 2008

Halifax, Nova Scotia

The Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency, announced today the return to service of the historic Halifax Rifles, and the creation of a new Army Reserve unit in Yellowknife.

... In addition, the CF is creating a new Company-sized sub-unit to be assigned to one of Land Force Western Area's existing Reserve Force Infantry Battalions in Yellowknife. Military leaders are currently mapping out the proposed mission and tasks for the new Yellowknife sub-unit which will enhance Canada's ability to operate in the North.

"The Army is expanding its Reserve footprint across the North by establishing a permanent land force reserve unit presence in this increasingly important region of the country," said Minister MacKay.

"Given our operational tempo abroad, it is prudent planning to enhance our ability to protect and support Canadians at home should the need arise," added LFAA Commander, Brigadier-General Dave Neasmith.

58. Statement: 2008 Canada-EU Summit Statement, 17 October 2008

We, the leaders of Canada and the European Union (EU), meeting today in Quebec City, wish to enhance our strategic partnership and build our relationship for a better future. This Summit constitutes a fundamental opportunity to highlight our shared values and to strengthen the ties that bind us as we confront major global challenges. In response to the concerns of our citizens, we seek to undertake common initiatives and advance our objectives, particularly in three priority areas: our economic partnership, energy and the environment, and international peace and security.

...

Energy and the environment

Energy and the environment are priorities for our partnership, which we would like to strengthen further in a number of areas. To meet the challenges related in particular to global warming and energy security, we will take the lead and collaborate specifically to establish a global consensus based on a series of strategic measures and tools at the regional, national and international levels, through joint, cooperative action. Canada and the EU recognize that a global transition toward a low-carbon economy and society is essential and that this goal is within our reach.

... We also reiterate our shared interest and objectives for the Arctic and the North, which include, among others, protecting the environment and ensuring that Northerners can contribute to economic and social development in the region now and in future generations. We recognize and reiterate the importance of, and the global interest in, the international scientific community's research activities. We commit to preparing a joint progress report on Arctic cooperation in 2009, taking into account work completed in the context of the Northern Dimension and the Arctic Council.

59. News Release: Canada Moves to Further Protect Its Sovereignty and Safeguard Arctic Waters from Pollution, 3 December 2008

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada's Transport Minister, John Baird, today introduced legislation in the House of Commons to enhance Canada's sovereignty over Arctic waters and protect them from pollution. This coverage will give Canada greater and more effective control over marine activity in the Canadian Arctic while enhancing environmental protection in Canada's North. This marks an important step forward in the federal government's integrated Northern Strategy.

"Our government is committed to promoting economic development while demanding environmental responsibility in Canada's North," said Minister Baird. "Our government will do all we can to protect Canada's Arctic heritage and

sovereignty. Measures introduced today will help support the safe and environmentally sound movement of ships in Canada's Arctic waters."

The amendment will extend the application of the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act* by amending the definition of "arctic waters" from 100 nautical miles to 200 nautical miles, to help ensure that ships do not pollute Canadian waters.

"With this new initiative, we are proud to advance our Northern Strategy while helping to ensure a sustainable and comprehensive approach to Arctic shipping," added Health Minister Aglukkaq, MP for Nunavut, who seconded the bill.

The measures complement Arctic initiatives already put in place under the Health of the Oceans component of the National Water Strategy. Initiatives include outfitting Arctic surveillance aircraft to track polluters and co-leading an international Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment to better anticipate marine shipping uses and activities as well as the impacts of changing marine traffic.

Canada is one of only two Arctic states with specific domestic requirements for shipping operations in Arctic waters that are significantly stricter than international standards set out by the International Maritime Organization. The main legislative component of these requirements is under the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act* and its regulations, administered by Transport Canada.

60. News Release: Government of Canada, Government of Nunavut Take Step Toward Nunavut Devolution, 15 January 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

Chief Federal Representative for Nunavut

Newly appointed Chief Federal Representative for Nunavut devolution with the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians and The Honourable Eva Aariak, Premier of Nunavut.

Ottawa (January 15, 2009) - The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, together with the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health and Member of Parliament for Nunavut, today announced the appointment of Bruce Rawson as Chief Federal Representative for Nunavut devolution.

"As we move forward with our Government's Northern Strategy, we are improving and devolving governance to give Northerners more control over their own destinies," said Minister Strahl. "The appointment of Mr. Rawson is real progress toward fulfilling this commitment as we work with our partners in Nunavut to place decision-making in the hands of the people of the territory."

"The people living in the North want to play a role in the development of the North," said Minister Aglukkaq. "Giving territories greater control of their destiny is

an important piece of Canadian Arctic Sovereignty. We are working with the Government of Nunavut towards devolution.”

“I am extremely pleased with Minister Strahl’s announcement today of the appointment of Mr. Rawson” said Premier Aariak. “This will permit us to move forward with the negotiation process in the near future. A devolution agreement remains a priority for Nunavut and we will work with Canada and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated in making ourselves ready to be the managers and regulators of the resources on and beneath our lands and seabed. Today’s appointment is a significant step towards that goal as well as a strategic approach to stimulating the economy and streamlining regulation of resource development in Nunavut.”

“Devolution is an important part of the process of building Nunavut, which was part of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement. I look forward to a devolution agreement that is good for all of us – Inuit, Nunavut, and Canada,” said Paul Kaludjak, President of Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated.

61. News Release: Canada Follows Through on Major Commitments to Arctic Research, 20 February 2009

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, today reaffirmed Budget 2009 investments for Canada’s new Arctic Research Station and announced an invitation to applicants for a new fund to upgrade Arctic science infrastructure facilities. In addition, the Minister announced the three locations being considered for Canada’s new High Arctic Research Station.

“Our Government is making major investments today that will provide a lasting legacy and put Canada on the cutting edge of Arctic research,” said Minister Strahl. “These announcements show that we are taking the steps required to make it happen and to fulfill the goals of our integrated Northern Strategy.”

“These announcements demonstrate that our Government recognizes how important the North is to Canada’s future,” said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health and Member of Parliament for Nunavut. “The research infrastructure we build today will benefit Northerners and all Canadians for many years to come.”

“Our Government is delivering on its commitment to promote Arctic research facilities,” said the Honourable Gary Goodyear, Minister of State (Science and Technology). “We support research and development because it creates jobs, improves the quality of life for northern Canadian families, and strengthens the economy for future generations.”

The Call for Proposals for the Arctic Research Infrastructure Fund builds on a Budget 2009 Economic Action Plan commitment to provide \$85 million over the next two years to upgrade key Arctic science and technology facilities.

The creation of the “short list” of potential locations honours a commitment made in the 2007 Speech from the Throne to build a world class research station in Canada’s High Arctic. Communities being considered are: Cambridge Bay, Pond Inlet and Resolute, all of which are in Nunavut. At the same time, the Government is undertaking a \$2 million feasibility study – also promised in Budget 2009 – that will establish preliminary cost and design needs of the station and evaluate these potential locations in depth.

Today’s announcements support our integrated Northern Strategy that focuses on demonstrating Canada’s Arctic sovereignty, protecting the North’s environmental heritage, promoting social and economic development, and improving and devolving northern governance.

The federal government is working in many areas to advance its Northern Strategy objectives. Recent investments include \$156 million to support Canadian participation in International Polar Year, as well as other Economic Action Plan investments, including \$200 million over two years for the renovation and construction of new housing units in the North, \$50 million over five years for the creation of a regional development agency, \$90 million over five years for the renewal of the Strategic Investments in Northern Economic Development program, and \$37.6 million to support initiatives related to the proposed Mackenzie Gas Project.

62. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon at Carleton University, 23 February 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

... Under the leadership of Prime Minister Stephen Harper, the Canadian government now has a clear agenda and a sense of priorities.

Today, I would like to say a few words about our foreign-policy priorities. These are not all of our priorities, but the ones that I will focus on today. They are:

- strengthening our relations with our largest trading partner, the United States;
- securing economic opportunities in emerging markets such as Asia;
- the Americas;
- Afghanistan; and
- the Arctic. ...

The Arctic

Our government is also committed to exercising our sovereignty in the Arctic. The Arctic is not only an integral part of Canada as a territorial fact, but it is also central to our identity as a northern country.

As a practical matter, the region is growing increasingly important. Other countries are showing a growing interest in the region, its resource potential and the opening of the polar waters.

At the end of the day, Canada is an Arctic power. Canada's agenda is one of leadership, with the intention of creating a pragmatic and productive dialogue to address the issues, challenges and opportunities that are unfolding in the Arctic.

I will be meeting with the Arctic Council members in the months ahead to relay this and to discuss future collaboration.

We have already announced a number of initiatives in the Canadian North and the Arctic, such as:

- the creation of a world-class Arctic research station;
- the construction of ice-capable naval vessels;
- increased patrolling;
- the mapping of the extended continental shelf, which will allow Canada to present its submission to the UN in accordance with the Convention on the Law of the Sea;
- the extension of the application of the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act to 200 nautical miles from the baselines of Canada's territorial seas north of 60 degrees latitude, which will allow us to extend our environmental reach; and
- the implementation of mandatory reporting to NORDREG [the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone], the Arctic marine-traffic system, for all ships destined for Canada's Arctic waters.

Our government has developed an integrated Northern strategy that focuses on four priorities:

- exercising Canada's Arctic sovereignty;
- protecting our environmental heritage;
- promoting economic and social development; and
- improving and devolving domestic northern governance.

...

I believe the priorities I have just summarized will allow Canada to come out of these challenging times for Canada, North America and the global community even stronger and better positioned to succeed on the world stage.

Thank you.

63. News Release: Minister Cannon Outlines Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy, 11 March 2009

Whitehorse, Yukon

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, will outline Canada's Arctic foreign policy today, as well as the leadership role the country is playing on northern issues, to an audience in Whitehorse, Yukon. The audience will include members of Canada's Arctic Council Advisory Committee.

"The Government of Canada is dedicated to ensuring that the international spotlight stays focused on the challenges and opportunities facing the Arctic," said the Minister. "We are committed to representing the interests of Canadians as we implement the international dimension of the Northern Strategy. Building a strong Canadian North is an essential part of building our nation, an expression of our deepest aspirations."

Through Canada's Arctic foreign policy, the Government of Canada is delivering on the international dimension of each of the four pillars of its integrated Northern Strategy: protecting Canada's environmental heritage, promoting economic and social development, improving and devolving northern governance, and exercising Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic.

"Canada is an Arctic power," said the Minister. "The Canadian government clearly understands the potential of the North—a vast, magnificent treasure we hold in trust for future generations. Through our robust Arctic foreign policy, under the guidance of Prime Minister Stephen Harper, Canada is demonstrating leadership."

Members of Canada's Arctic Council Advisory Committee will be present during the speech. The Committee is meeting in Whitehorse at the same time as the Minister's visit, and is there to prepare for the Arctic Council foreign ministers' meeting to be held in Tromsø, Norway on April 29, 2009.

"Looking ahead to Canada's chairmanship of the Arctic Council in 2013, I intend to meet with my Council counterparts this year to further engage them on the challenges and opportunities unfolding in the Arctic," added the Minister. "We will explore ways to strengthen our bilateral and multilateral cooperation."

During his speech, the Minister plans to announce 20 new graduate fellowship awards, to be given out over two years, aimed at fostering innovative research and policy development on a range of issues related to Canada's role in the circumpolar world.

Backgrounder

Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy: The International Dimension of Canada's Northern Strategy

The Government of Canada's Northern Strategy includes a robust Arctic foreign policy. This Arctic foreign policy is creating an international environment conducive to the successful implementation of the Northern Strategy. Both the Northern Strategy and the Arctic foreign policy set out a clear policy vision that will leave a lasting legacy, enriching the lives and advancing the interests of Canadians for generations to come.

Through Canada's Arctic foreign policy the government is delivering on the international dimension of each of the four pillars of its integrated Northern Strategy:

1. Protecting Canada's environmental heritage.
2. Promoting economic and social development.
3. Exercising Canada's sovereignty.
4. Improving and devolving governance.

These four pillars provide a framework for action and affirm to the world the importance Canadians attach to their North, an integral part of a strong Canada.

Environment

An important aspect of Canada's Arctic foreign policy is the protection of the Northern environment. Canada has long been at the international forefront of this issue. The government has focused global efforts on both the impacts of climate change in the region and efforts to adapt to them. Canada has been a major actor in the negotiation of important international environmental instruments that address critical Arctic issues such as persistent organic pollutants.

Canada will continue to play a leading role in strengthening multilateral institutions to ensure that Arctic states are prepared to respond to environmental issues as they arise in the region.

Canada is extending the application of its Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act from the current 100-nautical-mile zone to 200 nautical miles. In addition, new regulations under the Canada Shipping Act, 2001 will implement mandatory reporting for ships destined for Canadian Arctic waters.

Economic and social development

Economic and social development, especially in the North, is not just a domestic issue. Canada's Arctic foreign policy will enhance the country's long-standing bilateral relationships with its Arctic neighbours. Through these relationships, Canada will strengthen Northern economic ties and development. Canadian

leadership on Arctic issues has set the stage for increasing political dialogue and international cooperation, benefiting the region and its inhabitants.

The human dimension of the Arctic—ensuring that economic and social development is sustainable and benefits Arctic inhabitants, particularly Indigenous peoples—is a key objective for Canada. The country has played a leadership role in the development of the Arctic Council’s Arctic Human Development Report, Oil and Gas Assessment and its soon-to-be-released Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment.

Canada works closely with territorial governments and Northerners both domestically and internationally to help build vibrant, healthy and sustainable communities, incorporating traditional knowledge and supporting traditional economic activities such as the seal hunt.

Sovereignty

Canada’s sovereignty over the lands and waters of the Canadian Arctic is long-standing, well-established and based on historic title. The country exercises its sovereign rights responsibly in the region.

Canada’s sovereignty and security in the Arctic remains a top priority for the Canadian government and is an important aspect of Canada’s Arctic foreign policy. The Canada First Defence Strategy will help the country’s military take action in exercising Canadian sovereignty in the North. Key initiatives such as Arctic/offshore patrol ships, deepwater docking in Nanisivik, an Arctic training centre, and the modernization and expansion of Canada’s Rangers will ensure that the Canadian Forces are prepared to address future challenges and respond to any emergency.

Improving and devolving governance

Improving and devolving governance is a domestic priority in Canada. Decision-making has been brought closer to the communities affected. The Arctic foreign policy affirms and reinforces Canada’s domestic efforts to strengthen governance in the North.

Pursuing Canadian Arctic interests internationally

The depth and complexity of the challenges facing the Arctic are significant, and Canada recognizes the importance of addressing these issues through the Arctic Council, other multilateral institutions and its bilateral partnerships.

The Arctic Council, a Canadian initiative, continues to be the premier multilateral policy-making forum through which Canada advances its Arctic foreign policy and promotes Canadian interests. Canada has played a key leadership role in the establishment of the Arctic Council. The Ottawa Declaration formally established the Arctic Council as a high-level international forum for promoting cooperation, coordination and interaction among the Arctic states on common Arctic issues, with involvement of Arctic Indigenous communities. Areas of particular interest to the Council are issues of sustainable development and environmental protection.

Member states of the Council are Canada, Denmark (including Greenland and the Faroe Islands), Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Sweden and the United States. The following international Indigenous organizations are permanent participants: the Aleut International Association, Arctic Athabaskan Council, Gwich'in Council International, Inuit Circumpolar Council, Russian Association of Indigenous Peoples of the North and Saami Council.

In the lead-up to Canada's chairmanship of the Council in 2013, Canada will continue to direct international attention toward a renewed focus on the role and importance of the Council. Together with its Arctic partners, Canada will ensure that the Arctic Council has the necessary strength, resources and influence to respond effectively to emerging opportunities and challenges that affect the region, including resource development, new transportation routes and the environment.

An extensive, existing international legal framework applies to the Arctic Ocean. The law of the sea, notably, provides for important rights and obligations concerning the delineation of the outer limits of the continental shelf, marine environment protection, freedom of navigation, marine scientific research and other uses of the sea. In the 2008 Ilulissat Declaration, all five Arctic Ocean coastal states, including Canada, reaffirmed their commitment to this framework.

An important part of Canada's foreign policy is its close, cooperative relationships with its Arctic neighbours. Examples include collaborative efforts with the United States, Denmark and Russia on the delineation of the outer limits of the continental shelf. Canada has made a significant investment to ensure it secures recognition for the maximum extent of its continental shelf in accordance with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS).

Canada's North is at the very heart of the Canadian identity. The North and its future are increasingly on the minds of the international community, and its unique ecosystems are critical to the overall health of the planet.

64. Speech: Speaking Notes for the Hon. Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, 11 March 2009

Whitehorse, Yukon

Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy: The International Dimension of Canada's Northern Strategy

Dear friends,

I am here this afternoon to talk about the international dimension of Canada's Northern Strategy, about Canada's Arctic foreign policy.

The Arctic is an emerging region on the cusp of major change. Northerners were the first to notice the affects of climate change on the Arctic environment and more

importantly on their lives. You have shown remarkable resiliency and vision over the years.

I am committed to ensuring that the international spot light stays focused on the challenges and opportunities facing the Arctic.

One way to do this will be through a renewed focus on the role and importance of the Arctic Council – the premier international forum for Arctic cooperation.

In addition, enhancing our northern conversation domestically and with our bilateral partners will be key.

This year is the 100th anniversary of a famous voyage of Arctic exploration by a great Canadian, Captain J.E. Bernier, on behalf of the Canadian government.

With help from Inuit guides, he travelled to the far reaches of the vast territory transferred to the Dominion of Canada from Great Britain in 1880.

In 1909, Canada was only 42 years old, a booming country of 6,800,000 people. The North was part of this spirit of growth. For the first time in 1909, voters had elected the entire Yukon Territorial Council.

The “race to the North Pole” and Arctic exploration generally were big news then.

Today, the Arctic and the North are back on the international and domestic agenda as never before.

Much has changed since Captain Bernier’s epic voyage in the Arctic.

Melting polar ice, new technologies, and demands for energy and other natural resources are bringing profound changes for the region’s inhabitants and its environment.

There is also growing international interest in the Arctic, even from such far-off countries as Italy, Japan, South Korea, China and India.

Canada is an Arctic nation and an Arctic power. Canada’s Arctic and North make up over 40% of our land mass. We occupy a major portion of the Arctic. The Arctic and the North are part of our national identity.

Our North is home to more than 100,000 Canadians across three territories - the Yukon, the Northwest Territories and, most recently, Nunavut. It also includes areas of the Canadian provinces that reflect northern conditions.

Many of its inhabitants are Inuit and First Nations whose ancestors have inhabited the region for millennia.

Canada’s sovereignty over the Arctic lands and waters is long-standing, well established and based on historic title.

Preparing future generations for the opportunities and challenges to come is a central goal....

Integrated Northern Strategy

That is why our government has announced an Integrated Northern Strategy resting on four pillars: protecting our environmental heritage, promoting economic and social development, exercising our sovereignty and improving and devolving governance.

Through robust Arctic foreign policy, we are delivering on the international dimension of each of the four elements of this strategy. We are affirming our leadership, stewardship and ownership in the region.

A clear Canadian Arctic policy will help create an environment in which we can successfully implement our Integrated Northern Strategy.

Environment

Since 2006, many steps have been taken by our government to protect and preserve our unique Arctic environment.

We will build on this solid foundation to respond to emerging issues, from chemical pollutants, shipping safety and search and rescue, to climate change.

We recognize that climate change is having a disproportionate impact on the Arctic and its inhabitants, though experts do not agree on the pace of this dramatic change.

Some experts, for example, predicted recently that the entire Arctic could be ice-free in summer by 2013; others say this will happen in 2050.

Our own Canadian Ice Service, however, believes that the Northwest Passage will likely not be a reliable commercial shipping route for decades owing to extreme ice variability.

But there can be no doubt that we must be ready to act now, understanding that we hold in trust a treasure for future generations.

The North's changing temperatures, melting snow and ice, and worrisome contaminant levels in local foods, are effects of activities that may have taken place thousands of miles away from the Arctic.

We will therefore work through appropriate multilateral institutions like the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, to address these challenges.

And we will continue to play a leading role in the development of guidelines for Arctic shipping through the International Maritime Organization.

Canada has long been at the forefront in protecting the Arctic environment. As far back as 1970, Canada proclaimed the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act* to protect the marine environment.

During his latest visit to the Arctic on August 27, 2008, Prime Minister Harper announced that the Government of Canada will extend the application of the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act* from its present 100 nautical mile zone.

Our purpose is to regulate all shipping in zones up to 200 nautical miles from the baselines of the Canadian territorial sea.

In addition, the Prime Minister announced that Canada will establish new regulations under the *Canada Shipping Act*, that will require mandatory reporting for all ships destined for Canada's Arctic waters within the same 200 nautical mile limit.

As marine traffic to the North increases, the Government of Canada will adapt the regulations and systems already in place to protect Canadian interests.

The Government of Canada has also pledged an enhanced surveillance and military presence in the Canadian Arctic waters.

We are implementing an eco-system based approach to oceans management in the Beaufort Sea and elsewhere.

We are establishing an Arctic Marine Protected Area in Lancaster Sound in the eastern Arctic and we have set aside land for the expansion of the Nahanni National Park in the western Arctic.

Under the leadership of my colleague Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, our government has built on this foundation with an investment of over \$150 million for the International Polar Year.

We have focused global efforts on climate change impacts and adaptation. We have highlighted a Canadian priority - the health and well being of our northern communities, through the work of my colleague Minister Aglukkaq.

A legacy investment will be the establishment of a world-class High Arctic Research Station that will be on the cutting edge of Arctic issues including environmental science and resource development. In the 2009 budget, our government committed \$85 million over the next two years to upgrade key Arctic science and technology facilities and an additional \$2 million for a feasibility study on the Arctic Research Station.

Economic and Social Development

The human dimension of the Arctic – ensuring economic and social development in a sustainable way that benefits Arctic inhabitants, particularly indigenous peoples – is a key objective for Canada.

That is why we have played a lead role, along with partners, in the Arctic Council's *Arctic Human Development Report*, the *Oil and Gas Assessment* and its soon-to-be released *Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment*.

We work closely Territorial Governments and Northerners both domestically and internationally to help build vibrant, healthy and sustainable communities.

This includes learning from traditional knowledge and supporting traditional economic activities such as the seal hunt.

Canada's North has significant resource potential, including part of the estimated 20% of the world's petroleum reserves in the Arctic, and Canadian companies supported by our researchers are developing technologies applicable to an Arctic environment.

We can also benefit from foreign investment innovation and expertise in that area. We are committed to ensuring that these economic benefits flow to Northerners.

Sovereignty

Activity in the Arctic lands and waters is increasing and so has our capacity in the North.

Our first duty as Canada's national government is to exercise, responsibly, our sovereign rights in the region.

Prime Minister Harper is a strong advocate of Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic.

On August 10, 2007, he unveiled three new initiatives to further demonstrate Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic:

- the establishment of a Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay, Nunavut is now a reality;
- the expansion of the size and capabilities of the Canadian Rangers by 900 members with upgraded and modernized uniforms, weapons and transport vehicles is underway;
- and the establishment of a deep water Arctic docking and refuelling facility in Nanisivik, Nunavut. Work on the site is expected to begin in 2011, with anticipated initial operating capability in 2012 and final capability in 2015.

A new more advanced, polar-class icebreaker is being built, to be named after the Right Honourable John G. Diefenbaker, Canada's thirteenth Prime Minister who was a life-long champion of investing in and protecting the Canadian North.

The Canadian Forces, as part of their mandate, frequently conduct patrols in the Arctic.

Exercises such as Operation Nanook demonstrate a visible Canadian presence in the Arctic.

With the acquisition of new Arctic offshore patrol ships, the Canadian navy will be able to operate in all three oceans, providing surveillance, search and rescue, and support to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, the Canadian Coast Guard, and other government departments and agencies.

The Canadian Forces are playing an important role in the region and ensuring that Canada can assist in responding to any emergency – from an oil spill to a plane crash.

It is also important to determine where Canada can exercise its sovereign rights. That is the point behind the work being done to delineate the outer limits of Canada's extended continental shelf.

The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea explicitly recognizes Canada's sovereign rights over its continental shelf and sets out a process for a coastal state like Canada to secure international recognition for the precise limits of its continental shelf.

My government has invested significantly -- \$40 million over four years for a total expenditure of \$109 million over the course of the project -- to ensure that Canada secures recognition for the maximum extent of its continental shelf in both the Arctic and the Atlantic.

The process to delineate the extended continental shelf is orderly and lengthy; it is not adversarial and it is not a race.

It is a collaborative process based on a shared commitment to international law. Canada is cooperating with its Arctic neighbours, the United States, Denmark and Russia, in this scientific work.

Governance

Improving and devolving governance is a domestic priority in Canada. Real efforts have been made to ensure that decisions affecting Northerners are brought closer to the communities themselves, so that Northerners have more control over their own destinies.

Through our Arctic foreign policy, we affirm and strengthen our domestic efforts for strong governance in the North.

We recognize and value the important role that the leadership of Indigenous groups and Northerners have played in shaping our international actions.

We will continue to provide opportunities for engagement, to further strengthening the voices of our Northern communities.

Pursuing Canadian Arctic Interests Internationally

The depth and complexity of the challenges facing the Arctic are significant, and we recognize the importance of addressing many of these issues by working with our neighbours - through the Arctic Council, other multilateral institutions and our bilateral partnerships.

Increasing interest in the Arctic has led to an increased focus on international Arctic governance. Strong Canadian leadership in the Arctic will continue to facilitate good international governance in the region.

We have an extensive, existing international legal framework that applies to the Arctic Ocean, notably the law of the sea, which covers continental shelf delimitation, marine environment protection and other uses of the sea.

In the 2008 Ilulissat Declaration, all five Arctic Ocean coastal states reaffirmed their commitment to the framework established by the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, including peaceful resolution of any competing interests.

Arctic Council

Canada and Canadians played a leading role in the establishment of the Arctic Council. We would now like to re-energize the Council.

This unique organization brings both states and indigenous peoples to the table.

Moreover, it has laid the foundation for strong, responsible and cooperative governance of the Arctic region.

The Council's first mission is to provide a means for promoting cooperation, coordination and interaction among the Arctic states, with the involvement of the Arctic indigenous communities and other Arctic inhabitants on common Arctic issues.

Since its inception, the Council has successfully developed a common agenda among Arctic states and permanent participants. But as the region changes, so must its institutions.

We need more research on some of the key emerging issues with regard to sustainable development and environmental protection facing the Arctic.

We need to deepen our exchange of best practices and explore a more rigorous discussion on policy issues and coordination.

The Arctic Council needs to play a greater outreach and advocacy role, making sure that the interests and concerns of Arctic inhabitants are reflected in the deliberations of other multilateral institutions.

For example, Canada will continue to build on strong foundations such as the United National Framework Convention on Climate Change to respond to emerging issues and meet the needs of Northerners.

The Arctic Council must have the necessary strength, resources and influence to respond effectively to emerging challenges affecting the Arctic.

It must be able to turn the high calibre of scientific work produced by the Council's working groups into information that Northern Communities and peoples can effectively use.

Canadian leadership has and will continue to facilitate good international governance in the region.

I pledge Canada's continued high level commitment to the Arctic Council through a renewed emphasis on its effectiveness as an international policy making forum for Arctic cooperation.

I look forward to discussing these issues with my counterparts and with Permanent Participants when I attend the Arctic Council Ministerial in Tromso, Norway in April 2009.

Bilateral Relationships

We will continue to engage our Arctic neighbours at the highest level to promote a stable, rules-based region. This will provide the foundation for sustainable economic and social development and for environmental protection.

The United States is our premier partner in the Arctic, and I look forward to raising the issue of a more enhanced level of cooperation on Arctic issues with my colleague, Secretary of State Clinton, in the near future.

Obviously, we have many shared interests and common purposes – in environmental stewardship, search and rescue, safety, security and sustainable resource development.

I also intend to explore ways to pursue a common agenda, starting in 2013, as Canada - and then the United States - chair the Arctic Council.

We work with the Russian Federation to advance common interests, such as Memorandum of Understanding signed between the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada and the Russian Ministry of Regional Development to examine cooperative projects with Indigenous Peoples.

I will explore with my Russian counterpart how we might work more closely, including through our Arctic and North Working Group.

We also have common interests with and things to learn from our other Arctic neighbours – Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Finland and Iceland. I met the Foreign

Ministers of Norway and Finland on the margins of the NATO meeting this month and had a discussion on the Arctic.

We are currently exploring how trade, innovation and investment can support sustainable northern development.

Our annual bilateral *Northern Dialogue* with Norway, for instance, covers issues such as climate change adaptation, oil and gas development, oceans management, and scientific cooperation.

We are also working with non Arctic states on Arctic issues. The most recent example would be with the UK on Arctic and Antarctic polar science research.

As Canada's Minister for Foreign Affairs, I am making it my priority to further strengthen our bilateral engagement with Arctic states.

That is why I have embarked on my own Arctic expedition, and will be visiting Arctic capitals to further Canada's Arctic interests. I will be travelling first to Washington DC and then to Europe.

One hundred years after Bernier and many other brave Canadians, it is our generation's turn to commit ourselves to protecting and developing our common legacy – the unique, splendid Canadian Arctic.

Through the international dimension of our Northern Strategy, we will protect our environmental heritage, promote economic and social development, exercise our sovereignty in this vital region and encourage more effective international governance.

100 years ago, this year, Cpt. Bernier lead a voyage through the Arctic. He and other explorers since, credit their survival to help that was afforded to them by Northerners. This spirit of cooperation and respect, demonstrated 100 years ago in the Canadian North has established a uniquely Canadian legacy which still guides our actions today.

Through the strength of our domestic and international partnerships we will continue to seize opportunities and address changes and challenges - together.

65. Press Release: Government of Canada Announces Location of Satellite Reception Ground Stations for Polar Epsilon, March 30, 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway, announced today the locations of the two satellite reception ground stations for the Polar Epsilon project, marking the start of the second phase of this vital Arctic surveillance project.

The ground stations, to be located on the west coast in Aldergrove, British Columbia and on the east coast in Masstown, Nova Scotia, will be key components of the Canadian Forces' enhanced surveillance and security capabilities in the Arctic and our maritime approaches. The ground stations will also enhance Canada's ground infrastructure for satellite operations, further enabling our nation's capacity to

receive and exploit space-based data for defence, maritime security and the monitoring of our environment and natural resources.

“These ground stations will help Canada to exercise our sovereignty in the Arctic,” said Minister MacKay. “Without question, Polar Epsilon, combined with the extensive capabilities of the RADARSAT-2 satellite, will make Canada a world leader in using space-based radar surveillance technology.”

“Our Government continues to make major investments in Arctic research that will fulfill the goals of our integrated Northern Strategy,” said Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians. “The data we receive from Polar Epsilon will help protect the North’s environmental heritage.”

The ground stations, which will be wholly owned and operated by the Government of Canada, will receive and process primarily satellite imagery from the RADARSAT-2 satellite launched in mid-December 2007 by MacDonald Dettwiler and Associates. The design and construction of the ground stations will start immediately, and is expected to be completed by late 2010. In addition to enhancing domestic security, increased defence investments will bring economic benefits to Canadian industry. The Canadian high tech and aerospace industries will profit from the investment of millions of dollars required for this next phase of the Polar Epsilon Project.

66. Press Release: Statement by Prime Minister Stephen Harper on the 10th Anniversary of Nunavut Becoming Canada’s Newest Territory, 1 April 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper issued the following statement on the 10th anniversary of Nunavut becoming Canada’s newest territory:

“On April 1, 1999 Nunavut took a bold step forward in its history and became Canada’s newest Territory.

“On the anniversary of this historic occasion, the Government of Canada would like to send congratulations to the people of Nunavut.

“Through the hard work and vision of the people of Nunavut, a new land was forged out of an ancient history, making the Nunavut motto ‘Our land, our strength,’ as true today as it has been in the past. Canada is enriched by the presence of this beautiful land and unique culture; our confederation is strengthened economically and culturally.

“We will continue to work with the Government of Nunavut to ensure more people can take advantage of the jobs and opportunities of the future.

“Whether it is through encouraging investment in Northern development through Canada’s Economic Action Plan, vigorously protecting our Arctic

sovereignty, protecting and conserving our Northern environment, or ensuring that the people of Nunavut have more control over your own destiny, you will always have a partner in our government.

“On behalf of all Canadians and the Government of Canada, we extend our best wishes for the future to the people of Nunavut.”

67. Government of Canada Launches Arctic Operation, 2 April 2009

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway Peter Gordon MacKay announced today that Canadian Rangers will begin patrols on Ellesmere Island this weekend as part of Operation Nunalivut 2009, the first of three annual sovereignty operations planned this year in the North by the Canadian Forces. Nunalivut, Inuktitut for “land that is ours,” focuses on military operations in the High Arctic and will also involve air surveillance patrols and parachute insertions of search and rescue technicians.

“Operation Nunalivut is but one example of how the Government of Canada actively and routinely exercises its sovereignty in the North,” said Minister MacKay. “The Canadian Forces play an important role in achieving our goals in the North, which is why the Government of Canada is making sure they have the tools they need to carry out a full range of tasks in the Arctic, including surveillance, sovereignty, and search-and-rescue operations.”

“The North represents 40 per cent of Canada’s land mass and is Canada Command’s single biggest region,” said Vice-Admiral Dean McFadden, Commander of Canada Command, the CF’s lead organisation for domestic and continental operations. “In keeping with the Canada First Defence Strategy, we are placing greater emphasis on our northern operations, including in the High Arctic. This operation underscores the value of the Canadian Rangers, our eyes and ears in the North, which at the direction of the Government are growing to 5 000 in strength.”

“This operation is a golden opportunity to expand our capabilities to operate in Canada’s Arctic,” said Brigadier-General David Millar, the Commander of Joint Task Force North, the regional military command responsible for Canadian Forces operations north of the 60th parallel, headquartered in Yellowknife, N.W.T. “In addition to air and ground patrols, this operation calls on a range of supporting military capabilities—communications, intelligence, mapping, and satellite imaging.”

Including deployment phases, the operation will run from March 30th to April 20th, with patrols by the Canadian Rangers ending in Eureka, Ellesmere Island, on April 17th.

Notably, this year’s operation will involve an exchange visit with the Commander of Greenland Command, Danish Rear-Admiral Henrik Kudsk, to discuss military collaboration in the North. During the operation, Canadian Rangers will be testing

commercial GPS technology as a means to track Arctic patrols. Air patrols will be conducted by CC-138 Twin Otters from 440 Squadron, which is based in Yellowknife, N.W.T.

Canada Command's six regional commands, including Joint Task Force North, monitor developments across the country on a continuous basis and stand ready to deploy the Canadian Forces when and where they are needed. Defending Canadians at home is the Command's primary mission.

68. Canadian Forces Announces the Successful Completion to High Arctic Operation, 23 April 2009

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Canadian Forces soldiers, sailors, airmen and airwomen, and members of the Canadian Rangers successfully completed their missions last week and returned to the Command Post at Eureka, Ellesmere Island, signalling the end of Operation Nunavut 2009.

"The Government of Canada has made the Canadian Arctic a priority and the successful completion of Operation Nunavut is a reflection of our determination to enforce sovereignty and security over our territory," said Peter Gordon MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway.

"Operating in Canada's High Arctic continues to be a challenge given the harsh climate, vast area, sparse population, and limited infrastructure," said Vice-Admiral Dean McFadden, Commander of Canada Command, the lead military organization responsible for Canadian Forces domestic and continental operations. "Annual operations like Operation Nunavut offer valuable lessons on how to operate safely and efficiently in this challenging region.

"Operation Nunavut 2009 proved that the Canadian Forces are prepared to operate in the High Arctic," said Brig.-Gen. David Millar, the Commander of Joint Task Force (North). "The Canadian Rangers and search and rescue technicians who patrolled the ice, rock, and snow, and the Air Force personnel who supported them with re-supply flights, airlift and surveillance, all demonstrated the dedication, determination, and skill that is essential to operate in this environment. This operation was a clear demonstration of tactical-integrated effect."

Nunavut, which means "land that is ours" in Inuktitut, is one of three major sovereignty operations conducted every year by the CF in Canada's North. From April 4th to 17th, patrols of Canadian Rangers endured the cold temperatures and rough terrain, travelling to the furthest reaches of Alexandra Fiord on the eastern coast of Ellesmere Island and circumnavigating Axel Heiberg Island along the western coast.

Search and rescue technicians conducted a parachute insertion and provided medical services during the operation. They played a vital role providing real life

medical help when a Ranger was seriously injured and had to be evacuated by 440 (Transport) Squadron, which operates CC-138 Twin Otters.

This year's operation saw RADARSAT-2/Polar Epsilon reconnaissance data used to provide information on ice and travel conditions to the advancing patrols. The operation also involved an exchange visit with the Commander of Greenland Command, Danish Rear-Admiral Henrik Kudsk, which may lead to future collaboration for Arctic exercises.

Canada Command's six regional commands, including Joint Task Force (North), monitor developments across the country on a continuous basis and stand ready to deploy the Canadian Forces when and where they are needed. Defending Canadians at home is the Command's primary mission.

69. Press Release: Minister Cannon to Advance Canada's Arctic Agenda at Arctic Council Meeting in Norway, 24 April 2009

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, will participate in the Sixth Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting on April 29 in Tromsø, Norway.

Ottawa, Ontario

"The Arctic Council meeting provides an opportunity for Canada to advance its Northern priorities and foreign policy, and to discuss with other governments the opportunities and challenges presented by a more accessible Arctic. The Council is the premier circumpolar organization for states and indigenous peoples to discuss Arctic issues of common concern.

"Canada is an Arctic power. This government is engaging with our neighbours and partners through the Council to support sustainable development, environmental protection and vibrant, healthy communities in Northern Canada."

Joining Minister Cannon in the Canadian delegation to Tromsø will be premiers Floyd Roland of the Northwest Territories and Eva Aariak of Nunavut, and Deputy Premier Elaine Taylor of Yukon.

70. Statement: The 25th Anniversary of the Signing of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, 5 June 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

The following statement was released by the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians:

"I want to take this opportunity to extend my congratulations to Nellie Cournoyea, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Inuvialuit Regional

Corporation and to the Inuvialuit people on the 25th anniversary of the signing of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement.

The Inuvialuit Final Agreement was one of the first of its kind and it led the way for other land claims. This historic agreement recognizes the Inuvialuit's rightful place in the Canadian Confederation and honours the importance of their culture and traditional way of life.

Under the agreement, the Inuvialuit have also been able to take advantage of new opportunities in non-traditional areas such as natural resources like oil and gas, economic development and land development.

Canada remains committed to working with the Inuvialuit and the territorial governments to make progress on shared objectives."

71. Press Release: The Government of Canada Takes Action to Protect Canada's Arctic Waters and Enhance Northern Sovereignty, 17 June 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada's Arctic waters will be better protected through legislative amendments to the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, Canada's Transport Minister, John Baird, announced today. The amendments, which received royal assent on June 11, 2009, will safeguard Arctic waters from pollution and allow Canada to exercise greater control over these waters.

"With these amendments, Canada increases its ability to protect its Arctic waters from pollution by expanding the geographic area covered under the Act, which is aimed at preventing ship-source pollution," said Minister Baird. "These measures will help to ensure environmentally responsible shipping in our Arctic waters."

The amendments extend the application of the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act by increasing the area defined as Arctic waters from 100 to 200 nautical miles offshore. The expanded coverage will provide Canada with tools to protect against possible pollution from marine activity in Canadian Arctic waters.

The Government of Canada established an Integrated Northern Strategy that is based on four key pillars: promoting northern economic and social development, protecting our fragile northern environment, exercising Canada's sovereignty in the North and improving northern governance. The expansion of coverage of the Arctic shipping legislation is directly linked to this strategy, which commits the government to ensuring a sustainable and comprehensive approach to Arctic shipping.

"The amended Act demonstrates our government's commitment to promoting economic development in Canada's North while protecting our country's environmental heritage and asserting our sovereignty," said Health Minister Leona Aglukkaq, Member of Parliament for Nunavut.

The updated Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act marks an important step forward in the Government of Canada's Integrated Northern Strategy and complements Arctic initiatives already put in place under the Health of the Oceans component of the National Water Strategy.

72. News Conference: Federal Government's Northern Strategy Delivers for All Canadians - Ministers Highlight Progress Towards Canada's Northern Vision, 26 July 2009

Gatineau, Quebec

Principals:

Honourable Chuck Strahl Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development

Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs

Honourable Gary Goodyear, Minister of State, Science and Technology

Subject:

Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, together with Minister of Foreign Affairs Lawrence Cannon and Minister of State (Science and Technology) Gary Goodyear, make an important announcement regarding the federal government's commitment to Canada's North.

Minister Gary Goodyear:

Good morning everybody. If you could – if you wanted to take some seats, there's a few more up here. We're going to begin momentarily, if not right away.

Let me just welcome everybody here. Good afternoon, I'm Gary Goodyear, Minister of State for Science and Technology, and I'm very delighted to be here with you today and my colleagues. Let me begin again by thanking everyone for attending this very important announcement.

I would like to acknowledge a special welcome to Senator St. Germain, who is here. I understand that Rhoda Innuksuk from the Inuit Women of Canada is here as well. Let me welcome also to the chiefs and representatives from the territorial governments, national aboriginal organizations, industry, the academic and scientific community, and of course the Arctic Council. Thank you all for coming out today.

Today, I am joined by the Hon. Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and the Hon. Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

As today's announcement will show, this government is making significant strides in ensuring that the North achieves its full potential, a commitment that our Conservative government has shown from the very beginning in our early days as government. Ladies and gentlemen, as you and I both know Minister Strahl's enthusiasm, energy and commitment to making a difference and improving the lives

of aboriginal people and Northerners will help ensure that we continue to build on the momentum that we have begun and to move forward. So without further ado, let me invite Minister Strahl to the podium to expand on that. Thank you. Minister Strahl.

Minister Chuck Strahl:

Well. Thank you very much, Gary. And it is a delight to be here with all the people that you mentioned. Thank you all for being here. This is an important announcement for us. A lot of work has gone into this, and I will go through some of the people that we would like to thank for that as we go through. I would also mention that Senator Lang is here as well. It's good to see you here, Senator, and others here from the North understanding the importance of this document.

Je suis très heureux d'être ici aujourd'hui and although I'm always delighted to be here to talk about the North, I'm delighted that I just came back from the North, and had a great tour up at Fort Simpson at the new Nahanni Park site and so on. We sent Senator Prentice down the river. I'm not sure if he ever came back, but it was a great, great occasion and will talk about that some more as well.

This is of great importance to me, to this Conservative government, and to all Canadians, this announcement. Canada is a Northern nation, an Arctic nation. The North is a fundamental part of our Canadian heritage and our sense of who we are. It is the homeland of Inuit and other aboriginal peoples, as well as generations of non-aboriginal Northerners. My colleagues and I recognize the tremendous opportunities, and the challenges that are present in the North today. Now more than ever, we see the potential of the North, its natural resources, and its northern institutions and governments including aboriginal governments. Together they are evolving to shape the future of this great region and that of Canada as a whole, and together we are seizing the opportunities that the North presents.

It is a time of significant change in the North. The Arctic region's focus of increasing domestic and international interest, and it must contend with change of another kind as well. It is now common knowledge that the North is experiencing, perhaps more than any other region in Canada, the impacts of climate change. Taken together, the growing interests, challenges and opportunities facing the North demand that we take action for change. Our government has heard this call. We have put the North higher on the agenda than any other government in many decades. We have a clear vision for Canada's future, and we are working to ensure that it achieves its true promise as a healthy, prosperous region within a strong and sovereign nation. This is not an exercise in promise making, we are moving forward with our commitments and ensuring the ongoing results are benefiting Northerners and all Canadians.

As part of this vision. I am pleased today to release Canada's northern strategy, '*Our North, Our Heritage, Our Future*'. This document and the corresponding website, which I urge you to visit at northernstrategy.gc.ca, builds on the four priorities of our government's integrated northern strategy, namely exercising our Arctic sovereignty,

promoting social and economic development, protecting the North's environmental heritage, and improving and devolving Northern governance.

This document further articulates our vision for the North and highlights the extensive and growing progress to date including major investments under Canada's Economic Action Plan. Under the leadership of Prime Minister Stephen Harper nous prenons des mesures concrètes pour matérialiser notre vision pour le nord et remplir nos promesses.

We are moving ahead, and I'd like to just take a moment to note a few instances of the progress that we have made. We are addressing the need for housing, healthcare, skills development, and other services. Through the Northern Housing Trust, we have assisted the construction of hundreds of new housing units across the North easing overcrowding and helping to lay the foundation for social economic development. We will continue to work with Northerners to build sustainable communities, developing the resources and tools that Northerners need to play an even greater role in the Canadian economy.

We are taking action to protect important environmentally sensitive lands and waters in our North such as I mentioned, the Nahanni National Park, and as I mentioned a minute ago, what a trip that was that we made a week or so ago, a couple of weeks ago with Minister Prentice. He did the river raft journey down the Nahanni. I was quite jealous of him, but I got to do a bit of a helicopter tour celebrating the expansion of the park, a truly magnificent part of the country and a world heritage site, now some 30,000 km². Really an excellent example of our commitment to the environment and of the economic potential of the North. But at the same time I was there I was able to tour the Prairie Creek site to look at some of the potential, the mining potential there as well. And through the North, across the North we are seeing exciting both environmental opportunities, if you will, environmental protection, doing it right, and also economic potential right across the entire North.

To help make that happen, we are creating a new economic development agency for the North, shaped by Northern realities and poised to respond to Northern interests. We are supporting important, new geo-mapping initiatives to build our understanding of the North's mineral and petroleum potential, and were working to improve regulatory processes across the North. This will build investor confidence in the North increase economic opportunities for Northerners and all Canadians. We will be building a world-class research station in the high Arctic which will place Canada on the cutting edge of Arctic research to ensure Canadian scientists have modern research facilities. To conduct their world-class and world leading work, we have invested in the upgrading of our existing network of Arctic research facilities as well. And I would just say, and I know minister Goodyear will comment on this further, almost everything we do in the North whether it is economic development sovereignty issues, geo-mapping, protecting environmentally sensitive areas, all of it is based on sound science and an increasing investment in science whether it is the International Polar Year of Work and other things that were doing in the North.

We are also supporting important research projects like the Inuit Health Survey. We are establishing a deep-water birthing and fuelling facility in Nanisivik and building a new polar icebreaker that will be named in honour of the late Prime Minister John G. Diefenbaker. This vessel will be the largest and most powerful icebreaker ever in the Canadian Coast Guard fleet. We are continuing to work with Northerners to advance the political development of territorial and aboriginal governments. The protocol on devolution in Nunavut reached jointly with the government in Nunavut and Nunavut NTI last fall, set out a path for future negotiations and is an important step for the transfer of federal authorities to the North. And as always, we are building our international partnerships and my colleague Minister Cannon will speak more to our efforts to exercise Canadian sovereignty, again across the North.

Mesdames et messieurs, le nord est notre héritage et notre avenir. It holds the key not only to our economic prosperity, but also to our environmentally sustained future for our nation. The Harper government knows this. We have pledged to Northerners to work with them to realize this potential, and we are carrying out that pledge. With the Integrated Northern Strategy as a guide we will continue to deliver on the commitments we have made to Northerners for the benefit of all Canadians. Thank you, et merci beaucoup.

Minister Gary Goodyear:

Thank you Minister Strahl, as you can see a deep, deep dedication to the benefits of the North for all Canadians. We certainly appreciate that.

As well, ladies and gentlemen, we have today with us Minister Cannon. Minister Cannon also demonstrates a strong commitment to Arctic issues and is committed to ensuring that the international spotlight stays firmly focussed on the challenges and the opportunities facing the Arctic. So if I could just invite Minister Cannon to the podium to speak a little bit about that as well. Minister Cannon.

Minister Lawrence Cannon:

Thank you Minister Goodyear and colleague Minister Strahl as well as Senator Lang. It's nice to see you here.

Alors, chers amis, comme vient de le mentionner le Ministre Strahl, notre gouvernement a fait de l'Arctique une priorité, une priorité absolue. Une priorité que nous croyons que les Canadiens partages. Le Canada est une nation et une puissance de l'Arctique. En tant que Ministre des Affaires étrangères, je rencontre régulièrement mes homologues du Conseil de l'Arctique. Lors de nos discussions, j'ai l'occasion de réitéré l'importance du Nord pour les Canadiens. Le Nord fait partie intégrante de notre identité nationale tout comme de notre passé et de notre présent. Il est aussi d'une importance capitale pour les générations à venir. D'ailleurs, comme vous le savez aujourd'hui, le gouvernement demande à l'Union européenne de reconsidérer sont interdiction concernant le commerce des produits dérivés du phoque.

Together colleagues, the Arctic and the North make up more than 40% of our land mass and are home to more than 100,000 Canadians, many of them Inuit and First Nation members whose ancestors have inhabited the region for millennia. Our Arctic Foreign Policy supports this strategy which has just been elaborated by my colleague, Minister Strahl, and demonstrates our leadership and stewardship in the region. But policy is only as good as the actions it inspires. Northerners are at the heart of our strategy for the Arctic. The overriding objective is to ensure economic and social development that benefits all inhabitants particularly indigenous people as Minister Strahl has just stated.

Now for this reason, Canada has played a leading role at the Arctic Council which is the main international forum for discussing circumpolar issues. Along with our partners, we have produced the Arctic Council's Arctic Human Development Report, the Oil and Gas Assessment, and the recently released Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment. Now all of these elements, we will work closely with our partners with on our future works dealing with arctic bio-diversity as well as search and rescue issues. Now work in these areas helps foster healthy safe and prosperous communities in the North.

Internationally, we work through our Arctic embassies and state partners to identify new economic opportunities for Canadian companies, including possibilities for foreign investment. Now our ultimate goal is to ensure that economic spinoffs benefit Northerners first, contributing to vibrant sustainable communities. I repeat, our ultimate goal is to ensure that economic spinoffs benefit Northerners first.

Dans le Nord, mes chers collègues, le changement climatique ou les changements climatiques, la fonte des glaces et les niveaux de contamination résulte à des milliers de kilomètre, ou enfin sont le résultat de défaits produit à des milliers de kilomètres de la région, et ont, substantiellement des effets disproportionnés sur son environnement. Le Canada est depuis longtemps un pionnier de mesures à protéger, visant à protéger l'Arctique, et en fait, ces dernières années, notre gouvernement a fait des pas de géant pour préserver non seulement l'environnement de l'arctique, mais aussi, ses collectivités, ses eco-systèmes. En 2007, le gouvernement a annoncé un engagement de 60\$ millions sur 5 ans dans le cadre de l'initiative santé des océans afin de protéger les voies navigables canadiennes contre la pollution par les navires. Nous avons appliqué la réglementation et amélioré la capacité de surveillance. Nous soutenons aussi les recherches sur la prévention de la pollution.

Le Canada joue aussi un rôle de directeur, un rôle directeur, plutôt, dans l'élaboration des lignes directrices relatives à la navigation maritime dans l'Arctique par le billet de l'organisation maritime internationale car il se veut, il veut, plutôt, s'assurer que des règles soient adoptées pour protéger ses propres intérêts. En 2007 toujours, notre gouvernement a annoncé un nouveau règlement sur la prétention de la pollution par les navires et sur les produits chimiques dangereux. La réglementation fait en sorte qu'il est illégal de rejeter délibérément, négligemment, ou accidentellement des polluants dans le milieu marin. Nous avons également mis à jour la loi sur la

prévention de la pollution des eaux qui datait de 1970 afin de protéger l'environnement marin. Ce sont là des mesures concrètes que le Canada fait valoir lorsqu'il travaille avec ces institutions multilatérales pour régler les problèmes environnementaux aigus.

Canada's sovereignty over the Arctic lands and waters is a long standing, well established and based on historical title. We exercise their sovereignty through our governance and stewardship of the Canadian Arctic. Now this is reinforced by the operations of the Canadian Forces and the activities of the Canadian Coast Guard. We have committed new resources to protect and patrol the land, the sea, and sky. All of these resources help to reinforce our presence in the region and ensure that we can respond immediately to emergencies. At every opportunity in my discussions with foreign ministers, I have, and will continue, to have frank discussions that include reiterating, my friends, our country's willingness and continued engagement to reaffirm our sovereignty.

An essential component to the Arctic is our ongoing program to delineate the outer limits of Canada's continental shelf beyond the 200 nautical miles. Now this will determine where Canada can exercise its sovereignty rights over its extended continental shelf. Now we are working with our Arctic neighbours, of the United States, Denmark, Russia to ensure international recognition for the maximum extent of Canada's continental shelf in accordance with the United Nations' convention on the Law of the Sea. Now Canada's Arctic foreign policy also supports governance in the North insuring that Northerners have a say in decisions that affect them. Last April, I was particularly pleased to be accompanied by the territorial ministers in joining aboriginal permanent participant leaders at the table for the Sixth Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting in Norway. Now we value the role played by the leaders of the indigenous groups and Northerners in international talks on stewardship, and we will continue to provide opportunities for engagement through groups such as the Canadian Arctic Council Advisory Committee.

Increasing the activity in the Arctic has shown the need for international cooperation among Arctic players. A key element of Canada's Arctic foreign policy is to foster an international environment that will allow us to advance our northern strategy. Canada has led the way through bilateral engagements with our Arctic neighbours and other countries with an interest in the region engagement in various multi-lateral institutions to reach common agreement on Arctic stewardship and a leadership role in the Arctic Council.

We have achieved significant consensus through cooperation on credible science-based projects. These have resulted in important findings and policy options for the region, but there is still much work to be done. Canada believes that a better understanding of reality is— of the realities of the Arctic, including the culture and practices of Northerners must be at the heart of policies that affect it. This requires a wide range of creative solutions on the national and international levels. Solutions that balance conservation, sustainable use and economic development. The

Government of Canada is committed to finding these solutions and ensuring the international spotlight remains focussed on the opportunities and the potential for the Arctic. Thank you, merci.

Minister Gary Goodyear:

Thank you very much Minister Cannon. As you can see there is a lot that we can get done when we work together in a whole-of-government fashion for the North. And as Minister of State for Science and Technology, I know, as you do that sound science and technology is vital to our northern strategy. In fact it is truly underpinning all of its priorities. That's why we've been taking tangible steps to ensure Canada takes its place as a world leader in Arctic science and technology. In [recent years], the Conservative government has invested in science, technology, and research to help stimulate our economy, generating new jobs today and for the future as well as improving and ensuring a better quality of life for Northerners and for all Canadians. Through our recent Economic Action Plan Budget 2009, the Harper government invested \$85 million to upgrade key Arctic research facilities all across the three territories and in some of our key provinces. And as my colleagues have already mentioned, we are building a new world-class research station in the Arctic. We are just about narrowing the location to three, I feasibility study is well underway to ensure this happens very shortly. We have also moved very aggressively to build new research expertise and capacity in polar research. International Polar Year engaged and inspired an emerging generation of research scientists who are passionate about understanding the North, many of whom called the North their home.

Recently I had the pleasure of working with Senator Lang through our KIP knowledge infrastructure program where millions of dollars have been brought to colleges throughout the North to improve their research capacity as well as create the next generation of research scientists. The knowledge that we gain as a nation and as a world through world-class scientific research, will help us improve the health and well-being of Northerners, develop better resources and resource sustainability, and safeguard sensitive eco-systems for generations to come.

Thank you all for being here for the release of this very important document and website. This articulation of our northern strategy is an opportunity, ladies and gentlemen, for all Canadians to learn and to know what this government's ambitious vision is for the North, and to share our excitement as a government as we continue to move forward. As you can see, this is more than just an articulation of a great vision. This is a government confirmation of action.

I would like now to invite my colleagues to just step down carefully, so you don't trip and fall and were going to gather at the front of the podium here to take questions from the media. If I could ask Nina Chiarelli to organize questions if you will.

Thank you all for joining us. This ends the formal aspect of this announcement. Thank you again. Ministers, thank you.

73. Government of Canada, *Canada's Northern Strategy: Our North, Our Heritage, Our Future*, July 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

Message from the Honourable Chuck Strahl, P.C., M.P. Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians

Canada is a Northern nation. The North is a fundamental part of our heritage and our national identity, and it is vital to our future. The North is home to many Inuit and other Aboriginal peoples, as well as those drawn there from around the world. Our government recognizes the tremendous opportunities – as well as the many challenges – that exist in the North today. That is why we are allocating more resources and attention to Northern issues than at any time in our country's history.

We have a clear vision for the North and are working to ensure the region achieves its rightful place within a strong and sovereign Canada. This document and the Government's related web site provide an overview of our integrated Northern Strategy, elaborating on our overarching vision, the four pillars of our strategy, and our significant activities to date throughout the North, including major investments made as a part of Canada's Economic Action Plan.

Canada's Northern Strategy focuses on four priority areas: exercising our Arctic sovereignty; promoting social and economic development; protecting the North's environmental heritage; and improving and devolving northern governance, so that Northerners have a greater say in their own destiny.

We are taking concrete action to deliver on our vision for the North, and to fulfill our promises. I am proud of our Government's achievements on this vital initiative, and look forward to contributing to an even greater future for a region so central to Canada's character and identity.

OUR NORTH, OUR HERITAGE

Introduction

Canada's far North is a fundamental part of Canada – it is part of our heritage, our future and our identity as a country. The North is undergoing rapid changes, from the impacts of climate change to the growth of Northern and Aboriginal governments and institutions. At the same time, domestic and international interest in the Arctic region is rising. This growing interest underscores the importance of Canada to exert effective leadership both at home and abroad in order to promote a prosperous and stable region responsive to Canadian interests and values.

The Government of Canada has a clear vision for the North, in which:

- self-reliant individuals live in healthy, vital communities, manage their own affairs and shape their own destinies;
- the Northern tradition of respect for the land and the environment is paramount and the principles of responsible and sustainable development anchor all decision-making and action;
- strong, responsible, accountable governments work together for a vibrant, prosperous future for all – a place whose people and governments are significant contributing partners to a dynamic, secure Canadian federation; and
- we patrol and protect our territory through enhanced presence on the land, in the sea and over the skies of the Arctic.

We are achieving this vision by delivering an integrated **Northern Strategy** based on four equally important and mutually reinforcing priorities:

- Exercising our Arctic Sovereignty
- Promoting Social and Economic Development
- Protecting our Environmental Heritage
- Improving and Devolving Northern Governance

The Government recognizes what must be done to secure the future of Canada's North, for the benefit of all Canadians, and is taking concrete action to turn this vision for the North into reality. We are moving much further – and much faster – to prepare for the challenges and opportunities of the 21st century.

"We are a northern country. The True North is our destiny – for our explorers, for our entrepreneurs, for our artists. To not embrace the promise of the True North, now, at the dawn of its ascendancy, would be to turn our backs on what it is to be Canadian." -- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, August 2008, Inuvik, Northwest Territories

The North is central to the Canadian national identity. The longstanding presence of Inuit and other Aboriginal peoples and the legacy of generations of explorers and researchers are fundamental to our history. Our ability to meet the opportunities and challenges currently facing the North will shape our future.

Canada's North is first and foremost about people – the Inuit, other Aboriginal peoples and Northerners who have made the North their home, and the Canadians in other parts of the country who recognize how central it is to our shared heritage and our destiny as a nation.

Inuit – which means "people" in Inuktitut – have occupied Canada's Arctic lands and waterways for millennia. Long before the arrival of Europeans, Inuit hunters, fishers and their families moved with the seasons and developed a unique culture and

way of life deeply rooted in the vast land. Our nation's strong presence in the Arctic today is due in large part to the contributions of Inuit, who continue to inhabit the North.

The lands just south of the Arctic Circle have been occupied for thousands of years by the ancestors of today's Aboriginal peoples including the Dene, Gwich'in, Cree and Métis. Today, these Aboriginal peoples live in communities across the Yukon, southern Northwest Territories and northern border regions of mainland provinces. Over the past two hundred years, non-Aboriginal residents from southern Canada and other parts of the world have also chosen to make the North their home.

The Arctic on the cusp of change

Just a few decades ago, federally appointed Commissioners oversaw decisions about all aspects of life in the North. Today, federal and territorial governments are working in partnership as the territories take on jurisdictional powers and responsibilities similar to those of the provinces.

Aboriginal people throughout the North have negotiated land claim and self-government agreements that give them the institutions and resources to achieve greater self-sufficiency. The increasing political maturity and certainty in the North are helping to encourage private sector companies to explore and develop the region's vast natural resources and to diversify the region's economies.

From the development of world-class diamond mines and massive oil and gas reserves, to the growth of commercial fisheries, to a thriving tourism industry that attracts visitors from around the globe, the enormous economic potential of the North is being unlocked. Areas that require urgent attention – such as infrastructure, housing and education – are being addressed to help ensure Northerners are positioned to seize these unprecedented opportunities.

International interest in the North has intensified because of the potential for resource development, the opening of new transportation routes, and the growing impacts of climate change. In September 2007, satellite imaging verified that the Northwest Passage had less than 10 percent ice coverage, making it, by definition, “fully navigable” for several weeks. This was well ahead of most recent forecasts. Although the Northwest Passage is not expected to become a safe or reliable transportation route in the near future, reduced ice coverage and longer periods of navigability may result in an increased number of ships undertaking destination travel for tourism, natural resource exploration or development.

The effects of environmental change, such as shifting and melting permafrost, melting glaciers, shrinking ocean ice and a shortened season for ice roads could have significant cultural and economic consequences for the people of the North, and the entire nation. Furthermore, new development projects may increase the number of pollutants, threatening Northerners' health and the region's fragile ecosystems.

Few countries are more directly affected by changes in the Arctic climate – or have as much at stake – as Canada. We have an important role to play in the ongoing stewardship of the Canadian Arctic, its vast resources and its potential.

Exercising Our Arctic Sovereignty

Canada's Arctic sovereignty is longstanding, well established and based on historic title, founded in part on the presence of Inuit and other Aboriginal peoples since time immemorial. However, in a dynamic and changing Arctic, exercising our sovereignty includes maintaining a strong presence in the North, enhancing our stewardship of the region, defining our domain and advancing our knowledge of the region.

Strengthening our Arctic presence

The Government of Canada is firmly asserting its presence in the North, ensuring we have the capability and capacity to protect and patrol the land, sea and sky in our sovereign Arctic territory. We are putting more boots on the Arctic tundra, more ships in the icy water and a better eye-in-the-sky.

"The geopolitical importance of the North and Canada's interest in it have never been greater. That is why this government launched an ambitious Northern agenda, based on the timeless responsibility so elegantly captured by our national anthem – to keep the True North strong and free." -- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, 2008

Significant investments in new capabilities on the land include establishing an Army Training Centre in Resolute Bay on the shore of the Northwest Passage, and expanding and modernizing the Canadian Rangers – a Reserve Force responsible for providing military presence and surveillance and for assisting with search and rescue in remote, isolated and coastal communities of Northern Canada.

In the sea we are establishing a deep-water berthing and fueling facility in Nanisivik and procuring a new polar icebreaker, the largest and most powerful icebreaker ever in the Canadian Coast Guard fleet. This vessel will be named in honour of the late Prime Minister John G. Diefenbaker. We are further bolstering Canada's Arctic-capable fleet by investing in new patrol ships capable of sustained operations in first-year ice. These ships will be able to patrol the length of the Northwest Passage during the navigable season and its approaches year-round. Polar Epsilon, National Defence's space-based wide area surveillance and support program, will use RADARSAT II to provide the Canadian Forces with greater capacity to monitor Canada and its Maritime Boundary.

The Canadian Forces, in cooperation with other federal departments and agencies, will continue to undertake operations in the North, such as Operation NANOOK, conduct regular patrols for surveillance and security purposes, monitor and control Northern airspace as part of North American Aerospace Defense

Command (NORAD), and maintain the signals intelligence receiving facility at CFS Alert, the most northern permanently inhabited settlement in the world. Defence Research and Development Canada will continue to explore options for cost-effective Arctic monitoring systems, building on the current Northern Watch Technology Demonstration Project.

Enhancing our stewardship

Canada is taking concrete measures to protect our Arctic waters by introducing new ballast water control regulations that will reduce the risk of vessels releasing harmful aquatic species and pathogens into our waters. We also amended the *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act* to extend the application of the Act from 100 to 200 nautical miles from our coastline, the full extent of our exclusive economic zone as recognized under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. This amendment gives us pollution prevention enforcement jurisdiction over an additional half million square kilometres of our waters. In addition, we are establishing new regulations under the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001* to require all vessels entering Canadian Arctic waters to report to the Canadian Coast Guard's NORDREG reporting system. And finally, Canada is working with Northern communities and governments to ensure that its search and rescue capacity meets the needs of an ever-changing North.

Defining our domain and advancing our knowledge of the Arctic

Canada's North is a vast region still yet to be fully mapped and studied. As a result of the ratification of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), Canada is in the process of conducting scientific studies to determine the full extent of our continental shelf as defined under UNCLOS. This research will ensure Canada secures recognition for the maximum extent of its continental shelf in both the Arctic and Atlantic oceans when we present our submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf by the end of 2013. This process, while lengthy, is not adversarial and is not a race. Rather, it is a collaborative process based on a shared commitment to international law. Canada is working with Denmark, Russia and the United States to undertake this scientific work.

Canada's sovereignty over its Arctic lands and islands is undisputed, with the exception of Hans Island, which is claimed by Denmark. The dispute regarding Hans Island is on a diplomatic track following the Joint Statement of September 2005 between Canada and Denmark. This dispute is only about the island, not about the waters, seabed, or the control of navigation. Managed disagreements exist between the United States and Canada regarding the maritime boundary in the Beaufort Sea and between Canada and Denmark over part of the maritime boundary in the Lincoln Sea. The United States and Canada disagree about the legal status of the various waterways known as the Northwest Passage. All of these disagreements are

well-managed and pose no sovereignty or defence challenges for Canada. In fact, they have had no impact on Canada's ability to work collaboratively and cooperatively with the United States, Denmark or other Arctic neighbours on issues of real significance and importance. Canada will continue to manage these discrete disputes and may seek to resolve them in the future, in accordance with international law.

The human dimension

Northerners have an important role to play in shaping regional priorities and actions. At the Arctic Council, for example, Canada works closely with the six international indigenous peoples groups that have Permanent Participant status – three of which have strong roots in Canada: the Arctic Athabaskan Council, the Gwich'in Council International, and the Inuit Circumpolar Council.

Promoting Social and Economic Development

Economic and social development in the North helps ensure that the vast potential of the Arctic region is realized in a sustainable way and that Northerners participate in and benefit from development. Working together with Northerners, the Northern Strategy is helping to build self-sufficient, vibrant, and healthy Northern communities.

Supporting Economic Development

Economic development is aided by effective institutions and transparent and predictable rules. New investments are being made to establish key institutions of economic development and improve the regulatory environment under which development can occur. In order to strengthen support for economic activity, a new economic development agency for the North is being established. A core activity for this agency will be delivering the renewed Strategic Investments in Northern Economic Development program.

The Government of Canada is introducing measures to ensure that regulatory systems across the North protect the environment in a predictable, effective and efficient manner. Efforts such as the Northern Regulatory Improvement Initiative are helping resolve the complex approval process for development projects, to ensure new projects can get up and running quickly and efficiently.

Mining activities and major projects such as the Mackenzie Gas Project are the cornerstones of sustained economic activity in the North and the key to building prosperous Aboriginal and Northern communities. Diamond mining in the North is now a \$2-billion-per-year industry, which is about half of the economy of the Northwest Territories. The Mackenzie Gas Project – now estimated at over \$16 billion – will provide direct benefits to Aboriginal communities through the development of a new model for Aboriginal participation. The Aboriginal Pipeline Group will provide for Aboriginal participation in the developing economy, notably through an ownership position in the Project. In addition to on-shore exploration

and development there is renewed interest in the off-shore, including a new era of oil and gas exploration in the deeper waters of the Beaufort Sea. Canada will continue to support the sustainable development of these strategic resource endowments.

The large-scale projects already underway barely scratch the surface of the North's immense store of mineral, petroleum, hydro and ocean resources. However, the full extent of the natural resources potential in the Arctic is still unknown. The Government of Canada announced a significant new geo-mapping effort – Geo-Mapping for Energy and Minerals – that will combine the latest technology and geoscientific analysis methods to build our understanding of the geology of Canada's North, including in the Canadian Arctic Archipelago. The results of this work will highlight areas of mineral and petroleum potential, lead to more effective private sector exploration investment and create employment opportunities in the North.

The North is also home to vast renewable and cultural resources that make important contributions to its economy and society. The Government is providing increased funding for tourism promotion and for local and community cultural and heritage institutions. In Nunavut, for example, the Government is helping to establish the Piqqusilirivvik cultural facility in Clyde River where students will participate in Inuit cultural programs and study many elements of traditional land-based knowledge.

Addressing critical infrastructure needs

Modern public infrastructure will contribute to a stronger economy, a cleaner environment, and safer and more prosperous communities in the North. Northerners also need crucial infrastructure to move their goods to markets in southern Canada and other parts of the globe.

The three territories have very different economies and very different infrastructure requirements, which is why Canada is working closely with the territorial governments to develop tailored responses to local needs. With this reality in mind, stemming from a joint report by Fisheries and Oceans Canada and the Government of Nunavut, a commercial fisheries harbour is being constructed in Pangnirtung to help support the development of fisheries in the territory. Territorial governments and communities in the North are benefitting greatly from investments in a range of infrastructure programs, including Broadband, Recreational and Green infrastructure, to lay a much-needed foundation for a growing North. Together, these investments contribute to a stronger economy, a cleaner environment and more prosperous communities.

Supporting Northerners' well-being

In order to support healthy and vibrant communities, the Government of Canada today provides annual unconditional funding of almost \$2.5 billion to the territories through Territorial Formula Financing, which enables territorial governments to fund programs and services such as hospitals, schools, infrastructure and social

services. We are also addressing the need for housing, health care, skills development and other services through targeted investments. Working with the territories, significant investments have been made to improve the quality and availability of housing, particularly in Nunavut where core housing need is the greatest. These investments are helping reduce the problems of overcrowding and substandard housing and improving the health and well-being of Northerners.

To ensure Northern citizens develop the skills, knowledge and credentials they need to excel in a fast-changing economy, we have invested in a range of supportive programs. The successful Aboriginal Skills and Employment Partnership initiative, for example, is a tripartite initiative involving the federal government, Aboriginal groups and industry to create sustainable employment for Aboriginal people across Canada in major industries like mining, oil and gas, and hydro-electricity.

The Canada Social Transfer provides territories with substantial on-going and growing funding in support of social programs, including programs for children and for post-secondary education. The territories also receive federal support for targeted initiatives to address specific challenges in the North, such as for labour market training, infrastructure and community development, and for clean air and climate change.

“As a government, we are proud of our recent and ongoing efforts to support territorial governments, Aboriginal communities and Northern business leaders as they generate genuine economic and social development throughout the North. And I can assure everyone throughout the North that we will continue to meet with them, listen to them and work with them to help fulfill the promise of this rich, beautiful and distinctly Canadian region.” -- Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, August 18, 2008

Together with the territorial governments, we are making progress to ensure territorial health systems are more responsive to Northerners' needs, patient wait times are reduced and community level access to services is improved. Through the Territorial Health Systems Sustainability Initiative we are working with the territories to reduce reliance on outside health care systems and medical travel. Through the Canada Health Transfer, the territories receive significant, long-term and growing federal funding in support of health care, as well as targeted funding to reduce health care wait times. We will continue to work collaboratively with Northerners on issues such as health promotion and disease prevention, supported by a strong evidence-base on Northern health issues, to improve health outcomes, reduce inequalities and foster self-reliant individuals living in healthy, vibrant communities. We are also continuing to ensure Northerners in remote and isolated communities have access to good quality, nutritious food at affordable prices.

“Our Government recognizes the importance of the North. Through Canada’s Economic Action Plan and our Northern Strategy, we have taken significant steps towards helping this critical region flourish.” -- Leona Aglukkak, Minister of Health, Regional Minister responsible for the North and Member of Parliament for Nunavut, July 12, 2009

We have provided strengthened support to Canada’s university granting councils for research in support of industrial innovation, health priorities, and social and economic development in the North, and are establishing graduate student fellowships on Canada’s role in the circumpolar world. Increasing our understanding of and attention to Arctic human health issues continues to be an emerging priority among circumpolar countries. Canada has been at the forefront of these issues and will continue to support domestic and international research on Arctic human health.

Protecting our Environmental Heritage

Visitors from every corner of the globe are drawn to Canada’s North because of its spectacular scenery, unique fish and wildlife and unequalled opportunities to explore its Arctic wilderness. However, the North also has fragile and unique ecosystems which are being negatively affected by the impacts of climate change. Canada is committed to helping ensure these ecosystems are safeguarded for future generations.

Being a global leader in Arctic science

Science and technology form an important foundation for Canada’s Northern Strategy priorities and provide the knowledge necessary for sound policy and decision-making. Canada made the largest single contribution of any country to International Polar Year (IPY) 2007-2008, the largest-ever global program dedicated to polar research. Scientific research carried out as part of IPY focused on two key priorities: climate change impacts and adaptation; and the health and wellbeing of Northerners and Northern communities. Aboriginal people and Northerners played a significant role in the planning, coordination and implementation of IPY and were actively engaged in science and research activities. Canada’s IPY investments helped mobilize the participation of hundreds of new researchers, including 90 from Canada’s North. Training the next generation of specialists is a key legacy of IPY, so that we can build on the world-class science being conducted today and secure expertise for the Arctic of tomorrow.

Through scientific collaboration with organizations such as the United Nations, World Meteorological Organization, International Maritime Organization and the Arctic Council, Canada is building the baseline of knowledge on the Arctic environment and forming important partnerships around the world.

To ensure Canada remains a global leader in Arctic science, the Government of Canada committed to establish a new world-class research station in the High Arctic.

There have been extensive consultations at home and abroad about the role of this new research facility and a feasibility study is being conducted to determine where the facility will be located. Our vision is that the new Arctic research station will serve as the hub for scientific activity in our vast and diverse Arctic. To that end, an Arctic Research Infrastructure Fund has been established to upgrade other key research facilities across our North.

Protecting Northern lands and waters

Canada is taking a comprehensive approach to the protection of environmentally sensitive lands and waters in our North, ensuring conservation is keeping pace with development. In the Northwest Territories, Canada has protected large areas from development through land withdrawals and work is underway on a number of conservation initiatives such as the creation of new national parks in the East Arm of Great Slave Lake and in the Sahtú Settlement Area. Canada also committed to a major expansion of the Nahanni National Park Reserve – the world's first UNESCO world heritage site.

Together with Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated, Canada announced the establishment of three new National Wildlife Areas on and around Baffin Island to protect local species and habitat, including the bowhead whale. The Land Claim Agreement with the Inuit of Labrador gave national park status to the Torngat Mountains National Park Reserve of Canada, creating a new national park in the Arctic wilderness of Labrador.

The North also benefits from Canada's Health of the Oceans initiative, which strengthens the ability of Northern communities to respond to pollution and fosters greater cooperation with domestic and global partners for integrated ecosystems-based oceans management. We are increasing our protection of the marine environment, including fish and fish habitat. One important marine protection initiative is our work towards the establishment of a national marine conservation area in Lancaster Sound, one of the most ecologically significant marine areas in the circumpolar Arctic. Transport Canada continues to assess Canada's capacity to respond to marine pollution in the Arctic and ensure that the Canadian Coast Guard and communities have the necessary equipment and response systems in place for emergencies.

Just as important are our clean-up programs to repair or remediate environmental damage at abandoned mines and other contaminated sites throughout the North. We have learned from past mistakes. Any company now undertaking industrial development in the North must undertake a rigorous environmental assessment, establish a site closure and remediation plan, meet standards for operational and environmental safety and satisfy the requirements of various laws including the *Fisheries Act*.

Improving and Devolving Northern Governance

In the past few decades Northern governments have taken on greater responsibility for many aspects of their region's affairs. One exception was control over lands and resource management, which stayed with the federal government. In April 2003, Yukon became the first territory to take over these responsibilities, putting decisionmaking over its resources squarely in the hands of Yukon citizens. We are making progress toward a similar devolution agreement-in-principle in the Northwest Territories. In Nunavut, we have been working closely with the territorial government and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated to study the issues relating to devolution and have developed a protocol for future negotiations.

Made-in-the-North policies and strategies

Canada's North is home to some of the most innovative, consultative approaches to government in Canada and the world. Through land claim and self-government agreements, Aboriginal communities are developing made-in-the-North policies and strategies to address their unique economic and social challenges and opportunities. Today, 11 of 14 Yukon First Nations have signed self-government agreements. A majority of the Northwest Territories is covered by Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements that give Aboriginal people the authority to manage their lands and resources. The Nunavut Land Claims Agreement led to the creation of Canada's newest territory in 1999, providing Inuit of the Eastern Arctic with some 350,000 square kilometers in the largest Aboriginal land claim settlement in Canadian history.

We've seen similar progress on agreements with Inuit living in Labrador and in the Nunavik region of Northern Quebec. The Labrador Inuit Land Claims Agreement, the first modern-day treaty of its kind in Atlantic Canada, provides Inuit in Labrador with defined rights and territory in northern Labrador. The Inuit of Nunavik Agreement-in-Principle, signed in August 2007, created a new form of public regional government adapted to the needs of the people of Nunavik. The Nunavik Inuit Land Agreement came into effect in July 2008.

Providing the right tools

To build on this progress, Canada and the territories are working closely with First Nations, Métis and Inuit to address pressing issues, implement past agreements and conclude new ones – including outstanding land claims and self-government agreements – more quickly.

We are also providing significant financial resources to territorial governments through Territorial Formula Financing in recognition of the unique issues faced by Northern governments, including the enormous challenge of serving a small population in communities spread over vast distances.

Recognizing that all regions of the North are at various stages of political development, Canada is committed to continuing to work with all its partners to advance practical, innovative and efficient governance models.

The International Dimension of our Northern Strategy

Canada has a strong history of working with our northern neighbours to promote Canadian interests internationally and advance our role as a responsible Arctic nation. Through an Arctic foreign policy, Canada is supporting the international dimension of all four pillars of the Northern Strategy, engaging international partners and advancing Canadian priorities bilaterally, multilaterally and through the Arctic Council.

Our Arctic partners

The Arctic Ocean connects us in new ways to our neighbours in the Arctic region. Cooperation, diplomacy and international law have always been Canada's preferred approach in the Arctic. As international interest in the region increases, effective Canadian stewardship of our sovereign territory and the active promotion of Canadian interests internationally are more important than ever before. We continue to work closely with our Arctic partners to achieve our common goals for the region as we advance our priorities at home.

The United States remains an exceptionally valuable partner in the Arctic. Canada and the United States share a number of common interests in the Arctic, such as environmental stewardship, sustainable resource development and safety and security – including effective search and rescue services. We have a long history of effective collaboration and cooperation with the United States and continue to deepen cooperation on emerging Arctic issues, bilaterally and through the Arctic Council and other multilateral institutions.

The Memorandum of Understanding signed between the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada and the Russian Ministry of Regional Development to examine cooperative projects with Indigenous Peoples is a recent example of Canada's bilateral efforts with Russia, which include new trading relationships and transportation routes, environmental protection and indigenous issues.

We also have common interests with, and things to learn from, our other Arctic neighbours – Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Finland and Iceland. Our annual Northern Dialogue with Norway, for instance, covers issues such as climate change adaptation, oil and gas development, oceans management and scientific cooperation. We are also working with non-Arctic states on Arctic issues. For example, Canada and the United Kingdom signed a Memorandum of Understanding for cooperation in polar research.

The Arctic Council

The Arctic Council is an important venue for deepening global understanding of the Arctic and has played a key role in developing a common agenda among Arctic states. Canada was the first Chair of the Arctic Council and has been active in all of its working groups. Canada played a lead role, along with partnering nations, in the

Arctic Council's *Arctic Human Development Report*, the *Oil and Gas Assessment* and the *Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment*. Canada will chair the Council again in 2013. Until that time, we are committed to ensuring the Arctic Council has the necessary strength, resources and influence to respond effectively to emerging challenges affecting the Arctic and its inhabitants.

There are other forums that provide opportunities to raise Arctic issues. These include scientific bodies working to establish an international legacy for International Polar Year, discussions and negotiations at the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and the International Maritime Organization where guidelines are being developed for Ships Operating in Arctic Ice-covered Waters.

Canada will continue to strengthen our domestic and international partnerships to ensure we are able to seize opportunities and address challenges in the Arctic region.

The Ilulissat Declaration

In May 2008, Ministers representing the five Arctic Ocean coastal states – Canada, Denmark, Norway, Russia and the United States – adopted the Ilulissat Declaration. This declaration acknowledges the unique ecosystems of the Arctic Ocean and recalls that an existing extensive legal framework applies to the Arctic Ocean. Notably, the Law of the Sea provides for important rights and obligations on a wide range of issues. This framework provides a solid foundation for responsible management by the five Arctic Ocean coastal states and other users of this Ocean. The five coastal states remain committed to this legal framework and to the orderly settlement of any possible overlapping claims.

"The Government of Canada is dedicated to ensuring that the international spotlight stays focused on the challenges and opportunities facing the Arctic. We are committed to representing the interests of Canadians as we implement the international dimension of the Northern Strategy. Building a strong Canadian North is an essential part of building our nation, an expression of our deepest aspirations." -- Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs March 11, 2009

Our North, Our Future

Canada's North is at the very heart of Canadian identity. Canada's future is intimately tied to the future of the North. The Government of Canada recognizes its responsibility to preserve and protect Canada's rich Northern heritage in the face of new challenges and opportunities. We are working in partnership with Northerners and demonstrating our commitment to the North both at home and abroad.

Canada's Northern Strategy sets out a clear action plan for the North that will leave a lasting legacy and enrich the lives of Canadians for generations to come.

74. News Release: Canada and U.S. to Conduct Second Joint Survey of Extended Continental Shelf in the Arctic, 28 July 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

From August 7 to September 16, Canada and the United States are teaming up a second time to conduct a joint survey of the extended continental shelf in the western Arctic Ocean. The 40-day survey will continue the data-collection collaboration that began during last summer's joint mission. This year's survey will focus on the region north of Alaska onto Alpha-Mendelev Ridge and eastward toward the Canadian Arctic Archipelago.

"This project is another example of the incredible degree of cooperation between the Canadian and U.S. governments," said the Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Natural Resources. "This collection of data provides a unique and important opportunity to expand Canada's efforts to delineate the outer edge of its continental shelf."

In heavy ice conditions in some parts of the Arctic, a two-ship operation is needed to collect data. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent and the USCGC Healy will rendezvous in the Beaufort Sea on August 9. The ships complement each other since each is equipped to collect a different type of data. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent will collect seismic data about the composition of the shelf. The USCGC Healy will collect bathymetric data, which helps to determine the shape of the seabed. The U.S. icebreaker will clear a path while the Canadian ship collects data, and vice versa.

"The joint Arctic survey by Canada and the U.S. is an example of an exceptional and valued partnership," said the Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs. "Canada is an Arctic power. Our government has a clear vision for the North. Determining where Canada can exercise its sovereign rights over seabed resources by delineating the outer edge of the country's continental shelf in the Arctic is an important element of our Northern strategy."

"The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent, with its icebreaking and scientific capacity, is a key asset in Canada's continental shelf delineation, and by working together to manage expensive arctic field operations, each country will save millions of dollars," said the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. "The vessel contributed to a highly successful survey in 2008, and we are hopeful the 2009 mission will also collect high-quality data."

Under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, Canada has until 2013 to prepare a submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf to delineate the outer limits of its continental shelf beyond the 200-nautical-mile-from-shore limit, thereby determining where it can exercise its

sovereign rights. Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada is responsible for preparing the submission. Natural Resources Canada's Geological Survey of Canada and Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Canadian Hydrographic Service are responsible for the scientific work needed for the submission.

Canada and the United States plan to continue their interagency and intergovernmental efforts in 2010.

75. News Release: Legislation to Protect Canada's Arctic Waters Comes into Force, 6 August 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

To better protect Canadian Arctic waters from ship-source pollution, Canada's Transport Minister, John Baird, today announced that Bill C-3, an Act to amend the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, came into force on August 1, 2009. The amended Act also allows Canada to exercise greater control over these waters.

"The passage of this legislative amendment is welcome news. Our government has taken action to protect the fragile marine environment in the North, and re-affirm our commitment to its preservation," said Baird. "The amendment enables Canada to exercise its authority over a greater area, which will better protect our Arctic waters from pollution for generations to come."

The updated Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act strengthens Canada's ability to guard against pollution from ships in an expanded area. Under the amended Act, Canada has jurisdiction to enforce Canadian environmental laws and shipping regulations in Arctic waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore, doubling the area of coverage previously provided for under the Act.

The expansion of coverage of the Arctic shipping legislation is directly linked to the Government of Canada's integrated Northern Strategy, which commits the government to ensuring a sustainable and comprehensive approach to Arctic shipping. It complements Arctic initiatives already put in place under the Health of the Oceans component of the National Water Strategy.

Bill C-3, an Act to amend the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act received Royal Assent on June 11, 2009.

76. News Release: Canada Details Premier Annual Northern Sovereignty Operation, 7 August 2009

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

From August 6 to 28, 2009, the Government of Canada will conduct a sovereignty operation, the Canadian Forces' Operation NANOOK 09, in the eastern Arctic. This operation will see the CF demonstrate a visible presence with land, sea

and air forces operating in the Baffin Island region. It will include sovereignty patrols, a military exercise, and a whole-of-government exercise designed to demonstrate Canada's ability to operate in the North.

"The presence in our North of the Canadian Forces and other departments shows our Government's commitment to protecting and demonstrating control over the air, land and sea within our jurisdiction, and responding to emergencies in support of the territorial government," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway.

This year's operation will include an anti-submarine warfare exercise with Her Majesty's Canadian Ships (HMCS) Toronto and Glace Bay, and HMCS Corner Brook, one of Canada's four Victoria-class submarines. Land forces, comprised of Canadian Rangers and the Arctic Reserve Company Group from Ontario, will also deploy forward with the Navy and in Canadian Coast Guard Ship Pierre Radisson. The Air Force will be flying the CP-140 Aurora, CH-124 Sea King, CC-138 Twin Otter, CF-18 Hornet, CC-130 Hercules aircraft, while Transport Canada will be flying the Dash-7 throughout the exercise. Following the military exercise, government agencies will turn their attention to supporting Nunavut's Emergency Management Organization in their own exercise to test emergency preparedness in response to a critical infrastructure failure.

"Operation NANOOK 09 presents an ideal opportunity to validate and improve upon our collective capabilities to operate effectively in our North," said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff.

77. Speech: Operation NANOOK 2009 Pre-Launch, Address by Hon. Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, 7 August 2009

Halifax, Nova Scotia

Ladies and gentlemen,

Good afternoon.

Thank you for joining me today in Halifax.

I wanted to take a little time to announce that once again this year, the Government of Canada is carrying out an important sovereignty operation in our North – The Canadian Forces Operation NANOOK.

Operation NANOOK began yesterday and continues until August 28th.

This annual exercise is the biggest of three recurring northern operations we conduct each year.

And one of the starting blocks for Operation NANOOK is right here in Halifax.

That's because once again, the navy is an important participant in this operation with two ships and a submarine heading to the Eastern Arctic.

HMCS Toronto is already up North and taking part in the first stages of the operation.

HMCS Glace Bay left Halifax two days ago to join Op NANOOK early next week. And HMCS Corner Brook will arrive in the North in about ten days. But the Land and Air environments of the Canadian Forces will also play an active role in this operation.

In all, over seven hundred Canadian Forces members will join with approximately fifteen other partner agencies of the federal, territorial and local governments. Because the Canadian Forces provide critical support to other federal government departments and agencies responsible for security in the North.

My colleagues the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and the Minister of Foreign Affairs recently released our government's Northern Strategy. It details a clear vision for a strong and prosperous region.

It is a blueprint for the exercise of our sovereignty: the protection of our environment, the promotion of economic development and the improvement of northern governance.

The Canadian Forces have a crucial role to play in contributing to our Government-wide efforts as part of the Northern Strategy.

Enhancing stewardship of Canada's Arctic region is really a pan-governmental responsibility. It is essential that the Canadian Forces and their partners continue to foster a team approach to northern security.

Changing Arctic conditions have made this type of cooperation – and operations such as NANOOK – an absolute necessity.

As most of you know, change is a common word for anyone discussing the Canadian Arctic.

Polar ice is retreating and activity is increasing.

More people are coming to the region or transiting through our airspace and internal waterways.

And this poses more challenges.

Canada has to strengthen enforcement of environmental and transportation regulations.

Amendments to the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act to expand its coverage over Canadian Arctic waters from 100 to 200 nautical miles, just came into force on August 1, 2009. The expanded coverage will provide Canada with greater control over marine activity in Canadian Arctic waters.

With more travel comes more demand for emergency response services.

We may have to deal with illegal immigrants or illegal smuggling in the region.

Our Government recognizes the need to respond now by making the Arctic a priority. Nothing is more fundamental than protecting Canada's security and sovereignty.

In addition, the North is an integral part of our country's history.

Its vastness, natural resources and unique environment help to make Canada what it is today.

The North is home to over one hundred thousand people and covers forty percent of Canadian territory.

The Arctic Islands form the largest archipelago in the world.

Its size is essentially equivalent to that of the whole of Europe.

The Canadian Arctic contains the equivalent of approximately 1.7 billion barrels of oil, as well as natural gas and diamonds.

As you know, our Government believes strongly in making sure that the Canadian Forces have the proper tools to do their jobs. This includes putting the right equipment in place so the Forces can work with other government departments and agencies to address emerging challenges in the North.

Our military carries out vital tasks in the Arctic.

They perform surveillance and control...

... conduct search and rescue operations...

... and provide a military presence.

Activities that are essential to ensure safety and security in this often harsh and extremely vast region...

These activities support the important work of the Canadian Forces' partners in the Arctic, including the Coast Guard, the RCMP and Environment Canada.

I cannot speak about the North without mentioning the Canadian Rangers.

As our military presence in isolated northern and coastal areas of Canada, they are one of the Canadian Forces' most invaluable assets.

The Canadian Rangers truly are our "Eyes and Ears of the North."

Whether at Joint Task Force North, 440 Squadron, Canadian Forces Station Alert or with the First Canadian Ranger Patrol Group, our men and women in uniform do remarkable work in the North.

And so do our many other sailors, soldiers and airmen and women routinely deployed in the region for exercises or operations.

We must give them the capabilities they need to continue to fulfil their important tasks.

They deserve the best possible equipment and the right infrastructure.

This is what our Government's vision for defence – the Canada First Defence Strategy – provides.

The Canada First Defence Strategy is our blueprint to rebuild the Canadian Forces over the next twenty years.

It's based on long-term, predictable funding to expand the Canadian Forces.

We are investing across the four pillars that underpin military capability: personnel, equipment, readiness and infrastructure.

This means significant projects in support of Canada's continuing efforts to exercise its sovereignty and improve security in the North.

The Department of National Defence has already announced a number of initiatives relating to the Arctic:

the procurement of Arctic offshore patrol vessels;

the installation of a berth and resupply station in Nanisivik;
the establishment of an Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay; and,
the expansion and modernization of the Canadian Rangers.
A number of our other initiatives will also help to reinforce Canadian Forces capabilities in the North.
For example, our new strategic lift C-17 (seventeen) aircraft have already operated in the area.
And many of the new ships, commissioned by our government for the navy or the Coast Guard will contribute to improving Canada's stewardship of its Arctic region.
Ladies and gentlemen, the Arctic needs increasing attention.
This Government understands this.
That's why the Prime Minister and I believe it is fundamental that we demonstrate our support to those who make Canadian stewardship of the North a reality...
... men and women of the Canadian Forces, civilian employees from federal and territorial governments and, of course, Northerners themselves.
I attended the launch of Operation NANOOK 2008 in Iqaluit.
I saw first hand how hard these people work and how proud they are to be exercising Canadian sovereignty in the region.
I couldn't miss it this year...
And I strongly recommended to Prime Minister Harper that he see it for himself.
I am pleased that he'll accompany the Chief of the Defence Staff General Natynczyk and me to a visit of the Canadian Forces in the North as they carry out Operation NANOOK.
We look forward to a very interesting visit.
Thank you.

78. Speech: Stand Up of the Yellowknife Company, Hon. Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, 17 August 2009

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Commissioner Whitford,
Your Worship,
Lieutenant-General Leslie,
Brigadier-General Millar,
Brigadier-General Woiden,
Colonel Putt,
Major Chodan,
Captain Schubert,
Distinguished guests,
Ladies and Gentlemen,

It's great to be back in Yellowknife, where the men and women of Joint Task Force North and the fine people of this city received me so graciously last August.

This is just the beginning of my northern visit this year.

I'm also looking forward to the other stops on my agenda, in particular this Saturday in Iqaluit where the Prime Minister and I will observe Operation NANOOK and take part in Community Day festivities.

We're gathered here today for a very special occasion — the stand up of a new primary army reserve unit, the Yellowknife Company.

I am proud to be part of the government that has made this historic moment possible.

I'm proud of Captain Schubert and the other founding members of the Yellowknife Company, which is sure to become an important part of this community.

As a company of the Loyal Edmonton Regiment, you will open a new chapter in the long and honourable history of the Regiment.

Congratulations to the new Yellowknife Company and to Colonel Putt of 41 Canadian Brigade Group...

to all who have been instrumental in establishing this company.

It will be a few years before you're at full strength, but I know that as you grow that you'll continue to enjoy the full support of 41 Brigade and the army.

I want to say a few things about what an Arctic-based reserve company means for Canada, for the Canadian Forces and for you, the people of Yellowknife.

Last month, our government released Canada's Northern Strategy.

It's our blueprint for exercising Canada's sovereignty in the North ...

and for protecting the northern environment, promoting economic development and improving northern governance.

National Defence contributes to the sovereignty pillar of this Northern Strategy through the the Canada First Defence Strategy — our Government's plan for rebuilding and modernizing the Canadian Forces.

Both strategies recognize that the stewardship of Canada's Arctic region is a pan-governmental responsibility — a team effort.

The Canadian Forces work closely with their partners in the federal and territorial governments to exercise Canada's sovereignty and protect Canadian interests in the North.

They're part of a growing federal presence ...

they're prepared to provide humanitarian and disaster assistance ...

and they regularly conduct sovereignty, surveillance and search-and-rescue operations. Canada's Reserve Forces and the Arctic both figure strongly in the Canada First Defence Strategy.

The strategy ensures that the Canadian Forces prepare for the challenges of the 21st century security environment.

We are, therefore, increasing our membership – up to seventy thousand regular force members and thirty thousand reserve force members.

And we are modernizing our capabilities and improving the preparedness of our forces.

We are also updating our military infrastructure.

The Canada First Defence Strategy means initiatives like establishing an Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay.

Last March, the army held its second Advanced Arctic Warfare Course in two years.

It means the creation of a docking and refuelling facility in Nanisivik.

An engineering assessment of existing facilities has already been completed and environmental studies are underway.

The Canada First Defence Strategy also calls for increasing the number of Canadian Rangers — there now are 163 patrols, comprising more than 4,000 members.

It calls for Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships.

That project is moving ahead.

Model testing for the ship design is scheduled for this month, the Statement of Operational Requirements for the ships has been approved and we continue to refine the System Requirement Document.

We are also supplying consultation opportunities with the related project industry...

And we look forward to hearing feedback from the shipbuilding industry regarding the consultation on shipbuilding our government held at the end of July.

And finally, the Canada First Defence Strategy calls for the enhancement of our military's ability to conduct surveillance in the North.

The contract was recently awarded for construction of east and west coast ground stations for the Polar Epsilon project, which uses Canada's RADARSAT-2 satellite to gather information.

The new Yellowknife Company — which complements the Canadian Rangers and our Regular Force elements in the North — is part of this evolution ...

a part of the Canadian Forces' increasing footprint and capabilities in the Arctic.

Ladies and gentlemen, a primary reserve unit based in the North clearly serves the interests of Canada and the Canadian Forces.

But I'd like to also point out how the Yellowknife Company benefits you and your city.

Reservists represent the best of our communities from coast to coast to coast — they're our friends, neighbours and colleagues.

And that is certainly true of the Yellowknife Company's reservists, because we're doing all our recruiting locally.

If you join, you'll be able to take advantage of opportunities for full- and part-time service.

You'll have the chance to participate in exciting training opportunities locally, across the North and throughout Canada ...

and to volunteer for deployments wherever the Canadian Forces serve, in Canada and abroad.

When you return home, you'll enrich your communities with your experiences.

Are there any employers here today?
Reservists make incredible employees.
They're dedicated.
They're great leaders and team workers, always ready to take the initiative.
And they can bring — to your enterprise — experience, training and skills that you can only dream of.
So please support any of your employees who might be thinking of joining the Yellowknife Company.
In closing, I'd like to again congratulate Captain Schubert, the members of the Yellowknife Company and the Loyal Edmonton Regiment here on parade today.
Our Reserve Forces are an increasingly vital component of the Canadian Forces, ready and able to work alongside our Regular Force members.
We know we can count on you to answer the call, whether it's at home or abroad.
Thank you for choosing to serve your community and Canada in this way.

79. News Release: PM Visits with Canadian Forces Participating in Operation Nanook 09, 19 August 2009

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today visited with Canadian Forces personnel participating in the military component of Operation NANOOK 09, a major whole-of-government exercise designed to build Canada's capability to assert Canadian sovereignty and respond to emergencies throughout the Arctic.

"Operation NANOOK is a valuable training opportunity for Canadian Forces personnel," said Prime Minister Stephen Harper, who was joined by Minister of National Defence Peter MacKay and Chief of the Defence Staff General Walt Natynczyk in observing the NANOOK 09 military exercise. "Operation NANOOK shows that Canada has both the operational capacity and the resolve necessary to assert our Arctic sovereignty over land, sea and air."

Operation NANOOK 09 is taking place from August 6 to 28, 2009. Throughout this period the Canadian Forces will demonstrate a visible presence with land, sea and air forces operating in the Baffin Island region. The operation includes sovereignty patrols, a military exercise, and a whole-of-government exercise designed to demonstrate Canada's ability to operate in the North.

This year's operation will include an anti-submarine warfare exercise with Her Majesty's Canadian Ships (HMCS) Toronto and Glace Bay, and HMCS Cornerbrook, one of Canada's four Victoria-class submarines. Land forces, comprised of Canadian Rangers and the Arctic Reserve Company Group from Ontario, will also deploy forward with the Navy and in Canadian Coast Guard Ship Pierre Radisson. The Air Force will be flying the CP-140 Aurora, CH-124 Sea King, CC-138 Twin Otter, CF-18 Hornet and CC-130 Hercules aircraft, while Transport Canada will be

flying the Dash-7 throughout the exercise. Following the military exercise, government agencies will turn their attention to supporting Nunavut's Emergency Management Organization in their own exercise to test emergency preparedness in response to a critical infrastructure failure.

"I am always impressed by the professionalism and resourcefulness of the men and women of the Canadian Forces," said the Prime Minister. "Canadians can be proud of all that they do to protect our borders, respond to emergencies, and keep Canadians safe."

80. Speech: Operation NANOOK, Address by Hon. Peter MacKay – Community Day, 22 August 2009

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Minister's Speech

General Natynczyk,
Brigadier-General Millar,
Members of the Canadian Forces,
Ladies and Gentlemen,
Good afternoon.

Unnusakkut

And thank you for being here today.

It is great to see everyone come out to meet the Canadian Forces and participate in some of the fun activities set up for the day.

Over the past few days I have had the opportunity to visit this region for the second time since becoming Minister of National Defence.

I remain truly impressed by the rich cultural heritage and wealth of natural beauty this region has to offer.

A region every Canadian should have a chance to see and discover.

But while not all Canadians have had the opportunity to see the wonders of the North... they do appreciate its importance to our nation's identity, as does our government.

Canadians from coast to coast to coast want their government to act, to develop and to protect this valuable part of our country. We have listened. And we are acting.

The Canadian Forces play a pivotal role in ensuring the security and prosperity of this region.

That's why we are conducting exercises like Operation NANOOK.

It is the largest northern operation the Canadian Forces conduct each year.

It is designed to demonstrate a visible presence and response capability in Canada's eastern Arctic...

It is a Canadian Forces-led operation that contributes to how our military works with federal departments and agencies and other governments in the North.

Operation NANOOK involves more than 700 participants from many organizations. I want to thank the people of this community for being such gracious hosts to all these people.

Your support is absolutely critical to the success of this operation.

And we're grateful for the enthusiasm with which you welcome the men and women of the Canadian Forces and their partners during Op NANOOK.

This community has seen a lot of change over the past decade.

It's grown economically and demographically making it an important capital in the North.

In fact, this region as a whole is seeing astonishing changes.

The retreating ice cover could see the region become a hive of economic activity.

Just this week I saw...

With this increased activity come challenges...

We may see a rise in illegal immigrants, illegal imports.

We will have to better enforce environmental and transportation regulations,

And we may see an increased demand for emergency response services.

But these changes also offer great promise for the future...

They will create new opportunities for marine traffic, tourism and natural resources development.

Which will translate into increased economic activity for the region.

This is why the government has made of the

Arctic a priority.

Last month, my colleagues Minister Cannon and Minister Strahl announced the Northern Strategy.

This strategy is based on four objectives:

- Strengthening our sovereignty;

- Encouraging social and economic development;

- Devolving and improving governance; and

- Protecting our environmental heritage.

This strategy affects all departments...from the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, the Department of Environment, and the Department of Foreign Affairs to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, the RCMP, the Coast Guard, not to mention territorial and local governments.

With the involvement of the various levels of government, this strategy is a pan-governmental effort to help the North benefit from its full potential.

The Canadian Forces have a crucial role to play here in the North, contributing to Government-wide efforts as part of the Northern Strategy...

Operations such as NANOOK help us to improve cooperation in the air, on land and at sea.

It's a job the Canadian Forces take very seriously.

And as you know, our Government is deeply committed to giving them the capabilities they need to do it.

We've already launched a number of initiatives and made important investments in the last year and we've made progress.

Just a few days ago, I joined General Natynczyk in announcing the stand-up of the Yellowknife Company.

Reserve units are a vital part of the Canadian Forces.

Recruits in Yellowknife will have a wealth of local knowledge to bring alongside the specialized training they will receive for the North.

They will join the Rangers in protecting Canada and Canadians here in the Arctic.

I had a chance to spend time with some Rangers during this trip.

They are a truly exceptional group and they do important work.

That's why we are increasing the total number of Canadian Rangers.

They have already grown from 41-hundred to more than 44-hundred and we're looking to bring them to five-thousand.

We're also acquiring Arctic Patrol Ships.

That project is moving ahead.

Model testing for the ship design is scheduled for this month and the Statement of Operational Requirements for the ships has been approved.

During this trip I have also had the opportunity to see the sites of some of the new facilities for the Canadian Forces in the Arctic.

At the Nanisivik Naval Facility, environmental studies are underway and an engineering assessment of sites has already been completed.

The army has conducted its second Advanced Winter Warfare Course in Resolute Bay at the future site of the Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre.

And the contract for construction of the east and west coast ground stations for the Polar Epsilon Project was awarded in May.

This project will use Canada's RADARSAT-2 satellite for wide-area Arctic surveillance and support.

These are some examples of how our government is moving forward on its commitment to the Arctic.

A commitment ensures our men and women in uniform have the capabilities they require to do their important work in Canada's North.

As Minister of National Defence, I have the privilege to travel across this country.

I've seen the level of support for our military and the work that they do.

Your presence here today shows how proud you are to be Canadian...

...and how proud you are of your Canadian Forces.

The men and women in uniform participating in this Community Day have the great opportunity to witness that support.

I encourage you to meet some of them...

...and to learn about how they make Canada's North – and your community – safer.

Thank you all for coming out.

Nakurmiik

81. Speech: National Aerial Surveillance Program, Address by Hon. Peter MacKay, 22 August 2009

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Minister's Speech

Thank you for your introduction, and thank you, ladies and gentlemen, for joining us on this Community Day.

In March 2008, Prime Minister Harper announced an Integrated Northern Strategy to strengthen Canada's sovereignty, protect our environmental heritage, promote economic and social development, and improve Northern governance.

Under Canada's Integrated Northern Strategy, we've announced a number of initiatives such as the Health of the Oceans component of the National Water Strategy and the updated Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act that helps safeguard Arctic waters from pollution and allow Canada to exercise greater control over these waters .

We are here in Iqaluit this week as part of the Canadian Forces' Operation Nanook, a joint operation that will see the Government of Canada demonstrate its presence in Canada's North and respond to safety and security matters. Northern sovereignty is a key priority for our Government, under the leadership of Prime Minister Harper, and we believe in a strong federal presence in the North.

Another key priority of our Government is the environment, and today's announcement of National Aerial Surveillance Program -- also known as NASP, improvements on board Canada's Dash 7 aircraft combines both key priorities and supports the Northern Strategy.

In June, this aircraft made its first mission with specialized equipment that will help protect Canadian waters from pollution. This makes it a very important tool to track and identify polluters, and gather information for prosecution.

Previously, crew members had to rely on visual sightings along a corridor of about four nautical miles on a good day. With the new equipment -- including a Side Looking Airborne Radar and a Forward Looking Infrared Camera -- this plane can now track and identify polluters on a 24-hour basis, even in the dark and through low cloud cover.

Other new features of the aircraft include:

- An Ultraviolet Infrared Line Scanner --used to analyze potential oil slicks

- Still and Video cameras - used to obtain evidence during pollution incidents.

- An Automatic Identification System Transponder Receiver -- used to obtain vessel identity and voyage information;

- And, a Satellite Communications System -- which enable the NASP aerial surveillance fleet to transmit data from air to ground in real time.

As a result, this plane has become even more valuable as a tool of the National Aerial Surveillance Program.

Since the 1990s, NASP has helped Canada prevent pollution from ships. The number of mystery spills observed offshore and the numbers of injuries to birds have declined significantly as a result.

Last year, Transport Canada crews monitored about 10,000 vessels off all three of our coasts, using their own eyesight. While that's impressive, with the kind of technology now installed on board this Dash 7, they have tracked another 77,000 vessels. That's over seven times more vessels that were monitored. In total, some 183 pollution spills were detected in Canadian waters, and over 2,800 litres of oil on the ocean surface.

Several successful prosecutions resulted. In my home province of Nova Scotia, for example, one motor vessel was fined \$80,000 for a pollution offence. This sends out a strong signal to would-be polluters. And we are going to make sure that signal is sent out here in the Arctic. With this Dash 7, we will be watching!

The Government of Canada has been increasing its surveillance on all three coasts using aircraft equipped with the National Aerial Surveillance Program. One Dash 8 patrols out of Vancouver; another out of Moncton and this Dash 7 will provide surveillance in the Arctic during the shipping season, and over the Great Lakes during the rest of the year.

Not only does the National Aerial Surveillance Program increase Canada's ability to deter would-be polluters, it also increases emergency response and the ability to conduct ice reconnaissance. In fact, the Dash 7 that has been upgraded with new equipment will play a part in the Government of Canada's Northern Strategy.

By deterring would-be polluters, we will keep our communities healthy, and protect and preserve our environment for future generations. We are increasing our maritime awareness and demonstrating our sovereignty in the Arctic Archipelago. And we will protect the resources that are so important to the economic and social development of the North.

These are good reasons why we celebrate the new equipment aboard this little plane today, on Community Day. It will help make the community stronger here in Iqaluit and help protect the environment of communities all across the Arctic.

Thank you

82. News Release: Annual Arctic Sovereignty Operation Comes to a Close, 29 August 2009

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The more than 700 personnel involved in Operation NANOOK 2009 are heading home after three weeks of military operations and government exercises in the Eastern Arctic. Held annually, this year's operation included numerous sovereignty patrols, and a military training and whole-of-government exercise designed to test emergency preparedness in the North.

“Operation NANOOK 2009 demonstrated Canada’s ability to integrate land, sea and air operations in an austere Northern environment while responding to emergencies in support of the territorial government,” said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway. “These operations are an important investment in the North and confirm this Government’s commitment to protecting Canada’s Arctic sovereignty.”

During the operation Canadian Forces ships, aircraft, and land forces, working with the Coast Guard, conducted a range of sovereignty patrols over the Eastern Arctic and participated in a joint military exercise designed to enhance the ability of the CF to operate in the far north. Also integrated with the operation was a whole-of-government effort to support Nunavut’s emergency management organization in an exercise to test emergency preparedness in response to a critical infrastructure failure.

“Operation NANOOK 2009 allowed us to continue to build strong emergency management capacity in the North,” said the Honourable Peter Van Loan, Minister of Public Safety. “I would like to congratulate all participants on this successful operation. Exercises like NANOOK provide a valuable opportunity for participants from all levels of government to train together so that we respond to threats and natural disasters in a coordinated manner.”

“By working together with our federal and territorial government partners, we can increase our capacity to respond to emergencies. In the North, responding to emergencies requires a team approach,” said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. “This operation provided us the means to exercise our collective abilities to work together in the North in response to safety and security matters, and to provide the reassurance to territorial partners that federal agencies are ready to respond when needed.”

Operation NANOOK 2009 is one of three major sovereignty operations conducted every year by the CF in Canada’s North. This operation was conducted with the participation of personnel, ships, a submarine, and aircraft from the Navy, Army, Air Force and Coast Guard, working under Joint Task Force (North) (JTFN). As one of six regional commands reporting to Canada Command in Ottawa, JTFN is responsible for the conduct of all routine and contingency CF operations in Canada’s North.

83. News Release: Government of Canada Welcomes State-of-the-Art Arctic Mapping Technology, 22 September 2009

Vancouver, British Columbia

The Government of Canada, in collaboration with Defence Research and Development Canada, today welcomed the delivery of two Autonomous Underwater Vehicles, which will further help to establish Canada’s Arctic sovereignty.

“These vehicles are further proof of our Government’s commitment to the North, as well as to the ingenuity of Canadian industry,” said John Weston, MP for West Vancouver-Sunshine Coast-Sea to Sky Country, on behalf of the Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Natural Resources. “Canada is the first country in the world to use this type of technology for Arctic research.”

“I am pleased Defence Research and Development Canada can contribute both its scientific and technological expertise to make deployment of this technology possible for a unique Arctic mission,” said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway. “This is another fine example of federal ingenuity working together in support of a key priority for Canada.”

The unmanned submersible vessels, manufactured by International Submarine Engineering Limited of Port Coquitlam, B.C., will operate under the ice in Canada’s high-Arctic waters, where surface operation is not feasible, to collect data supporting Canada’s United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) submission.

Under the UNCLOS submission, Canada has until 2013 to prepare a submission to delineate the outer limits of its continental shelf beyond the 200-nautical-mile-from-shore limit.

“The capabilities of these AUVs will help ensure Canada puts forward the strongest possible submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in 2013, demonstrating the full extent of its continental shelf,” said the Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

84. Speech: Standing Committee on National Defence, Testimony by Hon. Peter MacKay, 8 October 2009

Ottawa, Ontario

Minister’s Speech

Chair,

Members of the Committee,

It’s always a pleasure to appear before you to discuss the issues I’m dealing with as Minister of National Defence.

My last appearance here was in February and much has happened since then, so I welcome this opportunity to update you on the progress made so far.

...

Domestic Operations

Our investments in equipment and infrastructure are also making a huge difference in our ability to train for, support and conduct operations at home and abroad.

The men and women of the Canadian Forces continue to perform at a very demanding tempo.

At home, they're busy supporting the RCMP in preparations for the upcoming Vancouver 2010 Winter Games and carrying out all their other important duties, such as maritime and Arctic surveillance and search and rescue operations.

There's a vast search and rescue network across Canada that ensures the appropriate resources are available to respond to any incident that may arise.

Canadian Forces' search and rescue assets are carefully managed and strategically located, giving our military the ability to reach the most distant and remote areas, including the Arctic.

Arctic

Thanks to this committee's ongoing study on Arctic sovereignty, you're already familiar with the broad issues and the Canadian Forces' role and mandate in the North.

As you know, the Government's Northern Strategy, released this year, focuses on sovereignty, social and economic development, governance and the environment.

National Defence figures largely in meeting the goals of this overall strategy through the sovereignty pillar.

In August, I spent a week in several northern communities and joined the Prime Minister on board HMCS TORONTO and HMCS CORNER BROOK to observe Operation NANOOK, the Canadian Forces' annual sovereignty exercise.

More than 700 people from over 15 departments and agencies participated in this operation, which is just one of the ways we're demonstrating a visible Canadian presence in the Arctic. ...

Conclusion

Mr. Chair and members of the Committee, in the interests of time, I'll end here.

I want to thank you for inviting me to speak to you this morning ...

and thank you for your ongoing work on important defence and security issues for the country.

We, as a Government, have made a lot of progress in many areas that required more attention...

and we look forward to working with the Committee to continue making progress on a number of these important fronts.

As I'm more than ably supported by Mr. Fonberg, Vice-Admiral Rouleau, Lieutenant-General Deschamps, Mr. Ross and Major-General Semianiw ...

I look forward to your questions.

85. News Release: Minister of National Defence and United States Secretary of Defense Strengthen Security Cooperation, 20 November 2009

Halifax, Nova Scotia

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Canada's Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway, and Dr. Robert M. Gates, the United States Secretary of Defense, met today to discuss how to enhance cooperation on shared safety and security challenges in North America and abroad.

"The Government of Canada is proud to be actively engaged with our American partner in building on the already strong Canada-U.S. defence relationship," said Minister MacKay. "We have no closer friend and ally than the United States, and our relationship will only be strengthened by meetings like this."

Minister MacKay and Secretary Gates stressed their commitment to maintaining a close working relationship in the defence of North America, reflecting earlier discussions between Prime Minister Stephen Harper and President Barack Obama. In particular, they recognized the importance of the wide-ranging cooperation between the Canadian Forces and the American military in ensuring the safety and security of North America, including in areas such as surveillance, search and rescue, and assistance to civil authorities in the event of a natural or man-made disaster.

Minister MacKay and Secretary Gates discussed a number of issues related to the two countries' shared defence institutions – the Permanent Joint Board on Defence (PJBD) and the North American Aerospace Defence Command (NORAD) – as well as cooperation in the Arctic. Secretary Gates accepted Minister MacKay's invitation for the U.S. Coast Guard and Navy to participate in Operation Nanook 2010, the Canadian Forces' annual, major Arctic operations exercise.

Acknowledging shared interests in the Americas, they agreed to increase cooperation in the hemisphere through an enhanced Canadian contribution to the U.S.-led Joint Inter-Agency Task Force-South.

86. News Release: Canada's Government Awards Contract for Arctic Infrastructure Project, 26 November 2009

Arctic Bay, Nunavut

The Government of Canada has awarded a design contract for the Nanisivik Naval Facility (NNF) in Nunavut to WorleyParsons Westmar Ltd., from North Vancouver, B.C. This contract marks a significant milestone in a project that will support the Canadian Forces' ability to defend Canada's sovereignty in the North.

"Awarding this contract demonstrates the Government's commitment to ensuring Canada's security and exercising sovereignty in the North," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence and Minister for the Atlantic Gateway.

“As part of the Canada First Defence Strategy, the Government continues to modernize the Canadian Forces by providing the infrastructure they require.”

This contract, valued at just under \$900, 000, is for the first of four design phases of this project. This initial design phase will establish the various requirements for construction, as well as preliminary design work that will lay the foundation for the remaining design phases. The other three design phases will involve conceiving detailed plans and designs, developing drawings, and preparing construction estimates for the future Department of National Defence facility.

This facility will support the Government of Canada’s goal of enhancing naval presence in Canadian waters. The NNF will function as a logistics hub to support the Canadian Navy, and other Government of Canada vessels in the Arctic during the navigable season. Construction work at the NNF could possibly begin in 2011 and is forecasted to be operational by 2014. The construction portion of this project will benefit communities within the region by creating jobs and enhancing the safety and security of the people.

In line with the Canada First Defence Strategy, there is a need to ensure the Canadian Forces have the facilities they need to meet the challenges of the 21st century. The Government’s significant investments in defence infrastructure provide economic benefits to communities across Canada.

The Government of Canada awarded this design contract for the NNF following an open, fair, and transparent competitive process.

87. News Release: Canada to Host Ministerial Meeting of Arctic Ocean Coastal States, 3 February 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

“The objective of this meeting is to encourage new thinking on responsible development in the region from the perspective of the Arctic Ocean coastal states,” said Minister Cannon. “This meeting will provide an opportunity for Arctic Ocean coastal states to prepare for and encourage development that has positive benefits, including economical and environmental. It will reinforce ongoing collaboration in the region, including in the Arctic Council.”

The five Arctic Ocean coastal states participating in the meeting are Canada, Denmark, Norway, Russia and the United States.

“The Arctic is a priority for the Canadian government, and Canada is an international leader on northern issues at the Arctic Council and in other forums,” said Minister Cannon. “This meeting will allow us to continue to deliver on the four pillars of Canada’s Northern Strategy.”

To meet the challenges and opportunities of the 21st century, the government has developed a comprehensive Northern Strategy. This strategy is made up of four integrated priorities: exercising Canada’s Arctic sovereignty; promoting social and

economic development; protecting Canada's environmental heritage; and improving and devolving Northern governance.

"The Arctic is beginning to experience significant change," said Minister Cannon. "Over time, increased access to the region will result in new opportunities and challenges. It is important that we plan now for the future. The Arctic Ocean coastal states are in a unique position to set the agenda for responsible management in the region."

The meeting will take place prior to the G8 foreign ministers meeting, hosted by Minister Cannon at the Château Cartier in Gatineau, Quebec, on March 29 and 30, 2010.

88. News Release: Canada and Russia Working Jointly for the Well-Being of the Aboriginal Peoples of the Arctic, 12 February 2010

Vancouver, British-Columbia

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, today signed a new work plan with the Honourable Viktor Fyodorovich Basargin, Minister of Regional Development of the Russian Federation, to implement concrete activities under the 2007 Memorandum of Understanding on the Cooperation of Northern Development and Aboriginal Issues.

"This international cooperation between Canada and the Russian Federation demonstrates that as Arctic states we are committed to the well-being of northern populations including the recognition of the unique interests and the special relationship of Aboriginal peoples of the Arctic," said Minister Strahl.

The Memorandum of Understanding builds on past accomplishments and will be implemented jointly by both countries. It will provide an opportunity to continue the exchange of best practices in the preservation of Aboriginal languages; building capacity for local public administration; sharing tools for Aboriginal policy research and the promotion of public private partnerships, especially in areas affected by resource development in the Arctic.

"The implementation of our Ministries' first plan of joint action within the framework of the Memorandum of Understanding has proved this tool to be an effective one. I believe that it is undoubtedly important that we keep working in the same direction," said Minister Basargin. "The experts of the two Ministries have worked thoroughly on proposals for the 2010-2011 joint action plan, and they came up with - in my view - a practical and promising draft document, which is now ready to be signed. The plan lays out action on important initiatives in the sphere of corporate social responsibility, in raising the education and awareness levels of aboriginal peoples with smaller populations, in exchanging Russian and Canadian best practices in the field of providing support to aboriginal peoples, and, in my view,

an extremely important and promising issue: protection of aboriginal authorship rights on traditional knowledge.”

“As a person who lives in the North, I understand the realities of people in the Arctic,” said the Honourable Minister Aglukkaq. “I am pleased to see that Canada and Russia - both Northern circumpolar countries - are working towards the same goal of improving the well-being of people in the Arctic.”

For the purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding, the participants will encourage and facilitate direct contact between regional, territorial and local governments, Aboriginal groups and organizations of the Northern regions of both countries as well as the academic and scientific institutions, and the private sector.

89. News Release: Government of Canada Takes Action to Enhance Safety and Protect Arctic Waters, 26 February 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada’s Transport Minister John Baird today announced that as part of Canada’s Northern Strategy, the federal government is proposing a regulated Arctic traffic zone, requiring certain vessels to report information to authorities as they pass through Canada’s northern waters

The new measures will help to ensure efficient navigation, enhance the safety of vessels, crew and passengers, and protect the unique and fragile Arctic marine environment. They are intended to replace the current voluntary reporting system and ensure that the most effective services and information are available to manage current and future marine traffic in the Arctic.

“Mandatory vessel reporting will help keep maritime traffic moving safely and efficiently,” said Baird. “Knowing the positions and movements of vessels, for example, will make it easier to respond quickly to an oil spill. This information will become more important as vessel traffic rises due to development in the Arctic.”

The proposed regulations would require vessels to report information such as identity and intended route before entering, while operating within and when leaving Canada’s northern waters. By identifying and monitoring vessels, the Canadian Coast Guard would be able to provide vessel traffic services to help prevent pollution and better coordinate both pollution response and search and rescue.

“Our government is committed to vessel safety and pollution prevention in our Arctic waters,” said the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. “The proposed new measures are designed to help ensure safety while maintaining the most effective services for current and future levels of marine traffic.”

The proposed regulations would apply to both Canadian and foreign vessels, and are consistent with international law regarding ice-covered areas.

The proposed Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations will be published in the Canada Gazette, Part I, on February 27, 2010. After consideration

of the comments received, Transport Canada will proceed to final approval and publication in the Canada Gazette, Part II, with a proposed coming into force date of July 1, 2010.

90. News Release: Minister of National Defence and United States Secretary of Defense Discuss Strategic Cooperation, 22 March 2010

Arlington, Virginia

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Canada's Minister of National Defence, and Dr. Robert M. Gates, the United States Secretary of Defense, met today at the Pentagon to discuss ways to strengthen and expand U.S.-Canada continental and hemispheric strategic cooperation.

"The Canadian government is pleased to once again have had the opportunity to work with our closest partner and ally in improving defence cooperation," said Minister MacKay. "We are committed to addressing shared interests and challenges and strengthening our strong defence relationship."

During their meeting, Minister MacKay and Secretary Gates discussed issues such as the Arctic, North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD), defence critical infrastructure protection, and defence support of civil authorities. They also discussed collaborative and complementary engagement on hemispheric defence and security issues, and the planning of the Trilateral Defence Ministers Meeting between Canada, the United States, and Mexico.

This meeting between Minister MacKay and Secretary Gates follows the bilateral meeting that took place in Halifax on November 20, 2009.

91. News Release: Minister Cannon Met Members of Canada's Arctic Council Advisory Committee, 23 March 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today met partners from Canada's Arctic Council Advisory Committee, in the lead-up to the Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers Meeting scheduled for March 29.

"I had very productive discussions with territorial government and Arctic indigenous representatives," said Minister Cannon. "It was an opportunity to review a range of international Arctic issues, and will contribute to discussions at the upcoming Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers Meeting, and to discussions on broader Arctic foreign policy issues."

Government of Canada officials meet regularly, as they did today, with Permanent Participant and territorial government representatives through Canada's Arctic Council Advisory Committee to develop Canadian positions for the Arctic Council and discuss issues of common interest. The Advisory Committee includes

the three territories and the three Canada-based Arctic Council Permanent Participant organizations, which are international Arctic indigenous organizations represented at the Council.

“We very much value the important role Northern governments, Arctic indigenous organizations and Northerners play in shaping the Arctic region,” said Minister Cannon. “Canada has been and continues to be a strong supporter of the unique role of Permanent Participant organizations in the Arctic Council.”

To meet the challenges and opportunities of the 21st century, the Government of Canada has developed a comprehensive Northern Strategy. The Northern Strategy comprises four equally important, integrated priorities: exercising Canada’s Arctic sovereignty, protecting the country’s environmental heritage, promoting social and economic development, and improving and devolving Northern governance. The government is committed to helping the North realize its potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada.

92. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon at the News Conference for the Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers’ Meeting, 29 March 2010

Chelsea, Quebec

Check Against Delivery

The Arctic Ocean region is on the verge of significant and fundamental change. International interest in the region has never been greater.

Today we discussed the emerging issues we all face in the region.

By virtue of our sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction in large parts of the Arctic Ocean, we are in a unique position to address new opportunities and challenges in the region.

We are committed to doing so within the extensive international legal framework applying to the Arctic Ocean.

As Arctic Ocean coastal states, we have unique roles and responsibilities for the stewardship of the Arctic Ocean.

It is important for us as representatives of those states to address issues within our sphere of responsibility.

Our citizens and northern inhabitants expect us to continue to show leadership, and that is what we are doing.

We clearly understand the potential of the North—a vast, magnificent treasure we hold in trust for future generations.

We are not reacting to change but shaping it.

Our leadership in the Arctic Ocean involves consultation, collaboration and, in some cases, the settlement of disputes with our neighbours.

As coastal states, we are cooperating in the scientific and technical work needed to delineate the outer limits of our respective continental shelves.

Though this work is challenging because it is carried out in a unique ice-covered environment, we are doing the same type of work and following the same process as other coastal states around the world.

All five Arctic Ocean coastal states are committed to the extensive existing international legal framework on which this work is based and to the orderly resolution of any possible overlapping claims.

As access to the region increases due to climatic changes, there are new potential public safety challenges—such as search and rescue, emergency preparedness and disaster management.

In many cases, it will be the Arctic Ocean coastal states that will be both the first ones affected and the best placed to respond.

We are working through the Arctic Council toward a legally binding search and rescue agreement for the Arctic. The Arctic Council is the central forum for international cooperation on Arctic issues.

We are also working through the International Maritime Organization on a mandatory regime that will make shipping in our Arctic waters safer.

Perhaps one fifth of the world's remaining petroleum reserves lie in the Arctic, largely within the jurisdiction of Arctic Ocean coastal states.

The natural resource potential of the Arctic Ocean is immense.

Managed sustainably, these resources can contribute to our regional economic and social development, including for indigenous peoples, for generations to come.

Environmental protection is a priority.

We are committed to implementing the Arctic Council's Arctic Offshore Oil and Gas Guidelines to ensure that development protects the Arctic marine environment.

While large-scale commercial fishing in most of the Arctic is not imminent, Arctic Ocean coastal states have a unique interest and role to play in the conservation and management of fish stocks in the region.

In this regard, there already exists a comprehensive legal framework that applies to the Arctic Ocean.

We agree that more research into fish stocks and their ecosystems will help us to better understand what is happening with these stocks and how we should respond.

Our actions need to be based on the best available knowledge—both science and traditional knowledge.

That is why we have invested very heavily in polar science, including the International Polar Year. We want a strong legacy of continuing benefits.

Science has direct, tangible benefits.

Hydrography, for instance, provides us with essential information for safe navigation by giving us a better understanding of the features of oceans and their coasts.

We all agree on the value of creating an Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission.

Many states and institutions that have historically not paid attention to the Arctic Ocean are now turning their attention northward.

Some have offered uninformed advice about the governance of our peoples, our lands and our waters, and demonstrated a lack of sensitivity to the interests and perspectives of Arctic states and peoples.

Let me be perfectly clear: our government has never wavered from the principle that we will always defend the interests and perspectives of the people of the Arctic, and this is a principle that I believe my colleagues share.

That is why we act firmly and clearly.

Our leadership is based on a spirit of openness, consultation and collaboration.

We are taking action and showing leadership consistent with our roles as sovereign nations and coastal states in this important region.

Thank you.

93. News Release: Minister Cannon Highlights Canada's Arctic Leadership at Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers' Meeting, 29 March 2010

Chelsea, Quebec

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today met with foreign ministers of the five Arctic Ocean coastal states—Canada, Denmark, Norway, Russia and the United States—in Chelsea, Quebec.

“By virtue of our sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction in large parts of the Arctic Ocean, we are in a unique position to address new opportunities and challenges in the region,” said Minister Cannon. “We are committed to doing so within the extensive international legal framework that applies to the Arctic Ocean.

“Our citizens and northern inhabitants expect us to continue to show leadership on Arctic issues, and that is what we are doing. We are not reacting to change but shaping it. This meeting provided an opportunity for a forward-looking discussion among states with unique interests and responsibilities for the stewardship of the Arctic Ocean.”

Following the meeting, Minister Cannon released the Chair's Summary and, at a closing press conference, summarized some of the meeting's highlights, including the following:

Arctic Ocean coastal states reaffirmed their commitment to the orderly resolution of any possible overlapping claims and will continue to cooperate closely in the scientific and technical work needed to delineate the outer limits of their respective continental shelves.

Recognizing the potential impact of a changing environment on public safety issues, Arctic Ocean coastal states are working toward a legally binding Arctic search and rescue agreement through the Arctic Council. They are also pursuing a mandatory regime to make

shipping in the Arctic waters safer through the International Maritime Organization.

Arctic Ocean coastal states discussed the central importance of scientific research to better understand the dynamics of the region, especially as it relates to natural resource development and fisheries.

Arctic Ocean coastal states recognized that, managed sustainably, the immense resource potential of the Arctic Ocean will contribute to regional economic and social development. As a result, they are committed to implementing the Arctic Council's Arctic Offshore Oil and Gas Guidelines to ensure the protection of the Arctic marine environment during development.

Additionally, Arctic Ocean coastal states agreed on the value of creating an Arctic regional hydrographic commission to enhance understanding of the features of oceans and their coasts for safe navigation.

In concluding this afternoon's event, Minister Cannon commented on uninformed advice from outside the Arctic Ocean region. "We are acting firmly and clearly," said the Minister. "Our leadership is based on a spirit of openness, consultation and collaboration. We, as Arctic Ocean coastal states, are taking action and showing leadership consistent with our roles as sovereign nations and coastal states in this important region."

94. News Release: Canada and U.S. Sign MOU on Aboriginal and Northern Issues, 29 March 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada and United States today announced the signing of an important memorandum of understanding that will lead to improved bilateral cooperation on Indigenous and northern issues.

Signed by the Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians, and his U.S. counterpart, Secretary of the Interior Ken Salazar, the memorandum of understanding is intended to increase cooperation and information-sharing to improve the quality of life of Indigenous peoples and northerners in each country.

"Canada and the United States share many areas of mutual interest and could benefit from sharing positive experiences and challenges," said Minister Strahl, "There is a great deal that we can learn from one another and the memorandum of understanding will help to formalize and strengthen bilateral relations between our two countries on these defining issues."

"I am honoured to join my colleagues in Canada to sign this historic agreement today," said Secretary Salazar. "Our strengthened collaboration will help to improve

the quality of life for American Indians and Alaska Natives and Indigenous people throughout the United States and Canada.”

Designed to establish a framework for future co-operative activities between Indian and Northern Affairs Canada and the Department of the Interior, the memorandum of understanding is a key accomplishment following the June 2009 visit to Washington by Minister Strahl. As a result of the memorandum of understanding, a joint work plan will be developed between officials at Indian and Northern Affairs Canada and the Department of the Interior.

The work plan will focus on policy and legislation experience, socio-economic development, education, consultation and accommodation, environment and sustainable development issues in the North and other areas of mutual interest related to Indigenous peoples and the North.

95. News Release: Canada Continues Work to Define Outer Limits of Its Arctic Continental Shelf, 3 April 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today announced that he will visit Resolute Bay and the Borden Island ice camp on April 5 and 6, 2010.

At Borden Island, the Minister will tour the ice camp and see first-hand the work being done to prepare Canada’s submission to the UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

“The Arctic is a priority for the Canadian government, and Canada is playing a leadership role on Arctic issues internationally and at home. I look forward to seeing the work being done to prepare Canada’s submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf,” said Minister Cannon. “The information being gathered at the ice camp is essential to our submission.”

The Borden Island ice camp is one of a series of scientific activities that Canada has undertaken to collect the data necessary to delineate the outer limits of its extended continental shelf.

“At some point, there will be another line on the map of Canada showing the outer limits of the extended continental shelf. The staff of the Borden Island camp are among those who will have helped to put that new line on the map,” said Minister Cannon. “Canada is an Arctic power, and we will continue to exercise our sovereignty.”

Work at the camp will include for the first time the use of autonomous underwater vehicles—a Canadian technology—to collect bathymetric data. Preparation of Canada’s submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf is a joint undertaking by Natural Resources Canada (Geological Survey of Canada), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Canadian Hydrographic Service),

Defence Research and Development Canada and Environment Canada (Canadian Ice Service). Canada will present its submission to the Commission in December 2013.

“This government is dedicated to fulfilling the North’s true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada,” said Minister Cannon. “We take our responsibility for the future of the region seriously.”

96. Minister Cannon Concludes Arctic Visit and Holds Media Availability, 7 April 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, yesterday concluded his two-day visit to Resolute Bay and the Borden Island ice camp.

“I am impressed by the professionalism and dedication of the men and women who are working under such challenging conditions to enhance our scientific understanding of the North,” said Minister Cannon. “They are playing an essential role in asserting Canada’s interests in the Arctic. This visit was a fascinating experience and a chance to witness work that will contribute to Canada’s future.”

Canada is currently working to delineate the outer limits of its continental shelf and will make its submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in December 2013.

For the first time in Canadian history, autonomous underwater vehicles are being used to collect data in the Arctic. The vehicles are launched into the water through a hole made by removing 30 tonnes of ice.

“The work I saw being carried out at the ice camp is essential to Canada’s continental shelf submission,” said Minister Cannon. “This submission is a priority for our government as we protect and defend Canada’s interests in the North.”

Operations at the Borden Island ice camp will continue through the spring of 2010, as Canada works to meet the criteria set out in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada has overall responsibility for preparing and presenting Canada’s submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. Natural Resources Canada and Fisheries and Oceans Canada are responsible for the scientific work that will support the submission.

Minister Cannon will hold a media availability at Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada’s Ottawa headquarters to discuss his visit.

97. News Release: Canadian Forces Conducts Sovereignty Operation in the High Arctic, 7 April 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government of Canada is pleased to announce the beginning of Operation NUNALIVUT 10, a major sovereignty and security operation in Canada's High Arctic, from April 6 to 26, 2010, in and around Canadian Forces Station (CFS) Alert. During OP NUNALIVUT, which is Inuktitut for "land that is ours," the Canadian Forces will face some of the most challenging terrain and weather conditions Canada has to offer as they conduct a number of training exercises.

Operation NUNALIVUT 10, is one of three major operations conducted every year by the Canadian Forces in Canada's North. This year's operation will be conducted along the most northern tip of Ellesmere Island, in the vicinity of CFS Alert, Ward Hunt Island and Alert Point. The aim of the operation is to demonstrate and improve upon the Canadian Forces' capabilities to respond to safety and security challenges in the Arctic.

"Op NUNALIVUT, and other operations like it, serve as an excellent example of the Government of Canada's commitment to both a secure and sovereign North, and to the Canadian Forces," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "The Canadian Forces play a key role in achieving our goals in the North, and the Government of Canada is making sure they have the tools they need to carry out a full range of tasks in the Arctic."

This operation will include reconnaissance and surveillance patrols by the Canadian Rangers on the land, in the air and over the ice in an effort to understand the dynamic changes occurring in the Arctic. This understanding and the lessons learned will be used to adapt tactics, techniques and procedures for operating in the high Arctic.

"The Arctic is changing; where there was ice, there is now water," said Brigadier-General David Millar, Commander, JTFN. "We need to be prepared to respond to calls for assistance in this new environment, whether it is search and rescue or other emergencies on the land or at sea. Operation NUNALIVUT 10 provides the perfect opportunity to test the capabilities that will allow us to deploy rapidly and effectively in response to tomorrow's safety and security challenges."

This year's operation will also feature combined training with the Danish military's SIRIUS Dog Sledge patrol and assisting Defence Research and Development Canada (DRDC) scientists in conducting research on the effects of operating in the High Arctic. The information collected on this operation will assist in future missions in the North, and will prove useful in the event that JTFN is called upon to respond to a domestic emergency in the High Arctic.

To mark the end of the operation, a closing ceremony and parade will be conducted at CFS Alert, where Nunavut government officials will be in attendance, most notably the Premier of Nunavut, The Honourable Eva Aariak, the Minister of

Environment and Minister of Human Resources, Minister Daniel Shewchuk, and Member of the Legislative Assembly for Quttiktuq region, Mr. Ron Elliot. Mary Simon, President, Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami will also be participating in the closing events.

98. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon at News Conference Following Arctic Visit, 9 April 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

I've just come back from a truly fascinating visit to our ice camp on Borden Island, where I was accompanied by Jacob Verhoef from Natural Resources Canada, as well as members of the legal team in Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada with overall responsibility for Canada's submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. Mr. Verhoef, along with his counterpart in Fisheries and Oceans Canada, is in charge of the scientific work needed for our submission.

I was extremely impressed with the Canadian know-how and technology being used to collect data about our Arctic.

This data collection is something unique every Canadian should be proud of, and which I think will be part of Canadian history.

Protecting Canada's Arctic sovereignty has been a priority of this government since coming to office, and Canada is playing a leadership role on Arctic issues both at home and abroad.

As Prime Minister [Stephen Harper] always says, the Arctic is of strategic importance to the future of Canada, and we have a choice: "use it or lose it." I'm proud to say that this government has made the definite choice to "use it."

This government has made significant investments in protecting Canada's Arctic sovereignty, including the Budget 2010 announcement that Canada will create a world-class High Arctic research station.

The government will continue to map our northern resources and waters, and will take action to increase marine safety and reduce pollution from shipping and other maritime traffic.

Not only have we expanded and re-equipped the Canadian Rangers, but we have also announced new Arctic patrol ships and a deepwater port in the North.

Our Rangers are arriving in Resolute tomorrow to embark on another exercise that demonstrates our Arctic sovereignty, Operation Nunavut.

My colleague, Minister [of National Defence Peter] MacKay, announced yesterday this major joint operation in Canada's High Arctic.

The Rangers will test new capabilities in some of the most challenging and remote locations in Canada's Arctic.

The Arctic is changing and Canada wants to be prepared to respond to calls for assistance in this new environment, whether they are for search and rescue or for other emergencies on the land or at sea.

This government is dedicated to fulfilling the North's true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada.

We take our responsibility for the future of the region seriously.

Borden Island continental shelf surveying

At some point in the future, there will be another line on the map of Canada showing the outer limits of the extended continental shelf.

The staff of the Borden Island camp are among those who will have helped to put that new line on the map, helped to define the last border of Canada.

On Monday I was in Resolute, which is more than 2,000 km from Ottawa. I was briefed on the steps being taken to survey our extended continental shelf.

Borden Island is another 650 km beyond Resolute on the western coast of Canada's Arctic archipelago. The ice camp itself is about 5 km offshore.

I spent the day there Tuesday, and I can tell you it is very impressive to be in the High Arctic where no one resides, with a vista of ice and ocean before you, and to witness a first in Canadian history.

The data the vehicle will bring back by the end of next week is essential to the preparation of Canada's submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

Mostly, it is bathymetric data about the shape of the seabed that is being collected, and this complements the work being done at the camp with helicopters.

The AUVs [autonomous underwater vehicles] were being tested at the Borden Island camp as of yesterday for a 24-hour voyage, and then will be used at a remote camp 300 km out to sea from the main ice camp.

The idea behind this unique project is to use underwater technology because land, ship and air technologies cannot make it to these remote areas to collect data.

The AUVs can travel about 400 km all on their own and then return home, even if the ice on which the remote camp is located has moved up to 35 km.

The Borden Island camp is a collection of 17 tents and has a population of about 40 people.

I was very impressed by the work that is accomplished at the camp. The professionalism and dedication shown by the personnel in such difficult conditions is extraordinary.

There is staff from the Canadian Hydrographic Service of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Defence Research and Development Canada, the Geological Survey of Canada of Natural Resources Canada, and the Canadian Ice Service of Environment Canada, as well as other support staff.

The Borden Island ice camp is one of a series of scientific activities Canada has undertaken to collect the data necessary to delineate the outer limits of its extended continental shelf.

This work will help determine with precision where Canada may exercise its existing sovereign rights over the natural resources of the seabed and subsoil of the continental shelf.

Canada's submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf is a priority for our government.

Canada is an Arctic power. We continue to exercise our sovereignty.

I commend everyone here on their difficult work and for enhancing our scientific understanding of the North.

Thank you.

99. News Release: Canadian Forces High Arctic Operation Furthest Northern Patrol for Canadian Rangers, 27 April 2010

CFS Alert, Nunavut

Minister Peter MacKay participated today in the closing ceremonies for Operation NUNALIVUT 10, the Canadian Forces' annual exercise in the high Arctic. The year's first Arctic operation featured the first ever landing of a CC-177 Globemaster at Canadian Forces Station (CFS) Alert, and concurrent training between the Arctic Response Company Group and the Canadian Rangers, who conducted their patrols further north than ever before.

"The Canadian Forces successfully achieved their aim of demonstrating and improving upon their capabilities to respond to safety and security challenges in our Arctic," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, who attended the closing ceremonies. "The unexpected yet successful search and rescue of Australian Tom Smitheringale during Operation NUNALIVUT 10 demonstrates why we need a strong presence in the Arctic, as well as continual improvements on the capabilities to operate here."

During Operation NUNALIVUT 10, the Canadian Forces clearly demonstrated the ability to operate in the most challenging and austere conditions in Canada. This major joint operation was conducted in Canada's high Arctic, along the most northern tip of Ellesmere Island, in the vicinity of CFS Alert, Ward Hunt Island, Alert Point, and out onto the Arctic Ocean.

Operation NUNALIVUT 10 also saw 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group establish an ice camp 90 kilometres north of CFS Alert. Establishing the ice camp on the sea ice allowed the Canadian Rangers the opportunity to extend their patrol range, to gain experience in setting up a patrol base on the ice, and to conduct trials of new equipment.

“The Canadian Rangers are ambassadors of the North. I am very proud of the reconnaissance and surveillance patrols the Rangers have undertaken throughout the high Arctic region during Operation NUNALIVUT 10, and their ability to use their intimate knowledge of the land to work with other members of the Canadian Forces to ensure protection and safety of Nunavummiut,” said the Honourable Eva Aariak, Premier of Nunavut, who presided over the closing ceremonies.

Some of the other accomplishments of the operation included the first landing of a CC-177 Globemaster III at CFS Alert on a gravel-and-ice covered airfield. The Combined Dive Team conducted its first underwater dive in the high Arctic and its longest sustained ice dive operation in Canadian Forces history. As well, a portion of the Arctic Response Company Group conducted concurrent training with the Canadian Rangers for the first time in the Arctic, while a team of nine regular and reserve Signallers tested a new series of Iridium high frequency and satellite communication systems.

“The Canadian Forces are constantly developing, training and perfecting their capabilities. That is why we conduct Operation NUNALIVUT 10 and other training operations throughout Canada,” said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff, who also attended the closing ceremony. “The Arctic presents a challenging environment. It is as essential to develop the expertise required to effectively operate this far north as it is to operate in international theatres such as Afghanistan.”

“The achievements and lessons learned from this operation will be used to adapt tactics, techniques and procedures when operating in the high Arctic and to assist in future missions or domestic emergency responses throughout the North, no matter where they occur,” said Brigadier-General David Millar, Commander Joint Task Force North.

The closing ceremony and parade conducted at CFS Alert was also attended by Daniel Shewchuk, Nunavut Minister of Environment and Human Resources, and Ron Elliot, Member of Legislative Assembly for Quttiktuq region, and Mary Simon, President of the Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami.

100. News Release: Minister Strahl Visits Russia to Discuss Northern Economic Development, 4 June 2010

St. Petersburg, Russia

The Honourable Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians and Minister for the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, wrapped up his inaugural visit to Russia today following successful meetings with Russian officials to discuss Northern development and Aboriginal issues.

Minister Strahl’s trip to Russia follows a recent visit to Canada by Viktor Fyodorovich Basargin, Minister of Regional Development of the Russian Federation,

for the signing of a new work plan to implement activities under a 2007 Memorandum of Understanding between the two countries to cooperate on Northern Development and Aboriginal issues.

“Canada’s participation at these meetings is a tangible example of the true relationship that is being built between Canada and Russia. Now that we have in place the Northern Strategy, the CanNor Agency, and the Federal Framework for Aboriginal Economic Development, we have the right tools and the potential to further deepen our cooperation to strengthen our northern economies,” said Minister Strahl.

The Minister met with Russian and Canadian business leaders to discuss the importance of the Government of Canada’s collaborative, strategic approach to economic and social development in the North. In addition to discussing the enhancement of diversified economies with Mr. Basargin, the Minister met with representatives of the Russian Association of Indigenous Peoples of the North (RAIPON), Siberia and Far East.

“As a Northerner, I understand how important and effective collaboration and working together can be, to improve the lives of people in the Arctic,” said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Canada’s Minister of Health. “I am pleased that both Canada and Russia recognize and encourage the unique interests and special relationship of Aboriginal peoples of the Arctic.”

Canada and Russia have a shared northern heritage that enables our countries to focus on the preservation of culture, language and traditional knowledge. Minister Strahl’s visit to Russia supports the Northern Strategy objectives of strengthening Canada’s Arctic sovereignty, protecting the North’s environmental heritage, promoting social and economic development, and improving and devolving northern governance.

101. News Release: Minister Strahl Delivers Keynote Address at International Polar Year (IPY) Science Conference, 9 June 2010

Oslo, Norway

Chuck Strahl, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians and Minister for the Canadian Northern Development Agency, today delivered a keynote address to delegates at an International Polar Year (IPY) Science Conference in Norway.

“IPY is an exceptional undertaking for many reasons: it has inspired practical, policy-relevant research, promoted international collaboration and encouraged the development of new Arctic researchers,” said Minister Strahl. “To realize the full potential of IPY, we must and we will, continue to make progress on all of these endeavors.”

“Our government recognizes the importance of the North and is committed to helping this region flourish,” said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health. “The results of the research conducted as part of IPY will enable us to better understand the impact that climate change has had on the circumpolar health and wellness of people of the Arctic”.

The International Polar Year conference “Polar Science – Global Impact” is considered the largest polar science gathering ever held and features the latest results of IPY research and polar science from around the world. Over 120 Canadians are presenting at the Oslo Science Conference on the results of their IPY science and research, as well as on data management, and communications and outreach projects.

Canada has invested significantly in IPY. Of the 200 IPY projects worldwide, there were 52 Canadian IPY projects, focused on two key priority areas: climate change impacts and adaptation, and the health and well-being of Northern Canadians.

Canada’s six-year \$156 million investment in IPY has strengthened the research efforts of 1,750 scientists and researchers throughout Canada’s North.

The Government of Canada’s support for IPY includes working with Arctic researchers to improve the communities of the North.

“The Government of Canada’s support for IPY allowed us to put together for the first time a snapshot of permafrost conditions across the entire North of Canada,” said Dr. Antoni Lewkowicz, Department of Geography, University of Ottawa.

Minister Strahl also took the opportunity to thank the Government of Norway for its important contributions to IPY, and the Research Council of Norway for hosting the Oslo conference. The Minister then invited the world to come to Montreal in 2012 where Canada will host the final IPY international science-to-policy conference From Knowledge to Action, which will focus on applying and integrating the global knowledge gained through IPY research.

During his visit to Norway, Minister Strahl also met with his Norwegian counterparts on Aboriginal and regional development issues, and with Norwegian and Canadian business leaders.

102. News Release: Canada’s Environment Minister Reinforces Importance of Cooperation with Arctic Partners, 9 June 2010

Ilulissat, Greenland

Canada’s Environment Minister, the Honourable Jim Prentice, reinforced Canada’s commitment to Arctic environmental safety at the Arctic Ministers’ Meeting, held this week in Ilulissat, Greenland. Minister Prentice met with other Arctic states to discuss environmental protection of the Arctic, share best practices, and emphasize the importance of a collaborative approach.

“Canada has always recognized the importance of protecting the Arctic from environmental hazards,” said Minister Prentice. “Our Government knows that, to do this, we need collaboration from all Arctic states in order to ensure stringent standards and regulations are applied in the Arctic. That is why we are maintaining strong and cooperative relationships with our Arctic partners while ensuring that our own system of protection remains one of the best in the world.”

In addition to progress made at the Arctic Ministers’ Meeting, a separate bilateral meeting between Greenland and Canada was held today. Environment Minister Prentice met with his Greenland counterpart, Anthon Frederiksen, and Industry and Minerals Minister, Ove Karl Berthelsen, to discuss cooperation between Canada and Greenland aimed at ensuring the highest standards for protecting public safety and the environment in our shared Arctic coastal waters. Greenland agreed such an initiative was an important step towards achieving those goals.

The Arctic is a fundamental part of our identity and the Government of Canada remains committed to its leadership on Arctic environmental protection.

103. News Release: Government of Canada Takes Action to Protect Canadian Arctic Waters, 22 June 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Today the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, and Minister responsible for the Canadian Coast Guard, and Senator Claude Carignan announced another important measure to protect and defend Canada’s northern sovereignty. Beginning July 1, the Government of Canada is requiring that foreign and domestic vessels of a certain size report to the Canadian Coast Guard if travelling through Canada’s Arctic waters. This new mandatory requirement will ensure vessels report information such as identity, position and destination to the Canadian Coast Guard.

“This government, under the leadership of Prime Minister Stephen Harper, has taken unprecedented action to protect Canada’s North, and today’s announcement will allow the Canadian Coast Guard to keep closer watch on our Arctic waters,” said Minister Shea. “With mandatory reporting, the Canadian Coast Guard will be able to promote the safe navigation of vessels, keep watch on vessels carrying pollutants, fuel oil and dangerous goods, and respond quickly in the event of an accident.”

This announcement follows new legislation passed in June 2009 that expanded the area within Arctic waters over which the government could enforce important Canadian pollution regulations, from 100 nautical miles from shore to 200 nautical miles. The announcement complements the Government of Canada’s Northern Strategy, focused on strengthening Canada’s Arctic sovereignty, protecting the fragile northern environment, and promoting economic and social development while giving northerners more control over their economic and political destiny.

“Our government is committed to keeping Canada’s North clean and green,” said Senator Carignan. “Today’s announcement will help conserve and protect Canada’s oceans for generations. We developed a robust Northern Strategy to ensure Canada’s best expertise strengthens and sustains this precious environment.”

Since 2006, Prime Minister Harper has made annual visits to Canada’s North along with government ministers to announce or highlight measures, including:

- introducing more stringent rules to protect maritime and coastal regions from dumping and other forms of pollution than are required in international waters;
- investing \$720 million to procure a new polar icebreaker and procuring new Arctic/offshore patrol ships;
- expanding and modernizing the Canadian Rangers;
- creating the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency;
- announcing funding to geo-map the North and new resources to determine the full extent of Canada’s continental shelf;
- establishing a commercial fisheries harbour in Pangnirtung;
- committing to a world class Arctic research station to be on the cutting edge of environmental science and resource development;
- expanding the Nahanni National Park Reserve;
- taking steps to create new national parks by withdrawing millions of hectares of land near the East Arm of Great Slave Lake, around the Ramparts River and Wetlands, and in the Sahtu region;
- establishing a fund to ensure the long-term protection of the Sahoyúé-ehdacho National Historic Site on Great Bear Lake; and
- establishing three new national wildlife areas on and around Baffin Island, protecting local species and habitat, including the bowhead whale.

The regulations will require vessels of a certain size to submit reports in three stages: a pre-arrival information report prior to entering the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services (NORDREG) Zone; while navigating within the NORDREG Zone; and upon exiting the NORDREG Zone. These affected vessels include:

- vessels of 300 gross tonnage or more;
- vessels towing or pushing a vessel if the combined gross tonnage of the vessels is 500 gross tonnage;
- vessels carrying a pollutant or dangerous goods as cargo; or
- vessels towing or pushing a vessel carrying a pollutant or dangerous goods as cargo.

These new requirements will be published in the Canada Gazette, Part II, on June 23, 2010, under the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations.

104. News Release: Third Canada-U.S. Joint Continental Shelf Survey to Showcase Scientific Cooperation in the Arctic, 26 July 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

For five weeks in August and September 2010, the Canadian icebreaker CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent and the U.S. icebreaker USCGC Healy will be teaming up for the third time to conduct a joint survey of the extended continental shelf in the western Arctic. Joint operations will be conducted from August 7 to September 3.

“Enhancing our knowledge and understanding of the Arctic is a priority for our government,” said the Honourable Christian Paradis, Minister of Natural Resources. “This third joint survey is an important example of how we are continuing to work with other Arctic nations to apply a science-based approach in our efforts to determine the extent of Canada’s continental shelf.”

The two vessels complement each other in the type of data they can collect. The USCGC Healy collects bathymetric data with its multi-beam echo sounder to generate impressive three-dimensional images of wide swaths of the sea floor. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent has a seismic array specially adapted to collect data on the composition of the shelf in ice-covered waters.

“The contribution of the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent and its experienced crew is essential to delineating Canada’s continental shelf,” said the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. “The Government of Canada welcomes the opportunity to provide this key Coast Guard asset to such important work.”

The survey will continue last year’s work on the region north of Alaska onto the Alpha-Mendeleev Ridge and eastward toward the Canadian Arctic archipelago. The focus will be on collecting seismic data. In addition, assuming ice conditions permit, the vessels will optimize their respective strengths in data collection and the time available to the joint program by conducting single-ship operations in the Beaufort Sea. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent will work within the U.S. exclusive economic zone to collect seismic data, while the USCGC Healy will collect bathymetric data in a swath of the Beaufort Sea that, if needed to trace the foot of the slope, could include waters disputed by Canada and the United States.

“Canada and the United States need this data, both to delineate the continental shelf and to assist in the eventual resolution of the Beaufort Sea maritime boundary dispute, so it makes a great deal of sense to collect it as part of a joint program,” said the Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs. “At the Arctic Ocean ministerial meeting I hosted in March, we noted the strong cooperation between Arctic Ocean coastal states on continental shelf delineation. This joint survey is an excellent example.”

Canada and the United States plan to work together again in 2011. Under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, Canada has until 2013 to prepare a submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf to delineate the outer limits of its extended continental shelf beyond 200 nautical miles from shore, thereby determining with precision where it can exercise its sovereign rights over the natural resources of the seabed and subsoil. Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada is responsible for preparing the submission. Natural Resources Canada's Geological Survey of Canada and Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Canadian Hydrographic Service are responsible for the scientific work needed for the submission.

105. News Release: Canada Begins Annual Arctic Sovereignty Operation, 6 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Canadian Forces' largest annual demonstration of Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic, known as Operation NANOOK, began today as the Canadian-led Naval Task Group crossed the 60th parallel en route to the High Arctic.

This year, the 20-day event will be based out of Resolute, Nunavut—the northernmost location to host the operation since its inception in 2007. Operation NANOOK will feature sovereignty and presence patrolling, military exercises, and will culminate with a whole-of-government exercise that focuses on fuel spill containment and remediation of a simulated leak in the Resolute Bay area.

"The NANOOK operations are an important demonstration of our Government's commitment to the Arctic region" said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "Building from experience and successes of previous operations, Operation NANOOK is the most complex operation of its kind, demonstrating our increased capacity and confidence in operating in the high Arctic."

"Operation NANOOK is a clear demonstration of the Canadian Forces fulfilling our primary mission as stated in the Canada First Defence Strategy," said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. "We are committed to ensuring the security of all Canadians and to enhancing our presence in the Arctic by conducting sovereignty exercises and operations in cooperation with other government departments."

As part of the Arctic Reserve Company Group, members of southern-Ontario Army Reserve units will conduct training exercises with Canadian Rangers in Resolute Bay and Pond Inlet. The Air Force will be providing air movement and mission support through the CC-177 Globemaster III, CC-130 Hercules, CP-140 Aurora, CH-146 Griffon, and CC-138 Twin Otter aircraft. The maritime component will include Her Majesty's Canadian Ships (HMCS) Montreal, Glace Bay

and Goose Bay; and Canadian Coast Guard Ships CCGS Des Groseilliers and CCGS Henry Larsen;

Canada has also invited the American naval destroyer USS Porter from the United States Second Fleet; the United States Coast Guard Cutter (USCGC) Alder; and the Royal Danish Navy ocean patrol vessel HDMS Vaedderen and offshore patrol vessel HDMS Knud Rasmussen for the purpose of exercising and increasing our interoperability with Arctic allies.

Operation NANOOK is based in the Eastern Arctic and is one of three major recurring sovereignty operations conducted annually by the CF in Canada's Arctic, along with Operation NUNALIVUT in the High Arctic, and Operation NUNAKPUT in the Western Arctic. Planned and directed by Joint Task Force North in Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, these annual operations highlight interoperability, command and control, and cooperation with interdepartmental and intergovernmental partners in the North.

106. News Release: Inauguration of Canada's First Arctic Satellite Station, 10 August 2010

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

Natural Resources Canada, in partnership with the German Aerospace Center (DLR) and PioraNet Canada Inc., celebrated today the opening of the Inuvik Satellite Station Facility (ISSF). This new facility will have the capabilities of receiving near real-time scientific information from orbiting satellites over Canada from coast to coast to coast.

With the second-largest landmass on Earth and the longest coastline in the world, Canada's sovereignty depends on the effective monitoring of our land and borders. Space-borne observation of our nation's Arctic is a powerful and cost-effective tool to help address issues relative to environmental challenges, as well as the safety and security of Canadians.

"Canada is the True North Strong and Free, and our Government remains committed to exercising our nation's Arctic sovereignty," said the Honourable Christian Paradis, Minister of Natural Resources. "This state-of-the-art Arctic observation facility will boost Canada's ability to monitor our Arctic, help us to increase social and economic development in the North, and strengthen our competitive advantage in the fields of science and technology."

This partnership comprises members of both the public and private sectors, specifically departments and agencies of the Government of Canada, the German Aerospace Center and Space Agency, and PioraNet Canada Inc, of Lethbridge, Alberta. The Inuvik facility features an antenna supplied by the German Aerospace Center that will provide enhanced access to satellites, such as the TanDEM-X satellite launched on June 21, which circles the world over the High Arctic.

“We have signed several new cooperation agreements to receive data from Earth observation satellites in Canada. The agreements open the route for the first DLR ground station to go into operation on Canadian soil and open up a new chapter of German–Canadian cooperation in space,” said Professor Johann-Dietrich Woerner, President of DLR. “For the first time, national German and Canadian entities are merging their capacities to receive Earth observation data at a mutual site in Canada.”

“We look forward to continuing to invest with our partners in the North and to create a world-class facility in Inuvik that will create opportunities now and in the future,” said Ryan Johnson, Chairman of PrioraNet Canada Ltd.

The ISSF, which will be further developed in the coming years, joins a network of northern facilities in Sweden, Norway and Alaska. This state-of-the-art facility will not only help Canada monitor our own borders, but will help provide reliable scientific information to researchers and universities both here in Canada and around the world.

107. News Release: Globemaster Aircraft Resupplies CFS Alert at the top of the World, 17 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Three-for-one is a pretty good deal, and that is exactly what Canadians stationed at Canadian Forces Station (CFS) Alert, the world’s most northerly permanently inhabited location are getting – now that the Canadian Forces CC-177 Globemaster III has made its debut on Operation BOXTOP.

With its much greater carrying capacity, the CC-177 strategic aircraft can move approximately three times more cargo to CFS Alert on each trip. This lift capability increases the efficiency of the operation, which is underway until August 22, 2010.

“Our Government’s modernization efforts, conducted in line with the Canada First Defence Strategy, significantly contributes to the Canadian Forces’ enhanced presence and effectiveness in Canada’s northern regions,” said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. “This milestone is another demonstration of giving our men and women in uniform the tools they need to do the jobs asked of them.”

The CC-177 made its inaugural landing at CFS Alert on April 14, 2010 and has operated regularly in the Arctic ever since.

Canada’s four CC-177 Globemaster IIIs, which are operated by 429 Transport Squadron from 8 Wing Trenton, Ont., were delivered in 2007 and 2008 and have given the Canadian Forces unprecedented strategic reach and agility. The aircraft helps with the rapid delivery of troops, cargo, civilians in distress, oversized combat equipment and much more from coast-to-coast-to-coast and anywhere else worldwide.

“The CC-177 Globemaster III has been tremendously beneficial to Canada’s strategic airlift capability, which now includes the ability to augment and increase the efficiency of critical BOXTOP operations,” said Major-General Yvan Blondin, Commander of 1 Canadian Air Division and the Canadian NORAD Region. “The Air Force is committed to delivering international, continental and domestic operations, including in the Arctic, in support of the Canadian Forces mission.”

Operation BOXTOP dates back to the 1950s. The Air Force runs day and night – flying fuel and supplies to the station each spring and fall. Over the last 20 years, the mission has averaged an annual delivery of approximately 294,000 kilograms of dry goods and 2.5 million litres of fuel into CFS Alert.

CFS Alert supports signals intelligence for the Canadian Forces and research for Environment Canada. Due to its extreme northern location, CFS Alert must be resupplied by air, which is done largely through a bi-annual resupply operation called BOXTOP. In the past, this mission was accomplished using CC-130 Hercules aircraft.

108. News Release: Minister Cannon Releases Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy Statement, 20 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Exercising sovereignty in Canada’s Arctic key to Northern Strategy

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today released the *Statement on Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy: Exercising Sovereignty and Promoting Canada’s Northern Strategy*.

“Canada’s Arctic foreign policy statement is the key international dimension of the government’s integrated Northern Strategy, which was launched in 2009,” said Minister Cannon. “Our statement sets out for Canadians and for the international community the actions that the government is taking internationally to promote Canada’s interests in the North.”

The statement articulates Canada’s priorities with respect to sovereignty, economic and social development, environmental protection and governance in the Arctic region. Canada will continue to show strong leadership and demonstrate responsible stewardship to build a region that is responsive to Canadian interests and values.

“Interest in the Arctic has never been greater and this has critical implications for Canada,” said the Minister. “It is especially important that Canada, as a significant Arctic power, make a clear statement about our Arctic foreign policy priorities and objectives as we prepare to assume the chair of the Arctic Council in 2013.”

Canada will continue to demonstrate international leadership on sustainable resource development, environmental science and stewardship, the development of healthy and sustainable communities, and public safety in the North.

The statement underscores the important role of Northerners, including Indigenous peoples and territorial governments, in shaping Canadian foreign policy on Arctic issues.

109. Statement: Address by Minister Cannon at Launch of Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy, 20 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

The Arctic is part of us. It has been so for a long time now, and today more than ever. And it will be so forever.

The Arctic is an essential part of the Canadian national identity. The Arctic is part of our history.

It also has great potential. Exercising sovereignty on the Canadian North, as well as on the rest of Canada, is a top foreign-policy priority for Canada.

And today, I am proud to launch our government's Arctic foreign-policy statement.

This statement sets out Canada's approach to the Arctic on the international stage.

The importance of the Arctic and Canada's interest in the North have never been greater.

Through international leadership and stewardship, we will promote Canada's vision for the North. That vision is of a stable region with clearly defined boundaries, dynamic economic growth and trade, vibrant Northern communities, and healthy and productive ecosystems.

The Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy provides the "international lens" of Canada's Northern Strategy. From an international perspective, it gives life to the four pillars of our strategy: exercising sovereignty, promoting economic and social development, protecting our environmental heritage, and providing Northerners with more control over their economic and political destiny.

This statement is about realizing the full potential of Canada's Arctic. It is about fulfilling our duty to the people of the North and all Canadians today and for generations to come.

Exercising sovereignty

Canada's sovereignty is long-standing, well established and based on historic title, founded in part by the presence—since time immemorial—of the Inuit people and other Indigenous peoples, as well as by explorers like the great Capt. J.E. Bernier. And we exercise that sovereignty every day through good governance, responsible stewardship and concrete actions.

The government's job is to ensure this solid foundation is well understood around the globe and, if challenged, is defended.

That is why we have significantly enhanced our presence in the North.

That is why we are making new and targeted investments, be they patrol ships, a new polar-class icebreaker, reinforcements to our Canadian Rangers, better monitoring of our airspace and seas—and the list goes on.

And that is why we are releasing this Arctic foreign-policy statement today.

This statement provides a strengthened platform from which we will send our message to the rest of the world. A message of leadership and stewardship, firmly rooted in our commitment to sovereignty in the North.

We will pursue targeted actions at the international level to advance our sovereignty agenda in concrete ways.

Making progress on outstanding boundary issues will be a top priority.

Our government will give a high priority to our work on securing recognition for the full extent of the extended continental shelf. We will be ready to meet the UN's 2013 deadline for data submission.

We will continue to discuss with our neighbours ongoing boundary disputes.

We will continue to exercise our sovereignty through good governance in the North.

Canada does not accept the premise that the Arctic requires a fundamentally new governance structure or legal framework, as some have suggested. But we do accept the fact that the North is undergoing fundamental change.

That is why Canada will, as a priority, work to reinforce the Arctic Council. Through this forum Canada and the seven other Arctic nations will set the agenda for cooperation on sustainable development in the Arctic.

Canada is leading the way through our work with Arctic coastal states in identifying and preparing for the emerging issues we will face resulting from thousands of miles of more accessible coast lines. Public safety, for example, will have many new dimensions in a more open but very harsh climate. The Arctic coastal states meeting I hosted in March gave impetus to our work in these areas.

We will remain at the forefront on these issues.

Indeed, in early September, I will travel to Norway, Finland and Russia to meet with my counterparts in those countries to discuss Arctic matters.

Promoting economic and social development

The second pillar of our Northern Strategy is promoting economic and social development.

Creating a dynamic and sustainable Northern economy is essential to improving the well-being of Northerners and to unleashing the true potential of Canada's North. Our international work will complement the action we are taking domestically.

Protecting the Arctic environment

The third pillar of the Northern Strategy is protecting the Arctic environment.

Canada has long been a leader in protecting the Arctic environment. We were the first country to pass legislation to protect Arctic waters. We recently finalized and put into force new regulations that require vessels to report when they are entering and operating within Canadian Arctic waters.

We have a strong track record in establishing territorial and marine protected areas, and more are on the horizon.

Canada is a leader in the development of integrated ecosystem-management plans for the Arctic waters.

And we have made a strong commitment to Arctic science—the foundation for sound policy and decision making on the environment. Indeed, Canada was the single-largest contributor to the International Polar Year, taking partnerships in circumpolar research to new levels.

Our international work on the environment will build on this solid foundation.

Improving and devolving governance

The final pillar of our Northern Strategy is focused on empowering the people of the North—in essence, providing them with more control over their destiny.

Territorial governments have recently issued a statement on their Northern vision. They have committed to supporting federal efforts in advancing our mutual interests in international forums. We welcome that support.

Territorial governments and Indigenous peoples have played and will continue to play a key role in shaping Canadian foreign policy on Arctic issues.

Thank you.

110. Government of Canada, *Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy: Exercising Sovereignty and Promoting Canada's Northern Strategy Abroad*, 20 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade

Introduction

The Arctic is fundamental to Canada's national identity. It is home to many Canadians, including indigenous peoples, across the Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, and the northern parts of many Canadian provinces. The Arctic is embedded in Canadian history and culture, and in the Canadian soul. The Arctic also represents tremendous potential for Canada's future. Exercising sovereignty over Canada's North, as over the rest of Canada, is our number one Arctic foreign policy priority.

Our vision for the Arctic is a stable, rules-based region with clearly defined boundaries, dynamic economic growth and trade, vibrant Northern communities, and healthy and productive ecosystems. This Arctic foreign policy statement

articulates how the Government of Canada will promote this vision, using leadership and stewardship. It elaborates on Canadian interests in the Arctic and how Canada is pursuing these.

New opportunities and challenges are emerging across the Arctic and North, in part as a result of climate change and the search for new resources. The geopolitical significance of the region and the implications for Canada have never been greater. As global commerce charts a path to the region, Northern resources development will grow ever more critical to Northern economies, to the peoples of the North and to our country as a whole. The potential of the North is of growing interest to Canada, to other Arctic states and, increasingly, to others far from the region itself.

While the opportunities are great, there are also important social, economic and environmental challenges. Some of these have important international dimensions. Over time, increased access to the Arctic will bring more traffic and people to the region. While mostly positive, this access may also contribute to an increase in environmental threats, search and rescue incidents, civil emergencies and potential illegal activities. How the region as a whole evolves will have major implications for Canada and our role as an Arctic power.

The Government of Canada has launched an ambitious Northern Strategy to respond to these opportunities and challenges. Our Northern Strategy lays out four areas where Canada is taking action to advance its interests both domestically and internationally and to help unlock the North's true potential: exercising sovereignty; promoting economic and social development; protecting our environmental heritage; and improving and devolving Northern governance. In pursuing each of these pillars in our Arctic foreign policy, Canada is committed to exercising the full extent of its sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction in the region.

"The geopolitical importance of the Arctic and Canada's interests in it have never been greater. This is why our government has launched an ambitious Northern Agenda based on the timeless responsibility imposed by our national anthem, to keep the True North strong and free."

-- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, August 28, 2008,
Inuvik, Northwest Territories

Given our extensive Arctic coastline, our Northern energy and natural resource potential, and the 40 percent of our land mass situated in the North, Canada is an Arctic power. We are taking a robust leadership role in shaping the stewardship, sustainable development and environmental protection of this strategic Arctic region, and engaging with others to advance our interests.

As we advance the four pillars of our Northern Strategy, our international efforts will focus on the following areas:

- engaging with neighbours to seek to resolve boundary issues;
- securing international recognition for the full extent of our extended continental shelf;
- addressing Arctic governance and related emerging issues, such as public safety;
- creating the appropriate international conditions for sustainable development;
- seeking trade and investment opportunities that benefit Northerners and all Canadians;
- encouraging a greater understanding of the human dimension of the Arctic;
- promoting an ecosystem-based management approach with Arctic neighbours and others;
- contributing to and supporting international efforts to address climate change in the Arctic;
- enhancing our efforts on other pressing environmental issues;
- strengthening Arctic science and the legacy of International Polar Year;
- engaging Northerners on Canada's Arctic foreign policy;
- supporting Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations; and
- providing Canadian youth with opportunities to participate in the circumpolar dialogue.

Exercising Sovereignty

In our Arctic foreign policy, the first and most important pillar towards recognizing the potential of Canada's Arctic is the exercise of our sovereignty over the Far North. Canada has a rich history in the North, and Canada's sovereignty is the foundation for realizing the full potential of Canada's North, including its human dimension. This foundation is solid: Canada's Arctic sovereignty is long-standing, well established and based on historic title, founded in part on the presence of Inuit and other indigenous peoples since time immemorial.

"In exercising our sovereignty ... we are not only fulfilling our duty to the people who called this northern frontier home, and to the generations that will follow; we are also being faithful to all who came before us ..."

Prime Minister Stephen Harper, August 28, 2008, Inuvik, NWT

Canada exercises its sovereignty daily through good governance and responsible stewardship. It does so through the broad range of actions it undertakes as a government—whether related to social and economic development, Arctic science and research, environmental protection, the operations of the Canadian Forces or the activities of the Canadian Coast Guard and Royal Canadian Mounted Police. We

exercise our sovereignty in the Arctic through our laws and regulations, as we do throughout Canada.

We are putting the full resources of the Government of Canada behind the exercise of our sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction in the Arctic. We are taking a whole-of-government approach. Since taking office, the Prime Minister and many federal cabinet ministers have made regular visits to Canada's North. Further evidence of the priority the Government of Canada is placing on the North was the meeting of G-7 finance ministers in Nunavut in February 2010.

Since 2007, the Government of Canada has announced a number of initiatives to enhance our capacity in the North and to exercise, responsibly, our sovereignty there. These include significant new commitments to allow Canada to better monitor, protect and patrol its Arctic land, sea and sky and to keep pace with changes in the region.

Within the next decade, Canada will launch a new polar icebreaker. This will be the largest and most powerful icebreaker ever in the Canadian Coast Guard fleet.

The *Canada First* Defence Strategy will give the Canadian Forces the tools it needs to provide an increased presence in the Arctic. Through this strategy, Canada is investing in new patrol ships that will be capable of sustained operation in first-year ice to ensure we can closely monitor our waters as they gradually open up and maritime activity increases. In order to support these and other Government of Canada vessels operating in the North, Canada is investing in a berthing and refuelling facility in Nanisivik.

Canada is also expanding the size and capabilities of the Canadian Rangers, drawn primarily from indigenous communities, that provide a military presence and Canada's "eyes and ears" in remote parts of Canada. A new Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre is also being established in Resolute Bay.

Canada and the United States work together to better monitor and control Northern airspace through our cooperation in NORAD, the North American Aerospace Defence Command. Canadian Forces will also take advantage of new technologies to enhance surveillance capacity of our territory and its approaches.

Canadian Forces Operation Nanook, an annual sovereignty operation that takes place in Canada's Arctic, shows the government's commitment to protecting and demonstrating control over the air, land and sea within our jurisdiction. In 2010, Operation Nanook will include collaboration with the United States and Denmark in order to increase interoperability and exercise a collective response to emerging cross-border challenges.

This increased Canadian capacity demonstrates Canada's presence in the region and will also ensure that we are better prepared to respond to unforeseen events.

Moving forward, our international agenda will complement these efforts further. Three priority areas that Canada will pursue in the Arctic are: seeking to resolve boundary issues; securing international recognition for the full extent of our extended continental shelf wherein we can exercise our sovereign rights over the resources of

the seabed and subsoil; and addressing Arctic governance and related emerging issues, such as public safety.

On the first priority, Canada will seek to resolve boundary issues in the Arctic region, in accordance with international law. Our sovereignty over Canadian Arctic lands, including islands, is undisputed—with the single exception of Hans Island, a 1.3-square-kilometre Canadian island which Denmark claims.

With regard to Arctic waters, Canada controls all maritime navigation in its waters. Nevertheless, disagreements exist between the United States and Canada regarding the maritime boundary in the Beaufort Sea (approximately 6,250 square nautical miles) and between Canada and Denmark over a small part of the maritime boundary in the Lincoln Sea. All disagreements are well managed, neither posing defence challenges for Canada nor diminishing Canada's ability to collaborate and cooperate with its Arctic neighbours. Canada will continue to manage these discrete boundary issues and will also, as a priority, seek to work with our neighbours to explore the possibility of resolving them in accordance with international law.

On the second priority, Canada will secure international recognition for the full extent of our extended continental shelf wherein we can exercise our sovereign rights over the resources of the seabed and subsoil. Most known Arctic natural resources lie within the exclusive economic zones of Arctic states—200 nautical miles extending from the coastal baselines. States have sovereign rights to explore and exploit living and non-living marine resources in their respective exclusive economic zones. Arctic coastal states also have existing rights to resources on their extended continental shelves beyond their exclusive economic zones.

The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) explicitly recognizes the rights of coastal states such as Canada over the natural resources of the seabed and subsoil beyond 200 nautical miles from their coastal baselines and sets out a process by which a state may determine the limits within which it may exercise those rights. Canada will make its submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in December 2013 and is currently engaged in the scientific, technical and legal work needed to delineate the outer limits of its continental shelf. Autonomous underwater vehicles—with Canadian technology at their heart—are being used to collect some of the needed data. Canada is investing significantly to ensure that Canada secures international recognition for the full extent of its continental shelf in both the Arctic and Atlantic oceans.

The other Arctic coastal states also have extended continental shelves and are involved in a similar process. To maximize data collection in a challenging physical environment, encourage exchange of information and minimize future differences, Canada has been working closely with neighbouring Arctic Ocean coastal states. We will act on a priority basis to ensure Canada has a sound submission by the 2013 deadline. Any overlaps with the submissions of neighbouring states will be resolved through peaceful means in accordance with international law.

Beyond concrete steps on boundaries, Canada's sovereignty agenda will also address Arctic governance and related emerging issues, such as public safety. Increasingly, the world is turning its attention northward, with many players far removed from the region itself seeking a role and in some cases calling into question the governance of the Arctic. While many of these players could have a contribution to make in the development of the North, Canada does not accept the premise that the Arctic requires a fundamentally new governance structure or legal framework. Nor does Canada accept that the Arctic nation states are unable to appropriately manage the North as it undergoes fundamental change

Canada, like other Arctic nations, stands by the extensive international legal framework that applies to the Arctic Ocean. Notably, UNCLOS, as referred to earlier, provides the legal basis for delineation of continental shelves and goes well beyond this to address the protection of the marine environment, freedom of navigation, marine scientific research, conservation and utilization of marine living resources, and other uses of the sea

However, within this broad legal framework, new challenges are emerging. Until now, the Arctic Ocean's inaccessibility has meant that the region was largely insulated from the sort of safety and law enforcement challenges present in regions further south. However, decreasing ice cover will lead, over time, to increases in shipping, tourism and economic development in the Arctic Ocean region. While the full extent of the changes will take many decades to realize, Canada and other Arctic Ocean coastal states must begin to prepare for greater traffic into the region, with sometimes negative effects.

Regional solutions, supported by robust domestic legislation in Arctic states, will be critical. Canada will work in concert with other Arctic nations through the Arctic Council¹ (the primary forum for collaboration among the eight Arctic states), with the five Arctic Ocean coastal states on issues of particular relevance to the Arctic Ocean, and bilaterally with key Arctic partners, particularly the United States.

We will need to consider how to respond to issues such as emergency response and search and rescue capability and potential future problems related to emergencies (including environmental), organized crime, and illegal trafficking in drugs and people. One very important initiative is the current effort within the Arctic Council to negotiate a search and rescue agreement for the Arctic. Information sharing, coordination of efforts, and pooling resources are all concrete ways in which partnership may be beneficial.

The recently held Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers meeting was an important step not only in advancing our collaboration on continental shelf delineation but also in encouraging forward thinking on the emerging issues in the region. The meeting

¹ The Arctic Council brings together eight member states (Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Sweden and the United States) and six Arctic indigenous groups called Permanent Participants.

publicly demonstrated leadership and partnership by Canada and other coastal states on responsible management of the Arctic Ocean.

Protecting national sovereignty, and the integrity of our borders, is the first and foremost responsibility of a national government. We are resolved to protect Canadian sovereignty throughout our Arctic.

Promoting Economic and Social Development

Creating a dynamic, sustainable Northern economy and improving the social well-being of Northerners is essential to unleashing the true potential of Canada's North and is an important means of exercising our sovereignty.

"Not only is the North a land of raw and majestic beauty that has inspired generations of authors, artists and adventurers, and not only is it the home to a rich culture shaped through the millennia by the wisdom of Aboriginal people, but it also holds the potential to be a transformative economic asset for the country."

-- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, August 18, 2009,
Iqaluit, Nunavut

The potential for wealth and job creation through resource development, both living and non-living, is great. Canada is the world's third largest diamond producer. It is estimated that one-fifth of the world's petroleum reserves lie in the Arctic. That is why the Government of Canada is investing significantly in mapping the energy and mineral potential of the North. Managed in a sustainable manner, Canada's incredible endowment, including living marine resources such as fisheries, will contribute to the prosperity of Northerners and all Canadians for generations. These resources can and will be a cornerstone of sustained economic activity in the North and a key to building prosperous indigenous and Northern communities.

In addition to investments in mapping in the North, the Government of Canada has made a wide variety of recent commitments related to promoting Northern social and economic development. These include measures to improve regulatory systems across the North, to address infrastructure needs including housing, to create the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and to support improvement in indigenous skills and employment.

Ensuring sustainable development in the Arctic involves working closely with territorial governments and Northerners and through key international institutions like the Arctic Council to build self-sufficient, vibrant and healthy communities. The well-being of the people of the North—its inhabitants and communities—is fundamental.

Canada will actively promote Northern economic and social development internationally on three key fronts: take steps to create the appropriate international conditions for sustainable development, seek trade and investment opportunities that

benefit Northerners and all Canadians, and encourage a greater understanding of the human dimension of the Arctic to improve the lives of Northerners.

First, Canada will take steps to create the appropriate international conditions for sustainable development in the Arctic, complementing domestic measures to support economic development. This involves understanding the opportunities and challenges of Arctic energy and resource development and developing regulations, guidelines and standards that are informed by Arctic science and research, including traditional knowledge. In no area is this more critical than in oil and gas development.

As an emerging clean energy superpower, Canada will continue to support the responsible and sustainable development of oil and gas in the North. Along with the rest of the international community, we have witnessed the terrible environmental, social and economic impacts of the oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico.

Canada recognizes and values the importance of working closely with other Arctic states and will take every step possible to prevent such an event in Canadian waters. Canada is showing leadership at home in Arctic safety and environmental requirements for offshore drilling through the review undertaken by the National Energy Board. Moreover, Canadians and our Arctic neighbours can be assured that no drilling will occur in Canada's deep Beaufort Sea until at least 2014.

Canada is a party to a number of bilateral and multilateral agreements and is actively engaged in various international forums, including the Arctic Council, on matters relating to the protection of the marine environment. In the wake of the oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico, we are furthering our collaboration at the appropriate levels, in particular with the United States and Denmark/Greenland in light of our common interests in the Arctic marine environment.

The 2007 Arctic Council Oil and Gas Assessment examined the impacts of current oil and gas activities in the Arctic and potential impacts related to possible future activities. The Oil and Gas Assessment found that while extensive oil and gas exploration activity and production have occurred in parts of the Arctic, much potential exists for future oil and gas development. Related risks need to be managed carefully. Canada made significant contributions to the Assessment.

The Arctic Council, with significant Canadian participation, updated its Arctic Offshore Oil and Gas Guidelines in 2009. These guidelines recommend standards, technical and environmental best practices, management policy and regulatory controls for Arctic offshore oil and gas operations. Canada will act on the request from the Arctic Council that all states apply these guidelines as minimum standards throughout the Arctic and will encourage others to do so as well.

Arctic shipping is another key area of focus. The 2009 Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment is the first comprehensive review of circumpolar shipping activities and provides important information about possible future shipping activities and their potential impacts. Among its findings, the Assessment noted that Arctic shipping has increased significantly, with more voyages to the Arctic and between Arctic destinations. However, the various Canadian internal waterways known as Canada's

“Northwest Passage” are not predicted to become a viable, large-scale transit route in the near term, in part because mobile and unpredictable ice in the Passage poses significant navigational challenges and other routes are likely to be more commercially viable.

The Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment also provides guidance on enhancing Arctic marine safety, protecting Arctic peoples and environment, and building Arctic marine infrastructure. Based on these recommendations, the 2009 Arctic Council Ministerial supported the development of a mandatory polar code for shipping by the International Maritime Organization (IMO). As an IMO member, Canada will continue to play a leading role in the development of this code. We, along with other Arctic Council states, have also agreed to work together towards an international agreement on search and rescue operations for the Arctic by 2011.

Within the IMO context, Canada has also assumed responsibility for providing navigational warning and meteorological services to facilitate the safe management of marine traffic in two Arctic areas. These cover substantial areas of Arctic waters, including the Northwest Passage. Through this initiative, Canada will deliver services that help mitigate the risks associated with increased Arctic shipping. These services will also enhance environmental protection of the Arctic marine environment, support Northern residents in their maritime activities, and provide necessary services for coastal and marine-based resource development.

Canada is playing a key role in the creation of the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission to improve our understanding of the features of the Arctic Ocean and its coastal areas, essential knowledge for safe navigation. Canada has offered to host the Commission’s inaugural meeting in fall 2010.

Second, Canada will continue to seek trade and investment opportunities that benefit Northerners and all Canadians.

Canada will enhance its trading ties with other Arctic states. We have recently implemented a free trade agreement with the European Free Trade Association (EFTA) member countries, which include Iceland and Norway. This agreement has the potential to enhance trade and investment between Northern regions of our respective countries. We are also seeking to build new trade ties with other Arctic states to create these same links between our respective Northern regions. These Northern commercial relationships can serve as conduits to expand trade and investment relations not only with our immediate Northern neighbours but also with other states such as those in central Asia and Eastern Europe.

Improving air and sea transportation links to create enhanced access across the polar region can help encourage Arctic trade and investment opportunities. For instance, investments have been made to upgrade the Port of Churchill, Manitoba, to facilitate increased export options and the flow of two-way trade with other Northern ports.

Third, Canada will continue to encourage a greater understanding of the human dimension of the Arctic to improve the lives of Northerners, particularly through the

Arctic Council. The Arctic Council's Arctic Human Development Report was the first comprehensive assessment of human well-being to address the entire Arctic region. Canada will continue to play a leadership role in Arctic Council initiatives in this area and to host the Secretariat for the Council's Sustainable Development Working Group. For example, the 2008 Arctic Indigenous Languages Symposium, organized by the Inuit Circumpolar Council with support from the Government of Canada, underlined the importance of preserving and strengthening indigenous languages.

Addressing human health issues in Northern communities is also critically important. Canada has been supporting efforts through the Arctic Council and International Polar Year research to better understand the issues and then develop and implement appropriate health policies. The results of international collaboration are all aimed at improving the health conditions of residents in the Arctic. Canada will play a lead role in the Arctic Council on a range of new health-related projects, including the development of a circumpolar health observatory, a comparative review of circumpolar health systems, and a comparative review of circumpolar nutritional guidelines.

Canada's commitment to Northern economic and social development includes a deep respect for indigenous traditional knowledge, work and cultural activities. Going forward, Canada will promote a better understanding of the interests, concerns, culture and practices of Northerners, including with regard to seals and polar bears. In this context, Canada is committed to defend sealing on the international stage. Seals are a valuable natural resource, and the seal hunt is an economic mainstay for numerous rural communities in many parts of Canada including the North.

Protecting the Arctic Environment

The Arctic environment is being affected by events taking place far outside the region. Perhaps the most well-known example is climate change, a phenomenon which originates outside the Arctic but is having a significant impact on the region's unique and fragile environment. The resulting rapid reduction in Arctic multi-year sea ice has had, and will continue to have, profound consequences for the peoples and communities of the Arctic. What happens in the Arctic will have global repercussions on accelerating climate change elsewhere

Strong environmental protection, an essential component of sustainable development, starts at home and is another important way in which Canada exercises its sovereignty in the North. Canada has long been at the forefront in protecting the Arctic environment. As far back as the 1970s, Canada enacted the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act (AWPPA) to protect its marine environment, taking responsibility for enacting and enforcing anti-pollution and shipping safety laws applicable to a larger area of Arctic waters. In August 2009, the application of the AWPPA was extended from 100 to 200 nautical miles. In addition, regulations

requiring vessels to report when entering and operating within Canadian Arctic waters have been finalized and are in force from July 1, 2010.

“Canada takes responsibility for environmental protection and enforcement in our Arctic waters. This magnificent and unspoiled region is one for which we will demonstrate stewardship on behalf of our country, and indeed, all of humanity.”

-- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, August 27, 2008,
Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories

These measures and others such as plans to establish a national marine conservation area in Lancaster Sound send a clear message to the world. Canada takes responsibility for environmental protection and enforcement in our Arctic waters. We are demonstrating stewardship in this magnificent ecological region.

Canada is committed to planning and managing Arctic Ocean and land-based activities domestically and internationally in an integrated and comprehensive manner that balances conservation, sustainable use and economic development—ensuring benefits for users and the ecosystem as a whole. We are acting domestically while cooperating internationally. Internationally, we will act in the following four ways: promote an ecosystem-based management approach with our Arctic neighbours and others; contribute to and support international efforts to address climate change in the Arctic; enhance efforts on other pressing international issues, including pursuing and strengthening international standards; and strengthen Arctic science and the legacy of International Polar Year.

First, Canada will continue to promote an ecosystem-based management approach with its Arctic neighbours and others.

In accordance with Canada’s Oceans Act, Canada is working with land claim authorities, governments, industry and communities to implement an ecosystem approach in the Beaufort Sea and has identified ecologically significant marine species and places. This is part of a broader ecosystem approach in the Arctic by the Government of Canada that also includes activities related to the international co-management of species in the Arctic whose habitat crosses national borders (e.g. caribou, polar bears and Arctic birds). These activities fall under international conventions and agreements such as the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity, the Migratory Bird Treaty, and the Agreement on the Conservation of Polar Bears. International collaborative Arctic science and research is a fundamental aspect of the Government of Canada’s participation in such agreements.

Canada and its Arctic neighbours are the stewards of unique wildlife such as polar bears. The Government of Canada recognizes the importance of indigenous knowledge and the need to use it in tandem with Western science in our efforts to better understand polar bears and their habitat.

Canada has signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the United States for the conservation and management of a shared polar bear population. In addition, Canada has developed agreements with other Arctic nations to jointly manage polar bears, narwhals and belugas. This work must continue in order to manage other shared species.

As part of its mandate, the Arctic Council has been playing a lead role in identifying large marine ecosystems in the region and determining best practices in ocean management. Canada will play a leadership role in the Arctic Council's Arctic Ocean Review which aims to strengthen and ensure the sustainable development of the Arctic Ocean. In pursuing strengthened Arctic Ocean stewardship, we will work with other interested partners and users of the Arctic Ocean as well as through regional and international organizations, including the Arctic Council and the IMO.

2010 is the International Year of Biodiversity and the Arctic is the focus of considerable attention. Canada will continue to lead the Arctic Council's Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program to ensure information on population status and trends for Arctic species and ecosystems is available and supports initiatives such as the Arctic Biodiversity Assessment. The Council has recently developed the Arctic Species Trend Index, which provides decision-makers with a valuable tool for managing and predicting Arctic wildlife populations. Tracking the index over time will facilitate this prediction of trends and identify species and groups experiencing rapid change.

Canada will continue to establish terrestrial and marine protected areas in the Arctic and monitor biodiversity and ecological integrity. Canada recognizes that ecologically sensitive areas are essential for the conservation of Arctic species including polar bears, caribous, migratory birds, and marine mammals and other aquatic species. These sensitive areas play a key role in the survival and recovery of species at risk. They also provide significant ecotourism opportunities to an expanding market of Canadians and international visitors.

Canada has made significant progress in establishing protected areas in over 10 percent of our North, designating 80 protected areas covering nearly 400,000 square kilometres. These areas include 11 national parks, six national wildlife areas and 16 migratory bird sanctuaries and will protect habitat for a wide variety of species.

Canada continues to plan for additional protected areas in the North and has an ambitious program to expand the national park system, including the creation of three new national parks. The Government of Canada is moving forward in consultation with communities and industry to add nearly 70,000 square kilometres to Canada's Northern protected areas network. Canada will be finalizing a Policy Framework for Canada's National Network of Marine Protected Areas that will guide marine protected area establishment, including the five marine ecoregions found in the Arctic. The creation of the majority of existing national parks in the Arctic proceeded hand-in-hand with land claim negotiations, as are all of the new national park proposals.

Second, Canada will continue to actively contribute to and support international efforts to address climate change in the Arctic, including both mitigation and adaptation in the Arctic. Climate change is having a disproportionate impact on the Arctic, and the Arctic Council's 2004 Arctic Climate Impact Assessment heightened global awareness of the problem.

Canada recognizes that climate change is a global challenge requiring a global solution. To that end, the government is committed to contributing to the global effort by taking action to reduce Canada's greenhouse gas emissions through sustained action domestically to build a low-carbon economy, working with our North American partners and constructively engaging with our international partners to negotiate a fair, environmentally effective and comprehensive international climate change regime based on the Copenhagen Accord. Canada has been, and continues to be, very active in these international negotiations, and will seek to ensure that consideration is given to the Arctic's unique set of climate change-related challenges in every relevant forum.

New evidence suggests that certain short-term factors are having an impact on the rate of climate change. The 2009 Arctic Council Ministerial approved the formation of a task force on "short-lived climate forcers" in the Arctic. While climate agents or forcers, such as black carbon,² contribute significantly to climate change, they can potentially be brought under control much more quickly than long-term contributors such as carbon dioxide. The task force will identify existing and new measures to reduce emissions of these forcers and will recommend further immediate action.

Canada has been, and will continue to be, active in climate change adaptation initiatives. Canada played an important role in the Arctic Council's recent Vulnerability and Adaptation to Climate Change in the Arctic project. Underlining the importance of community involvement in planning for and responding to climate change adaptation is one of Canada's key contributions. Canada recognizes that enhanced action on adaptation will be a significant component of the post-2012 climate change negotiations under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Canada plays an active and constructive role in those discussions.

In support of these objectives, the Government of Canada has been working in close partnership with Northern communities and governments to assess risks, vulnerabilities and opportunities related to a changing climate. Over the last two years, over 60 projects have been funded in the Canadian Arctic that have led to the development of community and regional adaptation plans, increasing knowledge and understanding of climate-related implications and the development of strong partnerships essential to implementing adaptation action.

Third, Canada will enhance its efforts on other pressing environmental issues, including pursuing and strengthening international standards, where appropriate. Canada will continue to engage in the negotiation of an international regime on

² Black carbon (soot and methane), released by car engines and fires, can darken ice and snow, increasing their rate of melting.

access to genetic resources and the sharing of their benefits, under the Convention on Biological Diversity. Researchers around the world are interested in genetic resources found in extreme environments like the Arctic. We recognize the importance of these issues to Northerners and Northern communities.

Persistent organic pollutants and mercury, released far from the Arctic, have had serious impacts on Arctic peoples. Canada and the Inuit Circumpolar Council³ played an important role in the negotiation of the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants. Canada will continue to address the problems arising from these contaminants, including waste management practices in the North, and will engage actively in global negotiations to reduce mercury emissions.

Canada is setting an international example with the Federal Contaminated Sites Action Plan. The government is providing \$3.5 billion over 15 years to address federal contaminated sites, with the majority of resources directed to contaminated sites in the North. Canada is contributing to the global effort to address mercury emissions with a plan to implement new environmental performance standards that will reduce greenhouse gas emissions and pollutants such as mercury from coal-fired electricity generating plants. An international agreement on the reduction of mercury emissions will help reduce the impact of mercury on the health and the environment of Canadians, particularly in the North.

Fourth, Canada will contribute to strengthening Arctic science and the legacy of International Polar Year. Arctic science forms an important foundation for Canada's Northern Strategy, providing the knowledge necessary for sound policy and decision-making both on domestic and international issues. To ensure that Canada remains a global leader in Arctic science, the Government of Canada has committed to establishing a new world-class research station in the High Arctic that will serve Canada and the world, and work is proceeding on its development. The station will anchor a strong research presence in Canada's Arctic and to complement these efforts, Canada has also invested in upgrading existing research facilities in over 30 sites across the Arctic.

Canada made one of the largest single contributions of any country to International Polar Year and will be hosting its final wrap-up event in Montreal in April 2012. Canada is also taking a lead role in the Arctic Council's Sustaining Arctic Observing Networks project. Its purpose is to further international engagement in developing sustained and coordinated pan-Arctic observing and data-sharing systems, particularly related to environmental, social, economic and cultural issues.

Improving and Devolving Governance: Empowering the Peoples of the North

The Government of Canada is committed to providing Canadian Northerners with more control over their economic and political destiny. Canada is taking steps to endorse the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples in a

³ Formerly the Inuit Circumpolar Conference.

manner fully consistent with Canada's Constitution and laws. In recent decades, Canada's Northern governments have taken on greater responsibility for many aspects of their region's affairs. Progress is continuing in this area and represents another way in which Canada is exercising its sovereignty in the Arctic. Canada's North is also home to some of the most innovative, consultative approaches to government in Canada and the world. Through land claim and self-government agreements, indigenous communities are developing made-in-the-North policies and strategies to address their unique economic and social challenges and opportunities.

"We're committed to helping the region and its residents realize their true potential."

-- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, March 10, 2008,
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Canada recognizes and values the important role Northern governments, Arctic Indigenous organizations at the Arctic Council (known as Permanent Participant organizations) and other Northerners have played, and will continue to play, in shaping Canada's international actions. Canada's Arctic foreign policy bolsters our domestic efforts for strong governance in the North in the following three ways.

First, Canada will engage with Northerners on Canada's Arctic foreign policy. Through the Canadian Arctic Council Advisory Committee, Northern governments and Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations in Canada⁴ will have the opportunity to actively participate in shaping Canadian policy on Arctic issues. We will continue to meet regularly in Canada's North to find common ground and work towards common objectives.

Second, the Government of Canada will continue to support Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations in Canada, including financially, to contribute to strengthening their capacity to fully participate in the activities of the Arctic Council. Furthermore, Canada will encourage other Arctic Council states to support the participation of their Permanent Participant organizations. Canada will also support the continued unique status of Permanent Participant organizations at the Arctic Council, which was created to provide for their active participation and full consultation. As interest by non-Arctic players in the work of the Council grows, Canada will work to ensure that the central role of the Permanent Participants is not diminished or diluted.

Third, Canada will provide Canadian youth with opportunities to participate in the circumpolar dialogue. The Canadian Arctic Council Advisory Committee chose three young Canadians to attend the 2009 Arctic Council Ministerial meeting. Their

⁴ There are six Arctic Council Permanent Participant organizations, of which three have significant membership in Canada. These are the Inuit Circumpolar Council, the Gwich'in Council International, and the Arctic Athabaskan Council.

participation enhanced the contribution of the Canadian delegation at this meeting, and this successful initiative is one that Canada will continue to support.

The Way Forward

The rapid pace of change and growing importance of the Arctic requires that we enhance our capacity to deliver on Canada's priorities on the international scene. Facing the challenges and seizing the opportunities that we face often require finding ways to work with others: through bilateral relations with our neighbours in the Arctic, through regional mechanisms like the Arctic Council, and through other multilateral institutions.

The United States is our premier partner in the Arctic and our goal is a more strategic engagement on Arctic issues. This includes working together on issues related to the Beaufort Sea, on Arctic science, on Aboriginal and Northern issues, and on a common agenda that we might pursue when first Canada and then the United States chairs the Arctic Council starting in 2013. We are also working with Russia, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Finland and Iceland to advance shared interests such as trade and transportation, environmental protection, natural resource development, the role of indigenous peoples, oceans management, climate change adaptation and scientific cooperation.

However, the key foundation for any collaboration will be acceptance of and respect for the perspectives and knowledge of Northerners and Arctic states' sovereignty. As well, there must be recognition that the Arctic states remain best placed to exercise leadership in the management of the region.

Canada was the first chair of the Arctic Council (1996-98) and will be chairing the Council again starting in 2013. The Arctic Council is the leading multilateral forum through which we advance our Arctic foreign policy and promote Canadian Northern interests. It is a consensus-based, high-level intergovernmental forum that promotes the environmental, social and economic aspects of sustainable development and environmental protection in the Arctic region. The unique structure of the Council brings both the eight Arctic states and the six Arctic Indigenous Permanent Participants together around a common agenda—enhancing the strength and effectiveness of this unique multilateral forum.

Canada will engage with Northern governments and Permanent Participants to ensure that the Arctic Council continues to respond to the region's challenges and opportunities, thus furthering our national interests.

From Canada's perspective, the Council needs to be strengthened to ensure that it is equipped to address tomorrow's challenges. Canada will act on several fronts.

First, we will pursue a greater policy dialogue within the Council. The Council has traditionally played a strong role in science, research, monitoring and assessments, and the development of guidelines (e.g. for oil and gas) in some select areas. Canada will play a proactive role as the Council moves forward to encourage the implementation of guidelines, the development of "best practices" and, where

appropriate, the negotiation of policy instruments. The current negotiation of a regional search and rescue agreement (the first ever attempt at a binding instrument under the rubric of the Arctic Council) will serve as an important test case and will inform the scope for future policy endeavours. Canada will also work to ensure that the research activities of the Council continue to focus on key emerging issues to ensure that solid knowledge underpins the policy work of the Council.

Second, Canada will lead efforts to develop a more strategic communications role for the Arctic Council. As the profile of the Arctic increases, the image of the Council and information about the broad range of cutting-edge work that it is doing need to be bolstered. In this vein, a greater outreach role for the Council will increase both the understanding of the interests of Arctic states and people, and of the Council and its mandate.

Third, Canada will work with other member states to address the structural needs of the organization. While the current informal nature of the body has served Canada well for many years, the growing demands on the organization may require changes to make it more robust. Canada will work with other Arctic states to develop options, including with respect to the role of the Council, related “secretariat” functions, and funding issues.

Beyond the Arctic Council, Canada will work through other multilateral institutions such as the International Maritime Organization and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change towards global solutions to issues like polar shipping regulations and climate change. Arctic-specific organizations such as the Standing Committee of Parliamentarians for the Arctic Region, the Northern Forum, and the University of the Arctic are important partners on a variety of issues.

The increasing accessibility of the Arctic has led to a widespread perception that the region could become a source of conflict. This has led to heightened interest in the Arctic in a number of international organizations including NATO and the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe. Canada does not anticipate any military challenges in the Arctic and believes that the region is well managed through existing institutions, particularly the Arctic Council. We will continue to monitor discussion of Arctic issues in other international forums and intervene when necessary to protect Canada’s interests.

Canada is taking other steps to demonstrate leadership, such as the 2010 Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers meeting. In addition, a new Arctic regional policy and program centre at Canada’s Embassy in Norway has been established, strengthening our on-the-ground interaction and influence in the region. This Canadian International Centre for the Arctic Region is part of a broader concerted effort to support Canada’s foreign policy goals and commercial linkages through analysis, advocacy and outreach—further enhancing Canada’s presence on Arctic issues abroad.

Conclusion

Through our Arctic foreign policy, we will deliver on the international dimension of our Northern Strategy. We will show leadership in demonstrating responsible stewardship while we build a region responsive to Canadian interests and values, secure in the knowledge that the North is our home and our destiny.

Through our Arctic foreign policy, we are also sending a clear message: Canada is in control of its Arctic lands and waters and takes its stewardship role and responsibilities seriously. Canada continues to stand up for its interests in the Arctic. When positions or actions are taken by others that affect our national interests, undermine the cooperative relationships we have built, or demonstrate a lack of sensitivity to the interests or perspectives of Arctic peoples or states, we respond.

Cooperation, diplomacy and respect for international law have always been Canada's preferred approach in the Arctic. At the same time, we will never waver in our commitment to protect our North.

"The True North is our destiny... To not embrace its promise now at the dawn of its ascendancy would be to turn our backs on what it is to be Canadian...As Prime Minister Diefenbaker said...in 1961, 'There is a new world emerging above the Arctic Circle.' It is this world, a new world for all the peoples of the Arctic regions that we in Canada are working to build."

-- Prime Minister Stephen Harper, August 2008,
Inuvik, Northwest Territories

111. Statement: Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada, 20 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today issued the following statement on Canada's Arctic Sovereignty:

"Earlier today, Foreign Affairs Minister Cannon released Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy that details our Government's broad approach to northern strategy. That includes, working with our partners, where appropriate. The number one priority of our northern strategy is the promotion and protection of Canadian sovereignty in the north. That is what Canadians want us to do; that is what we will continue to do.

Every year when I have gone up North I have announced various initiatives in all four areas of our strategy, not just in terms of military investments. I have made announcements in terms of economic and

social development, in terms of environmental protection, and also in terms of measures of governance, improving the control of northerners over their own local affairs. We will continue to make announcements in a wide range of areas, all of these things serve our number one and, quite frankly, non-negotiable priority in northern sovereignty, and that is the protection and the promotion of what is our North, the Canadian North.”

112. News Release: PM announces High Arctic Research Station coming to Cambridge Bay, 24 August 2010

Churchill, Manitoba

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that the new Canadian High Arctic Research Station will be located in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut.

“Through our Northern Strategy our Government is committed to realizing the full potential of Canada’s North” said Prime Minister Harper. “By building this leading-edge research station, we are advancing Canada’s knowledge of the Arctic’s resources and climate while at the same time ensuring that Northern communities are prosperous, vibrant and secure.”

The Canadian High Arctic Research Station will be a world-class, year-round, multidisciplinary facility exploring the cutting-edge of Arctic science and technology issues. It will create jobs, strengthen Canada’s Arctic sovereignty, promote economic and social development and it will help protect and understand the northern environment, contributing to the overall quality of life for Northerners and all Canadians.

The Canadian High Arctic Research Station is an integral part of Canada’s four part Northern Strategy: to assert and defend Canada’s sovereignty, to protect the unique and fragile arctic ecosystem, to develop a strong Northern economy and to encourage good governance and greater local control and opportunity.

113. News Release: PM Visits Operation NANOOK 10, 25 August 2010

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

Prime Minister Stephen Harper visited Operation NANOOK 10 today, a major sovereignty exercise conducted by the Canadian Forces, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, the Canadian Coast Guard and other government departments and agencies in Canada’s North. “Our Government is committed to protecting and asserting Canada’s presence throughout our Arctic,” Prime Minister Harper said. “As

the strategic importance of Canada's Arctic grows, the work undertaken by Operation NANOOK is more valuable now than ever before. With other countries becoming more interested in the Arctic and its rich resource potential, and with new trade routes opening up, we must continue to exercise our sovereignty while strengthening the safety and security of Canadians living in our High Arctic."

Following the success of previous operations, Operation NANOOK 10 is being conducted in Canada's Eastern and High Arctic from August 6 to 26. It features sovereignty and presence patrolling, military exercises and a whole-of-Government operation that focuses on containment and remediation of a simulated tanker leak in the Resolute Bay area.

This year's operation is unique in that it will be the northernmost operation of the NANOOK series — demonstrating Canada's capacity and confidence in operating in the High Arctic region.

The Prime Minister thanked the men and women of the Canadian Forces and participants in Operation NANOOK 10 for their selfless dedication, commitment and service to Canada, and for their work in our country's Arctic region.

114. News Release: PM Announces Support for Next Generation of Satellites, 25 August 2010

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

New Phase of RADARSAT will protect Arctic sovereignty, ecosystem and resources

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced support for the next phase of the RADARSAT Constellation Mission (RCM), a system of three advanced remote sensing satellites.

"By supporting the world-class RADARSAT Constellation Mission, our Government will ensure Canada maintains its role as a world leader in aerospace technology," Prime Minister Harper said. "This cutting-edge project will create highly-skilled jobs, and attract the world's best scientists, technicians and engineers to Canada's world-renowned space industry."

The RADARSAT Constellation marks the next phase of Canada's efforts to use space to our advantage. From the unique vantage point of space, the RADARSAT Constellation will provide National Defence with daily coverage of Canada's land mass and ocean approaches from coast-to-coast-to-coast, especially in the Arctic, and support our troops deployed on active service in Canada and abroad.

"The RADARSAT project has consistently allowed us to defend our Arctic sovereignty, protect the Arctic ecosystem, and develop our resources," said Prime Minister Harper. "This new phase of RADARSAT will ensure we stay at the forefront of these priorities."

Through Budget 2010, the Harper Government announced additional support for the Canadian Space Agency to develop the RADARSAT Constellation Mission. Government support for the RCM will advance the Government's priority to position Canada as a key player in advanced research and space technology development.

115. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Completes Environmental Emergency Response Training Exercise in Resolute, Nunavut, 27 August 2010

Sarnia, Ontario

The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, today announced the completion of a week-long environmental response training session led by the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) in the Hamlet of Resolute Bay, Nunavut. The training, which began August 19, 2010, focused on safety and emergency response techniques in the event of a tanker fuel spill. It included the proper use of pollution control equipment supplied by the Canadian Coast Guard, shoreline cleanup, and boat handling. Canadian Rangers from across the North and selected Resolute residents participated.

"In 2010 we exercised our emergency response capabilities in Resolute, and are working closely with Northern residents, including Canadian Rangers, community leaders, industry, and other response organizations to make sure we are as prepared as possible" said Minister Shea. "The Canadian Coast Guard is very much aware of the unique marine environmental sensitivities in the Arctic. Our training was an opportunity for all responders to work together to improve communications and coordination for potential responses to pollution incidents in Canadian Arctic waters."

Following the week of training, new skills were put to the test yesterday in a one-day exercise on the shoreline of Resolute Bay. The exercise was named Tallurutiit (pronounced Tal-lur-ROO-teet), an Inuktitut word that references the North West Passage. Tallurutiit was a sub-component of Operation Nanook, a Canadian Forces-led operation conducted by Canada Command and Joint Task Force North.

A team of expert responders, led by the Canadian Coast Guard, deployed a beach flush kit, representative booming, and a Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Team. This was a scenario only, and no actual oil was used. Other Government of Canada agencies, including Environment Canada, Natural Resources Canada, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, and Public Safety Canada, were involved in the exercise.

116. News Release: Operation Nanook Reaches Successful Conclusion, 30 August 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

Operation NANOOK, the centrepiece sovereignty operation conducted annually by the Canadian Forces (CF) in Canada's North, came to a successful conclusion yesterday in Resolute Bay, Nunavut.

"Operation NANOOK demonstrated the Government of Canada's commitment to protecting our North and enhancing the Canadian Forces' ability to operate in this unique environment with our government partners. We have improved our collective capacity to respond, in a timely and effective manner, to safety and security threats or emergencies in the Arctic," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, who witnessed collaboration between departments and agencies first-hand during his visit to Resolute Bay and Pond Inlet, Nunavut.

The operation, which began on August 6 in Canada's eastern and high Arctic, saw the involvement of approximately 1,000 military personnel, along with the participation of several other government departments and foreign militaries.

"I was impressed by the high level of cooperation that was evident between the members of the Canadian Forces, our partner agencies, and the people of Nunavut on this operation," said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. "As we enhance our northern capabilities, I believe that we will continue to build on the positive relationships that exist between the Canadian Forces and the local communities in which we operate."

Operation NANOOK featured an impressive list of "firsts" for northern CF achievements: the highest northern deployment of the Arctic Response Company Group; the first deployment of the Maritime Component Command in the Arctic; the successful trial of a portable cell-phone system; and the first CC-177 Globemaster III deployment to Resolute Bay. All of these achievements demonstrated an increased capacity to conduct and sustain CF operations in Canada's North, consistent with the goals set forth in the government's Canada First Defence Strategy.

Conducted by Joint Task Force (North) (JTFN), the joint operation featured sovereignty and presence patrols, Composite Dive Team exercises, Arctic survival training, and included the participation of ships, aircraft, and personnel from the Canadian Rangers, Army, Navy, Air, and Special Forces.

Operation NANOOK ended with a whole-of-government spill response training exercise that included the remediation of a simulated petrochemical leak in the Resolute Bay area of Nunavut. Many parties contributed to the success of the exercise, including the Canadian Coast Guard, Environment Canada, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Natural Resources Canada, Public Safety Canada, Parks Canada, as well as the Government of Nunavut and the community of Resolute Bay.

117. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy to Norwegian Institute for International Affairs, 14 September 2010

Oslo, Norway

Check Against Delivery

It is good to be here again in Oslo today. I had the opportunity to be in Norway in the spring of 2009 to inaugurate the Canadian International Centre for the Arctic Region, based at the Canadian Embassy, and to attend the Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting in Tromsø.

I also had the opportunity to meet with Norwegian Foreign Minister Jonas Gahr Støre in March 2010, on the margins of the Arctic Ocean Foreign Ministers' Meeting in Chelsea, Quebec. So I feel I am among old friends here.

Canada-Norway relations

As Northern countries, Canada and Norway have a great deal in common, and we have long enjoyed a multi-faceted and productive relationship. This was confirmed yet again in my meeting yesterday with Minister Støre.

Over the years, our two countries have co-funded several global initiatives, and we work together on the international security agenda. As founding members of NATO, Canada and Norway benefit from a strong partnership in pursuit of European and global security. Our defence cooperation is solid and ongoing, tracing its origins to World War II, when Norwegian pilots trained at the Little Norway airbase in Muskoka, Ontario.

Our commercial relations are also thriving: Norway is Canada's most important Nordic trading partner. The Free Trade Agreement between Canada and the European Free Trade Association, which entered into force on July 1, 2009, provides preferential access for Canadian business and a strategic platform for expanding commercial ties in Europe.

On the Arctic, Canada and Norway share the privilege of being great Northern neighbours. Our discussion yesterday reinforced my sense that Canada and Norway also share a common vision for this vital region.

But, as Prime Minister Stephen Harper has said, our sovereignty in the Arctic and our borders are not negotiable. Sovereignty is Canada's number one Arctic foreign policy priority.

The Arctic is fundamental to Canada's national identity, embedded in our history and culture and in our soul. The Arctic has always been a part of us. Still is. Always will be.

We have neighbours in the Arctic, as on our southern frontier. And it only makes sense for neighbours to discuss things calmly and openly when issues arise between them.

That is why our two nations have worked together—through the Canada-Norway Northern Dialogue—on education, energy, climate change and many other areas. And, of course, our scientific collaboration in the Arctic is long-standing. During my visit to your country, I discussed a wide range of bilateral and multilateral issues with my colleague Foreign Minister Støre. But today I would like to talk more specifically to you about the Government of Canada's perspectives on developments in the Arctic and our recently released Arctic foreign policy.

Canada's Arctic foreign policy

This policy parallels Canada's Northern Strategy, which rests on four pillars:

- Exercising our sovereignty;
- Promoting economic and social development;
- Protecting our environmental heritage; and
- Improving and devolving governance.

Our Arctic foreign policy is the international mirror of our Northern Strategy.

We must always produce international policy that is in the national interest, and the recent global economic crisis has underlined this important fact in a way not seen in decades. In these challenging economic times, our national well-being is interrelated with the political stability and dynamic commerce of the broader world.

Under the leadership of Prime Minister Harper, Canada has weathered the economic storms of the past year better than most countries. We have a sound financial system and a resilient private sector.

Although we see signs of a sustained recovery, there are many challenges ahead, and our government will remain vigilant and focused on the task at hand—improving our economy while creating hope and opportunity for Canadians.

Last June in Muskoka, we refocused the G-8 on its strengths: development, peace and, of course, global security challenges.

In Toronto at the G-20 Summit, all leaders recognized that fiscal consolidation is not an end in itself. There will be a continued role for stimulus in the short term as we develop the framework for strong, sustainable and balanced growth.

Economic recovery, then, remains our first priority, at home and abroad. But the Arctic is also always on our mind.

The North is home to complex and fragile ecosystems that must constantly adapt to survive in a sometimes harsh and unforgiving climate.

With 40 percent of its land mass in the territories, 162,000 km of Arctic coastline and occupying 25 percent of the entire Arctic region, Canada is undeniably an Arctic nation.

The well-being of our Northern people is at the heart of all of Canada's actions in the Arctic.

Through international leadership and stewardship, Canada is promoting a vision for the North that we can all share. That vision is of a stable, rules-based region with

clearly defined boundaries, dynamic economic growth and trade, vibrant Northern communities and healthy and productive ecosystems.

Boundary issues

Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic is long-standing, well-established and based on historic title. It derives in part from the presence of the Inuit and other Indigenous peoples since time immemorial. Canada's Arctic foreign policy is about fulfilling our obligations to the people of the North and all Canadians today, for generations to come.

Collectively, we view the Arctic as a region of stable, capable and responsible states that take their stewardship of the Arctic seriously.

As the North becomes increasingly accessible for commercial activities, it is incumbent on governments to resolve differences and to ensure appropriate regulatory regimes in order to provide certainty and stability for the region. Without clarity on boundaries, the viability and sustainability of the Arctic could be at risk. That's why making progress on outstanding boundary issues is a priority for Canada.

We were encouraged by the example set by Norway, which recently settled its Barents Sea maritime dispute with Russia after 40 years of extensive negotiations.

Although such issues have been well-managed and pose no security challenges, lingering questions create uncertainties and fuel misperceptions of conflict. After all, as good neighbours, we should be able to figure out where our Arctic yard ends and others' begin.

Our government has given high priority to our work on securing recognition for the full extent of the extended continental shelf. We are increasing our collaboration with our partners on data collection and information exchange to expedite this process.

Canada will make its submission to the United Nations on schedule in 2013, in conformity with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. We are also engaging with the United States and Denmark on the remaining disputed boundaries in the Beaufort Sea and on Hans Island.

But sovereignty isn't just about resolving boundary issues. Canada exercises its sovereignty daily through good governance and responsible stewardship, whether related to social and economic development, Arctic science and research, environmental protection, the operations of the Canadian Forces or the activities of our Coast Guard. We are increasing our capacity in the North to monitor, protect and patrol our land, sea and sky.

Arctic governance

Our foreign policy places a high priority on addressing Arctic governance. Canada does not accept the premise that the Arctic requires a fundamentally new governance structure or legal framework, as some have suggested. But we do accept that the North is undergoing significant change and that it will require forward thinking to address emerging issues.

Regional approaches and solutions, be they joint research, information exchanges, regulatory cooperation or binding instruments, are all important avenues.

Canada considers the Arctic Council to be the leading forum for cooperation on Arctic issues and an important multilateral organization.

Whether it is through the Council, the United Nations or NATO, we have committed ourselves to working with other nations. And that commitment remains the basis of our candidacy for a non-permanent seat on the United Nations Security Council for the period 2011-12.

Through the Arctic Council, Canada—along with Norway, the six other Arctic nations and the six Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations—will set the agenda for cooperation on sustainable development in the Arctic. I look forward to advancing this agenda at the Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting next May.

In order to achieve these collective objectives, the Council will require some adjustments, both in how it operates and in what it does. For example, a permanent secretariat and permanent funding need to be considered.

Canada has also long called for objective, principles-based criteria to be developed for those interested in becoming observers to the Arctic Council.

We must also take into account the growing interest of many countries, some very far away from the North, in the possibilities that the Arctic presents. We believe that objective, principles-based criteria would provide guidance and structure, which would benefit both Arctic Council members and applicants for observer status.

It would be ill-conceived to proceed with observer applications until fair criteria and a clear role applicable to all are in place.

Canada has long advocated a heightened policy role for the Council.

Development of the North is not a hockey tournament open to all nations. Unlike Antarctica, which has no permanent population and is subject to an international treaty, the Arctic is composed of sovereign countries that are responsible for the well-being of their inhabitants.

We are now negotiating a legally binding instrument for Arctic search and rescue—a first for the Arctic Council. This project is extremely worthwhile, and I look forward to Canada playing an active role in ensuring that this search-and-rescue instrument is signed at the next Arctic Council ministerial meeting. This will serve as a test case and could well pave the way for other such instruments down the road.

Canada is also leading the way by working with Arctic coastal states to identify and prepare for the issues that will result from thousands of miles of more accessible coastlines.

The coastal states meeting that I hosted last year gave impetus to our work in these areas.

Marine safety is another area of growing importance as more and more vessels enter Northern waters and encounter difficulties.

Canada will use other avenues to ensure appropriate governance in the North. We want to enable Northerners to shape their own political and economic destiny.

As an example: Canada is working to develop the appropriate international enabling environment for sustainable development in the Arctic. This work involves understanding the opportunities and the challenges of Arctic resource development, as well as establishing relevant guidelines, best practices and standards.

Developing a mandatory polar code for shipping, implementing robust oil and gas regulations for safe and efficient drilling, and providing hydrographic services for safe navigation will remain key priorities in our work at the international level.

Through all this, we cannot lose sight of our central objective: to enhance the well-being of all who live in the North. Canada has already taken the lead on important initiatives in the Arctic Council and we will do more. We will continue to encourage greater understanding of the human dimension of the Arctic to improve the lives of Northerners.

Environmental stewardship

That said, we know that stewardship and good governance must begin at home. Canada has long been a leader in protecting the Arctic environment. We were the first country to pass legislation to protect our Arctic waters.

We recently finalized and put into force new regulations that require vessels to report when they are entering and operating within Canadian Arctic waters. The goal of these regulations is not to interfere with navigation but to protect sensitive ecosystems and our Northern communities. They are an indication of Canada's resolve to exercise its stewardship over Canadian lands and waters.

And we have made a strong commitment to Arctic science—the foundation for sound policy and decision making on the environment. Indeed, Canada was the single largest contributor to the International Polar Year, taking partnerships in circumpolar research to new levels.

At the international table we are building on this solid foundation in the following ways:

First, we will promote an ecosystem-based management approach with our Arctic neighbours. Canada is considered a leader in this field. Sharing our expertise with others and developing common approaches will go a long way toward promoting sustainable development of our interconnected marine systems.

Second, we will contribute to and support international efforts to address climate change in the Arctic, including the development of mitigation and adaptation strategies for the region. Canada will remain active in advancing the Copenhagen Accord as the basis for negotiations. In addition, we will seek to ensure that the Arctic's unique challenges are considered in all relevant forums.

Third, we will intensify our efforts on other pressing environmental issues, such as Arctic biodiversity and contaminants, including by promoting and strengthening international standards. The negotiation of an effective international framework for mercury should, over the long term, have significant positive repercussions for Northern people.

And fourth, we will continue our commitment to science. One legacy of the International Polar Year will be Canada's establishment of a world-class research station in Cambridge Bay in the High Arctic. The opportunities this will bring to Canada and to the global research community will be enormous.

Although actions outside the Arctic are having an impact on the Northern environment, changes in the Arctic are in turn affecting the global environment.

We all have a role to play in protecting the people and environment of the Arctic. Canada is taking responsibility for environmental protection in our North and the well-being of all who live there.

I will work to encourage the international community to work together to ensure that the potential of the Arctic is not squandered by pollution and near-sighted actions. And as we move forward, cooperation, diplomacy and respect for international law will be the hallmarks of our approach to advancing Canada's Arctic sovereignty and the interests of the peoples of the North.

We will never waver in our commitment to protect Canada's North. But we look forward to working with our Arctic partners to advance shared priorities and address common challenges. In this way, we intend to fulfill our vision of the Arctic as a region of stability, where Arctic states work to foster sustainable development and exercise stewardship for those at the heart of our Arctic foreign policy—Northerners. Northerners are the keystone of sustainable social and economic development and environmental protection in this magnificent region of the world.

Thank you.

118. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon to Diplomatic Academy of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy, 15 September 2010

Moscow, Russia

Check Against Delivery

Thank you for your kind introduction. This is my first visit to your country.

First, I extend my sincere condolences to the families of those killed last week in a cowardly act of terror in Vladikavkaz. Canada stands with Russia in our continued fight against terrorism around the world.

As northern countries and G-8 partners, Canada and Russia have a great deal in common, and we have long enjoyed a multifaceted and productive relationship.

Russia is an important global player on issues of concern to Canada, including counterterrorism, nuclear proliferation, Afghanistan, the Middle East and, of course, the Arctic.

Canada's commercial relationship with Russia demonstrates great potential.

In 2009, bilateral trade between our two nations totalled \$2.5 billion, an increase from \$1.8 billion in 2004, with exports more than doubling during that period.

Canada and Russia are also major Arctic powers, as together, we account for more than three quarters of the coastline of the Arctic Ocean.

But, as Prime Minister [Stephen] Harper has said, our sovereignty in the Arctic and our borders are not negotiable. Sovereignty is Canada's number one Arctic foreign-policy priority.

The Arctic is fundamental to Canada's national identity, embedded in our history and culture—and in our souls.

The Arctic has always been a part of us. It still is, and it always will be.

But we have neighbours in the Arctic, as we do on our other frontiers.

It only makes sense for neighbours—and we are neighbours in the North—to discuss things if issues arise between them.

We have worked together on Arctic transportation routes, issues affecting indigenous peoples, environmental protection and in many other areas.

And, of course, our scientific collaboration in the Arctic is long-standing.

During my visit to your country, I will discuss a wide range of bilateral and multilateral issues with my colleague, Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov.

But today, I would like to talk more specifically to you about the Government of Canada's perspectives on Arctic developments and our recently released Arctic foreign policy.

This policy parallels Canada's Northern Strategy, which rests on four pillars:

- exercising our sovereignty;
- promoting economic and social development;
- protecting our environmental heritage; and
- improving and devolving governance.

Our Arctic foreign policy is the international lens of our Northern Strategy.

We must always advance international policy that is in the national interest, and the recent global economic crisis has underlined this important fact in a way that has not been seen for decades.

In these challenging economic times, our national well-being is interrelated with the political stability and dynamic commerce of the broader world.

Under the leadership of Prime Minister Harper, Canada has weathered the economic storms of the past year better than most.

We have a sound financial system and a resilient private sector.

We are, fortunately, seeing signs of a sustained recovery, yet there are many challenges ahead, and our government will remain vigilant and focused on the task at hand—that of improving our economy while at the same time creating hope and opportunity for Canadians.

Last June, in Muskoka, we refocused the G-8 on its strengths: development, peace and, of course, global security challenges.

In Toronto, at the G-20 Summit, all leaders recognized that fiscal consolidation is not an end in itself.

There will be a continued role for ongoing stimulus in the short term as we develop the framework for strong, sustainable and balanced growth.

Economic recovery, then, remains our first priority, at home and abroad.

But the Arctic is also always on our mind. The North is home to complex and fragile ecosystems that must constantly adapt to survive a sometimes harsh and unforgiving climate.

It is home to a wealth of natural resources and burgeoning economies. Above all, it is home to more than 125,000 Canadians who live, work and thrive in bustling yet remote communities.

The well-being of our Northern people is at the heart of all of Canada's actions in the Arctic.

Canada's sovereignty is long-standing, well established and based on historic title, founded in part by the presence of the Inuit and other Indigenous peoples since time immemorial.

Canada's Arctic foreign policy is about fulfilling our obligations to the people of the North and all Canadians, both today and for generations to come.

Collectively, we view the Arctic as a region of stable, capable and responsible states that take their stewardship of the Arctic seriously.

As the North becomes increasingly available for commercial activities, it is incumbent on governments to resolve differences and to ensure that appropriate regulatory regimes are in place to provide certainty and stability for the region. Without clarity on boundaries, its viability and sustainability could be at risk.

That's why making progress on outstanding boundary issues is a priority for Canada.

We are encouraged that Russia recently settled its Barents Sea maritime dispute with Norway after 40 years of extensive negotiations.

Our government has given high priority to our work on securing recognition for the full extent of the extended continental shelf. We are increasing our collaboration with partners for data collection and information exchange to expedite this process.

Canada will make its submission to the UN, on schedule in 2013, in conformity with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Seas.

We are also engaging with the United States and Denmark on the remaining disputed boundaries in the Beaufort Sea and around Hans Island.

But sovereignty isn't just about resolving boundary issues.

Canada exercises its sovereignty daily through good governance and responsible stewardship, whether related to social and economic development, Arctic science and research, environmental protection, the operations of the Canadian Forces or the activities of our Coast Guard.

We are increasing our capacity in the North to monitor, protect and patrol our land, sea and sky. Canada is strengthening its presence in our North.

From the procurement of new and modernized patrol ships to expanded military training facilities, to ongoing military exercises and surveillance operations, our

commitment to exercising our sovereignty remains the foremost pillar of our Arctic policy.

In addition to that, our investments in the RADARSAT project allow us to defend our Arctic sovereignty, and protect the Arctic environment and our resources in the North.

Our foreign policy places a high priority on addressing Arctic governance.

Canada does not accept the premise that the Arctic requires a fundamentally new governance structure or legal framework, as some have suggested.

But we do accept that the North is undergoing significant change and that it will require forward thinking to address emerging issues.

Regional approaches and solutions—be they joint research, information exchanges, regulatory cooperation or binding instruments—are all important avenues.

In some cases, multilateral actions are necessary. But what those actions are, and when they are exercised, are largely for Arctic states to decide.

Canada considers the Arctic Council to be the leading forum for cooperation on Arctic issues and an important multilateral organization.

Whether it is through the Council, the United Nations or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, we have committed ourselves to work with other nations, and that commitment remains the basis for our candidacy for a non-permanent seat on the United Nations Security Council for the period 2011-2012.

Through the Arctic Council, Canada, along with Russia and the six other Arctic nations, as well as the six Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations will set the agenda for cooperation on sustainable development in the Arctic. I look forward to advancing this agenda at the Arctic Council Ministerial in Nuuk next May.

In order to achieve these collective objectives, the Council will require some adjustments, both in how it operates and in what it does.

For example, a permanent secretariat and permanent funding need to be considered.

Canada has also long called for objective, principles-based criteria to be developed for those interested in becoming observers to the Arctic Council.

The current approach to the observer question needs to be updated.

We must also take into account the growing interest of many countries, some very far away from the North, for the possibilities that the Arctic presents.

We believe that objective, principles-based criteria would provide guidance and structure, which would be of benefit to Arctic Council members and observer applicants.

It would be ill-conceived to proceed with observer applications until fair criteria applicable to all are in place.

Development of the North is not a hockey tournament open to all nations. Unlike the continent of Antarctica, which has no permanent population and is subject to an international treaty, the Arctic is composed of sovereign countries, which are responsible for the well-being of its inhabitants.

I look forward to working with my Arctic Council colleagues to advance this issue.

In addition, Canada has long advocated for a heightened policy role for the Council. We are now negotiating a legally binding instrument for Arctic Search and Rescue—a first for the Arctic Council. This project is extremely worthwhile, and I look forward to Canada playing an active role in ensuring that this instrument is signed at the next Arctic Council meeting.

This will serve as a test case, and could well pave the way for other such instruments down the road.

Canada is also leading the way through our work with Arctic coastal states in identifying and preparing to address the emerging issues that will result from thousands of miles of more accessible coast lines.

Public safety, for example, will have many new dimensions in a more open, but very harsh climate.

The coastal states meeting I hosted last year gave impetus to our work on these issues. Marine safety is an area of growing importance as more and more vessels enter northern waters and encounter difficulties.

Canada is working to develop an appropriate international enabling environment for sustainable development in the Arctic.

This involves both understanding the opportunities and the challenges of Arctic resource development and establishing relevant guidelines, best practices and standards.

Developing a mandatory polar code for shipping, implementing robust oil and gas regulations for safe and efficient drilling, and providing hydrographic services for safe navigation will remain key priorities in our work at the international level.

Canada has already taken the lead on important initiatives in the Arctic Council, and we will do more.

Canada has long been a leader in the protection of the Arctic environment. We were the first country to pass legislation to protect our Arctic waters.

We recently finalized and implemented new regulations that require vessels to report when they are entering and operating within Canadian Arctic waters.

The goal of these regulations is not to interfere with navigation, but to protect sensitive ecosystems and our northern communities. They indicate Canada's resolve to exercise its stewardship over Canadian lands and waters.

And we have made a strong commitment to Arctic science—the foundation for sound policy and decision making on the environment.

Indeed, Canada was the single-largest contributor to the International Polar Year, taking partnerships in circumpolar research to new levels.

Sharing our expertise with others and developing common approaches will go a long way toward promoting the sustainable development of our interconnected marine systems.

We will contribute to and support international efforts to address climate change in the Arctic, including both mitigation and adaptation strategies for the region.

We will seek to ensure that the Arctic's unique challenges are considered in all relevant forums.

We will enhance our efforts on other pressing environmental issues, such as Arctic biodiversity and contaminants, including through the promotion and strengthening of international standards.

We will continue our commitment to science.

Canada's legacy to the International Polar Year will be the establishment of a world-class research station in Cambridge Bay in the High Arctic.

The opportunities this will bring to Canada and to the global research community will be enormous. We will never waver in our commitment to protect Canada's North.

While actions outside the Arctic are having an impact on the northern environment, changes in the Arctic are, in turn, affecting the global environment.

We all have a role to play in protecting the people and environment of the Arctic.

But we look forward to working with our Arctic partners to advance shared priorities and to address common challenges to fulfil our vision of the Arctic as a region of stability, where Arctic states work to foster sustainable development, as well as to exercise enlightened stewardship for those at the heart of our Arctic foreign policy—Northerners.

I very much appreciate your interest in Arctic matters, an area of growing importance to both of our countries.

Thank you.

119. News Release: Canada Holds Bilateral Talks with Russia, 16 September 2010

Moscow, Russia

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today issued the following statement after meetings with Sergei Lavrov, Russia's Minister of Foreign Affairs, and with Artur Chilingarov, Russia's Presidential Representative for International Cooperation in the Arctic and Antarctic:

"I had productive meetings with both Minister Lavrov and Mr. Chilingarov. Minister Lavrov and I discussed the full range of G-8 issues in advance of the foreign ministers meeting planned for later this month in New York City. We also exchanged views on other issues of common interest, such as the Arctic. Mr. Chilingarov and I discussed the important scientific contributions of both our countries in the Arctic and reaffirmed our commitment to the region.

"During the meetings, I also discussed recent initiatives Canada has taken to promote its interests in the North, such as progress on Arctic mapping, as well as the release of Canada's Arctic foreign policy statement.

“The Statement on Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy underscores that exercising sovereignty is our number one Arctic foreign-policy priority. We have made significant investments in our North through monitoring activities, frequent military exercises and significant investments, including a new generation of satellites, a world-class High Arctic research station, new Arctic patrol ships and an expanded Canadian Rangers service.

“We continue to use expertise, science and ingenuity to draw new lines on the future map of Canada. In particular, scientific data will demonstrate that the Lomonosov Ridge, one of the major submarine features of the Arctic Ocean, is attached to the Canadian landmass. This data will be used in Canada’s submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. This will provide international recognition for the precise extent of the extended continental shelf over which Canada may exercise its sovereign rights. Canada fully intends to complete its submission by the end of 2013.

“Interest in the Arctic continues to grow, and this has implications for Canada. I reiterated to both my Russian counterpart and Mr. Chilingarov that our government is dedicated to providing good governance and to fulfilling the North’s true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region. I also restated our government’s unwavering commitment to protecting Canada’s sovereignty, and emphasized that our territorial integrity remains non-negotiable.”

120. News Release: Minister Cannon Promotes Canada’s Vision for the North to European Partners, 18 September 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs, has concluded his trip to Norway, Russia and Finland.

“As northern countries, Canada, Norway, Russia and Finland have a great deal in common, and Canada has long enjoyed a multi-faceted and productive relationship with all three,” said Minister Cannon. “This was confirmed and reinforced yet again during my visit this week.”

The Minister discussed a range of Arctic issues with his counterparts in the three countries, highlighting the Statement on Canada’s Arctic Foreign Policy, which was released on August 20, 2010.

The Statement outlines the international dimension of the four policy pillars set out in Canada’s Northern Strategy: exercising sovereignty, promoting economic and social development, protecting the environment and improving governance. It clearly identifies sovereignty as Canada’s number-one Arctic foreign policy priority.

In Norway, the Minister met with Minister of Foreign Affairs Jonas Gahr Støre and discussed shipping in the Arctic with the Norwegian Shipowners’ Association.

He also delivered an address on Canada's Arctic foreign policy to a select audience at the Norwegian Institute of International Affairs.

In Russia, Minister Cannon met with Foreign Affairs Minister Sergei Lavrov and with Presidential Representative for International Cooperation in the Arctic and Antarctic Artur Chilingarov. Minister Cannon emphasized Canada's vision for the Arctic as a stable, rules-based region with clearly defined boundaries and vibrant economic growth and trade. He also discussed a number of G-8 issues with Minister Lavrov.

In Finland, Minister Cannon had comprehensive discussions with Minister for Foreign Affairs Alexander Stubb on a range of Arctic issues. Both ministers emphasized the importance of the Arctic Council as the pre-eminent forum for addressing Arctic issues. They also discussed other key regional issues, as well as Afghanistan. Minister Cannon discussed the outcomes of the G-8 and G-20 summits in his meeting with Prime Minister Mari Kiviniemi.

121. News Release: Government of Canada Expanding Polar Continental Shelf Facilities, 20 September 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government of Canada is celebrating an important milestone in the High Arctic: the expansion of Natural Resources Canada's Polar Continental Shelf Program (PCSP) facility in Resolute Bay, Nunavut, is now underway. The expansion, scheduled to be completed by March 31, 2011, will see the addition of modern laboratories and upgraded living quarters designed to significantly boost the capacity of the facility, which supports field research throughout Canada's Arctic.

Modules for the new construction, built in Matane, Quebec, have arrived in Resolute and will be assembled on site. Funding for the \$11-million project comes from Indian and Northern Affairs Canada's Arctic Research Infrastructure Fund, which received \$85 million under Canada's Economic Action Plan to maintain and upgrade key Arctic research facilities.

"Our Government is building on over 50 years of experience in Arctic research and exploration," said the Honourable Christian Paradis, Minister of Natural Resources. "This is essential if we're to improve our knowledge of the region and better position us to ensure that the limitless potential of the North is realized — for the benefit of not just Northern communities, but all Canadians."

With Prime Minister Stephen Harper's recent announcement of a new Canadian High Arctic Research Station to be located in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut, the Government of Canada continues to demonstrate a commitment to its Northern Strategy to assert and defend Canada's sovereignty, to protect the unique and fragile Arctic ecosystem, to develop a strong northern economy, and to encourage good governance and greater local control and opportunity.

“The Government of Canada funded the expansion of the Polar Continental Shelf Program not only to strengthen one of the premier Arctic research facilities in the world but also to ensure that PCSP can play an integral role in the network of research infrastructure that the new Canadian High Arctic Research Station will anchor,” said the Honourable John Duncan, Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs.

Natural Resources Canada’s PCSP has built an international reputation for its work to support researchers working in the extreme climatic conditions of the Far North. Each year, PCSP provides ground and air support to over 165 research projects involving over 1,100 researchers from Canadian universities, federal government departments, territorial government departments, independent groups and foreign agencies conducting scientific activities in isolated areas throughout the Canadian Arctic. Two of those projects are Natural Resources Canada’s United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Geo-mapping for Energy and Minerals programs.

“The Polar Continental Shelf Program has been a vital part of the community since it first started working out of our High Arctic community in 1959,” said Ludy Pudluk, Mayor of Resolute Bay. “We are pleased to see the facility expand and improve as it is a significant part of our local economic development. Hosting more scientists and supporting future research in this region will showcase our wonderful community to even more of our fellow Canadians.”

The logistics support provided by the Resolute Bay facility and the research to be conducted out of Cambridge Bay will assist in realizing the Government of Canada’s vision for the Arctic as a stable, rules-based region with clearly defined boundaries, dynamic economic growth and trade, vibrant northern communities, and healthy and productive ecosystems. The PCSP will continue to build on its ability to support the field requirements of researchers working from these and other science facilities throughout Canada’s Arctic.

122. News Release: First National Northern SAR Exercise to be Held in Whitehorse, September 21, 2010

Whitehorse, Yukon

For the first time ever, the National Search and Rescue Exercise (SAREX) will be held in Whitehorse, Yukon, from 20 to 25 September 2010. This major exercise, organized by 19 Wing Comox B.C., involves Canadian Forces search and rescue aircraft and roughly 200 personnel from across the country in a week of training and competition.

“Each year, search and rescue personnel save hundreds of lives across Canada,” said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. “With exercises like these, we ensure the Canadian search and rescue system works and that it

enhances our ability to perform from coast to coast to coast, especially in remote areas such as the Canadian North, where other forms of help are not necessarily readily available.”

“Exercising SAR techniques and procedures is a daily occurrence for all Canadian Forces SAR units,” said Colonel Michel Lalumière, 19 Wing commander. “But the National SAREX is crucial for search and rescue practitioners to standardize and evaluate SAR procedures. It is also a chance to conduct large-scale SAR scenarios, this year for the first time in a strategic location: the Canadian North.”

The National SAREX also provides a unique opportunity for Canadian Forces SAR units to work with regional and local SAR and emergency organizations.

“The Canadian SAR system relies on our ability to work efficiently with organizations outside of the Canadian Forces,” said Col. Lalumière. “The SAREX will strengthen our relationship with the Yukon Emergency Measures Organization, the regional Civil Air Search and Rescue Association and our American partners, enhancing our capability to conduct search and rescue operations in that region.”

Among the participants will be some of the Canada’s most elite airmen and airwomen: search and rescue technicians, commonly known as “SAR techs”. They are trained in advanced trauma life-support, land and sea survival, and specialized rescue techniques, including Arctic rescue, parachuting, diving, mountain-climbing and rappelling.

This year SAREX will include the participation from SAR units from the United States Coast Guard from Alaska, the United States Air Force from Florida and Oregon, and a group of observers from Europe.

123. News Release: Government of Canada Collaborates with the Arctic Ocean Coastal States to Improve Charting in the North, 12 October 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, announced today that the five Arctic coastal states: Canada, Denmark, Norway, the Russian Federation and the United States, under the leadership of Canada, have established the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission.

“The establishment of the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission is an important step in building synergy among the Arctic Ocean Coastal states and will help to improve safety of life at sea,” said Minister Shea. “The establishment of this Commission will contribute to protecting the ecosystem and promote social and economic development in the North.”

The Commission will promote technical cooperation in science, technology and chart making to establish and promote common standards and help to define the needs for new hydrographic products and services including surveys.

Canada boasts 250,000 km of coastline, the longest of any country in the world, 60% of which is in the Arctic. In the North there is no extensive road network, and safe transportation of goods and people to and from communities is least expensive by sea and in many cases it is the only possible option. Ocean transport is wholly dependent on accurate and up-to-date navigational charts. For the Arctic, these charts are the “road map.”

“Our government is committed to improving navigational charts in the Arctic. The value of the creation of an Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission is aimed at encouraging innovation and the development of new technologies that will be necessary for success in Arctic charting,” said the Honourable Lawrence Cannon, Minister of Foreign Affairs. “Our number one Arctic foreign policy priority remains to exercise our sovereignty. In addition to improving Arctic charting, we have made further investments in our North through monitoring, frequent military exercises and significant investments such as a new generation of satellites.”

Increases in ice-free waters over longer periods of time coupled with increasing cargo demands and emerging resource development and eco-tourism, have resulted in a doubling of vessel traffic in the North since 2005 with further increases in marine traffic foreseen.

Under the Oceans Act, the Canadian Hydrographic Service is responsible for conducting hydrographic surveys, producing and distributing official government navigation charts in paper and electronic forms, and a wide range of supporting nautical publications to help guide mariners safely.

124. Speech: Address by Minister Cannon to Third Annual Arctic Shipping North America Conference, 15 November 2010

Montreal, Quebec

Check Against Delivery

Ladies and gentlemen, to understand Canada, you must know the Arctic. It is embedded in our history, in our culture and in our soul.

The Arctic also represents tremendous potential for Canada’s future, given our extensive Arctic coastline, its Northern energy and natural resource potential and the fact that 40 percent of our land mass is situated in the North.

This potential, however, is of growing interest not only to Canada, but to other Arctic states and, increasingly, to others far from the region itself—as far away as Asia.

Canada and the seven other member states of the Arctic Council—Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Sweden and the United States—are taking our stewardship responsibilities seriously.

In addition, by virtue of their sovereignty and jurisdiction in large areas of the Arctic Ocean, the five coastal states—Canada, Denmark, Norway, Russia and the United States—have unique responsibilities in the Arctic Ocean. Last March in Gatineau, Quebec, I hosted an Arctic coastal states meeting to deal with the emerging issues we will face resulting from thousands of miles of more accessible coastlines.

On August 20 of this year, I launched our government's Arctic foreign-policy statement, which sets out Canada's approach to the Arctic on the international stage. This policy gives an international perspective to the four pillars of our Northern Strategy:

- exercising our sovereignty;
- promoting economic and social development;
- protecting our environmental heritage; and
- improving and devolving governance.

The policy also sets out for Canadians, and for the international community, the actions that the government is taking internationally to promote Canada's interests in the North. The Government of Canada's vision for the Arctic is a stable, rules-based region with clearly defined boundaries, dynamic economic growth and trade, vibrant Northern communities, and healthy and productive ecosystems.

Exercising our sovereignty over Canada's North is our number one Arctic foreign-policy priority. As an Arctic nation, an Arctic power, Canada has both a right and a responsibility to its people to exercise our sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction in the region while realizing the full potential of Canada's Arctic.

Canada's sovereignty is long-standing, well established and based on historic title, founded in part by the presence of Inuit people and other indigenous peoples since time immemorial. And we exercise that sovereignty daily through good governance, responsible stewardship and concrete actions.

This government has ensured our armed forces have the tools, the readiness and the personnel to continue to meet any challenges to Canadian sovereignty with a robust response.

We are making new and targeted investments, such as patrol ships, a new polar-class icebreaker, reinforcements to our Canadian Rangers, better monitoring of our air space and seas, and the list goes on.

As you well know, new opportunities and challenges are emerging across the Arctic and the North, in part as a result of climate change and the search for new resources, and of course, the potential for new shipping routes.

In September, I had the opportunity to meet with members of the Norwegian Shipowners' Association in Oslo. I was struck by how engaged the industry already is in preparing for the new opportunities that the opening of the North will bring. One key example is the collaboration between Norway's shipping and petroleum

industries, fostering innovative approaches tailored to the unique Arctic environment. The Norwegian-controlled fleet represents approximately 10 percent of the world's total merchant fleet, and makes Norway one of the four largest shipping nations in the world.

As we move forward, there will be challenges, and major investments needed by both industry and governments.

I know that opinions are divided about the viability of Arctic routes, and also about how quickly new routes will be open.

Reduced ice cover is only one factor that will determine whether northern routes are viable marine transport options. Long periods of darkness, narrow and shallow channels, lack of charting and marine infrastructure and shifting ice patterns will mean that northern seas won't turn into the Pacific or Indian oceans anytime soon, but it is not farfetched to imagine that the Arctic will one day become the gateway to trade between Asia and North America.

We must plan for the future—whenever it comes upon us. Governments in particular have a key role to play in ensuring a level regulatory playing field for the industry and for creating certainty and predictability in policies so the industry can undertake its long-term planning.

Much of what the Government of Canada is doing, both in the context of our Northern Strategy and our Arctic foreign policy, is indeed aimed at providing the appropriate enabling environment for development in the North. Many of our actions are or will be of direct interest to the shipping industry and will be of significant benefit in ensuring safe navigation.

I would like to focus on four key areas today that I think will be of most relevance to your industry:

- Progress on boundary issues;
- Key regulatory measures and strategic investments;
- Collaboration with our Arctic partners on transboundary matters; and
- Investments in science.

A top priority in Canada's Arctic foreign policy is about making progress on outstanding boundary issues. Not only is this an important step in exercising our sovereignty, it is about creating the conditions and providing the certainty that the industry needs to operate in the North.

Maritime disputes exist between the United States and Canada regarding the maritime boundary in the Beaufort Sea, and between Canada and Denmark over a small part of the maritime boundary in the Lincoln Sea. We are also committed to resolving the dispute on Hans Island, a 1.3-km² Canadian island that Denmark claims.

Although these disputes are well managed, an early resolution to the issues will allow for more certainty in terms of navigation and exploration. We are confident that we will soon be able to resolve these differences in a peaceful and orderly way, in accordance with international law.

Surrounding the Northwest Passage, there is a disagreement between Canada and several countries over the legal status of the waters, not about ownership or sovereignty.

All waters within the Arctic archipelago, including the waters of the Northwest Passage, are internal waters of Canada by virtue of historic title. Canada has an unfettered right to regulate them, as it would its land territory. Although some contend otherwise, we believe that no strait used for international navigation exists through these waters.

Canada and the United States had agreed to disagree on the legal status of the waters for many years. However, the 1988 Arctic Cooperation Agreement signed between Canada and the United States ensures that the U.S. will seek Canada's consent prior to any voyage by a U.S. icebreaker through the Canadian Arctic archipelago.

Our government is also working to delineate the outer limits of Canada's extended continental shelf in the Arctic and the Atlantic thereby determining with precision the area in which Canada may exercise sovereign rights over the natural resources of the seabed and subsoil of the continental shelf beyond 200 nautical miles from coastal baselines.

We are continuing close collaboration with our Arctic neighbours as we prepare to make our submission to the United Nations Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in December 2013.

Let me now turn to regulatory measures and some strategic investments that we have made and are making that I believe will be equally important for your industry. These actions are critical for the sustainable development of the North, in terms of both protecting the fragile environment and ensuring safe navigation.

In 1970, Canada unilaterally adopted the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, asserting Canada's right to enforce a strict pollution-prevention regime in its ice-covered waters out to 100 nautical miles from its lands or islands. In August 2009, the application of the Act was extended from 100 to 200 nautical miles, consistent with Article 234 of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

In addition, regulations requiring vessels to report when entering and operating within Canadian Arctic waters have been finalized, and have been in force since July 1, 2010. Mandatory ship reporting under NORDREG [the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone] was adopted to prevent, reduce and control marine pollution from vessels by enhancing the safety of ships in Canada's northern waters and allowing for any safety and environmental concerns to be addressed as early as possible.

These regulations are not about preventing access. They are about allowing access, while at the same time ensuring responsible management of a particularly vulnerable marine environment.

We are also working to create conditions for safe oil and gas development in the Arctic. The Canadian National Energy Board is in the process of assessing our

regulations to ensure that they are appropriate for the unique challenges of an Arctic environment.

Beyond these various regulatory initiatives, we are making significant investments in infrastructure, all of which will contribute to safe navigation in the North, such as:

- a new generation of satellites;
- new deepwater fuelling facilities; and
- investment in meteorological navigation in key zones.

As the potential for traffic increases in the North, it is critical that Arctic states have the capacity to respond in the event of an incident. We are well advanced in our negotiations regarding a search and rescue agreement within the Arctic Council, and I am hopeful that we will have results as early as next May at the Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting.

Another key priority area for collaboration of direct relevance to the shipping community is the follow up to the Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment—a study that Canada was instrumental in developing, and where a number of forward-looking recommendations were identified. One of the key recommendations is the establishment of a mandatory Polar Code under the International Maritime Organization, which is progressing well.

We have learned an enormous amount in recent years about the impact of a change in climate in the North. But frankly, we have just scratched the surface.

That is why, for example, we are establishing the world-class High Arctic Research Station in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut, a year-round, multidisciplinary facility exploring the cutting-edge of Arctic science and technology issues.

In conclusion, I want to thank and congratulate all of you for the passion and dedication you bring to the future development of the Arctic.

It is my fondest hope that one day, we will be able to look back and say: this was the challenge of my generation, and we kept the faith with our ancestors and helped fulfill the dreams of our children.

Thank you.

125. News Release: Minister Duncan Announces Mandate for Canadian High Arctic Research Station, 3 December 2010

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable John Duncan, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Federal Interlocutor for Métis and Non-status Indians, announced today the mandate of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station.

“The Canadian High Arctic Research Station will be a world-class facility,” said Minister Duncan. “The Station will advance Canada’s knowledge in areas including economic development, sovereignty, the environment and healthy communities for the benefit of Northerners and all Canadians.”

“With the construction of this Station, our Government will take the lead on Arctic science within the international scientific community,” said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Member of Parliament for Nunavut, Minister Responsible for the North and Minister of Health. “The Canadian High Arctic Research Station will become Canada’s northern jewel and will foster positive economic development in the North.”

As the Prime Minister announced in August 2010, once completed, the Canadian High Arctic Research Station will be located in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut, and will anchor a strong national and international research presence in Canada’s Arctic. A feasibility study guided by the mandate is currently underway that will establish the functions of the facility and outline the preliminary project costs and building schedule.

The Canadian High Arctic Research Station will support Arctic science and technology with a mandate to:

- Develop and diversify the economy in Canada’s Arctic;
- Support the effective stewardship of Canada’s Arctic lands, waters, and resources;
- Create a hub for scientific activity in Canada’s vast and diverse Arctic;
- Promote self-sufficient, vibrant, and healthy Northern communities;
- Inspire and build capacity through training, education and outreach; and,
- Enhance Canada’s visible presence in the Arctic and strengthen Canada’s leadership on Arctic issues.

With this mandate, the station will deliver on science and technology priorities that will focus funding, build partnerships, and leverage Canada’s research base to address economic and social challenges and maximize competitive advantages.

The Canadian High Arctic Research Station is an integral part of Canada’s Northern Strategy: to exercise Canada’s sovereignty, to protect the unique and fragile Arctic ecosystem, to develop a strong Northern economy and to encourage good governance and greater local control and opportunity.

126. News Release: Government of Canada Improves Weather and Marine Services in the Arctic, 22 February 2011

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

The Harper Government is demonstrating its strong commitment to Canada’s North by investing in meteorological and navigational warning services in the Arctic. This will provide enhanced accessibility to weather data and navigational shipping

information for mariners, economic sectors and the general population of the North. Environment Minister, the Honourable Peter Kent, and Fisheries and Oceans Minister, the Honourable Gail Shea, announced the \$34.8 million investment.

“Our Government is committed to helping the North realize its true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada,” said Minister Kent. “Today’s investment in critical infrastructure to improve weather and marine services in the Arctic confirms our government’s confidence in the future of the North.”

“Our Government’s investment in new navigational areas will allow the Canadian Coast Guard to improve the coverage for Arctic areas not currently covered by satellite,” said the Minister Shea. “This improves navigational safety information services for mariners in the Arctic Ocean and supports the Government’s Northern Strategy.”

As a sovereign and environmentally responsible polar nation, Canada has committed to the International Maritime Organization to provide meteorological and navigational safety information to facilitate the safe management of marine traffic in two well-defined Arctic areas that are substantially within Canadian territory. The areas include Canadian Arctic waters, such as the Northwest Passage, and adjacent waters north of Alaska and along part of the western coast of Greenland.

“This government is making significant investments in the delivery of meteorological and navigational services in the Arctic to meet Canada’s commitments to the International Maritime Organization,” said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Member of Parliament for Nunavut, Minister Responsible for the North, and Minister of Health. “This commitment reaffirms our position as a sovereign and environmentally responsible polar nation.”

The investment of \$26.5 million over five years to Environment Canada, and \$8.3 million over five years to Fisheries and Oceans will greatly aid in this effort, as shipping in Canada’s Arctic is expected to increase in the future due to reduced ice coverage and increasingly navigable waters.

This funding announced under Budget 2010 will go towards ensuring that weather and ice forecast services and warning operations will be provided around-the-clock. Bulletins will be disseminated as part of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System, where satellite coverage exists, and also through the Department of Fisheries and Oceans’ high frequency radios where satellite coverage has not yet been established. Enhanced information will also be available through existing domestic channels.

As part of its meteorological commitment to the North, the Government of Canada also recently established a new satellite reception and processing station in Resolute Bay, Nunavut. Data from this station will enhance access to satellite images to support the delivery of weather and ice information to mariners in these areas.

127. News Release: Canada to Participate in Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting in Greenland, 10 May 2011

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, will travel to Nuuk, Greenland, on May 11 and 12, 2011, to lead the Canadian delegation at the Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting.

The Arctic Council is a high-level intergovernmental forum that promotes social and economic aspects of sustainable development and environmental protection in the Arctic region.

It is made up of eight Arctic states (Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Sweden and the United States) and six Arctic Indigenous peoples permanent participant organizations.

Canada was the first chair of the Arctic Council, from 1996 to 1998, and will next chair the Council in 2013.

128. News Release: Canada Concludes Successful Arctic Council Meeting and Signs Arctic Search and Rescue Agreement, 12 May 2011

Nuuk, Greenland

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, today marked the closing of the seventh Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting in Nuuk, Greenland, where a multilateral search and rescue agreement was signed.

“The signing of this agreement is a pivotal event in the evolution of the Arctic Council,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “This legally binding agreement underscores the capacity of the Council to address emerging Arctic issues.”

Canada also welcomed the increased commitment to cooperation in oil and gas, given the potential for wealth and job creation in Canada’s North. On the environmental front, as a leader in northern science and research, Canada led an important Arctic Council assessment that highlights the impact of mercury on the region.

Minister Aglukkaq thanked the Danish chairmanship of the Arctic Council for its leadership over the past two years and in particular applauded its focus on the human dimension.

“Improving the health and well-being of the people who live in the North is a priority for Canada,” the Minister added.

Minister Aglukkaq expressed appreciation to the Canadian indigenous permanent participants representing the Arctic Athabaskan Council, Gwich’in Council International and the Inuit Circumpolar Council. Together with territorial governments, they play a key role in shaping Canada’s Arctic foreign policy.

The Honourable Floyd Roland, Premier of the Northwest Territories, the Honourable Eva Aariak, Premier of Nunavut, and Harley Trudeau, Senior Government Representative, Yukon Intergovernmental Relations, were also part of the Canadian delegation.

Sweden will now take over as chair of the Arctic Council for a period of two years. Canada will assume the chairmanship in 2013.

129. News Release: Minister Ashfield Marks the Departure of Canadian Coast Guard Ship Sir Wilfrid Laurier on Its Arctic Deployment, 7 July 2011

Victoria, British Columbia

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, participated in the departure exercise of the Canadian Coast Guard Ship Sir Wilfrid Laurier as it left Victoria Harbour on a three-and-a-half month voyage in Canada's Arctic. The ship's journey begins in Victoria, B.C., and proceeds along the Pacific coast to Alaska, through the Bering Strait, and into the Canadian Arctic waters of the Yukon, Northwest Territories, and Nunavut.

"As an arctic nation, our government is committed to protecting and sustaining Canada's arctic regions. The annual arctic tour of the Sir Wilfrid Laurier facilitates maritime commerce, assists maritime safety, and enforces Canada's Northern agenda," said Minister Ashfield. "We are proud of the work the Canadian Coast Guard does in Northern Canada and our government will continue to support this vital Canadian institution in these pursuits."

While in the Arctic, the ship will perform a number of important tasks including: science research activities, escort services through pack ice, hydrographic survey work, navigational aids work, and other maintenance related activities. As the ship transits through the Arctic region, it will also be available to conduct icebreaking operations as needed. The ship's strengthened hull allows the vessel to crush a path through first-year ice with forays into multiyear ice as needed.

The Sir Wilfrid Laurier will also be on standby to provide ice escort for Arctic tug and barge traffic.

By placing navigational aids and refurbishing range markers at designated locations, the Sir Wilfrid Laurier and its crew will mark hidden hazards throughout the shallow Arctic coastline for local tug and tow traffic. Ensuring that hazards are reduced for shipping makes it possible for the annual supply of essential goods, from heating fuel to construction materials, to reach the isolated communities of the Canadian Arctic.

As one of six Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers that will operate in the Arctic region during the summer months this year, CCGS Sir Wilfrid Laurier is the only

west-coast-based icebreaker that will transit the Pacific Ocean into the western Arctic region.

130. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship Louis S. St-Laurent Departs for Arctic Supporting Science and Northern Shipping, 10 July 2011

St. John's, Newfoundland

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, and the Honourable Joe Oliver, Minister of Natural Resources today express their best wishes to the crew, scientists and other partners who will take part in the Canadian Coast Guard Ship (CCGS) Louis S. St-Laurent's four-month mission up the Atlantic coast and into the Arctic. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent leaves for the Arctic following a refit allowing it to safely travel to Resolute, Nunavut, in Canada's Northwest Passage.

"The Canadian Arctic is central to Canada's heritage and a strategic piece of our future; we are committed to sustaining and protecting this valued part of our country," said Minister Ashfield. "The Canadian Coast Guard, its exceptional fleet and skilled personnel are instrumental in our government's successful arctic missions as they lay the groundwork for our Northern Strategy."

The CCGS St. Laurent's primary mission will be surveying and mapping Canada's continental shelf out beyond 200 nautical miles. This is the fourth extended continental shelf survey and will be undertaken jointly with the United States Coast Guard Cutter Healy, which is collecting seismic and bathymetric data that will further aid navigation and scientific knowledge of Canada's arctic waters.

In collaboration with Natural Resources Canada and Foreign Affairs & International Trade Canada, the Canadian Hydrographic Service is assembling valuable data needed to prepare Canada's submission to the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Canada ratified the Convention in November 2003 and will make its submission by December 2013.

"Our Government is strongly pursuing international recognition of the full extent of Canada's continental shelf," said Minister Oliver. "The research conducted by the Extended Continental Shelf Program will be the cornerstone of our submission and determine with precision where Canada may exercise its sovereign rights."

In addition to providing assistance to commercial shipping, the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent will serve as the Government of Canada platform for important scientific work at various stations en route and while in the Arctic. That includes work supporting a multi-national project studying the oceanography of the Beaufort Gyre to understand accumulation and release of fresh water, as well as to enhance understanding of environmental change in the Arctic.

The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent will complete its Arctic program with support to any late season shipping, until mid-November. The vessel is anticipated to arrive back at St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador, on November 18.

131. News Release: Minister MacKay Salutes the Canadian Rangers and Announces Rangers' Recruitment Milestone, 24 July 2011

Whitehorse, Yukon

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, today visited with Canadian Rangers, as well as Junior Canadian Rangers, in order to recognize their achievements and to mark a recent milestone in the ongoing, successful expansion of the Canadian Rangers program.

Minister MacKay announced that, since 2007, the Canadian Rangers have expanded from 4,100 Rangers and 161 Ranger Patrols to their current strength of nearly 4,700 Rangers and 173 Ranger Patrols. The Rangers program continues to make gains towards the government's overall goal of 5,000 members by the end of the 2012 fiscal year.

New Canadian Ranger patrols have been established at Faro and Hay River in Yukon Territory, Fort Nelson in British Columbia, Eabametoong, Kasabonica and Kingfisher in Ontario, Chisasibi and Iles-De-La-Madeleine in Quebec, and Hamilton in Newfoundland and Labrador.

Minister MacKay also presented members of the 1st Canadian Ranger Patrol Group with Canadian Forces Decoration medals in recognition of their twelve years of good and loyal service.

"I am honoured to have this opportunity to recognize the achievements of members of the Canadian Rangers, and to thank them for the work they do to protect Canadians in remote communities and to safeguard Canada's North," said Minister MacKay. "The Canadian Rangers make an essential and unique contribution to the Canadian Forces. It is a great pleasure to salute their success, and to wish all our Canadian Rangers well as they prepare to demonstrate the growing capabilities of our Canadian Forces in the north through Operation Nanook."

The Canadian Rangers, a sub-component of the Canadian Forces Reserve, provide patrols and detachments for employment on national-security and public-safety missions in those sparsely settled northern, coastal and isolated areas of Canada. The Canadian Rangers are a vital source of information in Canada's North, acting as the military's eyes and ears in remote and isolated areas. Their official duties include observing and reporting any unusual behaviour and acting as guides and leaders for Canadian Forces members in the north.

Recently, members of the 3rd Canadian Ranger Patrol Group played an important role in the evacuation of several communities in Northern Ontario threatened by wildfires, including several First Nations communities. Also, members of the 1st Canadian Ranger Patrol Group will take part in Operation Nanook, the

Canadian Forces' annual northern training exercise, from August 8th through to the 22nd.

Many Canadian Rangers are involved as leaders and supervisors for the Department of National Defence's Junior Canadian Ranger Programme for youth ages 12 to 18. The Junior Canadian Ranger Programme provides a structured and supervised youth programme, which promotes discipline traditional cultures and lifestyles in remote and isolated communities of Canada. Junior Canadian Rangers have the opportunity to improve their self-esteem, learn how to handle increased responsibility, and have a better understanding of and connection with their communities.

132. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship CCGS Pierre Radisson Heads to Arctic Again, 28 July 2011

Québec City, Québec

Tomorrow the Canadian Coast Guard Ship CCGS Pierre Radisson is setting off again for the Arctic, where it will be called on to work on navigational aids, resupply northern communities, assist other ships and carry out scientific activities.

"The expertise of the Canadian Coast Guard helps ensure the marine security of coasts in the Arctic and across Canada," said the Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. "Our government is proud to support the crew members of the CCGS Pierre Radisson in fulfilling their mandate to perform search and rescue, carry out icebreaking operations and assist commercial navigation."

CCGS Pierre Radisson is returning to the Arctic following a major refit that was completed in spring 2011. This work included the replacement of its six propulsion engines, three main generators and one bow thruster.

The activities of the CCGS Pierre Radisson will take it to the Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay, as well as to Frobisher Bay. It is scheduled to return to Quebec City in October 2011.

133. News Release: Minister MacKay Announces the Start of the Annual Arctic Sovereignty Operation Nanook, 5 August 2011

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, today announced that Operation Nanook has commenced. A combined Naval Task Group set sail from St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador today, towards Canada's Eastern and High Arctic, where other personnel and equipment from the Army, Air Force, and Canadian Rangers will converge over the month of August for the annual Arctic sovereignty exercise.

Partners from Canadian federal, territorial and municipal government departments, as well as the Royal Danish Navy and the United States Coast Guard, are participating in the Canadian Forces-led operation which will take place in the vicinity of Resolute Bay, Nunavut Territory, from August 5-26.

“Operation Nanook demonstrates our Government’s commitment to Canada’s sovereignty and cooperation in the Arctic region,” said Minister MacKay. “With world attention on the region on the rise and with an increasing travel into and over the vast territory of Canada’s north, our government has made it a priority to enhance the Canadian Forces’ operational capability in the Arctic. I am very pleased to see that capacity has grown once again through this year’s exercise.”

Op Nanook, named for the Inuit word for polar bear, is the centerpiece of three annual northern sovereignty operations conducted by the Canadian Forces and its partners who share interest in Canada’s North. First conducted in 2007, Op Nanook demonstrates the Government of Canada’s increased presence in the north and provides opportunities for military and civilian teams to operate and train together in Canada’s unique Arctic environment.

“The Canadian Forces operates and trains throughout the year across the north and the Arctic,” said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. “Op Nanook brings together our men and women and those of other military and civilian agencies and provides realistic scenarios, such as the Major Air Disaster and maritime emergencies, in which they hone their skills and improve their capabilities.”

In addition to the Canadian Forces, the simulated Major Air Disaster (MAJAD) and maritime emergency scenarios involve the Canadian Coast Guard, Transportation Safety Board, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Public Safety Canada as well as the Government of Nunavut, the community of Resolute Bay and our private sector partners.

“Op Nanook demonstrates the Canadian Forces’ commitment to Canada’s Northern Strategy,” said Lieutenant-General Walt Semianiw, Commander of Canada Command. “The operations and exercises the Canadian Forces undertakes in the north throughout the year, increases our knowledge of the north, improves our ability to operate in the region, and enhances our ability to contribute to the safety and well-being of the citizens of Canada’s North, as well as those who travel into and over this vast territory.”

Op Nanook 11 will take place with assistance from Canada Command’s Joint Task Force North (JTFN) and will involve more than 1100 participants from the Canadian Forces.

134. News Release: Minister MacKay Oversees Canadian Forces Personnel Participating In Operation Nanook 11, 18 August 2011

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, arrived in Resolute Bay, Nunavut, to visit Canadian Forces personnel participating in Operation NANOOK 11, the annual operation in Canada's North aimed at providing a visible presence in the region and to showcase Canada's ability to defend its Arctic sovereignty.

"Operation NANOOK is the largest ever military exercise in Canada's North and is a visible demonstration of our government's resolute commitment to protect Canadian sovereignty in Canada's rugged Arctic region," said Minister MacKay. "I'm proud the Canadian Forces have the resources, training, professionalism and dedication to conduct operations in every corner of the vast Arctic region and stand on guard for our great country."

Operation NANOOK 11 consists of joint and integrated sovereignty operations conducted primarily in the eastern Arctic and include a training exercise where the Canadian Forces responds to a simulated air disaster and maritime emergencies in the North.

This year's operation is a joint Royal Canadian Navy, Canadian Army and Royal Canadian Air Force operation, integrated with whole-of -government partners and combined with international partners from the US Coast Guards and the Royal Danish Navy working under the lead of Canada Command, the military command responsible for all routine and contingency operations in Canada and continental North America.

"Operation NANOOK is one of three annual Arctic exercises in partnership with other Government departments and agencies to demonstrate that Canada Command is there to protect and defend Canada's sovereignty and Canadians from coast-to-coast-to-coast," said Lieutenant-General Walter Semianiw, Commander of Canada Command. "By working closely with other Government departments and agencies and coordinating operations, such as Operation NANOOK 11, we can assure Canadians and our allies that we can respond to any situation at any time in the Arctic or any other region of this country."

This is the 5th annual Operation NANOOK exercise. The Canadian Forces conduct three northern exercises: Operation NANOOK in the summer months, Operation NUNALIVUT in spring and Operation NUNAKPUT in the summer.

135. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard to Lead Maritime Search and Rescue Exercise in Canada's High Arctic as Part of Operation Nanook 11, 19 August 2011

Sarnia, Ontario

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, is pleased to announce that the Canadian Coast Guard will lead a two-day maritime emergency exercise in the waters of Strathcona Sound, on northern Baffin Island, Nunavut. The exercise, commencing Sunday August 21, 2011, is being conducted as part of Operation Nanook 11, Canada's premiere Arctic whole-of-government sovereignty operation. The CCGS Des Groseilliers, along with the Royal Canadian Navy's HMCS Moncton and HMCS St. John's will participate, as will Canadian Coast Guard and Canadian Forces personnel ashore.

"This maritime emergency exercise will test our shared response to a major distress incident in the challenging environment of the Canadian Arctic," said Minister Ashfield. "Operation Nanook 11 is an excellent opportunity for the Canadian Coast Guard and the Canadian Forces to train together in the North."

"Search and rescue training is an essential component of our maritime operations, and helps to ensure we are as prepared as possible to protect the safety of Canadians," added Minister Ashfield.

The Joint Rescue Co-ordination Centre (JRCC) in Trenton, Ontario, which is staffed by Canadian Coast Guard and Canadian Forces personnel, will be the lead for coordination of the response. The Canadian Coast Guard's Marine Communications and Traffic Services Centre (MCTS) in Iqaluit, Nunavut, will also have a significant role in the exercise as the hub for communications, through the detection of distress and urgency over maritime frequencies.

The Canadian Coast Guard and the Royal Canadian Navy will provide a collective response, including initial reaction, search and rescue, vessel and environmental damage control, triage and emergency medical care and evacuation of passengers.

Other Canadian Coast Guard assets supporting Operation Nanook 11 include the CCGS Henry Larsen, CCGS Terry Fox, personnel from the Coast Guard's Regional Operations Centre in Sarnia, search and rescue program specialists, and environmental response personnel.

136. News Release: PM Announces Sixth Annual Tour of Canada's North, 21 August 2011

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that he will travel to Canada's North for the sixth consecutive year. The Prime Minister will tour the North from August 23 to 26, 2011.

"Canada's North is a fundamental part of our heritage and national identity and it is a cornerstone of our Government's agenda," said the Prime Minister. "Since forming Government, we have made significant progress on economic and social development, asserting our sovereignty, providing good governance, and protecting the Northern environment."

The Prime Minister will visit Resolute Bay on Tuesday, where he will meet with community members and first responders involved in rescue and recovery efforts for First Air Flight 6560.

"Our thoughts and prayers remain with those affected by Saturday's tragic plane crash," said the Prime Minister. "Thanks to the herculean efforts of first responders, including members of the Canadian Armed Forces, lives were saved that otherwise might have been lost."

Following Resolute, the Prime Minister will stop in Nunavut, the Northwest Territories and Yukon, where he will meet with Premiers, visit initiatives that are benefiting Northerners, and make several announcements that will further contribute to the economic and social development of Canada's North.

The Prime Minister will be accompanied by: Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency (CanNor) and Minister of Health; John Duncan, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development; and Joe Oliver, Minister of Natural Resources.

137. News Release: PM meets with those involved in rescue and recovery efforts of First Air Flight 6560, 23 August 2011

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today visited Resolute Bay, where he met with community members and first responders involved in the rescue and recovery efforts of First Air Flight 6560. He also took the time to address the Canadian Armed Forces personnel who were participating in Operation Nanook - the largest Canadian Arctic military exercise in history - and who were instrumental in helping save lives that otherwise might have been lost in the recent plane crash.

"Saturday's tragedy was felt by all Canadians across the country and around the world. Our thoughts and prayers continue to remain with family members, friends and colleagues of those who died and those who are recovering from this terrible

accident,” said the Prime Minister. “Once again, I want to extend my gratitude to all those involved in the rescue efforts, including the herculean efforts by Canadian Armed Forces personnel.”

The Canadian Armed Forces are stationed in Resolute Bay as part of Operation NANOOK 11 – a joint Royal Canadian Navy, Canadian Army and Royal Canadian Air Force operation – which works with other federal departments and international partners in order to provide a visible presence in the Arctic and demonstrate Canada’s ability to respond to emergency situations in the region. It builds upon previous NANOOK Operations conducted every summer since 2007, primarily in the eastern and high Arctic.

“The Canadian Armed Forces’ success in conducting large-scale operations in the North is a testament to their training, professionalism, and outstanding ability to perform in the most harsh and rugged regions of the world,” added Prime Minister Harper.

More than 1,100 Canadian Armed Forces personnel and 180 members of the Canadian Coast Guard took part in the exercise this August.

138. News Release: Whole-of-Government Operation Nanook 11 Concludes, 1 September 2011

Ottawa, Ontario

Operation Nanook 11 concluded today as the last of the Canadian Forces (CF) contingent departed Resolute Bay, Nunavut. Following the tragic crash of First Air Flight 6560 on 20 August 2011, military resources and efforts were dedicated to providing assistance with the rescue, recovery, and investigation.

“Out of respect for the families and friends of those affected by the tragic First Air Flight 6560 crash, Operation Nanook was concluded,” said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. “I am tremendously impressed by the professionalism of the Canadian Forces and first responders for their swift response to this emergency. Our sympathy goes out to the families and friends of those who perished in the crash of First Air Flight 6560.”

The CF conducted perimeter security while CF Rangers provided predator control around the crash site while the RCMP and the Transportation Safety Board conducted their investigation.

“The Canadian Forces remained in the community of Resolute Bay and provided support where needed until the investigation into the crash was concluded,” said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. “Canadians can be proud of the work their military was doing in the North, not only in cooperation with other Canadian government departments, agencies and northern communities, but also by working closely with our international Arctic partners.”

More than 1,100 members of the Canadian Forces took part in this year operations across the High Arctic in cooperation with other government departments and international partners.

“This operation saw the first deployment of Canadian Forces UAVs in the High Arctic with combined maritime operations with Canadian and Danish warships, and a United States Coast Guard cutter,” said Lieutenant-General Walter Semianiw. “Survival and weapons training with the Arctic Response Company Group and 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group took place, as well as four days of CF-18 tactical air support for maritime operations exercises off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador,” he added.

During Op Nanook 11, CF personnel from 14 Construction Engineering Squadron from Bridgewater, Nova Scotia completed the construction of a corrugated steel structure warehouse which will remain in Resolute Bay to increase the capability of future CF operations in the North.

139. News Release: Harper Government Announces Major Milestone on the Development of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS), a Major Hub for Northern Science and Technology, 25 September 2011

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable John Duncan, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq Minister of Health and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and the Honourable Rona Ambrose, Minister for Public Works and Government Services, today announced the publication of a Request for Proposals (RFP) for a design consultant for the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS).

The development of this facility, which will be a significant hub for Arctic science and technology, is a cornerstone of the Government of Canada’s Northern Strategy.

“This is a major milestone for construction of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station,” said Minister Duncan. “This facility will advance Arctic scientific research, support positive economic development in Canada’s North and contribute to strong and healthy communities in the North.”

Based in Cambridge Bay, the station will enhance Canada’s presence in the North. It will contribute to the sound stewardship of the North’s abundant natural resources, and be a venue for studies of the impacts of climate change.

“Our Government is moving forward on the design and construction of CHARS. Once operational this station will lead on Arctic science within the international scientific community,” said Minister Aglukkaq.

Key features of the facility include the use of green technologies and integration with the host community. The facility will create a welcoming environment that

acknowledges Aboriginal peoples' knowledge and experience in the North and supports partnerships between western science and traditional knowledge.

"Through its presence in Cambridge Bay, this world class research facility will contribute to strong and healthy communities in the North," said Minister Ambrose. "It will enhance Canada's presence and sovereignty in the region and support the sound stewardship of its abundant natural resources."

The competitive process will be open and fair and consist of two stages. The first stage will evaluate the proponents' professional experience and expertise in consultancy work for complex, high profile projects (such as CHARS) that involve multiple stakeholders. The second stage will involve the evaluation of conceptual approaches for the design of CHARS.

To ensure socioeconomic benefits in the North, CHARS procurement will respect relevant articles of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement. During this design phase, bidding firms that include Nunavut representation – such as Inuit employment, offices and facilities located in Nunavut, or that provide for Inuit on-the-job training and skills development – will have their price proposal adjusted downwards for bid evaluation purposes. This creates a significant incentive for bidding firms to ensure their proposals generate economic benefits to Nunavut.

The final selection of the design consultant and the awarding of a contract are anticipated for the summer of 2012. According to the project schedule, the consultant would deliver a final design for the facility (estimated between 6500 m² and 8500m²) in the summer of 2014.

The design of the CHARS is expected to consist of laboratory space, offices, workshops, accommodations, dining and food preparation facilities, and a recreation area. Completion of all construction activities and commissioning is anticipated for the fall of 2017.

140. News Release: Minister Ashfield Welcomes Home Coast Guard Icebreaker Sir Wilfrid Laurier from the Arctic, 1 November 2011

Victoria, British Columbia

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, welcomed home the Canadian Coast Guard Ship (CCGS) Sir Wilfrid Laurier following its three-and-a-half-month deployment to Canada's Western Arctic. The Victoria-based ship was one of seven Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers that participated in operations in Canada's Arctic this summer.

"I am pleased to welcome the CCGS Sir Wilfrid Laurier back to its home port of Victoria," said Minister Ashfield. "The Laurier has performed extremely valuable work in Canada's Arctic Region supporting Canada's Arctic sovereignty and agenda."

During its time in the western Arctic, the CCGS Sir Wilfrid Laurier travelled more than 12,500 nautical miles on a route that took the ship up the B.C. coast to

Alaska, around the Alaska panhandle, through the Bering, Chukchi and Beaufort seas, and into the western Canadian Arctic. The journey was divided into three cycles, in which alternating crews worked up to 42 days onboard the vessel, to be relieved by another crew at the end of the cycle. Once its Arctic program was complete, the ship took the same route back before the Arctic winter icepack began to form.

While in the Arctic, the ship serviced a total of 146 fixed and floating aids to navigation, which included refurbishing navigational range markers, beacons, radar reflectors and radar transponders. Aids to navigation provide mariners a means for safe routing throughout the shallow Arctic coastline. The ship was also tasked by the Joint Rescue Coordination Centre to respond to three separate search and rescue calls to locate overdue vessels in the area.

In addition, with the support of the Coast Guard crew, scientists onboard the ship conducted data and sample collections for a wide variety of collaborative science projects. As part of this work 166 water column samples and 149 sea floor and sediment samples were collected. This work, as well as other plankton and benthic sampling, was undertaken to obtain physical, biological, and geochemical parameters from the ocean water column to detect and describe changes in the Arctic marine environment.

In support of the Parks Canada archaeological search for artifacts of the Franklin expedition, the crew from the CCGS Sir Wilfrid Laurier participated in shoreline searches for artifacts at sites in Nunavut. Other work undertaken by the crew included assisting Canadian Hydrographic Service hydrographers survey areas for which they previously had limited or outdated information. New and revised charts that will be created with this data will help to improve navigation of the Canadian Arctic.

Since 2005, the Government of Canada has committed to renewing the Canadian Coast Guard fleet. This includes the procurement of some small vessels and small craft, repairs and Vessel Life Extensions as part of the Economic Action Plan, and construction of nine Hero Class Patrol Vessels, three Offshore Fisheries Science Vessels, one Offshore Oceanographic Science Vessel, one Air Cushioned Vehicle and a new Polar Icebreaker - CCGS John G. Diefenbaker.

The Polar Icebreaker and the Offshore Science vessels will be constructed as part of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy, led by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

141. News Release: CCG Ships Return from Successful Arctic Missions, 2 November 2011

St. John's, Newfoundland

Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, Keith Ashfield and Minister Peter Penashue, Regional Minister for Newfoundland and Labrador today welcomed the crews of the

Canadian Coast Guard Ships Louis S. St-Laurent and Terry Fox to their homeport of St. John's after summer missions in the Arctic. These are two of Canada's largest and heaviest ice-breakers and are based out of St. John's.

During the Arctic summer, Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers provide assistance to commercial shipping, support the advancement of science in the north and carry out search and rescue missions.

"Both the CCGS Terry Fox and CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent have a proud history of service to Canadians and we are pleased to welcome them back from their Northern missions to be tasked for their winter jobs on Canada's East Coast," said Minister Ashfield. "Our government has made unprecedented commitments to renewing the Coast Guard fleet and, when Arctic heroes like these vessels are ready for retirement, we will be ready to replace them with state-of-the-art, Canadian made ships."

"The Terry Fox and the Louis S. St-Laurent serve an important role in Canada's North and, since they were moved here in 2007, make up a significant part of the Canadian Coast Guard's presence in Newfoundland and Labrador," said Minister Penashue. "With investments from our government, the ships and their crew continue to provide exemplary services to Newfoundland and Labrador and, indeed, all Canadians."

The Terry Fox made waterways around Iqaluit safer, including the recovery of large mooring buoys that were hazards to mariners. Terry Fox crews also supplied the communities of Eureka and Kugaaruk in Nunavut, and deployed underwater cables for Defence Research and Development Canada.

This past summer three Arctic missions were conducted from the decks of the Louis S. St-Laurent, including an expedition through the Northwest Passage to study the diversity of Canada's three oceans and a study of water circulation through the Beaufort Gyre, the largest freshwater storage reservoir in the Arctic. This was the fourth and final year of joint Canada – US extended continental shelf surveys. The Louis and the United States Coast Guard Cutter Healy collected scientific data needed by both countries to define the outer limits of their respective continental shelves in the Arctic Ocean. As part of the continental shelf survey, an autonomous underwater vehicle was deployed from the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent and collected 100km of multibeam sonar high resolution imagery of the seafloor. This is believed to be the longest deployment of an AUV from a ship in the Arctic Ocean.

Since 2006, the Government of Canada has committed to renewing the Canadian Coast Guard fleet and has invested over \$1.4 billion to this purpose. This includes the procurement of some small vessels and small craft, repairs and Vessel Life Extensions as part of the Economic Action Plan, and construction of nine Hero Class Patrol Vessels, three Offshore Fisheries Science Vessels, one Offshore Oceanographic Science Vessel, one Air Cushioned Vehicle and a new Polar Icebreaker - CCGS John G. Diefenbaker.

The Polar Icebreaker and the Offshore Science vessels will be constructed as part of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy, led by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

142. Speech by the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence: The Canadian Forces and Canada's Northern Strategy, 17 January 2012

Keynote Address to The Arctic Council: It's Place in the Future of Arctic Governance Conference hosted by the Munk-Gordon Arctic Security Program⁵
Toronto, Ontario

I want to begin by thanking the Munk for giving me the opportunity to appear before this prestigious audience.

I relish the opportunity to talk about the important supporting role that the Canadian Forces play in the Canadian North.

As an institution, I believe the Canadian Forces have a long and proud history of supporting government activities in the North.

However, as you know, my colleagues -- the Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, and the Minister of Foreign Affairs -- are the Government leads for our Northern Strategy and for the Arctic Council, respectively.

Having said that, practically speaking, no department can deliver more immediate impact and face the enormous challenges as directly as the Canadian Forces.

Therefore, I am very pleased to speak with you this evening and discuss military matters as they pertain to the North.

There's a myriad of issues that I could discuss with you this evening, and no doubt there are a lot of issues that you would like to discuss with me.

So let me begin by say at the outset that I intend to focus my time with you on the broad topics of the importance of the North, Arctic activities and exercises, and international cooperation required.

And it's from this perspective that I want to talk to you this evening about where we are in the North, where we are going, and where we want to be.

This is a rather ambitious set of topics for me to tackle in one evening so I will do my best to cover these issues with some depth and precision in the time that's been allotted to me.

As you can probably imagine, with over 40% percent of Canada's landmass, the North makes up a major part of my portfolio. Canada has the longest coastline on the planet -- some 200,000 kilometres -- much of it at this time of year lined with ice and frigid waters.

⁵ Transcribed from <https://vimeo.com/35232888>. Sections in square brackets translated from the French by the editors.

[Now, as Minister of National Defence, I am responsible for the defence of Canada and as you can probably imagine, with over 40% percent of our landmass, the North certainly makes up a major part of my mandate.]

I've also had the privileged to come to know the people, communities and land of the Canadian North quite well in my life time.

That's something people often say, politicians often say, but I'm proud to say to you that it's true!

As a summer student, I travelled to the North for two summers while working on cargo ships that were supplied coastal communities along the Baffin Coast and High Arctic. It was a supply ship that brought food and equipment and other necessities of life during the summer months so that they could sustain those communities through the winter.

From June to late August I lived on sea-going vessels as a stevedore and a heavy equipment operator – and it was one of the best jobs I ever had.

One paycheque at the end of the summer and of course I did the responsible thing as an 18 year old and bought a sports car. But seriously, I will always remember the impression that that period of my life left on me and more importantly what the North came to mean -- the landscape, the people, the vastness of the terrain. Incredible to see at that stage in my life.

Since that time as Minister of National Defence, I travelled to the North at every opportunity that I could and I have been fortunate to reconnect in some manner with the land and the people though usually through the eyes of the Canadian Rangers of our Canadian Forces.

At the outset I want to express my thanks to the Canadian Centre for Global Security Studies, the Walter and Duncan Gordon Foundation, and the University of Lapland for joining forces to organize this important conference.

And let me also say thank you to all of you, the key thinkers, opinion shapers and decision-makers on Northern issues, both from Canada and for those of you that have travelled from abroad, who have come together and make this a successful and fruitful event.

As the Arctic environment continues to change at a rapid rate, your discussions today and those that you will be having in the future, will help frame our understanding of the impact of those changes that are occurring and how we come to grips with those changes.

... As all of you know well, with each passing year, northern Canadians are affected more and more, one way or another, by their changing environment. For me, and I believe all Canadians, the historic and symbolic significance of the North is part of the cultural makeup of our very country.

As new northern waterways continue to open up, traffic into and through their region is increasing. New transportation and trade routes are opening up and the desire from both inside and outside Canada to access this vast area, this vast number of resources that are found underground and underwater is increasing.

This is a time of tremendous opportunity but also of significant challenges. Canada takes its responsibility for the North seriously, with all that means for the sovereignty and security, the wellbeing and sustainability of northern communities and their land, the environment itself, the animals, and all that is the North. It's for that reason that the goal of our government is not just to assist in the management and the stewardship of the change but to work directly with northern Canadians, and through their provincial, territorial, and local governance structures, so that they can achieve long-term sustainability, and improvements to their economic, environmental, and social wellbeing, so that they can exercise the same kind of control over their own future as Canadians in any other part of the country. And that is why in 2009, the Government released its *Northern Strategy* on behalf of all Canadians, from the North and the South, to ensure that together we can do this on a priority basis: carefully monitor and protect our Arctic environment; promote and support economic and social development in the North; improve and devolve governance so that more decision-making is in the actual hands of Northerners; and to continue exercising Canada's sovereignty in the North so that we can deliver on all of those goals.

Of course Canada is not the only Arctic nation – not the only the only Arctic nation to release a strategy for the North in recent years. Many of you will know that this passed November Norway, for example, released a White Paper on the High North. Building on the previous strategies to produce a comprehensive framework for Norwegian activity in that region and I was personally given a copy of this at the last NATO meeting I attended in Brussels by the Norwegian Minister.

Denmark is another, who has published its strategy for the Arctic in August, which discusses all dimensions of their government policy. But what strikes me most are not the differences between these three strategies for example, but the similarities. As a family of Arctic nations we all share the same goals and aspirations for the care of the North and its people. And we all recognize the valuable role, albeit a supporting role that our militaries must play in achieving them.

For my part as Minister of National Defence, I am incredibly proud of the role that the Canadian Forces play in this effort; of how they collaborate seamlessly with northern communities and how they work and have learned and applied the lessons of history.

You know from 1949 to 1952 the Canadian Army, through a troop of Royal Canadian Signals Corps, handpicked twenty-five men and sent them into the High Arctic to test equipment and to learn and to live and to operate in the North. And the unit was commanded by a Major Frank Riddell, and his second in command at that time was a young lieutenant Keith Alcorn who currently lives in Roundhill Nova Scotia.

Today, the men and women of the Canadian Forces know that to survive and operate effectively in the harsh Arctic climate, they must rely on and learn from the

experience and knowledge of Northern Canadians. And this spirit of partnership and collaboration permeates everything the Canadian Forces do in the North.

The Canadian Rangers program itself is a perfect example of how this works. In essence, the Canadian Rangers are the eyes and ears of the Canadian military in the North, and through the Canadian Rangers, which are made up of over 4,000 Canadians of mostly Inuit, First Nations, and Metis decent, the Canadian Forces don't just gain an important presence in monitoring and patrolling the North but they also gain a valuable source of mentorship, of education, intrinsic understanding of how to manage, respect, and ultimately care for the North.

And this is why we are committed to further growing the Canadian Ranger program to over 5,000 members and also why we are supporting the preservation and teaching of traditional knowledge and skill sets found in northern communities through the Junior Rangers program, the cadet programs. Which I believe often serve as the only youth programs in remote communities and provide such an important conduit for the passage of information between generations.

Through these types of initiatives the Canadian Forces combine traditional, indigenous knowledge and know how on the ground with more modern capabilities like aerial patrols conducted through NORAD, the use of UAVs, maritime patrols in partnership with the Canadian Coast Guard, and even space-based satellite systems to provide detailed surveillance and monitoring of the North on behalf of the Government of Canada.

We, in fact, had an announcement today that enhances the Government of Canada's capability to use satellites, and I know that there is ongoing discussions to capitalize on all of these modern, technical systems to increase the capability. Of course this is vitally important to the maintenance and exercise of Canada's Arctic sovereignty. But when used in cooperation with other government departments and partners, National Defence can play an important role in helping develop Arctic infrastructure and protect the Northern environment.

Many of you, here this evening, particularly you representing Canadian industry, will already know what a challenge it is to build and maintain infrastructure in northern environments. What I knew working as a teenager in the North was that the sheer distance, logistical challenges, and of course, the unique weather patterns, all have serious implications in terms of both timeliness, the cost associated with northern infrastructure and installations.

As National Defence develops and refurbishes much of our northern infrastructure, as part of our overall modernization of the Canadian Forces, we are committed to making our defence installations accessible and useable by other government departments. And a lot of sharing is now a part of that experience, not only in interoperability but actually recognizing that we can share in many cases facilities with Natural Resources, with Coast Guard, with other government departments. Perhaps the most visible, single initiative, of this kind is the Arctic Training Centre that we are building in partnership with Natural Resources Canada near Resolute Bay

in Nunavut. In addition to serving as a military training facility, this centre will also be used to conduct important scientific research.

Our government is also establishing or has established a deep-water refuelling station. This will be located at Nanisivik, and the new Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships will use this, in addition to other vessels. An Army reserve unit has been stood-up in Yellowknife, and we have new Coast Guard vessels coming online as well.

Moving forward as we look ahead we will seek to build on this example so can assist all these government agencies that support environmental monitoring and assisting in regulatory enforcement.

Throughout all of this our government is very clear about working with northern people, and working with interested parties to protect and promote the area.

We have learned many lessons from our ambitious defence agenda in the North, and our department is prepared to share our experiences and the solutions, and to hear from others as to how we benefit northern communities, research, and further our understanding of the issues that matter most to the North.

Working in unison and respecting this unique, pristine environment are important hallmarks of everything we do at the Department of National Defence. Now, naturally, collaborating among and between different stakeholders, whether between government departments or between the governments and northern communities.

This needs to be practiced and tested regularly in order to maintain effectiveness.

And that's why each summer, just as many Canadians are taking to the beach in the South, we, as a department, are heading north to the Arctic. Taking part in important exercises there and headlines the government's efforts to conduct these important exercises there such as Operation NANOOK. This is the centre piece of what we do every summer. These exercises allow the Canadian Forces to partner with other government departments and agencies in a practical way to conduct various Arctic sovereignty patrols, rehearse different scenarios, emergency scenarios, and generally practice working together in ways that are necessary to properly serve our Northern population and protect and promote Canadian sovereignty.

Op NANOOK 2011 saw over 1100 Canadian Forces personnel partake in this exercise and included, as I mentioned earlier, the use of UAV for the very first time.

And this was in conjunction with other government departments again.

Now sadly this past summer the emergency portion of our exercise, the exercise itself, was over taken by a very real emergency event: the crash of First Air Flight 6560 which occurred near Resolute Bay, literally just kilometres from where the exercise was happening and tragically 12 people lost their lives in the crash. But the situation would have been much worse had we not been there. Now fortunately Canadian Forces personnel were in the area and prepping for such an exercise. And that they were able to respond as quickly given that we had helicopter assets on the scene almost immediately to help rescue the three survivors and evacuate them to Iqaluit for emergency medical treatment. All of this turned out to be a God send in those very tragic circumstances. And while it's true that fate played an important role in the

speed of our response, I still believe that the level of emergency capability displayed by the Canadian Forces and the degree of responsiveness showed just how committed they are as individuals and as professionals in looking after Northern Canadians and any other visitors who might need their help.

Another similar example of fortuitous response was in 2010 when a visitor to the North, a man by the name of Tom Smitheringale, who was an Australian adventurer, an ex-special forces member, a big, capable, fit man, who was walking to the North Pole as part of an exercise and a fundraiser. He fell through the ice during this trek to the North Pole and again, because of Op Nunaluuvut that was taking place in the region, the search and rescue technicians from Newfoundland and Labrador were able to reach Tom, who was out on the ice, who was approximately 300km short of his objective to reach the North Pole, and after he had fallen through the ice managed through sheer strength and will to get himself out of the water and get up onto the ice flow and he pitched a tent and he crawled inside this tent and tried to warm himself. As he told people afterwards he basically resigned himself to the fact that he was preparing to die. He didn't think that anybody would be able to reach him. By pure luck and some good planning on his part he did have a beacon with him which he hit when he was able to get out of the water. Through that beacon they were able to locate him and the search and rescue technicians arrived, came out of the helicopter, unzipped the tent, and Tom's first words to those search and rescue technicians was: "I have no money! And I have no insurance!" And you can imagine his surprise and elation when the SAR-tech answered him: "That's alright boy, you're in Canada and she's all free here." I think it's safe to say that Tom probably developed a new appreciation for the Canadian healthcare system that day.

These types of search-and-rescue operations of course, as well as the exercises, are creating a knowledge base from which we can draw to better serve the North and to serve all our neighbours and those who come to the North. They also give a new meaning to the importance of working together and certainly those who have visited the North, the Australians in particular, have a new appreciation of just how important and dedicated our effort is in protecting those who come to our territory. As advanced as northern Canada's capabilities may be, as I mentioned earlier the sheer size of the Arctic, the rapidly increasing number of people and economic activity in the region means that we need, by necessity, to share our knowledge with others and learn from the experiences as well.

That's why in recent years and in recanting these stories, we've been expanding elements of our northern exercises to include the militaries of partner nations. In 2011 the U.S. Coast Guard and the Royal Danish Navy took part in the sovereignty portion of Operation NANOOK and in future years we hope to build on this example and expand those participates.

Meanwhile, through NORAD, the North American Aerospace Defence Initiative, the Canadian Forces have been building partnerships by monitoring and patrolling the Arctic skies alongside the United States as we've been doing for over 50 years. This

unique Canada-U.S. binational command provides the Government of Canada the capability to exercise effective surveillance and control over our airspace and the airspace of North America. As well as work with key international partners to strengthen communications channels and to enhance our collective ability to respond to any threat.

But ladies and gentlemen, of all of our efforts to strengthen international cooperation in the Arctic, our activity through the Arctic Council I believe to be the most significant. Prime Minister Harper and Minister Baird have both spoken publicly about how Canada values its membership in this Council.

Since its establishment in 1996 with the Ottawa Declaration, the council has been clear about its purpose and its mandate: cooperation, coordination, and interaction among the Arctic states with the involvement of the Arctic indigenous communities and other inhabitants on common Arctic issues.

[We are particularly satisfied with having participated actively in the negotiations leading to international agreement on Arctic Search and Rescue that were concluded last May under the auspices of the Arctic Council, and we are pleased to continue with collaboration and consultation on human and economic development questions.] Since its creation, all eight Arctic Council members have had an opportunity to act as the chair for a two-year term. Next year, Canada will be the first member state to assume the chairmanship for a second time. And I look forward to the opportunity, and I know that everyone is looking forward to further strengthening the Arctic Council, and how to help it move forward in some of the key areas.

But even more than that and even more than before, Canada is looking forward to hosting this year's International Polar Year's conference, "From Knowledge to Action" in Montreal between April 22 and 27. And I know that many of you will be there and this conference will stimulate even further, important discussion and action on key polar scientific findings.

Now ladies and gentlemen, I know that you're all very much looking forward to enjoying your dinners, so I want to conclude but before I do, if there's one thought that I could leave you with it's this: we must always remember that it's those who live in the North who know it intimately, who know how best to respect it and care for it. They are the Inuit, the indigenous people who instinctively and intrinsically know how to keep it healthy in the coming years.

This has been the guiding principle for the Canadian Forces and all government departments. And during my time as Minister, I hope that it will continue to guide all of us as we consider the difficult and challenging policy choices that we'll face in the coming years as the custodians and managers of the Arctic.

I hope that you will enjoy the rest of the evening and the rest of the conference, and I trust that tomorrow's discussions will yield valuable, productive discussions that will help all of us work more closely and effectively in the coming years.

Once again, let me extend my sincere thanks for extending the opportunity to be with you and I wish that I could be there with you in person. ...

143. News Release: Minister MacKay Delivers the Keynote Address at the Permanent Joint Board on Defence, 24 January 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, will today deliver a keynote address in Ottawa to members of the Permanent Joint Board on Defence (PJBD), the highest-level bilateral defence and security forum between the United States and Canada.

Addressing an audience of prominent senior military officers, government officials and diplomats, Minister MacKay will speak about the importance of the PJBD forum for Canada's defence relations with the United States. This unique forum, created in 1940, has examined virtually every important joint defence measure undertaken since the end of the Second World War. Today, it continues to serve as a strategic-level consultative body on matters affecting the defence and security of the northern half of the Western Hemisphere.

"The United States is Canada's most important ally and defence partner, and strategic discussion entrench our defence relationship at a critical time," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "These bilateral meetings have served as a key discussion forum on Canada-U.S. defence relations for more than seven decades."

The agenda for the 228th PJBD meeting on January 25 includes topics such as continental defence and security cooperation, Canadian and U.S. engagement in the Western Hemisphere, and defence cooperation in the Arctic.

"The discussions at the meeting, and the endorsement of military-to-military plans, build on the longstanding, well-entrenched and highly successful defence and security relationship between our two countries," said Minister MacKay. "Our strong defence relationship provides our two nations with greater security by addressing threats to our collective safety, security and defence, and ultimately to our economic well-being."

The documents to be signed on the margins of the meeting include the Civil Assistance Plan (CAP), the Combined Defence Plan (CDP) and an Information Sharing Memorandum of Understanding (MOU). The CAP, which was first signed on February 14, 2008, is to be renewed for two years. The CDP establishes a planning framework between Canada Command, its counterpart U.S. Northern Command, and NORAD for enhanced defence cooperation between Canada and the U.S. should governments require each other's assistance. These arrangements are not unlike Requests for Assistance in response to natural disasters or in the event of a defence emergency.

The Information Sharing MOU updates and formalizes existing arrangements between Canada Command, U.S. Northern Command and NORAD, to identify and provide for ease of sharing information amongst the three organizations.

The PJBD has been in existence for over 70 years and is the highest-level bilateral defence forum between Canada and the U.S. The Canadian and U.S. PJBD co-chairs act in an advisory capacity, reporting directly to the Prime Minister and President, respectively, on matters affecting the defence of the northern half of the Western Hemisphere. The Board meets semi-annually, with hosting duties rotating between the two countries.

144. News Release: Harper Government Announces New Coast Guard Flagship Vessel to Be Designed in Vancouver, 3 February 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable James Moore, Minister of Canadian Heritage, Official Languages and Regional Minister for British Columbia today announced on behalf of the Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, and the Honourable Rona Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for Status of Women, an important step forward for Canada's Northern Strategy: selection of the firm that will design the Canadian Coast Guard's future Flagship, the Polar Icebreaker, CCGS John G. Diefenbaker.

"I am pleased to announce that the team at STX Canada Marine Inc. of Vancouver is taking on this important project," said Minister Moore. "This project is yet another example of our Government's commitment to support jobs and growth, and we look forward to seeing the Diefenbaker, designed and built in Vancouver, defending Canada's Arctic sovereignty in the North."

"As part of our government's National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy, our government is delivering on our promise to create good jobs across Canada and a strategic vision for shipbuilding in Canada," said Minister Ambrose. "This will be a great business opportunity for a Canadian ship designer that will both support Canadian industry and the regional economy."

"The Canadian Coast Guard is a proud institution with a rich maritime history; this year, the Coast Guard is celebrating its 50th anniversary," said Minister Ashfield. "Our government is showing unprecedented support for the Coast Guard – investments like this new polar icebreaker will give the men and women of the Coast Guard the tools and training they need to do their jobs. We can barely wait to welcome the Diefenbaker to our fleet."

The awarding of this \$9.5 million contract formally launches the detailed design effort for the Polar Icebreaker. Expected to take 18 – 24 months to complete, STX Canada Marine Inc. will, based on the conceptual design produced by the Canadian Coast Guard, advance the design work to the point where a comprehensive design package can be provided to Vancouver Shipyards Co. Ltd. to build the vessel.

This contract award is the culmination of a competitive selection process that started in June 2010 with the release of a Letter of Interest to industry. Eight design

firms responded to that process. This was followed by an information session in October 2010 to give industry a more thorough appreciation of the intended scope of work and to provide a venue for them to ask questions. The formal Request for Proposal process was released in June 2011, with bidders given three and a half months to prepare their bids. Four bids were evaluated through a fair, open and transparent selection process determined to provide the best value for Canada.

Vessel construction will take place at Vancouver Shipyards Co. Ltd., recently announced through the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy. Sea trials and delivery of the vessel to the Canadian Coast Guard is anticipated for late 2017

145. News Release: Minister MacKay Announces Sovereignty Operation in the High Arctic, 13 April 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, is pleased to announce Operation Nunavut 2012, a major sovereignty and security operation that takes place in Canada's High Arctic until May 1, 2012, in and around Resolute Bay, Nunavut. During Operation Nunavut 2012, which is Inuktitut for "land that is ours," the Canadian Forces will face some of the most challenging terrain and weather conditions Canada has to offer.

"Operation Nunavut serves as an excellent example of our Government's commitment to a secure and sovereign North and our commitment to ensuring the Canadian Forces are well-trained to take on the challenges that may confront them," said Minister MacKay. "The Canadian Forces play a key role in achieving our goals in the North, and our Government is making sure they have the tools they need to carry out a full range of tasks in the Arctic."

Operation Nunavut 2012 is one of the major operations conducted every year by the Canadian Forces in Canada's North. The aim of the operation is to demonstrate expeditionary capabilities in response to a simulated whole of government safety-driven mission.

Two different scenarios will be conducted during the operation: one in the vicinity of Beechy Island enabling Search and Rescue (SAR) training combined with a dive operation; and a northern ground patrol scenario that will allow Canadian Rangers to both exercise sovereignty and practice area search techniques.

"The success of these Northern activities is achieved in great part through the cooperation of other government departments and agencies," said Lieutenant-General Walter Semianiw, the Commander of Canada Command. "We also look to develop and maintain strong relationships with the local authorities and the indigenous populations, and there is an ongoing reliance on the Canadian Rangers."

"In the changing environment of the Arctic," said Brigadier-General Guy Hamel, Commander, Joint Task Force (North), "we need to be prepared to respond to calls

for assistance, whether it is ground SAR or other emergencies on the land or at sea. Operation Nunaliut 2012 provides the perfect opportunity to test the capabilities that will allow us to deploy rapidly and effectively in response to tomorrow's safety and security challenges."

This year's operation will also feature a Combined Dive Team that will conduct Arctic diving operations in support of Defence Research and Development Canada's Northern Watch Project, and a remotely operated vehicle survey of Her Majesty's Ship Breadalbane, a Franklin rescue ship that sank in 1853 and is the world's most northern known shipwreck. As well, 413 Transport and Rescue Squadron from Greenwood, Nova Scotia, and 442 Transport and Rescue Squadron from Comox, British Columbia, will deploy a CC-130 Hercules, a CH-149 Cormorant, and a CC-115 Buffalo for approximately five days to conduct High Arctic SAR training.

To mark the end of the operation, a closing ceremony and parade will be conducted at the Task Force Nunaliut Headquarters in Resolute Bay.

146. Minister Aglukkaq Announces \$14.7 Million Contract for Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line Clean-up Project, April 18, 2012

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Today, the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, on behalf of the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, announced that the Department of National Defence (DND) has awarded a contract valued at \$14.7 million for the shipment and disposal of Hazardous Waste Material as part of the Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line Clean-up Project. The contract was awarded to Qikiqtaaluk Environmental Inc. of Iqaluit, Nunavut.

"I am very proud of our government's ongoing commitment to preserving the North, and to supporting this region's local workers and companies," said Minister Aglukkaq. "Today's announcement once again demonstrates our dedication to northern communities by focusing on both the health of our land, and on the people who call it home."

"This contract award is an important step towards the completion of the DEW Line Clean-up Project," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, "This project continues to demonstrate our Government's commitment towards the preservation of Canada's northern region."

The contract includes the removal and transport of hazardous waste materials from nine locations in Nunavut to specialized disposal sites further south. A key to the success of this project has been the partnership with the local Inuit people and contractors. The project has provided employment opportunities and valuable work experience to the people of Canada's northern communities which can be transferred to other fields of work in the North.

Work planned for the overall DEW Line Clean-up Project in 2012-13 is expected to provide Inuit in Nunavut with about 130 jobs lasting from five to 60 days. The contract awarded to Qikiqtaaluk Environmental Inc. for the shipment and disposal of hazardous waste materials will provide five to ten jobs for local communities.

The DEW line was established in the late 1950s along the Arctic coastline - roughly along the 69th parallel - from north-western Alaska to Iceland. In the early 1960s, 21 of the 42 Canadian DEW line sites were decommissioned and became the responsibility of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). The remaining 21 sites continued to be operated by DND until 1993, when operations at these sites ended.

In 1989, DND initiated the development of a plan to clean-up its 21 DEW line sites at a cost currently projected at \$575 million, with a completion date of 2013. To date, 19 of the 21 DEW line sites have been cleaned up and work will continue at two other sites next summer. A 25-year monitoring program for the completed sites is also underway.

This Government and DND are committed to ensuring that the DEW line sites clean-up is conducted in a thorough and responsible manner to ensure that the environment and ecosystems in Canada's North are preserved and protected for generations to come.

147. Speech: IPY 2012 Opening Ceremonies - Remarks for the Hon. John Duncan, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, 25 April 2012

Montreal, Quebec

Check against delivery

Good morning everyone. This is a room full, I would say. I'm very pleased to be here to welcome you on behalf of the Government of Canada and all Canadians to IPY 2012 and to the great city of Montreal.

For Canadians, the North is fundamental to our identity. Not only is it home to many people, across Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, it also represents tremendous opportunity.

Since it launched in 2007, International Polar Year has brought together scientists, researchers, policy makers, industry and indigenous peoples to address those challenges and to explore how we might tap into those opportunities.

And while International Polar Year is coming to an end, its legacy will reach far into the future as our collective commitment to Arctic research continues. As the conference title notes, we are merely moving from 'knowledge to action.' The impact of knowledge gained through IPY's activities has already helped to inform the decision-making of governments, industry and communities.

International Polar Year also coincides with our government's actions to make the North a priority for Canada. The work of the scientists, indigenous peoples, policy makers and others involved in IPY has helped us to develop a more complete understanding of our country's North. It has provided us with knowledge that will enable us to achieve the priorities laid out in our Northern Strategy. Our government's Northern Strategy recognizes the opportunities that the North presents and positions us to seize them. It is built upon four key pillars that allow us to unlock the North's potential. They are exercising our sovereignty, promoting economic and social development, protecting our environmental heritage and improving and devolving Northern governance.

Canada's Arctic sovereignty is longstanding, well established and based on historic title. We continue to exercise our sovereignty through good governance and responsible stewardship, particularly when it comes to the North's tremendous resource base. This is why our government has invested so significantly in mapping the energy and mineral potential of the North. And whenever we speak of developing the rich resource base in the North, we also speak of developing regulations, guidelines and standards that must be informed by Arctic science and research, including traditional knowledge so that we are supporting sustainable economic development.

Managed in a sustainable manner, the North's oil, gas and mineral deposits will create opportunities for indigenous peoples and other northerners to prosper for many generations, leading to healthier, more self-sufficient communities. Our commitments to Arctic science and research are unprecedented in Canada. For example, under the Northern Strategy and Arctic Foreign Policy Statement, our government committed to building a new world class Canadian High Arctic Research Station. This station will provide a year-round presence in the region and anchor the network of research facilities across Canada's North.

Canada recently affirmed its commitment to building this research station and in the coming months, we will announce next steps in establishing that station. Similarly, we have committed to building a new multi-purpose polar icebreaker that will act as an Arctic science platform and we continue to invest in Northern research facilities. We've also committed over \$67 million to support the work of ArcticNet from 2011 to 2018. These are just some of the investments we've made to support Canada's interests in the region. Our contribution to IPY further reflects our commitment to the North. We have invested more than \$156 million in IPY, one of the largest commitments of any nation to IPY, and the most significant investment the Government of Canada has ever made to northern science.

Over 1,900 Canadian researchers from government, academia and non-governmental organizations undertook research at more than 100 locations across Canada's North. Our IPY investments helped mobilize the participation of more than 1,800 northerners and over 1,200 students and new researchers.

Going forward, Canada will continue to play a leadership role in Arctic science and research, while working with other Arctic states on issues of common interest. Canada will be honoured once again to chair the Arctic Council in 2013. We will fully engage northern governments and the Council's permanent participants to ensure that the Council is positioned to address the challenges facing Northern regions. Specifically, as our statement on Arctic foreign policy makes clear, Canada will focus on three priorities.

First, we will work to ensure there is greater policy dialogue within the Arctic Council and that the organization's research activities are focused on key emerging issues. Our goal is to link the Council's research output to its policy work and to deliver concrete outcomes.

Second, we will work to raise the profile of the Arctic Council and its work. As the profile of the Arctic grows, it will be incumbent upon us to strengthen the Council's profile so that we can increase understanding of the interest of Arctic states and peoples.

Third, we will work to strengthen the organization itself so that it continues to meet the needs of Council members and permanent participants.

We will continue our work with other partners too, including the International Maritime Organization, the Standing Committee of parliamentarians for the Arctic Region, the Northern Forum and the University of the Arctic. This spirit of partnership is also reflected in our work with countries like Russia, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Finland and Iceland to advance shared interests in the areas of resource development, trade, transportation and scientific cooperation.

So as we move on from IPY 2012, it is the spirit of partnership and collaboration that we've seen over the last five years that will allow us to continue increasing our collective knowledge of the North and to take advantage of the economic and social development opportunities the North presents. By working together and respecting the perspectives and knowledge of Northerners, we will ensure that future generations benefit from the work of researchers, industry representatives, policy makers and indigenous peoples who have made IPY so successful. Together, we can sustain this progress, demonstrate responsible stewardship, sustainable development and build strong, healthy polar regions.

Thank you very much.

148. News Release: Canadian Forces Highlights the Success of its High Arctic Operation, 30 April 2012

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

One of the major sovereignty operations conducted every year by Canadian Forces (CF) in the High Arctic, Operation (Op) Nunavut 2012, concluded on Wednesday, April 25. This year's operation focused on the domestic capabilities

demonstrated by the CF in response to a simulated Whole of Government, safety-driven mission.

“Op Nunavut 2012 continues to exemplify the Government of Canada’s commitment to exercise security and sovereignty in the North and ensure the Canadian Forces are well-trained to meet the challenges of the Arctic,” said Minister MacKay. “The Canadian Forces are a critical factor in our government’s vision for that region, and with operations like Nunavut, we help ensure they have what they need to carry out a full range of tasks effectively in the North.”

During Op Nunavut 2012, the CF worked in some of the most challenging and austere conditions encountered in Canada. The operation was conducted in the Canadian High Arctic, in the vicinity of Cornwallis Island and on the western portion of Devon Island.

“The Canadian Rangers are ambassadors of Canada’s North. I am extremely proud of the crucial surveillance patrols the Canadian Rangers have conducted during Op Nunavut 2012,” said Commissioner Elias, who attended the closing ceremony. “The Canadian Rangers used their knowledge of the land to work with other members of the Canadian Forces to ensure the safety of the North.”

The long-range Canadian Ranger Patrols, the Arctic diving abilities provided by the Royal Canadian Navy (RCN) divers, as well as the unique ski-landing capability of the Royal Canadian Air Force CC-138 Twin Otter were all integral to the success of the operation. During their sovereignty patrols, the Canadian Rangers had an opportunity to further refine their area search techniques, as well as their reconnaissance and predator control duties.

“Sovereignty operations like Op Nunavut 2012 allow the Canadian Forces to regularly demonstrate a visible presence in the region,” said Lieutenant-General Walter Semianiw, the Commander of Canada Command. “As part of the *Canada First* Defence Strategy, we maintain the capacity to exercise control over and defend Canada’s Arctic territory, and to provide assistance to other government departments and agencies when called upon.”

The 2012 edition of Op Nunavut also allowed the RCN to improve their ability to conduct Arctic diving operations in support of Defence Research and Development Canada’s Northern Watch Project. The dive team used a submersible Remotely Operated Vehicle to survey the wreck of HMS *Breadalbane*, a Franklin expedition rescue ship that sank in 1853, which is the world’s most northern known shipwreck. High Arctic search and rescue training was also conducted by 413 Transport and Rescue Squadron from Greenwood, Nova Scotia, and 442 Transport and Rescue Squadron from Comox, British Columbia, who deployed a CC-130 Hercules and a CC-115 Buffalo aircraft.

149. News Release: Canada’s Icebreakers Head North, 26 June 2012

St. John’s, Newfoundland

Ships and crews of the Canadian Coast Guard fleet return to the North this summer for another busy season in the Canadian Arctic.

“The Canadian Coast Guard has a long history of service in our Arctic region,” said Minister Ashfield. “It is particularly significant on the 50th anniversary of the Coast Guard that we commend and celebrate the continued dedication of the crews who take on this northern adventure each year.”

“Our government is committed to protecting sovereignty and sustaining Canada’s north. The Coast Guard plays vital role in our Northern Strategy. Its fleet and skilled personnel are instrumental in our government’s successful arctic missions.”

The CCGS Terry Fox departed St. John’s on June 25, the CCGS Henry Larsen on June 27 and the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent is scheduled to sail from St. John’s on July 20, 2012.

All three ships will carry out icebreaking and vessel escort duties in the Arctic this summer as well as science and resupply missions to northern communities and remote stations.

The CCGS Terry Fox will resupply the Eureka Weather Station and the community of Kugaaruk, Nunavut, and conduct an environmental response exercise near Iqaluit using a single vessel side sweep system for oil spill response. The CCGS Terry Fox will return to St. John’s in October.

The CCGS Henry Larsen will be involved in a number of science missions, including in the Nares Strait where scientists are studying the flow of seawater across the Arctic. The crew will also participate with the Canadian and United States navies in Operation Nanook, a search and rescue exercise in Igloodik before returning to St. John’s in October.

In July, the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent will transit to Resolute Bay and through the Northwest Passage to the community of Kugluktuk, Nunavut. Science research will be conducted along the way, including the Canada Three Oceans Program that studies the interconnectedness of Canada’s three great oceans and the Joint Oceans Ice Study. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent will return to St. John’s in November.

The CCGS Des Groseilliers, CCGS Pierre Radisson and the CCGS Wilfrid Laurier will also carry out missions in the North this summer.

150. News Release: Preliminary Contract signed with Irving Shipbuilding for the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships, 10 July 2012

Halifax, Nova Scotia

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, on behalf of the Honourable Rona Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for Status of Women, today welcomed the signing of a preliminary contract with Irving Shipbuilding Inc. as part of the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships (AOPS)

project being implemented under the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy (NSPS).

This preliminary \$9.3-million contract will enable Irving Shipbuilding Inc. to conduct a review of the existing AOPS design and specifications and create an execution strategy for the AOPS project. The AOPS will provide the Royal Canadian Navy with the flexibility to operate in Arctic and other offshore environments year-round, asserting and enforcing Canadian sovereignty, including domestic surveillance, search and rescue, and supporting other government departments.

“We have entered into a long-term relationship with Irving Shipbuilding, and we are pleased to see the awarding of this contract. This is the first in a series of contracts leading to the delivery of new ships for the Royal Canadian Navy,” said Minister Ambrose. “The National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy continues and we look forward to further progress, and the awarding of further contracts, as they pave the way to job creation and economic growth.”

“This strategic relationship with Canadian shipyards will help us deliver on our commitment to the Canada First Defence Strategy, and enable us to provide our Navy with the modern ships they need to defend Canada’s interests at home and abroad,” said Minister MacKay. “Canada has the longest coastline of any nation on Earth and these new ships will allow the Royal Canadian Navy to enforce Canada’s northern sovereignty.”

The National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy—the largest procurement sourcing arrangement in Canadian history—is expected to create thousands of high-value jobs in shipbuilding and related industries across the country. The Strategy is about undertaking major ship procurements in a smarter, more effective way—a way that sustains Canadian jobs, strengthens the marine sector and provides the best value for Canadian taxpayers.

151. News Release: Minister MacKay Announces Upgrades for Naval Radio Station Aldergrove, 15 July 2012

Aldergrove, British Columbia

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, was at Naval Radio Station (NRS) Aldergrove today to announce the award of a \$1.1million contract to Houle Electrical of Burnaby, British Columbia for the modernization of key parts of the station’s electrical equipment.

“I’m very pleased today to announce improvements to Aldergrove, a facility that has been central to our military’s work to protect Canadians and defend our nation for the last seventy years,” said Minister MacKay. “This project will ensure that our men and women in uniform operating on the west coast and in the Arctic can rely on modern, consistent and effective communications systems to support them in their important work. Our investment also supports the local economy, and further

underscores our Government's ongoing commitment to having a robust presence and strong capabilities in Canada's North."

Naval Radio Station Aldergrove provides long-range radio communications support to Royal Canadian Air Force and Royal Canadian Navy personnel who are operating throughout Canada's Pacific and Arctic regions. It houses a network of receiver antennas which, together with the transmitting antennas at Matsqui, B.C., comprise the Canadian Forces Base Esquimalt signals detachment. The Station also hosts an Arctic surveillance capability which directly supports Canadian Northern sovereignty.

Since its establishment during the Second World War, NRS Aldergrove has provided vital ship-to-shore communications for Canadian and allied armed forces on operations throughout the world.

The electrical systems upgrade project, scheduled to be completed in the fall of 2012, will replace 1970s equipment with a new 450 kilowatt generator complete with automatic transfer switch and weatherproof enclosure. The new generation system will ensure emergency electrical power is available during outages, and will strengthen the detachment's ability to operate under emergency conditions while continuing its primary mission of supporting vital military communication, command and control systems.

152. Defending our Northern Sovereignty: Minister MacKay Announces Op Nanook 2012, 2 August 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, announced today the beginning of Operation Nanook, Canada's premier annual northern sovereignty operation. Now in its sixth year, Operation Nanook will run from August 1st to the 26th and will involve over 1250 Canadian Forces personnel working to expand and refine their skills in cooperation with other federal departments, and other levels of government.

"Operation Nanook is an important opportunity for Canadian Forces members to build on their growing skills and capabilities in the North, to respond to unique security situations, and to do so in new locations and challenging conditions. A growing number of our men and women in uniform benefit from this exceptional training period, and in fact, this year marks the largest participation of Canadian Forces personnel in the operation's history," said Minister MacKay. "I am very proud of the work we continue to accomplish, in line with our Northern Strategy and the Canada First Defence Strategy, to effectively watch over Canadian territory, and to increase our ability to respond in the North alongside our many northern partners."

This year's operation will be conducted in two new, distinct locations: in the Western Arctic in and around Inuvik, and Tsiigehtchic, Northwest Territories; and in

the Eastern Arctic in the Hudson Strait, Hudson Bay and its littoral area including Churchill, Manitoba. The Western scenario will include the building of two temporary bases of operations, will feature close collaboration between local and federal officials, and will employ the Canadian Forces in the air and on land. The Eastern scenario will focus on the approach of a vessel of interest. Both scenarios will underline the domestic role played by the Canadian Forces in safeguarding the nation, deterring threats to our security, and responding to emergencies in the High North.

“The Canadian Forces remain ready and capable to operate in the North to protect Canadian safety and security,” said General Walt Natynczyk, Chief of the Defence Staff. “Our ongoing defence activities will include enhancing situational awareness, demonstrating capacity to respond quickly and sustain the response anywhere in the High North, and maintaining a visible presence in support of the exercise of Northern sovereignty.”

Canadian Forces personnel will be working alongside federal partners from the Canadian Coast Guard, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, and Public Safety Canada among others, representatives from the Government of the Northwest Territories and the Government of Nunavut, and local officials from Tsiigehtchic, Inuvik and Churchill. Operation Nanook helps the Canadian military develop and maintain strong relationships with local northern authorities and indigenous peoples, and to further develop and harness the unique expertise of the Canadian Rangers.

The Canadian Forces’ success in conducting large-scale joint operations in the North is a testament to their training, professionalism, and outstanding ability to perform in the most harsh and rugged regions of the world. As an Arctic nation, Canada is dedicated to ensuring the North is a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada.

“Operation Nanook enables the Canadian Forces to demonstrate the ability to operate effectively in this challenging environment while enhancing the skills of our soldiers, sailors, and airmen and airwomen,” said Lieutenant-General Walter Semianiw, Commander of Canada Command. “This operation also highlights the interoperability, command and control, and cooperation with our interdepartmental, intergovernmental and international partners in the North.”

Every year the Canadian Forces conduct three northern operations: Operation Nunaliut in April, Operation Nunakput from July to August, and Operation Nanook in August. These activities complement other routine Canadian Forces operations which occur throughout the year across Canada’s North. In its inaugural year in 2007, Operation Nanook was held over ten days and included the participation of over 700 Canadian Forces personnel.

153. News Release: Government of Canada Funds State-of-the-Art Satellite Antennas, 10 August 2012

Prince Albert, Saskatchewan

The Honourable Joe Oliver, Minister of Natural Resources, today announced funding of \$38.9 million to equip Natural Resources Canada's (NRCan) satellite station facilities with state-of-the-art antennas. The Minister made this announcement during a speech at the Prince Albert Satellite Station facility.

"The Government of Canada is committed to supporting science and technology in order to build a competitive advantage for our nation," said Minister Oliver. "With the second-largest landmass on earth and the longest coastline in the world, Canada's sovereignty depends on the effective monitoring of our land and borders."

Canada uses leading-edge satellite technology to provide real-time scientific information on its landmass in order to address a wide array of topics that are important to Canadians — environmental monitoring, stewardship, resource exploration and development, emergency response, navigation, sovereignty and security.

Today's announcement provides funding for the installation of four antennas at Natural Resources Canada's satellite station facilities: two in Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, one in Gatineau, Quebec and one in Inuvik, Northwest Territories. These three satellite station facilities are strategically located across Canada to provide full coverage of Canada's landmass. Funding also supports a data management system to house and safeguard satellite information.

Space-borne observation is a powerful and cost-effective tool to help promote the safety and security of Canadians as well as monitor the environment. The landmass information it gathers provides knowledge that can be used to ensure the responsible development of Canada's natural resources.

Funding for the new Canadian satellite antennas and the overall revitalization of the Natural Resources Canada satellite station facilities is part of the Harper Government's commitment to support applied science within Canada's Economic Action Plan 2012. Natural Resources Canada is the federal centre of expertise for Earth observation data generated by satellites.

This announcement coincides with the 40th anniversary of the Prince Albert Satellite Station facility.

153. News Release: Bi-National Environmental Response Exercise in Northwest Territories Completed by Canadian, U-S Coast Guards, 16 August 2012

Sarnia, Ontario

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, is pleased that the Canadian and United States Coast Guards, stakeholders and established responders held a joint “Canada – United States North” (CANUSNORTH) environmental response exercise August 14 and 15, 2012 in the hamlet of Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories.

“We are proud to continuously work with our American counterparts and other partners to ensure we have the best possible environmental response in the Arctic,” said Minister Ashfield.

Key industry and regional stakeholders were invited to participate. The National Energy Board of Canada, Inuvialuit Game Council, the Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers and others participated in this discussion-based training exercise. The Coast Guard also delivered environmental response training on the shoreline to selected community members.

The overall objective of the exercise is to improve joint response operations between Canada, the U.S. and regional stakeholders.

Discussion topics included coordination of environmental response, international decision-making procedures regarding the use of dispersants and financial management.

154. News Release: PM Announces Seventh Annual Tour of Canada’s North, 17 August 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that he will travel to Canada’s North for the seventh consecutive year, from August 20 to 24, 2012. During his visit, he will stop in the Yukon, the Northwest Territories, Nunavut and northern Manitoba, where he will make announcements in support of the economic and social development of Canada’s North.

“Canada’s North is a fundamental part of our heritage and our national identity and a region with unlimited potential,” said Prime Minister Harper. “Our Government continues to work hand in hand with Northerners to help the Arctic become a prosperous region within a strong and sovereign country.”

This year’s tour reflects the priorities set out in Canada’s Northern Strategy: exercising our Arctic sovereignty; protecting our environmental heritage; promoting social and economic development; and improving and devolving Northern governance.

Since 2006, the Harper government has made significant investments in Canada's North. A full listing of the government's investments can be found at Northern Strategy.

155. News Release: PM announces new project to continue search for Sir John Franklin's lost ships, 23 August 2012

Cambridge Bay, Nunavut

Project follows in Franklin's footsteps to chart the Northwest Passage

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced a new project to continue the search for the ill-fated 1845-46 Franklin Expedition vessels: the HMS Erebus and HMS Terror. The Prime Minister announced the 2012 Franklin Expedition after visiting with crew aboard the research vessel Martin Bergmann, the newest member of the multi-partner project. The announcement was made during the Prime Minister's seventh annual Northern Tour, taking place from August 20-24, 2012.

"It is truly exciting to be launching this new initiative to continue searching for the lost vessels of the Franklin Expedition. It is also a privilege to meet with members representing the extraordinary array of Canadian partners and researchers who hope to solve the mystery of the ill-fated HMS Erebus and HMS Terror and unlock the rich history of Canada's Northwest Passage – a history that unites us all as Canadians," said the Prime Minister. "The use of cutting-edge technology by the team to map the Arctic waters and locate the Franklin vessels is also a tribute to Canadian expertise."

Led by Parks Canada, the 2012 Franklin Expedition will, with the help of a number of public and private sector partners, including Universities, continue to search for the two historic vessels in two primary areas of interest: the Victoria Strait/Alexandra Strait region, where one of the vessels is thought to have foundered, and the southern region near O'Reilly Island, west of the Adelaide peninsula and where Inuit oral tradition situates one of the wrecks.

The Expedition's search efforts, which will take between 4-6 weeks, will also contribute to collecting scientific data to increase knowledge of the Arctic in a number of areas, including the collection of data for the production of navigational charts and topographical maps in the Arctic and supporting marine archaeology and ecosystem management.

During the visit, the Prime Minister also announced the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding with the Government of Nunavut that establishes a framework for the ongoing cooperation and coordination of the research, search and preservation activities regarding the HMS Erebus and HMS Terror. The Government of Nunavut is the permitting authority for all archaeology research conducted in Nunavut and will lead the land-based archaeological search.

156. News Release: PM announces support for Canadian High Arctic Research Station to bring jobs and growth to the North, 23 August 2012
Cambridge Bay, Nunavut

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced support for the construction and operation of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS), and support for its Science and Technology Program. In addition, the Prime Minister announced the winning bidder for the design of the station. The announcement was made during the Prime Minister's seventh annual Northern Tour, taking place from August 20-24, 2012.

"The North is a fundamental part of Canada's heritage, future and identity, and we must continue to assert our sovereignty over Canada's Arctic," said Prime Minister Harper. "This new station will undertake science and technology (S&T) research that will support the responsible development of Canada's North, inform environmental stewardship, and enhance the quality of life of Northerners and all Canadians."

Located in Cambridge Bay, CHARS will be a year-round multi-disciplinary facility focusing on innovative research into environmental and resource development issues. CHARS will promote partnerships and collaboration among the Aboriginal, academic, public and private sectors, both domestically and internationally.

Prime Minister Harper also announced the launch of a new science and technology program that will focus on national priorities identified as part of Canada's Northern Strategy. The CHARS Science and Technology Program will foster sound social, economic and environmental stewardship of the Arctic through traditional and solutions-driven initiatives. Between 35 and 50 seasonal, part-time and full-time staff will be employed to operate the S&T Program at the station, beginning in 2017.

CHARS is part of the government's integrated Northern Strategy and reinforces Canada's leadership in Arctic science, technology and innovation. The station will be a focal point for research, will demonstrate sovereignty over Canadian territory, will help build partnerships across the North, and will strengthen innovation and economic growth in the North.

157. News Release: PM Appoints Canada's Chair of the Arctic Council, 23 August 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, will serve as Canada's Chair of the Arctic Council, the primary forum for collaboration among the eight Arctic states (Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, the Russian Federation, Sweden and the United States) on sustainable development in the Arctic Region. Minister Aglukkaq will continue with her existing responsibilities in addition to this new assignment.

In this new capacity, Minister Aglukkaq will be responsible for developing and delivering the Arctic Council programme that will be undertaken during Canada's chairmanship of the organization from 2013 to 2015. As part of her role as Chair of the Arctic Council, Minister Aglukkaq will be working with territorial governments, Canadian indigenous permanent participants and other Arctic states to develop the Arctic Council programme. Minister Aglukkaq will begin leading this work immediately.

"The North is an integral part of our heritage and holds tremendous promise for our country's future. I therefore welcome Canada's upcoming chairmanship of the Arctic Council where countries will be working together to advance their respective northern interests," said Prime Minister Harper. "I am delighted that Leona, who has such a deep understanding of Canada's North and its peoples, has accepted to act as Canada's Chair of the Arctic Council. It is my intention to also have Minister Aglukkaq appointed as Minister for the Arctic Council."

Under Canadian leadership, the Arctic Council was established in 1996 with the signing of the Ottawa Declaration by the eight Arctic states. Canada's participation in the Arctic Council supports several objectives in the Government of Canada's Northern Strategy, including exercising Arctic sovereignty, promoting environmental heritage; social and economic development; and improving and devolving Northern governance.

158. News Release: Canada's Chairmanship to the Arctic Council (2013-2015), 23 August 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government of Canada is committed to helping the North realize its true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada. To this end, Canada works closely with other Arctic states to promote and protect its northern interests and to co-operate on a broader vision for the region. To support these goals, Prime Minister Stephen Harper announced on August 23, 2012

that the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, will serve as Canada's Chair of the Arctic Council. The Prime Minister also announced his intention to have Minister Aglukkaq appointed as Minister for the Arctic Council. In addition to chairing the Ministerial Meeting in 2015, Minister Aglukkaq will discharge the role of Canada's ambassador to the Arctic Council. Minister Aglukkaq will continue with her existing responsibilities in addition to this new assignment.

In this new capacity, Minister Aglukkaq will be responsible for developing and delivering the Arctic Council programme that will be undertaken during Canada's chairmanship of the organization from 2013 to 2015. As part of her role as Chair of the Arctic Council, Minister Aglukkaq will be working with territorial governments, Canadian indigenous permanent participants and other Arctic states to develop the Arctic Council programme. Minister Aglukkaq will begin leading this work immediately.

Established in Ottawa in 1996 with the Ottawa Declaration, the Arctic Council is the leading forum for cooperation on Arctic issues. It is a consensus-based, high-level intergovernmental forum that works to promote the environmental, social and economic aspects of sustainable development in the region through cooperation and coordination between eight Arctic states: Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, the Russian Federation, Sweden and the United States.

The Arctic Council also actively involves indigenous people who participate as Permanent Participants. The Permanent Participants of the Arctic Council are: Arctic Athabaskan Council (AAC); Gwich'in Council International (GCI); Inuit Circumpolar Council (ICC); Aleut International Association (AIA); Saami Council; and the Russian Arctic Indigenous Peoples of the North (RAIPON).

Decisions within the Arctic Council are taken at meetings of foreign ministers that are held every two years. At this meeting, the Chairmanship of the Council rotates from one of the eight members to another. The last ministerial meeting was held in Nuuk, Greenland in May 2011 during which Sweden took over the chairmanship from Denmark. The next Ministerial Meeting will be held in May 2013, in Kiruna, Sweden where Canada will officially assume the Chairmanship of the Arctic Council. Canada held the first Chairmanship of the Arctic Council from 1996-1998.

The Arctic Council continues to be the leading multilateral forum through which Canada advances its Arctic foreign policy and promotes national interests across all four pillars of Canada's Northern Strategy:

1. exercising our Arctic sovereignty;
2. promoting social and economic development;
3. protecting our environmental heritage; and
4. improving and devolving governance.

159. News Release: PM Participates in Operation NANOOK 12, 24 August 2012

Churchill, Manitoba

Annual Canadian Armed Forces operation helps exercise sovereignty over the North

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today visited the site of Operation NANOOK 12, an annual operation in the North aimed at exercising Canadian sovereignty, and participated in an emergency response simulation. He was joined by Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence and General Walter Natynczyk, Chief of Defence Staff.

“Canada’s North is a cornerstone of our Government’s agenda and a sovereign country must have the ability to defend its territory, all of its territory,” said the Prime Minister. “The Canadian Armed Forces and other government departments are doing a terrific job of defending our interests and preparing Canada for a possible emergency or security issue in the North. That is why our Government is committed to supporting our men and women in uniform to ensure they have the right equipment to get the job done.”

Led by Canada Command, Operation NANOOK 12 supports a key objective of Canada’s Northern Strategy: to protect and defend Canadian sovereignty.

Operation NANOOK 12 is a joint Royal Canadian Navy, Canadian Army, Royal Canadian Air Force and Special Forces operation, which works with other federal departments and provincial, territorial, regional and international partners, in order to provide a visible presence in the Arctic and demonstrate Canada’s ability to respond to emergency situations in the region. It builds upon previous NANOOK operations conducted every summer since 2007, primarily in the eastern and high Arctic.

Operation NANOOK 12 is centred on two scenario-driven events in two separate locations in Canada’s high North. The first involves the deployment of land and air forces to the Western Arctic to assist the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in a security event in Tsiigehtchic, Northwest Territories. The second involves the deployment of Canadian Armed Forces land, sea, air and special operations forces to the East to the Hudson Bay/Hudson Strait and Churchill, Manitoba, to intercept a vessel of interest.

Both scenarios will underline the primary focus of the Canadian Armed Forces at home to safeguard the nation, deter threats to our security, and respond to emergencies anywhere in the country. They will also help the Canadian military develop and maintain strong relationships with local authorities and indigenous populations, and make use of the unique expertise of the Canadian Rangers.

More than 1,250 Canadian Armed Forces personnel will be taking part in Operation NANOOK 12 from August 1 to 26, 2012.

160. Speech: Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada in Churchill, Manitoba, 27 August 2012

Churchill, Manitoba

Check Against Delivery

Prime Minister Stephen Harper delivered the following remarks in Churchill, Manitoba:

“Thank you very much.

“Thank you, first of all, Peter, for that kind introduction, and also for the fine job you’re doing as Minister of National Defence, leading the department and the members of the Canadian Forces.

“Greetings as well to all of my colleagues who have been with me all of this week, to Minister Leona Aglukkaq, to Minister John Duncan, and to Member of Parliament Ryan Leef.

“General Natynczyk, always good to see you, and let me use this opportunity in front of so many of your people here to thank you and to congratulate you on over four years of fine service as Chief of Defence Staff of Canada.

“Give him a big hand.

“And through you, General, I’d like to thank Canada Command, especially Joint Task Force North, Joint Task Force West, Special Operations Forces Command and indeed, all members of the Canadian Armed Forces, Including the Canadian Rangers for the excellent work you have been doing these past few weeks.

“Special thanks as well to Commissioner Gergoire and the Canadian Coast Guard, to the RCMP, and all other government personnel for your work and for your presence here.

“My deep appreciation as well to the captains and crews of HMCS St. John’s and CCGS Pierre-Radisson for all your hospitality.

“And, of course, I know we all want to thank the residents of Churchill for hosting us here this week.

“Ladies and gentlemen, Canada’s North has a long and proud history.

“In fact, soldiers and sailors have been operating in and around these waters for more than 300 years.

“During the period from the 1600s all the way up to the American Revolution, the British and French repeatedly clashed in these territories.

“There was, in fact, a major naval engagement not far from here in 1697 when Pierre d’Iberville, among the most famous sons of New France, captured York Factory from the Hudson’s Bay Company.

“And there remains today, of course, an impressive stone fort, the Prince of Wales Fort, later built across the river from Churchill.

“Standing here today, it’s easy to forget an earlier time, when the great powers plied these waters and fought to control the natural wealth of Northern Canada.

“But this history reminds us why we are here.

“This history reminds us why the work you are doing is of utmost importance to all of us as Canadians.

“Because our North, and all the wealth it contains, will be a critical part of Canada’s future.

“And in an uncertain world where demand for resources is growing, where any number of civilian needs can suddenly come upon us, and where conflicts and potential conflicts remain ever present, you, our men and women in uniform, are here to literally stand on guard for the true North, strong and free.

“Your task demands readiness, capability and resolve.

“And as you conclude this sixth Operation NANOOK, the first ever in Hudson’s Bay, let me say that you personify these qualities.

“You are getting the job done, and you are all making Canadians very proud.

“Since the first NANOOK exercise in 2007, more than 5000 members of the Canadian Armed Forces have taken part in these joint exercises in the North.

“You have practiced Arctic operations from Inuvik to the Davis Strait, from Ellesmere Island to this great historic bay.

“Importantly, every one of these operations has been based on a real-life scenario.

“Sadly, possible scenarios sometimes become tragic realities, as we saw last year in Resolute Bay with the crash of a First Air jet.

“It was a sad reminder that, in an uncertain world, constant preparedness is a soldier’s occupation.

“Likewise, every one of these exercises has shown the world our deep resolve to exercise Canada’s sovereignty in our Arctic.

“This is precisely why I am here with you now, to wrap up a week during which we have showcased the remarkable, unprecedented breadth of our Government’s approach to Arctic sovereignty.

“Responsible development of resources, the preservation of wilderness, opportunities and improvements in the lives of people and their communities, the scientific quest for knowledge from the mountaintops to the seabeds.

“We have seen this week all such work, great work being done in Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, right across our North.

“But friends, it all depends on one thing our sovereignty.

“Our sovereignty, our presence and our ability to project that presence everywhere we place our flag, that is where you come in.

“You are part of the determined expansion that we are making to our sovereign presence in the Arctic, through expansion of the Canadian Rangers across the region, the construction of the Canadian Forces Arctic Training Centre at Resolute Bay, the enhancement of our military airlift capacity and, over the next five years, the completion of the Nanisivik naval facility, the arrival of the first Arctic offshore patrol ships, the assembling of the Diefenbaker-class icebreaker and the newest RADARSTAT Constellation Mission satellites.

“And, of course, the annual and growing, Operation NANOOK.

“This year’s Operation NANOOK is the largest Northern sovereignty exercise held ever.

“And it tested your response to an entirely plausible threat, that of ships entering our waters illegally.

“It involved all elements of the Canadian Armed Forces and of course Coast Guard and other government personnel, and as I watched the interception and storming of the ‘vessel of interest’ earlier today, I have to say, and I know I speak for everyone who was there, I was deeply impressed and frankly, as a Canadian, I was unabashedly proud of the skill and precision with which you performed.

“You know, last year I visited some of your colleagues in Trapani, Italy, as the NATO Libya campaign wound down.

“A very different mission.

“You will recall there that the allies there were just completing that mission, that most successful mission in NATO’s history, and expertly led by one of your own, one of our own, General Charlie Bouchard.

“I want to tell you now what I told them there on the ramp in Trapani..

“My exact words were : ‘Soldier for soldier, sailor for sailor, airman for airman, the Canadian Armed Forces are the very best in the world!’

“And that, my friends, is the truth.

“With the experience gained through our time in Afghanistan and operations like NANOOK here, ours is one of the few militaries that can be proficient from 50 degrees below zero to 50 degrees above zero.

“But always remember, anyone who puts on the uniform, whether it be military, coast guard, RCMP, or any other such service, takes on a big job and a noble calling.

“For there are those in this world who value strength at the expense of freedom, who would harvest resources by destroying our common environment and who would come here without respect for our laws.

“Against such risks, we must be prepared and you are the ones who are prepared.

“Through history and destiny, it has become Canada’s destiny to protect a large portion of our planet’s North.

“Canada has been a consistent champion of the Arctic as a zone of responsible development, environmental protection and international peace.

“Yet, we also remain determined to assert our national interest and to protect our sovereignty in these lands.

“I, like many of you, am among those Canadians who have been fortunate enough to see so much of the wild and vast beauty of Canada’s North.

“And I believe our country’s greatest dreams are to be found in our highest latitudes.

“For us, the North is more than just a great land.” The North is Canada’s call to greatness.

“Many have answered this call, from the voyages of Captain Bernier all the way to those who kept constant vigil in the darkest days of the Cold War.

“You here continue that legacy, one of courage and sacrifice, in the name of our country, all that it possesses, all that it stands for and all of its people.

“And I know I can speak for all Canadians in saying that wherever you may find yourselves, how grateful we are for your service and your commitment to respond whenever necessity arises and duty calls.

“Merci beaucoup.

“I want to thank all of you.

“Thank you very much.

“God bless you all and god keep our land glorious and free.”

161. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship *Pierre Radisson* Returns from the Arctic, 3 October 2012

Quebec City, Quebec

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, is pleased to welcome back today the crew members of the CCGS *Pierre Radisson*, the first of the Canadian Coast Guard Ships to return from its missions in the Arctic in 2012.

“This is the CCGS *Pierre Radisson*’s 33rd Northern mission and the third time the Canadian Coast Guard has participated in Operation Nanook, confirming our commitment to contributing to implementing the Government of Canada’s Northern Strategy,” said Minister Ashfield. “This summer, the CCGS *Pierre Radisson* continued its search and rescue, icebreaking, commercial shipping assistance, scientific research, and navigational aid and waterway maintenance missions in areas such as Frobisher Bay, Hudson Bay and Churchill.”

Over the next few weeks, the CCG will do annual maintenance on the CCGS *Pierre Radisson* to prepare the ship for its next winter icebreaking season in the St. Lawrence River and Gulf. The ship had left the Canadian Coast Guard Base in Québec City on June 22, 2012.

162. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship *Des Groseilliers* Returns from the Arctic, 12 October 2012

Quebec City, Quebec

The Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, is pleased to welcome back the 45 crew members of Canadian Coast Guard Ship *Des Groseilliers*. The ship is returning from nearly four months in the Arctic.

“I would like to commend the CCGS *Des Groseilliers* crew on their dedication to the success of the Students on Ice mission, escorting the some 75 participating students to their ship under extremely severe ice conditions on Frobisher Bay,” said

Minister Ashfield. “This is yet another example of the Canadian Coast Guard’s work and the organization’s indispensable presence in the Arctic.”

The CCGS Des Groseilliers left its home port in Québec City on July 6, 2012, on a mission that included supplying the northernmost communities with fuel and goods. The ship travelled up as far as Eureka, the second northernmost community in the world after Alert, Nunavut.

163. News Release: Aglukkaq Kicks Off Meetings on Arctic Council, 26 October 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

Minister to engage Northerners on Canada’s Arctic Council priorities

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, will meet with Northern premiers and key stakeholders as she begins to develop Canada’s priorities for its upcoming two-year chairmanship of the Arctic Council.

Minister Aglukkaq will be in her home territory of Nunavut, conducting meetings in Iqaluit on October 27. She will then continue on to Whitehorse on November 2 and Yellowknife on November 3.

“Our government is committed to helping the North realize its true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada,” said Aglukkaq. “As we prepare for our chairmanship of the Arctic Council in May 2013, I am seeking the views of Northerners to make sure their interests, values and cultures shape Canadian policy on international Arctic issues.”

During her trip, the Minister will participate in round-table discussions, seeking the views of key Northern stakeholders on Canada’s upcoming Arctic Council chairmanship. She will outline the Arctic Council’s role and mandate in the circumpolar region, Canada’s overall objectives during its two-year chairmanship, and encourage Northerners to share their views on circumpolar priorities.

“The Arctic is fundamental to Canada’s national identity,” said Aglukkaq. “As a proud Northerner, I am passionate about working with people across our three territories to help bring a strong, united voice for Canada to the international scene.”

The Arctic Council is the leading intergovernmental forum through which Canada advances its Arctic foreign policy and promotes national interests across all four pillars of Canada’s Northern Strategy:

- exercising Canada’s Arctic sovereignty;
- promoting social and economic development;
- protecting Canada’s environmental heritage; and
- improving and devolving governance.

Canada will assume responsibilities as chair of the Arctic Council for two years, starting in May 2013.

164. News Release: Canada Consults the Industry on In-Service Support for National Defence's Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships and Joint Support Ships, 29 October 2012

Gatineau, Quebec

Today, the Government of Canada is holding an industry consultation to discuss in-service support for the Arctic offshore patrol ships (AOPS) and the joint support ships (JSS). These two classes of vessels will serve the Royal Canadian Navy. The AOPS are to be built by Irving Shipbuilding Inc., and the JSS by Vancouver Shipyards Co. Ltd., under the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy (NSPS).

"Industry engagement is a key element of the success of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy," said the Honourable Rona Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for Status of Women. "Working closely with industry helps ensure the best value for Canadian taxpayers and contributes to a fair, open and transparent process."

"Our Government's investment in the shipbuilders of Canada secures our ability to protect Canadian interests, ensures thousands of jobs are created and continues a proud tradition of shipbuilding excellence in this great nation," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "This first engagement with Canadian industry is one step towards decades of work for thousands of Canadians and a more robust, modern military."

"These historic investments in the renewal of Canada's surface fleet will ensure the Royal Canadian Navy has the equipment it needs to protect the sovereignty and security of Canadian waters," said the Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Associate Minister of National Defence. "Canadians from coast to coast can rest assured that the Royal Canadian Navy and Canadian Coast Guard will be well equipped to take on the maritime challenges of the 21st century."

In accordance with the 2010 NSPS announcement, the procurement of refit, overhaul and in service support for the fleets will be openly competed by industry, including all Canadian shipyards.

Posted on MERX from October 17 to 25, the Letter of Interest invited interested companies to discussions to determine the best procurement strategy for Canada to obtain long term and sustainable in-service support for the AOPS and JSS.

The AOPS will be used by the Royal Canadian Navy to conduct armed seaborne surveillance in Canada's economic exclusion zone, including in the Arctic, while the JSS are planned to replace the Navy's current auxiliary oiler replenishment vessels.

165. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Concludes Successful Meetings in Northern Territories, 3 November 2012

Minister engages Northerners on Canada's Arctic Council priorities

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today wrapped up a successful round of meetings with a round-table session in Yellowknife after being in Iqaluit and Whitehorse over the past week as she begins to develop Canada's priorities for its upcoming two-year chairmanship of the Arctic Council.

This week's meetings saw Minister Aglukkaq connect with Northern premiers, elected officials and key stakeholders.

"I was very pleased by the successful outcome of these meetings," said Aglukkaq. "Northerners have contributed greatly to the discussions taking place at the Arctic Council since its early beginnings, and Northerners continue to have an important role in shaping Canadian policy on Arctic issues."

Minister Aglukkaq's round-table meetings provided opportunities for discussion on a range of issues that are important to Northerners and that support Canada's Arctic Council priorities of economic growth and trade, environmental protection, and vibrant, healthy communities.

"This is a crucial time in the Arctic, with changes and challenges ahead," said Aglukkaq. "I look forward to continuing to work closely with Northerners as we develop priorities that support Canadian Northern values and engaging our Arctic Council partners as we prepare for Canada's chairmanship."

166. News Release: Government Welcomes Canadian Coast Guard Ships Home after Successful Trip to the Arctic, 8 November 2012

St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador

The Honourable Gail Shea, Acting Minister of Fisheries and Oceans and the Honourable Peter Penashue, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs, President of the Queen's Privy Council and the Regional Minister for Newfoundland and Labrador, today welcomed home the crews of Canadian Coast Guard Ship Terry Fox and Canadian Coast Guard Ship Henry Larsen from operations in the Arctic.

The CCGS Terry Fox conducted cargo operations to resupply the communities of Eureka and Kugaaruk, and carried out considerable icebreaking operations and vessel escorts around Iqaluit this summer due to heavy ice conditions in the area.

In addition to its icebreaking operations, the CCGS Henry Larsen was involved in a scientific study directed towards measuring the flow of seawater from the Arctic across the Canadian polar shelf, retrieval of deep-water oceanographic equipment,

servicing automated northern weather stations and conducting surveys of ice thickness.

“I would like to commend the crews of the CCGS Terry Fox and CCGS Henry Larsen on their dedication and accomplishments in the Arctic,” said Minister Shea. “Their hard work and commitment exemplifies the Canadian Coast Guard’s work and indispensable presence in Canada’s north.”

“The presence of Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers in the Arctic is an iconic symbol of our country that all Canadians can be proud of,” said Minister Penashue. “The Government is proud of its ships’ crews and recognizes their service to Canadians.”

The CCGS Terry Fox returned to St. John’s on October 16 and the CCGS Henry Larsen on October 24, 2012.

Since 2006, the Government of Canada has invested 1.4 billion into the national fleet of the Canadian Coast Guard. In addition, Canada’s new flagship polar icebreaker CCGS John G. Diefenbaker, once completed in 2017, will be the largest, most powerful vessel in the history of the Canadian Coast Guard. This polar icebreaker and the offshore science vessels will be constructed as part of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy, led by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

167. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship *Louis S. St-Laurent* Returns from the Arctic, 22 November 2012

St. John’s, Newfoundland and Labrador

The Honourable Gail Shea, Acting Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, and the Honourable Peter Penashue, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs, President of the Queen’s Privy Council and the Regional Minister for Newfoundland and Labrador, today congratulated the crew and researchers aboard the Canadian Coast Guard Ship Louis S. St-Laurent who returned to St. John’s on November 18th after completing summer operations in the Arctic.

“I would like to commend the crew and scientists aboard the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent for their skill and dedication while in Canada’s north this summer,” said Minister Shea. “It has been another successful mission and an example of the Canadian Coast Guard’s work and indispensable presence in Canada’s north.”

“I am pleased and proud of the hard work of the Canadian Coast Guard in our country’s north,” said Minister Penashue. “The Coast Guard plays an important role in navigation and access to the North for scientific research, supply and transportation.”

The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent left St. John’s on July 20th to embark on a four-month mission that included Arctic icebreaking operations and participation in the Joint Ocean Ice Study in the Beaufort Gyre, the largest freshwater storage reservoir in

the Arctic. The 35 researchers aboard ship carried out observations and data collection on the reservoir's variability and influence on circulation and impact of environmental change in the Arctic. From the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent, scientists recovered and deployed ice tethered drifting buoys and drift bottles. Ice observations and ice sampling activities were also conducted.

Weather conditions in the Arctic can be severe and change quickly. The CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent encountered such an extreme shift in weather while navigating Cumberland Sound. The wind increased unexpectedly gusting to 185 kilometres per hour and generating 12 metre high waves. For three days the crew endured extreme rolling as the ship rode out the storm.

168. News Release: Canada and Kingdom of Denmark Reach Tentative Agreement on Lincoln Sea Boundary, 28 November 2012

Ottawa, Ontario

Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird, the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister of the Arctic Council for Canada, and Villy Søvndal, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Kingdom of Denmark, met today in Ottawa to discuss a range of issues of common interest and, in particular, engagement in Arctic matters.

The ministers announced that negotiators have reached a tentative agreement on where to establish the maritime boundary in the Lincoln Sea, the body of water north of Ellesmere Island and Greenland. This will resolve an issue between the two countries that arose in the 1970s. Once ratified, the agreement will also provide an opportunity to modernize provisions of the 1973 treaty that established the current boundary south of the Lincoln Sea.

"Our government is pleased with the progress made on the Lincoln Sea boundary," said Baird. "Today's tentative agreement lessens uncertainty and strengthens Canada's sovereignty over the Arctic."

"Canada's vision for the Arctic includes clearly defined boundaries," said Minister Aglukkaq. "This brings us toward that vision and demonstrates our mutual commitment to seeing the North realize its true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region."

"Seeking to resolve boundary issues is a priority for both our countries and is articulated in our respective Arctic strategies," said Minister Søvndal. "This significant step forward exemplifies the cooperative approach endorsed by Arctic Ocean coastal states in the Ilulissat Declaration of May 28, 2008."

The tentative agreement does not address the issue of sovereignty over Hans Island. That issue is the subject of continuing discussion intended to arrive at a mutually satisfactory solution.

Negotiators will now work to transform this technical agreement into a treaty text for ratification by their respective governments. Once the treaty is ratified, Canada and the Kingdom of Denmark will share a boundary that is more than 1,600 nautical miles long.

169. Speech: RADARSAT Constellation Mission (RCM) Phase D-Construction, The Hon. Christian Paradis, 9 January 2013

Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec

Check Against Delivery

Thank you, Steve, and thanks to Mr. Friedmann for hosting us today. Your operations in Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue are truly world-class, and I am not only saying that because we are in my home province of Quebec.

It's fantastic to see the impact that this great Canadian company continues to have on our economy and our future in space. I truly believe that Canada can compete with any country in the world. And I think MDA, and this facility, is a striking example of what Canada can do.

It is this belief that has led our government to be such a strong supporter of Canadian industry and home-grown space technologies. And how could we not be?

This is the industry that launched RADARSAT-1 and -2, which have been serving Canada and the world for 17 years. The industry that helped build the James Webb Space Telescope, which will examine the first stars and galaxies to form after the Big Bang. The industry that is designing and building the rovers, which will one day explore Mars. And the industry that produced the Canadarm, arguably one of Canada's most iconic space exports—next to maybe William Shatner.

All of these achievements have contributed to Canada's reputation for expertise in a highly competitive global environment, and our government is working with industry to ensure that this well-earned reputation continues.

Through strategic investments in R&D and space, our government is fostering industrial innovation. We are promoting commercialization and getting great Canadian ideas to market. And we are positioning Canada in the global supply chain, securing high-paying jobs and continued economic growth.

A prime example is the RADARSAT Constellation Mission (RCM). The contract signed today will see Canada finalize construction and move into the launch phase of three world-leading satellites.

Not only will this project secure hundreds of high-quality jobs in advanced research, technology development and high-tech construction, but it will also use cutting-edge Canadian technology to the benefit of our country and our economy.

RCM will allow Canada to assert our sovereignty across our entire territory, particularly the North. It will provide complete coverage of our vast country, oceans

and coastal approaches, at least once per day, and up to four times daily in the high Arctic.

But this project isn't only about providing Canadians with the means to effectively monitor our own territory. This daily coverage will provide high-resolution, all-weather imagery of 95 percent of the world on a daily basis.

These images will allow us to improve our disaster management both in Canada and globally. Canada will have the ability, day or night, rain or shine, to monitor flooding, oil spills, volcanoes, earthquakes, hurricanes, and changes in the permafrost in northern Canada. With greater monitoring comes better prevention and relief.

RCM will also support ecosystem and water-quantity monitoring, including wetlands and coastal change mapping and monitoring. It will impact fisheries tracking, ice and iceberg detection, and pollution and coastal-zone monitoring. That is in addition to providing satellite images for international security and humanitarian missions.

RCM data will be available to the provinces and territories, as well as to academia and NGOs to support non-commercial purposes—such as on the Internet.

Our government knows that strategic investments like this lead to real opportunities for our companies. Opportunities that create high-quality jobs, that will position Canada for sustained future growth, and that ensure Canada continues to thrive both domestically and internationally.

That is the goal that drove me to launch an in-depth review of the government's space and aerospace programs last year. We must ensure that our investments help drive the industry forward.

We received a number of recommendations from David Emerson, and I am working with my Cabinet colleagues to give the findings the consideration they deserve. This is not a report that is going to sit on a shelf collecting dust.

Our government is committed to supporting our long-term global competitiveness in space. And to do so, we need to work together. We need to innovate to increase our market access, to develop our global supply chains and to invest in the cutting-edge research that keeps us at the forefront of technology.

Ladies and gentlemen, this is an investment in our future—one that not only advances the development of space technologies but also strengthens Canada as a country.

The RADARSAT Constellation marks the next phase of Canada's commitment to use space to our advantage to ensure that Canada has the capability to monitor and protect our entire territory and environment—from coast, to coast, to coast.

It is an exciting and ambitious project, and I look forward to the launch in 2018!

Thank you.

170. News Release: The Government of Canada Launches Final Stage of RADARSAT Constellation Project, 9 January 2013

Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec

Today, the Honourable Christian Paradis, Minister of Industry and Minister responsible for the Canadian Space Agency (CSA), launched the next and final stage of Canada's RADARSAT Constellation project.

"Our Government is ensuring we have the tools to assert our sovereignty, monitor and manage our resources, and keep watch over our vast territory and coastal areas," said Minister Paradis. "The world-class RADARSAT Constellation Mission keeps Canada at the forefront of the design and operation of radar satellites."

The RADARSAT Constellation Mission will provide complete coverage of Canada's vast land mass, oceans and coastal approaches, at least once per day, and up to four times daily in the high Arctic. Data produced by the Constellation will support key Government of Canada priorities related to: the Northern Strategy, especially in the Arctic; Defence; Safety, Sovereignty and Security; the Environment; Natural Resources; and Agriculture.

"Canada has a hard-won reputation for expertise in a highly competitive global environment. Through strategic investments in R&D and space, our Government is fostering industrial innovation, promoting commercialization, creating high-quality jobs, and positioning our industry for continued growth in the global economy," added Minister Paradis.

In Budget 2010, the Government of Canada allocated funds to complete the design and begin construction. The contract with MacDonald Dettwiler and Associates (MDA), announced today, will lead to the completion of construction; the launch of the three satellites, planned for 2018; and the first year of operation of the mission.

The RADARSAT Constellation Mission project is led by the CSA and supported by its principal users: the Department of National Defence, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Environment Canada, Natural Resources Canada and Public Safety Canada.

171. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq to Visit Arctic Council States, 14 January 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, will travel to Iceland, Denmark, Finland and Norway from January 14 to 22, 2013, in advance of Canada's two-year chairmanship of the Arctic Council. Minister Aglukkaq

will participate in bilateral meetings in each country and in Norway will speak at a conference on the Arctic.

“Canada is committed to helping the North realize its true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “As we prepare for Canada’s chairmanship of the Arctic Council, which begins in May 2013, I am meeting with representatives of government, Indigenous peoples and the business sector in Arctic Council states to seek their views on the themes Canada has set out for its chairmanship.”

The overarching theme for Canada’s chairmanship will be Development for the People of the North, with sub-themes of Responsible Arctic Resource Development, Safe Arctic Shipping, and Sustainable Circumpolar Communities.

“The North is an integral part of our heritage, and holds tremendous promise for the future,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “This is a critical time for the Arctic, and we need to focus on creating conditions in the North for dynamic economic growth, vibrant communities and healthy ecosystems.”

Minister Aglukkaq will begin her trip in Reykjavik, then travel to Copenhagen.

The Minister will continue on to Helsinki before her final stop in Tromsø, Norway, where she will deliver a speech at the Arctic Frontiers Conference.

“As a proud Inuk from Nunavut, I am passionate about working closely with Northerners to make sure that the work of the Council reflects their views,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “Through Canada’s chairmanship, Canada will champion initiatives that benefit Northerners and the communities of the circumpolar region.”

The Arctic Council is the leading intergovernmental forum through which Canada advances its Arctic foreign policy and promotes national interests across all four pillars of Canada’s Northern Strategy:

- exercising Canada’s Arctic sovereignty;
- promoting social and economic development;
- protecting Canada’s environmental heritage; and
- improving and devolving governance.

172. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Concludes Successful Visit to Arctic Council States, 25 January 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, this week wrapped up a successful working visit to Iceland, Denmark, Finland and Norway, during which she advanced Canada’s priorities for its upcoming Arctic Council chairmanship.

Minister Aglukkaq takes the chair for two years beginning this May. Her visit presented an opportunity to work with Canada’s Arctic Council partners to build

consensus on a strong council program that reflects the emerging challenges facing the Arctic region.

“I would like to thank my hosts for the warm welcome and for the productive and positive exchanges we had,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “As Canada heads into its chairmanship of the Arctic Council, I am encouraged by the strong relationship Canada has with its Nordic neighbours.”

In Reykjavik, Minister Aglukkaq met with Össur Skarphéðinsson, Minister for Foreign Affairs and External Trade, and Svandís Svavarsdóttir, Minister for the Environment and Natural Resources. The ministers discussed the themes of Canada’s Arctic Council chairmanship.

The overarching theme for Canada’s chairmanship will be Development for the People of the North, with sub-themes of Responsible Arctic Resource Development, Safe Arctic Shipping and Sustainable Circumpolar Communities. Specific initiatives will be announced at the May 2013 ministerial meeting in Kiruna, Sweden.

In Copenhagen, Minister Aglukkaq met with Villy Søvndal, Minister for Foreign Affairs, and with Tove Søvndahl Pedersen, Representative of Greenland in Copenhagen. They discussed the challenges and opportunities facing the Arctic and how best to create conditions for dynamic economic growth, vibrant communities and healthy ecosystems.

In Helsinki, Minister Aglukkaq met with Finland’s President Sauli Niinistö and Erkki Tuomioja, Minister for Foreign Affairs, and exchanged views on Canada’s priorities for the Arctic Council. Minister Aglukkaq reiterated Canada’s commitment to champion initiatives that benefit Northern peoples and communities throughout the circumpolar region.

“During my visit I emphasized that we are continuing to work with our Arctic Council partners to ensure the successful conclusion of the current Swedish chairmanship,” said Minister Aglukkaq.

In Tromsø, the Minister met with Espen Barth Eide, Norway’s Minister of Foreign Affairs, with whom she discussed Canada’s Arctic Council priorities and the range of issues facing the council today.

At the Arctic Frontiers conference in Tromsø, Minister Aglukkaq delivered a speech on Canada’s upcoming Arctic Council chairmanship and participated in a round-table discussion with representatives of Indigenous groups and of the Permanent Participants to the Arctic Council. Minister Aglukkaq was hosted by Norwegian Minister of Foreign Affairs Espen Barth Eide aboard the Norwegian coast guard vessel Svalbard and attended a working dinner with Swedish Minister for Foreign Affairs, and current Arctic Council Chair, Carl Bildt.

“It was very important to me to meet with Indigenous groups from across the Arctic,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “Canada’s chairmanship will put Northerners first, and the initiatives the Arctic Council takes will both reflect the views of the people on the ground and benefit Northerners across the circumpolar region.”

173. News Release: Harper Government to Extend the Life of the Canadian Coast Guard Fleet, 21 February 2013

St. Catharines, Ontario

Rick Dykstra, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and Member of Parliament for St. Catharines, on behalf of the Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, welcomed a new contract at Seaway Marine and Industrial Inc. in St. Catharines to conduct repair work on the CCGS Amundsen.

“I am proud to be part of a government that is making strategic investments in the Canadian Coast Guard and awarding this work through an open, fair and transparent contract awarding process,” said MP Rick Dykstra. “This work not only supports Canada’s future research priorities in the Arctic, but also supports job creation, economic growth and long-term prosperity right here in St. Catharines.”

Repairs to the CCGS Amundsen will be undertaken in two phases. Phase one will be conducted at Seaway Marine and Industrial Inc. with significant engine repairs aimed at having the vessel back in full service for the 2013 summer Arctic season. This work represents a \$6 million contract for Seaway Marine and Industrial Inc.

Phase two will focus on replacement or repairs to manoeuvring, communications and navigation systems, the hull and related structures, as well as deck equipment and domestic systems for fresh water, heating and other minor upgrades.

The CCGS Amundsen was built in 1979 and is one of four vessels in the Medium Icebreaker class. Through an agreement with Université Laval, the CCGS Amundsen has been converted into an Arctic science vessel and made available to the ArcticNet program for groundbreaking scientific research. The federal government works with ArcticNet along with Inuit peoples, universities and industry to better understand our Arctic waters.

174. News Release: Harper Government’s Ship Strategy Bolstering Canada’s Economy, 22 February 2013

Vancouver, British Columbia

Progress continues under NSPS with contracts to Vancouver Shipyards

The Harper Government today announced a series of preliminary contracts valued at a total of \$15.7 million for the joint support ships, the CCGS John G. Diefenbaker polar icebreaker and the offshore fisheries science vessels.

“The Harper Government created the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy to support Canadian jobs and industries, while bolstering the Canadian economy by building ships right here in Canada,” said the Honourable Rona

Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for Status of Women. “Industry analysts have estimated that our shipbuilding strategy will contribute 15,000 jobs from coast to coast to coast and over \$2 billion in annual economic benefits over the next 30 years.”

As part of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy (NSPS), these initial agreements will enable Vancouver Shipyards Co. Ltd. to:

- assist in the progression and assessment of the joint support ship design options;
- initiate a review of the polar icebreaker design; and
- refine the offshore fisheries science vessel design and specifications; and produce construction plans and determine requirements for material, subcontractors and labour.

“Our Government made the decision to build ships in Canada, while ensuring that the Royal Canadian Navy and the Canadian Coast Guard have the equipment they need to do the work we ask of them,” said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. “Our Government is steadfast in its commitment to defend Canada and these new ships help us achieve that commitment.”

“The joint support ships will be a critical tool for achieving success in both international and domestic Canadian Armed Forces missions,” said the Honourable Kerry-Lynne D. Findlay, Associate Minister of National Defence and Member of Parliament for Delta–Richmond East. “We are committed to the complex work of rebuilding our Royal Canadian Navy’s surface fleet, creating high-quality marine sector jobs, and to getting the job done right.”

“I am proud to be part of a government that is making unprecedented investments and showing such support for the Canadian Coast Guard,” said the Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans and Minister responsible for the Atlantic Gateway. “This is another step in ensuring that the Coast Guard has the right ships to do its important work, from search and rescue to supporting science activities, environmental response and icebreaking. We are very excited about the renewal of the Coast Guard fleet.”

As part of the non-combat package under the NSPS, the joint support ships will replace the Royal Canadian Navy’s auxiliary oiler replenishment vessels. The new polar icebreaker, the CCGS John G. Diefenbaker, will be delivered to coincide with the decommissioning of the Canadian Coast Guard’s heavy icebreaker, the CCGS Louis S. St-Laurent, and the offshore fisheries science vessels are intended to replace the CCGS Teleost, the Alfred Needler, and the W.E. Ricker.

The Harper Government is following through on its commitment to build ships in Canada. The NSPS will mean long-term jobs and economic growth for the country, stability for the industry, and vital equipment for our men and women in the Royal Canadian Navy and the Canadian Coast Guard.

175. News Release: Minister Valcourt Announces Plateau Site in Cambridge Bay as Location for Canadian High Arctic Research, 27 February 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, announced today Cambridge Bay's Plateau site as the location of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) in Nunavut.

"This is another key milestone in the construction phase of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station," said Minister Valcourt. "The Harper Government is committed to providing Northerners with economic development opportunities, and with the selection of the Plateau site as the location for CHARS, we are one step closer to building this major centre for scientific research and to building important partnerships across the North, Canada, and internationally."

The Plateau site is located on a slope overlooking the community and the Bay and is close to major infrastructure, including the community core. This site will form the main campus of CHARS, which may include one or multiple buildings and has excellent potential use for community integration. The main campus will be complemented by use of existing and future community infrastructure and remote experimental sites.

"A world-class research station such as CHARS is a significant step in the long-term sustainable development of the North," said Minister Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council. "With its Arctic-based operations, CHARS supports the Government's role in fostering both domestic and international collaboration, research, and innovation in the circumpolar region."

The site was selected based on consultation and discussion held with Cambridge Bay community members, including Elders and Hamlet staff, and Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC).

"The Government of Canada's commitment to this site is a critical milestone for the CHARS project," said Minister Rona Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for Status of Women. "The site selected will ensure the facility is a vibrant addition to Cambridge Bay, a focal point for innovative scientific research, and a driver for economic development in the North."

Once built, the facility will create a welcoming environment respecting Aboriginal peoples' knowledge and experience in the North. The Station will support collaboration across a wide range of disciplines, sectors, and approaches. The CHARS campus will also integrate the use of green technologies.

Once operational, research education and outreach conducted at the Station will provide Northerners with skills and experience to better participate in the labour force, including mining and energy, natural resource and wildlife management, and health and life sciences.

The Station is anticipated to open in July 2017 to coincide with Canada's 150th anniversary.

176. News Release: Canada Announces Chair of Senior Arctic Officials, 6 March 2013

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, with the support of Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird, has designated Patrick Borbey as chair of the Arctic Council's Senior Arctic Officials (SAO) during Canada's two-year term as chair of the Arctic Council, which will extend from May 2013 to May 2015.

As SAO chair, Mr. Borbey will work closely with senior Arctic officials from the eight Arctic states that comprise the Arctic Council, as well as with the heads of the Council's six Indigenous Permanent Participants, in managing the Arctic Council's activities during Canada's chairmanship.

"As Canada assumes the chairmanship in May of this year, we will lead the important work of the Arctic Council. Mr. Borbey's extensive experience working with Northerners will be a great asset in his role as the chair of the Arctic Senior Officials," said Minister Aglukkaq.

The overarching theme for Canada's chairmanship will be Development for the People of the North, with sub-themes of Responsible Arctic Resource Development, Safe Arctic Shipping and Sustainable Circumpolar Communities.

Mr. Borbey will continue to serve as president of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency.

Sigrid Anna Johnson, Canada's SAO, will continue to represent Canada at the Arctic Council.

The Arctic Council is a leading intergovernmental forum where Canada advances its Arctic foreign policy and national interests as outlined in its Northern Strategy. The council was set up to promote cooperation and coordination among the Arctic states, in consultation with the Arctic's Indigenous peoples, on common Arctic issues.

177. News Release: Canadian Army Trains for Winter Warfare, 9 March 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

More than 2000 Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) soldiers have and continue to participate in a series of winter warfare exercises in northern Canada during the months of February and March.

"Exercising sovereignty in Canada's Arctic is a priority of Canada's Northern Strategy," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "This

training enhances the operational effectiveness of the Canadian Armed Forces in extreme cold weather conditions.”

Three major winter warfare exercises have been completed across the country in Saskatchewan, Ontario, and Newfoundland and Labrador, while another exercise is currently underway in Quebec. These exercises take place in extreme climate conditions to test capabilities and equipment in regions similar to those in Canada’s Arctic. Exercising in areas other than the far North offers cost-savings while maintaining a high level of readiness due to realistic environmental conditions.

“In this year’s winter training cycle the Army will undergo a variety of tactical, and operational exercises and manoeuvres,” said Lieutenant-General Peter Devlin, Commander of the Canadian Army. “This type of training ensures that the Army is able to fulfill its commitment to full operational capacity and readiness.”

Listed below are the completed and ongoing exercises.

TRILLIUM RESPONSE - February 11 to 21

Approximately 1500 soldiers from across Ontario, accompanied by 3 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group, participated in this winter exercise. Its main headquarters was based in Cochrane, Ontario, but other CAF personnel were based near Moosonee, Fraserdale, Abitibi Canyon, and Iroquois Falls. This large-scale exercise incorporated parachute operations, patrols, mechanized operations, and a live-fire range.

NORTHERN SAPPER - February 11 to 27

Approximately 220 soldiers from 36 and 37 Canadian Brigade Groups partnered with 5 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group, to participate in this exercise in Goose Bay, Newfoundland and Labrador. Soldiers deployed to a sub-arctic environment where they enhanced basic winter warfare skills.

ARCTIC BISON - February 16 to 24

More than 120 soldiers, largely from 38 Canadian Brigade Group, were deployed as an Arctic Response Company Group to Candle Lake in Prince Albert National Park, Saskatchewan. Accompanied by 4 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group, participants in this exercise utilized basic winter warfare skills, and conducted Arctic patrolling.

GUERRIER NORDIQUE - February 19 to March 9

Nearly 350 soldiers from different parts of Quebec are participating in this exercise. The majority of CAF personnel are based in Schefferville, with the rest in Sept-Îles. Working with their colleagues from 2 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group, the main objective of the training is to prepare the troops for any future operation in northern Quebec.

178. News Release: PM Announces Conclusion of Northwest Territories Devolution Negotiations, 11 March 2013

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that negotiators have reached consensus on the terms for the devolution of lands and resource management from the Government of Canada to the Government of the Northwest Territories. He was joined by Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, and Bob McLeod, Premier of the Northwest Territories.

“Our Government recognizes that Northerners are best placed to make the important decisions about how to run their economies and how to maximize use of their resources,” said Prime Minister Harper. “Once finalized, this historic agreement will provide the Northwest Territories (NWT) with greater decision-making powers over a range of new responsibilities which will lead to jobs, growth and long-term prosperity across the Territory.”

Devolution in the NWT will mean the transfer of decision-making and administration for land and resource management from the Government of Canada to the Government of the Northwest Territories. The territorial government will become responsible for the management of onshore lands and the issuance of rights and interests with respect to onshore minerals and oil and gas. It will also give them the power to collect and share in resource revenues generated in the territory.

With the conclusion of negotiations today, the Government of Canada will now begin a second round of consultations to gather input from Aboriginal organizations in the NWT and other stakeholders, which will lead to a Final Devolution Agreement.

The milestone announced today builds on the Agreement-in-Principle reached between the parties to the NWT Devolution process in January 2011.

Today’s announcement also follows through on the government’s commitment, set out in Canada’s Northern Strategy, to work with Northern and Aboriginal partners to build a strong and prosperous North.

179. Speech: PM Delivers Remarks in Yellowknife, NWT, 11 March 2013

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Thank you very much.

Bon après-midi.

Good afternoon.

Thank you for that very, very warm territorial welcome.

I want to begin by offering my sincere thanks to our gracious host today, the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, the Honourable Jackie Jacobson.

Thank you, Mr. Speaker, for inviting us to use this magnificent building for today's historic announcement.

I want to also thank Bernard for his kind introduction.

And before I go any further, I want to take this opportunity to thank you, Bernard, not just for your many years of service to Canadians; I know we all want to congratulate you on your recent appointment as Canada's new Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development.

Congratulations.

My thanks also to today's master of ceremonies.

Minister Aglukkaq is very busy.

She was just telling me that she first worked as a page in this legislature many, many years ago.

She is now Canada's Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council, which Canada chairs this year.

Of course, she does all of that on top of representing Nunavut, our geographically largest federal riding by far, in the House of Commons, so we all thank you, Leona, for being here today and for all that you do for Canada's North.

Commissioner Tukeru, Premier McLeod, members of the territorial government and assembly, representatives of Aboriginal governments, distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen, mesdames et messieurs.

This is in fact my sixth time in Yellowknife, a city that so perfectly captures the imagination and the spirit of our North, a booming city, a city with its best days yet to come.

I always feel optimistic about Canada's future whenever I visit here, so it really is wonderful to be back.

Since becoming Prime Minister in 2006, it's been my privilege to spend a great deal of time North of 60 in cities such as Yellowknife and Whitehorse, Iqaluit and Dawson City, Norman Wells and Cambridge Bay, even up to Alert one year.

And during each tour, I note the profound and positive changes taking place across Canada's North, changes that our government has championed, changes that will make a difference in the lives of Northerners, changes that will inspire a generation of Canadians.

Ours is the first government in half a century, the first since that of Prime Minister Diefenbaker, to put the North at the top of Canada's agenda, because our Government's vision is indeed to see a Canada, a new Canada, a Canada of the North, as Diefenbaker put it all those years ago.

Canada is a northern country.

We are a northern people.

Our North beckons, it challenges, it inspires and as I've said before, the North is Canada's call to greatness.

That's why our Government created a Northern Strategy built on four pillars: exercising Canada's sovereignty, promoting social and economic development, protecting our environmental heritage, and improving and devolving Northern governance.

It's on the last point that we join together today.

Our Government believes that the opportunities and challenges here would be better handled by the people who understand them best, that is to say you who live here in the Northwest Territories.

Whenever possible you should be making the decisions about regional matters.

That, ladies and gentlemen, is what devolution is all about.

That's why since 2006 our Government has made advancing devolution and self-government negotiations with Canada's territories one of our key Northern priorities.

We need only to look to the West to see how people flourish when they have power over their lives.

More than a decade ago, a devolution agreement was signed with Yukon.

Since gaining jurisdiction over their lands and resources, Yukon has roared ahead.

Unemployment is down, investment is up, and Yukon's economy is stronger than ever before.

The benefits of devolution have never been more evident, and it is those benefits that our government seeks for the people of the Northwest Territories.

Now, not long ago our Government passed a significant milestone with the government of the Northwest Territories and representatives of Aboriginal regional governments when we reached an agreement in principle to turn over control of lands and resources from Ottawa to the territory.

Since then, together we made excellent progress on the details.

Thus, ladies and gentlemen, I'm very pleased to be here with you on a day that I believe is historic for the people of the Northwest Territories and for all Canadians.

Just a moment ago, I witnessed with you the signing of a joint declaration, and I am delighted to therefore announce that the heavy lifting is done, the issues are resolved, and negotiators have reached consensus on the terms of a final devolution agreement.

It is indeed a great day.

Once fully implemented, friends, this agreement will give the Northwest Territories greater authority and control over crown lands, the power to make resource management decisions for those lands, and also the power to collect royalties from those lands, royalties that will be used to invest in infrastructure projects, in healthcare, and in education, creating jobs, growth, and long-term prosperity in communities across the vast expanse of this territory.

Furthermore, our Government will provide the agreed financial and human resources to the government of the Northwest Territories to ensure that this entire transition will be seamless.

As is described in a separate agreement between the government of the Northwest Territories and participating Aboriginal groups, a portion of the resource revenues flowing from devolution will be shared with Aboriginal governments.

And hear me on this: before this agreement is signed, finally, our Government will fulfil our duty to consult with all impacted Aboriginal groups.

Now, Premier, I know that this agreement has been sought for some years by successive governments of the Northwest Territories. That said, your leadership, perseverance and commitment to the people of the Northwest Territories are a big part of the reason that we are here today, and that devolution is finally crossing the goal line.

You should feel very proud, and we all salute your great work.

Now, friends, let me just conclude with a very brief reflection.

On the way up here, I had in my possession a book somebody gave me published nearly 50 years ago.

It was, in fact, a centennial project, a history of Yellowknife, prepared by a local clergyman, the Reverend Ray Price.

At one point, the Reverend Price writes, and I quote, "The Yellowknife of today bears little resemblance to the tiny outpost of civilization of 1935".

That was written in 1967, just as the city was first becoming the territorial capital. Look at Yellowknife now.

In that book, Reverend Price also writes, "The silent years of the North have gone forever".

How true.

The Northwest Territories still has that natural beauty above the ground that we all can see in abundance, but it also has significant riches below, riches that are attracting attention from investors around the world, riches that are making the North a region of infinite promise, riches that are making Northerners and all Canadians optimistic about the future.

Ladies and gentlemen, it is time for the people of the Northwest Territories to take control of its destiny.

Some might think of this agreement as the finish line, but we know that what it really is is the beginning of a great new future for the Northwest Territories, for all of the North, and for all of Canada.

Congratulations one and all.

Thanks for having me here today.

180. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Conduct Sovereignty Operation in the High Arctic, 2 April 2013

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

Operation Nunalivut 2013, a major sovereignty operation commanded by Joint Task Force (North), will take place in Canada's High Arctic from April 2-30.

Operation Nunalivut 2013 is one of the major operations conducted every year by the Canadian Armed Forces in Canada's North. This year it will be held in the northwestern portion of the Arctic Archipelago, extending as far west as Mould Bay, Northwest Territories, and north to Isachsen, Nunavut, with the Task Force Headquarters located in Resolute Bay, Nunavut.

"During Operation Nunalivut 2013, the Canadian Armed Forces will face some of the most challenging terrain and weather conditions Canada has to offer," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "This year's operation will exercise Canadian sovereignty and demonstrate the Canadian Armed Forces' abilities in the High Arctic during winter."

The Canadian Rangers, experts in living and operating in this area, will conduct sovereignty patrols between Resolute Bay and Isachsen, Nunavut, as well as on Devon Island, more specifically in Griffon Inlet and Gascoyne Inlet. These patrols will allow the Canadian Armed Forces to increase their collective knowledge and experience in the challenging environment of the High Arctic.

The Royal Canadian Air Force CC-138 Twin Otter, will assist the exercise of Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic Archipelago by providing tactical airlift for, and resupply of, Canadian Ranger patrols on the sea ice. CC-138 Twin Otters will also provide a platform for surveillance and reconnaissance missions.

"In the changing environment of the Arctic, Joint Task Force (North) needs to be prepared to respond to calls for assistance for any emergencies on the land or at sea," said Brigadier-General Guy Hamel, Commander of Joint Task Force (North). "Operation Nunalivut 2013 provides the perfect opportunity to test the capabilities that will allow us to deploy rapidly and effectively in response to tomorrow's safety and security challenges."

To mark the end of the operation, a closing ceremony and parade will be conducted at the Task Force Nunalivut Headquarters in Resolute Bay on April 24.

181. News Release: Arctic/offshore Patrol Ships: New Vessels to Meet New Challenges, 11 April 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

In procuring the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships the Government of Canada is acting to meet established Royal Canadian Navy requirements. These requirements are guided by a recognition of new and evolving threats to the sovereignty of

Canada's domestic coast line and commercial shipping lanes. As northern waters become more navigable, there is a need for the Royal Canadian Navy to have greater capabilities for supporting search and rescue and other domestic operations in the Arctic.

"The strategy for procuring these new ships, the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy, was established and is being implemented through extensive consultations with the marine industry and with consistent third party monitoring," said the Honourable Rona Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada and Minister for Status of Women.

"Our government's commitment to build these ships in Canada should create 15 000 jobs and over \$2 billion in annual economic benefits over 30 years," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "The strategy set forth by our government ensures that the Navy and Coast Guard have the ships they need to keep Canada safe while also revitalizing an important industry."

"Our Government is committed to providing our Canadian Armed Forces with the equipment they need to conduct their missions," said the Honourable Kerry-Lynne D. Findlay, Q.C., Associate Minister of National Defence and Member of Parliament for Delta-Richmond East. "I am confident the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships will give the Navy an unprecedented capability to operate in arctic ice conditions and enable them to have persistent northern presence during the arctic navigable season."

Last month, the Government of Canada awarded Irving Shipbuilding Inc. a contract, with a maximum value of \$288 million, to complete the Canadian-developed, preliminary design for the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships. This detailed and complex work is underway and progressing well. Refined cost estimates and construction schedules will, in due course, be informed by this completed design.

The Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships will give the Royal Canadian Navy an unprecedented capability, to operate in the ice, in both the low Arctic and high Arctic, and to have a persistent Arctic presence during the navigable season. This will bolster the Government of Canada's ability to deliver on its commitment to protecting and promoting Canada's Arctic sovereignty on behalf of all Canadians, for generations to come. The Government of Canada has made Canada's North a cornerstone of its agenda, and the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ship project activities are aligned in support of this priority.

182. Speech: Announcement of a Definition Contract for the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships, Rt. Hon. Stephen Harper, 18 April 2013
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Minister Ambrose,
Representatives of Irving Shipbuilding,
Distinguished guests,
Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is a pleasure to be here with all of you today.

Especially on a subject that is so important to the Canadian Armed Forces, to Canadian industry and indeed, to all Canadians.

As Minister Ambrose just announced, this contract with Irving Shipbuilding marks a key milestone in the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships project...

...as well as in the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy more broadly.

Ladies and Gentlemen, this shipbuilding strategy is the largest procurement sourcing arrangement in Canadian history.

It is expected to create thousands of high-value jobs right here in Nova Scotia.

The long-term shipbuilding plan, of which \$25 billion was trusted to the excellent shipbuilders of Atlantic Canada, will have economic benefits in the marine and shipbuilding industries, and beyond.

Indeed, our government's decision to move ahead with this process is creating a steady flow of work for decades to come.

Not to mention the opportunities that this project will create for other sectors across the country – in IT, manufacturing, and defence systems.

Industry analysts have estimated that government ship projects could contribute, both directly and indirectly, some 15,000 jobs and over \$2 billion in annual economic benefit over the next 30 years.

In fact, the Conference Board of Canada has estimated that – over the long term – the shipbuilding strategy will create and sustain up to 11,500 jobs right here in Atlantic Canada.

And looking forward, there are only more opportunities to come – as we plan to begin cutting steel on the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships as soon as possible.

And through our regional agencies, like the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency, our government is both encouraging and helping our small- and medium-sized businesses take advantage of these unprecedented opportunities...

...and to showcase the incredible skill and talent that Atlantic Canadian businesses have to offer.

Today's announcement underscores how our economic and defence agendas are closely intertwined.

In the Canada First Defence Strategy, the Government committed to invest across the pillars of military capability.

That is – infrastructure, personnel, equipment, and readiness – so that Canada’s military can tackle the challenges of the 21st century...
 ...wherever, and whenever, Canadians need them to.
 And we have been following through on this commitment.
 Since our Government has taken office, the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Armed Forces have received unprecedented support.
 In fact, we have increased defence spending by approximately \$ 5 billion...
 ...and we have been steadily re-equipping the Canadian Armed Forces with the tools that they need to do the jobs we ask of them.
 My friends, as our world becomes increasingly integrated, we are becoming more and more reliant on the security and stability of the maritime commons.
 That is why governments everywhere are placing increased priority on monitoring and defending their maritime interests.
 Canada is no exception.
 Day in and day out, our sailors are tirelessly and selflessly serving this country...
 ...protecting Canada’s coastlines and waterways, and conducting operations in oceans around the world.
 But here at home, while the Royal Canadian Navy can currently patrol the coastal waters of Canada’s East and West Coasts...
 ...it does not have the capability to effectively patrol all three oceans.
 The Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships – an entirely new platform – are intended to fill this critical capability gap.
 These new ships will also serve as a more economical option for offshore patrols...
 ...compared to the Navy’s large combatant ships – the destroyers and frigates.
 The Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships, for instance, are a new capability to the Royal Canadian Navy.
 These ships allow the Navy to operate effectively in all three of Canada’s oceans, including the Arctic –during the busy shipping season – as well as off our East and West Coasts.
 Ladies and gentlemen, this is the latest example of how we are using military recapitalization efforts as a strategic opportunity to strengthen Canadian industry, generate economic growth, and create future jobs for Canadians.
 Together, we are equipping the Canadian Armed Forces, and we are growing the Canadian economy.
 Let me just say how proud I am, as an Atlantic Canadian...
 ...and as the Minister of National Defence...
 ...to see the role that Canadians across the country, and right here in Nova Scotia, are playing to ensure that our men and women in uniform have all that they need to protect our great country.
 Thank you.
 Merci.

183. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Achieve Objectives during High Arctic Operation, 24 April 2013

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

Operation *Nunavivut* 2013, one of the major sovereignty operations conducted every year by the Canadian Armed Forces in the High Arctic, concluded today with a closing ceremony and parade at Task Force Nunavivut Headquarters in Resolute Bay.

This year's operation took place in the northwestern portion of the Arctic Archipelago, with long-range sovereignty patrols by air, and over land and sea ice. The operation extended from Resolute Bay west to Mould Bay, Northwest Territories, and north to Isachsen, on Ellef Ringnes Island, Nunavut, and Tanquary Fjord, on Ellesmere Island, Nunavut.

"The Canadian Armed Forces successfully achieved their objectives during Operation *Nunavivut* by exercising Canadian sovereignty in some of the most isolated and challenging areas of Canada," said the Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence. "The fact that we can deploy our personnel and equipment to remote areas of the High Arctic and sustain our troops throughout the operation clearly demonstrates the Canadian Armed Forces' capability projection skills."

The Canadian Rangers, experts in living and operating in this area, conducted sovereignty patrols between Resolute Bay and Isachsen, Nunavut, as well as in Griffon Inlet and Gascoyne Inlet on Devon Island. These patrols enabled the Canadian Armed Forces to increase their collective knowledge of, and experience in, the challenging High Arctic environment.

The Royal Canadian Air Force's CC-138 Twin Otters supported the sovereignty operation by providing tactical airlift and resupply to Canadian Ranger patrols on the sea ice. The CC-138 Twin Otters also provided a platform for surveillance and reconnaissance missions.

"The unique knowledge and skills of the Canadian Rangers to operate in this austere environment and the ski-landing capability of the Royal Canadian Air Force CC-138 Twin Otter were both integral to the success of this operation," said Brigadier-General Guy Hamel, Commander of Joint Task Force (North). "Operation *Nunavivut* 2013 provided the perfect opportunity to enhance the capabilities that will allow Joint Task Force (North) to respond to any safety and security challenge in the High Arctic."

184. News Release: Ministers MacKay and Findlay Announce a Contract Renewal for Maritime and Coastal Surveillance, 26 April 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, and the Honourable Kerry-Lynne D. Findlay, QC, Associate Minister of National Defence

and Member of Parliament for Delta - Richmond East, announced today the renewal of a contract with MacDonald, Dettwiler and Associates (MDA) Ltd., to provide operational support for RADARSAT-2 ground stations on the East and West coasts. The total value of the contract is \$3.5 million.

“This Canadian-built satellite offers powerful technical advancements that enhance marine surveillance, ice monitoring, disaster management, environmental monitoring, resource management, and mapping in Canada and around the world,” said Minister MacKay. “RADARSAT-2 allows our domestic operators to access data in as little as six minutes, helping us exercise Canada’s sovereignty over its territorial waters, including in the North.”

“Using information from RADARSAT-2 to produce imagery for military commanders during operations supports efficient and cost-effective use of Canadian military assets,” said Minister Findlay. “It frees up complimentary capabilities in our inventory, and allows us to deploy our air and sea assets much more efficiently, effectively and decisively.”

Originally signed in March 2012, the contract provides for one year of operational support to ground stations in Masstown, N.S., and Aldergrove, B.C. It includes annual renewal options for an additional four years, the first of which was recently exercised. These stations receive and process satellite data for use by Canadian Armed Forces regional joint operations centres.

“This contract will give our men and women in uniform the tools they need to protect our coastlines and continue our Government’s support of Canadian business and the economy,” said the Honourable Rona Ambrose, Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for Status of Women.

This award also marks the successful conclusion of the Polar Epsilon project, which provides space-based, all-weather, day-and-night surveillance of Canada’s ocean approaches. It is designed to address the need to improve surveillance capabilities over the Arctic and other large areas of responsibility.

“I would like to offer my congratulations to project staff for their hard work over the last eight years,” said Vice-Admiral Bruce Donaldson, Vice-Chief of the Defence Staff. “Polar Epsilon has delivered all of its capabilities at \$5.7 million under its original budget, which is a testament to the hard work of our remarkable Defence Team.”

185. Press Release, Ministers MacKay and Findlay Announce New Initiatives to Improve Canada’s Search and Rescue System, 2 May 2013 Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Peter MacKay, Minister of National Defence, and the Honourable Kerry-Lynne D. Findlay, QC, Associate Minister of National Defence

and Member of Parliament for Delta – Richmond East, today announced several major initiatives to improve Canada’s national Search and Rescue system.

“As the lead Minister for Search and Rescue activities, I firmly believe there is no such thing as ‘good enough’ when it comes to saving the lives of our fellow Canadians,” said Minister MacKay. “Our responsibility to ensure the safety of Canadians is paramount, and we continuously seek ways to improve search and rescue in Canada.”

“With the world’s second largest land mass surrounded by the longest coastline, Canada is one of the most challenging countries in the world in which to conduct Search and rescue operations,” said Minister Findlay. “Our immense country has an exceptionally diverse geography, including the Rocky Mountain peaks, vast territorial waters and the Arctic tundra.”

Search and Rescue is a shared responsibility. The search and rescue system includes several federal departments, the Canadian Armed Forces, provinces and municipalities. Search and Rescue is also delivered with the support of the private sector and thousands of dedicated volunteers. To ensure the Government of Canada continues to deliver world-class service to Canadians, Ministers MacKay and Findlay announced the launch of a quadrennial review of search and rescue as well several other important initiatives, as follows:

Quadrennial Review: The review will be led by the Minister of National Defence as the Lead Minister for Search and Rescue with the support of the National Search and Rescue Secretariat. The review will provide a comprehensive perspective of Search and Rescue in Canada, with a view to enhance integration and alignment to provide a seamless system for Canadians. We will work with other federal partners including the Canadian Armed Forces, the Canadian Coast Guard, Parks Canada, Public Safety Canada and other departments as well as with provincial/territorial governments, Search and Rescue volunteers to systematically assess the evolving needs of Search and Rescue and how we can work together to ensure these needs are met.

Seasonal Optimization of Search and Rescue Readiness Postures: Expanded Search and Rescue posture shifts to maintain flexibility to seasons, which already exists during the lobster harvest and Northern activity peak-periods;

Improved Search and Rescue Asset Management System: Regional SAR policy changes, where bases will improve the management and tracking of assets to proactively inform Joint Rescue Coordination Centres of equipment status;

- \$16.2 million for the Development of Satellite-Aided Search and Rescue: The Medium Earth Orbit Search and Rescue (MEOSAR) and Low Earth Orbit Search and Rescue (LEOSAR) satellite projects to improve real-time situational awareness and improved vessel tracking;
- The completion of the renovated Joint Resource Coordination Centre in Halifax: \$2 million in upgrades to modernize technical

infrastructure and consolidate efforts in maritime search and rescue coordination; and

- Improved Canadian Beacon Registry: A revamped and improved beacon registration and information website for Canadians.

As part of this exercise, savings and efficiencies in the Department of National Defence, including some of the funds currently allocated to supporting the Challenger fleet, will be re-allocated to frontline priorities that include search and rescue as a no fail mission for the Canadian Armed Forces.

All of these enhancements to Canada's National Search and Rescue Program will continue to improve this country's ability to prevent tragic death, injury, and suffering. Canadians benefit from one of the best Search and Rescue systems in the world and the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Armed Forces are committed to making it even better.

186. News Release: Canada to Assume Chairmanship of Arctic Council, 12 May 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, will travel to Kiruna, Sweden, this week for the May 15 meeting of ministers of the Arctic Council states. The meeting marks the end of Sweden's chairmanship of the Arctic Council (2011-2013) and the beginning of Canada's two-year chairmanship (2013-2015). The Arctic Council is the leading body for international cooperation in the Arctic region.

"Canada is proud of the leadership the Arctic Council is taking on issues of importance to the people of the North," said Minister Aglukkaq. "By signing the agreement on Arctic marine oil pollution preparedness and response, we are enhancing cooperation to protect the marine environment and the livelihoods of Northern communities."

Through the overarching theme of Development for the People of the North, Canada's chairmanship will put Northerners first. The focus will be on responsible Arctic resource development, safe Arctic shipping and sustainable circumpolar communities.

Canada's chairmanship will also see the Arctic Council establish a circumpolar business forum to foster circumpolar economic development and provide opportunities for business to engage with the Council.

Following the meeting in Kiruna, Minister Aglukkaq will travel to Oulu and Helsinki, Finland, to meet with representatives of the local business community and Northern researchers. She will also visit an institute for Sami language, education and culture.

187. News Release: Canada Assumes Chairmanship of Arctic Council, 15 May 2013

Kiruna, Sweden

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today assumed the chairmanship of the Arctic Council for a two-year period, 2013-2015. The Arctic Council is the leading body for international cooperation in the Arctic region.

“I am honoured to chair the Council at this important time in the history of the circumpolar region,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “Canada’s chairmanship theme of Development for the People of the North will put the interests of Northerners first.”

Minister Aglukkaq thanked the Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations and Arctic Council states for their support for the program to be undertaken during the Canadian chairmanship and Sweden, in particular, for its strong guidance over the last two years.

“Canada is determined to see Arctic communities benefit from the economic boom that is unfolding in the region,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “The Arctic Council will establish a circumpolar business forum to foster sustainable circumpolar economic development.”

Following today’s signing by Arctic states of the Agreement on Cooperation on Marine Oil Pollution Preparedness and Response in the Arctic, the Council will focus during Canada’s chairmanship on actions to prevent oil spills in the Arctic marine environment.

Work to increase regional and global awareness of the importance of traditional ways of life of Arctic indigenous peoples will also be undertaken, as will actions on cruise ship operations, traditional knowledge, the promotion of mental wellness in Northern communities and adaptation to climate change.

Following the Arctic Council meeting in Kiruna, Sweden, Minister Aglukkaq will travel to Oulu and Helsinki, Finland, to meet with representatives of the local business community and Northern researchers.

188. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq to the Eighth Ministerial Meeting of the Arctic Council on Canada's Arctic Council Chairmanship (2013-15), 15 May 2013

Kiruna, Sweden

Check Against Delivery

A New Era for the Arctic Council

Canada is delighted to take on the chairmanship of the Council at this important time in the history of the circumpolar region.

As the Arctic Council must enter a new era, it will require, from all of us, new ideas and approaches to make sure that the Council responds to these challenges, while remaining grounded in its founding principles.

We must remember that the Arctic Council was formed by Northerners, for Northerners, long before the region was of interest to the rest of the world. This has inspired our chairmanship theme of Development for the People of the North. Very simply, we will put the interests of the people who live in the Arctic first. Allow me to touch upon some of the initiatives that Canada will champion to support this theme.

Ministers have just signed the Agreement on Marine Oil Pollution Preparedness and Response in the Arctic. We should congratulate ourselves and the Swedish chairmanship on this success. We must focus on preventing oil spills in Arctic waterways. A spill there could have devastating effects on the environment and communities. A new task force will develop an action plan on oil pollution prevention and recommend how to implement it.

To help slow Arctic and global climate change, the Council will build on its work on short-lived climate pollutants. It will examine how to achieve enhanced reductions of black carbon and methane emissions. Such reductions can have substantial health benefits for Northerners.

The Council will also establish a circumpolar business forum. The forum will provide a way for business and industry to engage with the Arctic States and Permanent Participants. The aim is to build partnerships, increase cooperation and share best practices. The initial focus will be on natural resource development in the circumpolar region.

Finally, as someone with a deep attachment to my Arctic home, I understand the vital importance of traditional ways of life to indigenous peoples. This is reflected in our culture, values and spirituality. It is reflected in the important relationship indigenous people have with the land, such as our harvesting, sharing and eating of "country foods."

Therefore, throughout Canada's chairmanship, we will work to increase awareness of the importance of traditional ways of life of Arctic indigenous peoples to their culture, livelihoods and health.

Canada has proposed other initiatives relating to cruise ship operations, traditional knowledge, the promotion of mental wellness in northern communities and adaptation to climate change. I'm pleased that the Council has agreed to proceed with this work.

I am looking forward to hosting all of you in Canada's North over the next two years. I can assure you from my conversations with our territorial leaders that their communities will extend a very warm welcome to all.

It is a great honour for me, an Inuk born and raised in the Arctic, to accept the role of chair of the Arctic Council. This is the first time that an Arctic Indigenous person has assumed this responsibility, and I am honoured to lead the Council into this new era.

Thank you again, Mr. Chair, for your strong guidance of the Council over the last two years and for your generous hospitality.

Qujannamiik. Thank you.

189. Speech: National Statement by Minister Aglukkaq at the Eighth Ministerial Meeting of the Arctic Council, 15 May 2013

Kiruna, Sweden

Check Against Delivery

It is most fitting that we are meeting in the city where the Sami Parliament is located. I had the pleasure and honour yesterday of visiting the Parliament.

I am so pleased to represent Canada, and in particular northern Canadians, here in Kiruna.

The Arctic is very important to Canadians. It is a fundamental part of our heritage and our national identity.

With nearly 40 percent of Canada's land mass, and a coastline that is twice as long as its Atlantic and Pacific coasts combined, Canada's Arctic is a vast and diverse region.

I am proud to count myself as one of the approximately 110,000 Canadians who call this uniquely beautiful part of the world home.

Today, we have come full circle as the Arctic Council.

Since the signing of the Ottawa Declaration in 1996, the Council has marked more than 16 years of cooperation on common issues faced by our countries and our Indigenous peoples.

The Indigenous element in the Arctic Council, which Canada worked tirelessly to promote, was trailblazing, as it was one of the first times that governments would sit at the same table with Indigenous organizations on a permanent basis.

Including Indigenous peoples in the planning and implementing of policy, so that it can be adapted properly to their situation, was and still is paramount.

Canada is proud of the leadership that the Arctic Council has taken on issues of importance for the people of the North.

When the Council was created 16 years ago, it had two primary objectives. The first was to promote environmental protection, which followed from the work of the Arctic Environmental Protection Strategy, to address environmental issues affecting the entire region.

The second objective of the Arctic Council concerned sustainable development as it related to the economic circumstances of the Indigenous people and other residents of the Arctic.

I'm happy to say that these two objectives are still very much at the core of the Council's work.

This morning, for example, Arctic ministers will sign the Agreement on Cooperation on Marine Oil Pollution Preparedness and Response in the Arctic.

An oil spill could have serious impacts on the livelihoods of Northerners. By acting together here at the Council, we are enhancing our collective ability to respond.

In its first 16 years, the Council has done very important scientific work and shaped global policy on key issues such as mercury.

Under Sweden's chairmanship, some very important reports have been completed, including on biodiversity and ocean acidification.

This work provides new insights for the sustainable development of northern communities. The recommendations will help policy-makers take better-informed decisions regarding the circumpolar region.

I strongly feel, however, that it is time to make sure that the science is directly relevant and is for the benefit of Northerners.

We must make sure that we apply the findings of that research in concrete, practical ways that will help improve the well-being and prosperity of people living in the Arctic.

For instance, I know how important it is to the Inuit of Canada that Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit, or traditional knowledge, be included in scientific research and policy-making.

We need to combine the knowledge of the people who have lived in the North for generations with what we have learned through our scientific research and technology.

Over the last eight months, since being appointed Arctic Council chair for Canada, I have heard a clear message during all of my domestic and international consultations: the well-being and prosperity of people living in the North must be at the forefront of Canada's Arctic Council priorities.

I believe that the Council must play a strong role in ensuring that this goal is achieved. Our work must speak to the people on the ground. We must also work to increase awareness of the importance of Arctic Indigenous peoples' traditional ways of life. This could help to avoid actions by other countries that directly or indirectly threaten those ways of life.

Today, the Arctic is receiving unprecedented international attention. We find clear evidence of this in the growing list of countries and organizations outside of the circumpolar region applying to be accredited observers to the Arctic Council. Canada supports the consensus decision of the Arctic Council ministers today. Observers are making a positive contribution to the work of the Arctic Council. Observers also have an opportunity to better understand the impact that their policies have on the lives of Northerners.

We must ensure that the Council's work remains focused on matters that directly affect our Arctic countries and our people.

We must also make absolutely certain that with the addition of more observers, the role or the voice of the Permanent Participants of the Arctic Council is not diminished or diluted in any way.

To this end, I thank Sweden for the work done on the new Arctic Council observer manual. Clearly defining the role of observers is a very important step toward achieving more certainty and safeguarding the integrity of the Arctic Council. During my lifetime, the North has undergone monumental transformations. These transformations are what first inspired me many years ago to run for office. I wanted to influence the course of change—to ensure that change would directly benefit Inuit and Northerners. The same inspiration drives me today.

The time has come to embrace the Arctic and realize the tremendous potential and opportunities it has to offer to us all.

As incoming chair, Canada will build on a number of Sweden's accomplishments. For example, the Swedish chairmanship put an important focus on sustainable development, on adapting to change and on engaging with business. Canada has woven these threads throughout its proposed initiatives.

With the help of our Arctic Council partners, we will focus on creating economic development and sustainable northern communities.

However, this development must be done in a responsible and environmentally sustainable manner so that the land, water and animals that many northern people still depend upon are not negatively impacted.

As someone who was born and raised in the Arctic, who has many family and friends currently living in the North, I am keenly aware of how our cultural, social and economic well-being is tied to our unique environment.

I'm confident that by working with our Arctic Council partners, by continuing to face our common challenges together and by building on the experience and knowledge gained over the last 16 years, we will advance strong, healthy, sustainable and vibrant communities in the circumpolar region.

In closing, I congratulate Minister Bildt [Carl Bildt, Sweden's Minister for Foreign Affairs] and his entire team for delivering a very successful chairmanship. It has been a most productive and effective two years, and we are all grateful for your efforts.

I am looking forward, with much optimism, to the next two years.

Qujannamiik. Thank you.

190. News Release: Harper Government Announces Canadian Coast Guard Ship *Amundsen* Ready for Service in the Arctic, 31 May 2013

St. Catharines, Ontario

Rick Dykstra, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration and Member of Parliament for St. Catharines, on behalf of the Honourable Keith Ashfield, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, today announced the completion of major work on the CCGS *Amundsen*. The *Amundsen* is back on the water and heading up to the Arctic.

“This investment demonstrates our government’s deep commitment to ensuring that the Canadian Coast Guard continues to deliver its mandate of saving lives and keeping our waterways safe and accessible,” said Minister Ashfield.

“I am proud to be a part of a government that is supporting the Canadian Coast Guard and creating jobs, right here in St. Catharines,” said MP Dykstra. “We are creating a strong, ship-building nation and developing long-term economic opportunities for the Canadian shipbuilding industry while also ensuring the highest value for taxpayers’ money.”

Repairs to the CCGS *Amundsen* are being carried out over several years, starting with significant engine repairs and the installation of new generators. Work began last October in St. Catharines at Seaway Marine and Industrial Inc. These repairs are now complete, in time to have the vessel back in full service for the 2013 summer Arctic season. This work represents a \$6 million contract for Seaway Marine and Industrial Inc.

The CCGS *Amundsen* is a Medium Icebreaker. Through an agreement with Université Laval, the CCGS *Amundsen* has been converted into an Arctic science vessel and made available to the ArcticNet program for groundbreaking scientific research.

The repairs to the CCGS *Amundsen* are part of the unprecedented investment to the Canadian Coast Guard’s fleet renewal program from Economic Action Plan 2012. Through this investment, the Government will extend the lives of 16 Coast Guard vessels and complete mid-life modernizations on an additional two existing hovercraft over the next 10 years.

191. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Reaffirms Canada’s Commitment to the Arctic, 5 June 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of Health, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, made her first address to Canadians today as the Chair of the Arctic Council at a meeting of Ottawa’s chapter of the Economic Club of Canada (ECC).

“Our government recognizes the importance of the North, not only to Canada’s heritage and its future, but to the world,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “As Chair of the Council, Canada will place the well-being and prosperity of people living in the North at the forefront of its Chairmanship.”

Minister Aglukkaq, who is the first Inuk to assume the position of Chair of the Council, spoke to an audience of ECC members, senior representatives of Canadian businesses, and government officials about the direction the Council will take during Canada’s chairmanship. In particular, she emphasized Canada’s agenda of development for the people of the North, including responsible development of Arctic resources, safe shipping in the Arctic, and support for sustainable circumpolar communities.

“Development in the Arctic must be done in a responsible and environmentally sustainable manner so that the land, water and animals that many Northerners still depend upon are not negatively impacted,” continued Minister Aglukkaq.

At the Arctic Council Ministerial meeting in May 2013, Arctic Ministers signed the Agreement on Cooperation on Marine Oil Pollution Preparedness and Response in the Arctic. Minister Aglukkaq proceeded to say that Canada would continue to work on oil-spill prevention during its chairmanship.

The future of Canada’s North will be dependent on strong and healthy businesses and industries. To this end, Minister Aglukkaq also described how the Council will enhance its engagement with the business community through the creation of a circumpolar business forum.

192. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Assists in Rescue of Hunters and Tourists Stranded in Arctic, 27 June 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Working in close coordination with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Emergency Measures Organization Iqaluit, and other partners, the Canadian Armed Forces helped rescue 11 hunters and 20 tourists stranded on an ice floe in Admiralty Inlet, near Arctic Bay on Baffin Island.

On June 25, at 7:30 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time (EDT), Joint Rescue Coordination Centre Trenton received confirmation from the Government of Nunavut that rescue support was required and Royal Canadian Air Force aircraft were airborne shortly thereafter.

The stranded groups were located by a CC-130 Hercules aircraft at approximately 3 p.m. EDT, June 25, and were eventually extracted from the scene by two CH-146 Griffon helicopters by approximately 6 p.m. EDT on June 26. The CH-146 helicopters were in the Eureka, Nunavut area on an unrelated operation.

“A rescue of this scale in such a remote location requires careful coordination with many organizations in Canada’s search and rescue system,” said the Honourable Peter

MacKay, Minister of National Defence. “Thanks to the dedication of our men and women in uniform, and to all agencies involved, these people can return safely to their families and loved ones.”

“This is one of the largest Arctic rescues the Royal Canadian Air Force has been involved in,” said Major-General Pierre St-Amand, Commander of 1 Canadian Air Division, Winnipeg, Manitoba. “Our crews continuously train to operate effectively in Canada’s North and today that training helped save lives. I am very proud of the hard work our men and women put into this rescue effort.”

Multiple air assets were deployed in support of this rescue including:

A CC-130 Hercules from 435 Transport and Rescue Squadron out of 17 Wing Winnipeg, which was the first rescue aircraft to arrive on scene. This aircraft dropped survival equipment including three 20-person life rafts and a satellite phone, and later provided top cover for the helicopter extraction.

A CH-149 Cormorant helicopter from 103 Search and Rescue Squadron out of 9 Wing Gander was sent to assist with the extraction in the event that hoist capabilities were required.

A CC-130 Hercules from 424 Transport and Rescue Squadron out of 8 Wing Trenton was sent to provide top cover and drop additional survival equipment, as required.

Two CH-146 Griffon helicopters from 438 Squadron in St-Hubert, QC, that were working out of Eureka, Nunavut, on an unrelated mission. Although not configured for SAR, these Griffons were essential to the rescue effort.

A CC-130 Hercules from 413 Transport and Rescue squadron out of 14 Wing Greenwood that brought a second Cormorant crew to relieve the helicopter crew from Gander.

Minister MacKay recently announced numerous initiatives to improve Canada’s search and rescue system. These include the first Quadrennial Search and Rescue Review, which brings together federal, provincial, and territorial partners, as well as volunteer organizations, to ensure Canadians continue to have the most robust search and rescue system possible.

193. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Ship CCGS *Amundsen* Heads Back to Arctic, 26 July 2013

Quebec City

The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, is pleased to wish bon voyage to the Canadian Coast Guard crew members and the scientists who will participate in the 2013 mission of research icebreaker CCGS *Amundsen* in the Canadian Arctic.

“This year marks the 10th anniversary of the CCGS *Amundsen*, a state-of-the-art multidisciplinary research icebreaker,” said Minister Shea. “In addition to being the

only Canadian icebreaker to have navigated the Arctic in the winter, the CCGS *Amundsen* has distinguished itself by supporting major international scientific missions in Canada's Far North."

The CCGS *Amundsen* is one of the few Canadian icebreakers to have a dual purpose. In winter, she is assigned to the CCG icebreaking program whereas every summer, she is chartered by ArcticNet, a scientific consortium. This year, the CCGS *Amundsen* will navigate the Labrador Sea, Baffin Bay, the Northwest Passage and the Beaufort Sea to study the impact of climate change and modernization on the arctic marine ecosystem.

Thanks to her skilled crew and highly sophisticated equipment, the CCGS *Amundsen* can at all times be deployed to take part in search and rescue, pollution control or any operations that support the security and the accessibility of Canadian waters.

194. News Release: On the Hunt for a Missing Piece of Canadian History, 9 August 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Parks Canada Continues Search for Lost Franklin Ships

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Canada's Environment Minister and Minister responsible for Parks Canada, today announced that Parks Canada Underwater Archaeologists will return to Canada's Arctic to continue an expedition of international significance; the continuing search for the lost vessels HMS Erebus and HMS Terror, from the ill-fated Sir John Franklin voyage.

"Our government is pleased to pull together for a fifth season both existing and new Canadian partners and researchers to continue the search for HMS Erebus and HMS Terror," said Minister Aglukkaq. "Being from Nunavut, I am especially excited about this project, as it will collectively increase our understanding of early Arctic exploration and its impact on Canada's development as a nation, while showcasing the beauty and unique culture of the Arctic."

The search capacity this year will be the most comprehensive yet. Beginning around August 10th and continuing for almost 6 weeks – the longest amount of continuous time on the water to date – Parks Canada will be joined by a broad array of partners for a fifth season in search for the historic shipwrecks. This year, the Royal Canadian Navy (RCN) and Defence Research & Development Canada (DRDC) will lend their expertise and enthusiasm to the project, which also includes the Arctic Research Foundation, the Government of Nunavut, Canadian Hydrographic Service, Canadian Coast Guard, the Canadian Ice Service, and Canadian Space Agency.

The Parks Canada-led survey team will conduct the underwater search from aboard the Arctic Research Foundation's Research Vessel Martin Bergmann for the

full 6 weeks or so, and will be further supported during that time by the Canadian Coast Guard Ship Sir Wilfrid Laurier for an additional week. The team's traditional side-scan sonar surveying method will be boosted this year with the addition of a military-grade, side-scan sonar provided by DRDC, and by a new autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) and remotely-operated vehicle (ROV), recently acquired by Parks Canada.

As with all past surveys, the data acquired will be shared among partnering organizations, which contributes to important priorities like safe navigation and environmental knowledge of the Canadian Arctic.

"I am proud of the incredible commitment, research capability and momentum this team continues to harness from so many valuable partners each year," added Minister Aglukkaq. "Having already covered more than 800 km², the team is narrowing their search on the world's most elusive shipwrecks, while systematically surveying Canada's vast and largely uncharted Arctic waters. Weather permitting, this year's search will significantly build upon the important scientific and archaeological understanding in this fascinating part of Canada's history, and geography."

Canada's Arctic has a rich, diverse history related to the Arctic exploration of Canada, the enduring quest to discover the Northwest Passage and the significant roles in the history of Inuit-European relations in this vast territory. The search for the Franklin vessels offers a unique opportunity to celebrate the nationally significant places, persons and events that make up the rich tapestry of our country's Arctic heritage.

195. The Government of Canada Continues to Take Action on Arctic Sovereignty: Announces the Opening of the Canadian Armed Forces Arctic Training Centre, 15 August 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Today, as part of an ongoing commitment to exercising sovereignty over Canada's Arctic, the Government of Canada announced the opening of the new Canadian Armed Forces Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay, Nunavut. It will serve as a facility for Army sovereignty operations, Canadian Armed Forces joint exercises, and the Arctic Operations Advisor Course.

"The Canadian Armed Forces Arctic Training Centre will reinforce the Canadian Armed Forces' presence in this important region of Canada while providing support to civilian authorities," said the Honourable Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence. "It will ensure that our men and women, regular and reserve, have the capabilities necessary to respond to challenges in the North."

"Our Government has made Canada's North a cornerstone of its agenda through an integrated strategy that promotes sovereignty, socioeconomic development, environmental protection, and improved governance in the region," added Minister

Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council. "Investing in the Canadian Armed Forces in Resolute Bay is an important investment in the North."

The Canadian Armed Forces Arctic Training Centre, which will be used year-round is a multipurpose facility that will accommodate specialized training in cold weather survival, as well as other military training and operations. The Training Centre is housed within the expanded facilities of Natural Resources Canada's Polar Continental Shelf Program, which coordinates field logistics in support of more than 165 research projects each year at locations throughout the full expanse of Canada's North.

"The Canadian Army remains committed to conducting operations and exercises in the North in order to preserve and enhance our ability to operate in this unique region," said Lieutenant-General Marquis Hainse, Commander of the Canadian Army. "Our soldiers will have access to a state-of-the-art training facility capable of supporting individual and collective Arctic and cold weather training with enough equipment and communication infrastructure to serve as a forward operating base if required."

In August, 2007, Prime Minister Harper announced the establishment of a multipurpose facility for military training and operations in the Arctic. In line with the Canada First Defence Strategy, the Canadian Armed Forces Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay will be used year-round for Arctic training and routine operations. The facility can also be used as a command post for emergency operations and disaster response, and will provide a location to pre-position equipment and vehicles, thereby generating an increased capability to support regional emergency operations in this rugged and remote region of the country.

196. News Release: PM's Eighth Annual Northern Tour to Focus on Economic Development and Sovereignty, 16 August 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that he will travel to Canada's North for the eighth consecutive year, from August 18-23, 2013. During his six-day tour, the Prime Minister will make stops in Yukon, the Northwest Territories, Nunavut and Northern Quebec. He will be accompanied by Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency (CanNor) and Minister for the Arctic Council, Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, Joe Oliver, Minister of Natural Resources, and Ryan Leef, Member of Parliament for Yukon.

"Our Government is proud to be playing an important part in the tremendous economic and social development transforming Canada's North," said Prime

Minister Harper. “On my eighth annual tour of the Arctic, I look forward to speaking to Northerners about our resolute commitment to defending our sovereignty, while investing and creating the conditions for economic development, skills training and job creation.”

This year’s tour reflects the priorities set out in Canada’s Northern Strategy. Specifically, it will emphasize the Government of Canada’s commitment to helping Northerners derive maximum benefit from the abundant natural resources in their territories, finding solutions to current and future skilled labour shortages, supporting clean energy initiatives and safeguarding Canadian sovereignty.

Canada’s North is a fundamental part of our heritage and national identity and is vital to our future. Since 2006, the Government of Canada has made a number of significant investments in the region, including support for social housing projects, medical and educational infrastructure, research facilities, and job training.

197. News Release: Canada’s Northern Strategy, 16 August 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Building the Canadian North is an essential part of building our nation. To further address the opportunities and challenges that exist, the Government of Canada introduced Canada’s Northern Strategy in 2007. The Strategy presents an overarching vision for the North, based on four priorities: exercising our Arctic sovereignty; promoting social and economic development; protecting our environmental heritage; and, improving and devolving Northern governance.

The Government of Canada continues to deliver on its Northern Strategy commitments. Economic development is progressing like never before. Investments in science are helping exploration companies discover important natural resource deposits. The commercialization of these deposits is being expedited through responsible resource development while respecting the environment. Northerners are being trained to fill the growing number of jobs being created and devolution is underway to help ensure that the territories participate fully in resource development.

Most recently, we entered into an historic devolution agreement to provide the Northwest Territories with greater decision-making powers over a range of new responsibilities which will lead to jobs, growth and long-term prosperity.

The Government of Canada is also building on strengthened social infrastructure through housing, education, medical, and recreation facilities.

This year in particular, Economic Action Plan 2013: Jobs, Growth, and Long-Term Prosperity outlines a number of initiatives to maintain the momentum of our Northern Strategy, including:

- \$200 million for the construction of an all-season gravel road from Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk in the Northwest Territories (\$150 million

committed in 2011 and then increased to \$200 million in 2013). Construction of the 140-kilometre road began in early 2013;

- \$100 million over two years (2013-2015) to support the construction of about 250 new housing units in Nunavut;
- Capital support for Yukon College's Centre for Northern Innovation in Mining in order to help Northerners benefit from local employment opportunities and rapid economic growth; and
- \$4 million over three years (2013-2016) to protect against invasive species through the continued monitoring and enforcement of ballast water regulations and an increase in ballast water inspection capacity in Arctic waters.

These investments continue to build on prior commitments and concrete actions to improve everyday life in the North, such as:

- \$27 million over five years (2011-2016) to expand adult basic education programming to increase employment opportunities for Northerners;
- An ongoing commitment to establish the Canadian High Arctic Research Station in Cambridge Bay;
- \$50 million over two years (2012-2014) to protect wildlife species at risk;
- \$5.2 billion over 11 years, starting in 2012, for the renewal of the Canadian Coast Guard Fleet;
- \$40.5 million (2007-2013) to establish a commercial fisheries harbour in Pangnirtung, Nunavut;
- Up to \$71 million (2009-2012) for improvements to the Mayo B hydroelectric facility in the Yukon;
- The expansion of the boundaries of the Nahanni National Park Reserve to protect over 30,000 km² of crucial habitat for grizzly bears, woodland caribou and Dall's sheep;
- Improvements to northern regulatory regimes through the Northern Jobs and Growth Act, which received Royal Assent on June 19, 2013, that respond to the economic development needs of Northerners and build on our government's commitment to jobs, growth and long-term prosperity; and \$6.4 million over two years (2012-2014) to support repairs and improvements to community infrastructure across the three territories.

In addition, an investment of \$1.7 million over two years (2009-2011) allowed for 19 recreational infrastructure projects across the three territories to improve community infrastructure, create short term jobs and support healthy communities.

The Government of Canada has made the North one of its top priorities. Through our Northern Strategy, we are working to ensure Canada's North achieves its full potential as a healthy, prosperous region within a strong and sovereign Canada.

198. News Release: PM Promotes Sovereignty with Canadian Rangers in Operation NANOOK 13, 21 August 2013

Gjoa Haven, Nunavut

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today participated in an Arctic military exercise – which included an overnight sovereignty patrol – with the Gjoa Haven Patrol of the Canadian Rangers as part of Operation NANOOK 13. The Prime Minister marked the expansion of the Canadian Rangers by welcoming Private Nigel Nakoolak, from Coral Harbour, Nunavut, as the 5000th Ranger.

“Our Government has expanded the Canadian Rangers, our eyes and ears of the North, as they serve a critical role in safeguarding Canadian sovereignty,” said Prime Minister Harper. “It was an honour to patrol with the Rangers today, as they work to defend our territory from potential threats and emergencies and keep our North strong, secure and free.”

Taking place from August 2 to 23, Operation NANOOK 13 is the Canadian Armed Forces’ (CAF) premier annual northern operation. Canadian Rangers are the pillar of this operation due to their local knowledge and considerable expertise in protecting Canada’s sovereignty in the North. Most Canadian Rangers originate from various Aboriginal communities.

The Canadian Rangers are a sub-component of the Canadian Armed Forces Reserve. They provide patrol groups and detachments across the North for national security and public safety missions, including national sovereignty patrols in sparsely settled northern, coastal and isolated areas of Canada. When not assisting with domestic operations, Rangers regularly train in activities such as first aid, ground search and rescue, leadership, navigation, weapon safety and special training as required. The Gjoa Haven Canadian Ranger Patrol was formally established in 1947.

The strength of the Canadian Rangers is a testament to the Government’s concrete actions to exercise Canada’s sovereignty in the Arctic, one of the pillars of Canada’s Northern Strategy.

199. Speech: PM Delivers Remarks in Rankin Inlet, Nunavut, 22 August 2013

Rankin Inlet, Nunavut

Thank you for that warm welcome.

Ublaakut.

Thank you also, Joe, for that very kind introduction, and thank you as well for the great job you’re doing in our cabinet in advancing the development of Canada’s natural resources.

Thank you also to Minister Aglukkaq, Leona, for kicking us off today, and for the great work that you do.

You know, the North is a massive part of this country, over 40 percent of our territory; over 20 percent of that is in Nunavut alone, and I think it has never had a stronger presence in Ottawa, and I know that as the new Environment Minister, Leona will continue to work hard not just for Northerners, but all Canadians. So once again, give her a hand for the great work she's doing for this part of the country.

Let me also add my welcome to all of my colleagues, to Minister Bernard Valcourt, to Senator... Nunavut Senator, former Premier Dennis Patterson, Ryan Leef, Member of Parliament for Yukon.

Greetings also to Premier Ariak, to Deputy Commissioner Kusugak, and to all representatives of the territorial government who are here today.

Also to Deputy Mayor Harry Towtongie, and to Ross Gallinger from the Prospectors and Developers Association.

We appreciate everybody's presence with us today, and also as well, of course, we appreciate the generosity of our hosts, Leo Usaak Elementary School.

Distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen, let me begin by saying how pleased I am to be back once again in Nunavut, back in the great Canadian North, and great it is. As you know, every year I try to visit a few new places, as I travel through, and this is my first trip, as I mentioned last night, to Rankin Inlet, and I certainly hope it won't be my last.

You all know, ladies and gentlemen, that the pioneering spirit that built our great country very much lives on today in Canada's North.

Our vast northern frontier has always attracted adventure seekers.

Many have had to face tremendous challenges, and yet, even in the presence of the most daunting obstacles, generations of brave men and women have expanded our knowledge of our country from, really from the south to the north, all the way up to the Arctic.

And in doing so, they have over the generations laid the bases, the foundations for our prosperity.

Your town is in fact named after such an individual, Lieutenant John Rankin.

Royal Navy Lieutenant John Rankin was one of many who searched for the Northwest Passage.

It's fitting, then, that I'm here in Rankin Inlet to make an important announcement about the future of Arctic exploration and development.

It is, of course, very well known that the North is rich in energy and minerals.

It has been estimated that a quarter of the world's undiscovered oil and natural gas lies in the Arctic.

Nunavut is now home to the Meadowbank gold mine, which I had the privilege of visiting a few years back, and new projects are step by step moving forward: the Mary River iron ore project, the Chidliak diamond project, and the Meliadine gold project just 22 kilometres north of here.

All this potential development reminds us that, as I said before, the North is Canada's call to greatness.

These developments will bring growth, jobs, and prosperity to this territory across the North, and indeed across the entire country.

In fact, during 2012, due just to mining activity, Nunavut experienced greater economic growth than any other province or territory.

Our Government believes in reinforcing that success.

That's why in 2008, as I announced, we began using the latest technology to produce a new generation of geological maps for Canada's North.

More formally known as the geomapping for energy and minerals, this project encourages development by giving prospectors new tools for exploration.

Now, it doesn't quite do the exploring for them.

As you know, we put it this way: if discovering minerals in Canada's North is like finding a needle in a haystack, our Government's geomapping program doesn't find the needles, but it will help find the haystacks.

So far, the program has produced more than 700 maps and reports.

As a direct consequence, private investors are now looking for nickel on the Melville peninsula, searching for diamonds on Baffin Island, and copper, silver and gold deposits have been found in Yukon.

Geomapping also informs land use decisions that help balance responsible resource development with environmental protection.

And it draws on the expertise of an advisory group of Northerners, for, to be clear, northern expertise is essential.

While we expect all Canadians from coast to coast to coast will benefit from the North's coming mining boom...

Northern development must mean jobs and prosperity for Northerners themselves. Prosperity here, jobs now; that is essential.

Now, the first phase of this program is scheduled to end this year, but it has been so successful and so much of the North remains to be mapped that in our judgement, it would be foolish to stop now.

Once again, ladies and gentlemen, I'm delighted to announce today that our government will renew funding for Canada's geomapping program, an investment sufficient to completely finish the job.

In other words, an investment sufficient to create modern regional scale geological maps and data sets for Canada's entire North.

I'm also pleased to tell you that on this very day, geomapping for energy and minerals is releasing 32 new sets of data that reveal Nunavut's geological wealth.

Some of these maps show where gold, silver, cobalt and diamond and other things may be found.

In fact, just over an hour north of here by helicopter.

We're also publishing new findings on the energy potential of Hudson Bay to our east, and we're uploading geological data for 11,000 square kilometres of the Duggan Lake area in the west of the Kivalliq region.

Industry and the public can access all of this information from their own computers with the click of a mouse.

Now, friends, as I've said earlier this week, just having riches in the ground will not on its own secure northern prosperity.

Only the mining jurisdictions with the most efficient regulatory regimes, the most skilled workforces and the most complete geoscience information will succeed and thrive.

The extension of the geomapping program is one part of ensuring that Nunavut and the entire Canadian North compete successfully in a very tough international marketplace.

Let me conclude with this: we are committed to the sovereignty of this country as a great northern nation.

We will continue to protect our northern inheritance, to protect the interests of our northern peoples, and to build prosperity for the northern generations yet to come. And that's why I'm here, and it is why I will keep coming back.

Thank you.

Qujannamiik.

200. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq at the Senior Arctic Official Meeting, 21 October 2013

Whitehorse, Yukon

Check Against Delivery

Good morning, everyone.

It is a real pleasure to be here at the first meeting of Senior Arctic Officials during Canada's chairmanship. Welcome to Whitehorse and to Canada's North.

I would like to thank you for the input you provided when Canada was developing the Arctic Council program for the period of our chairmanship. I believe that we have strong priority initiatives that will make a difference in the lives of Northerners. I would like to briefly highlight three of these initiatives.

The first is the establishment of a Circumpolar Business Forum. I am very committed to this initiative. The forum will help enable businesses to seize opportunities to create prosperity for Northern communities. I want to thank Iceland, Russia and Finland for co-leading this initiative with Canada. I am pleased with the work that has been accomplished so far during the two task-force meetings held in Iceland and Russia.

I am confident that you will make even greater strides toward establishing the forum at our next meeting, in Finland this December.

Second, the new work on oil-pollution prevention in Arctic waters is an important opportunity for the council to show Arctic leadership. Effective action to prevent oil pollution is critical to protecting the Arctic marine environment, and is an excellent complement to the new agreement on marine oil-pollution preparedness and response that was signed by Arctic states in May.

I'm grateful to Norway and Russia for leading this initiative to develop an action plan, and I encourage the task force to begin its work very soon.

Third, the Arctic Council's work to increase global awareness of the traditional ways of life of Northerners is something I hope you will all contribute to. Over the next few days, you will learn more about the cultures and stories of the people who live here in Yukon.

As a Northerner and Inuk, I recognize the value of traditional ways of life for communities across the circumpolar region and I believe the council's work can make a difference.

I have been following the progress that you have been making very closely. I have been learning more about the more than 80 ongoing projects that the council has in its work plan. As you guide the work of the council over the next two years, I encourage you to consider how the council can achieve real results on specific priorities and on the implementation of the recommendations approved by ministers. I wish you a productive meeting today, and I look forward to hearing about the results of your discussions at dinner tonight.

Thank you. Qujanamiik.

201. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq at Yukon College, 21 October 2013

Whitehorse, Yukon

Check Against Delivery

Good afternoon everyone.

I am pleased to join you today to talk about a topic that is very important not only to me personally, but also to our government—Canada's Arctic.

As someone born and raised in Canada's North and who still proudly calls the North home, I am happy to be part of a government that has focused so much on the North and on strengthening Canada's sovereignty over the area that makes up 40 percent of Canada's land mass.

The North is an essential part of Canada's collective heritage and its future—and that is why in 2007, our government launched Canada's Northern Strategy.

The Northern Strategy builds on four priority areas:

- promoting social and economic development;
- protecting our environmental heritage;

- improving and devolving Northern governance; and
- exercising our Arctic sovereignty.

We are taking action in these four key areas to protect Canada's interests, both domestically and on the world stage. These actions are based on our rights and responsibilities as an Arctic nation and an Arctic power.

In August of last year, I was honoured to be appointed by Prime Minister Stephen Harper as Canada's Minister for the Arctic Council. As indicated in the video you just saw, the Council is the leading body for international cooperation on Arctic issues.

It's a great honour to serve Canada in any capacity, but there are two reasons in particular that being appointed Minister for the Arctic Council was especially important to me.

The appointment of a dedicated minister for the Council is a first for Canada. It reflects the importance that our government attaches to the North, to the Council and to our chairmanship over the coming two years.

Secondly, the appointment to this role of someone who was born and raised in the Arctic reflects the importance placed on the unique knowledge and experience that people of the North can bring to the table.

Taking over the Chair of the Arctic Council and working with our international partners allows Canada to bolster how we carry out our Northern Strategy and our government's Arctic Foreign Policy Statement.

Throughout my consultations with Northerners since being appointed Minister for the Arctic Council, I have heard a clear message: the well-being and prosperity of people living in the North must be at the forefront of the Arctic Council's priorities.

During my lifetime, the North has undergone monumental transformations. These transformations are what first inspired me many years ago to run for office. I wanted to influence the course of change—to ensure that change would directly benefit both Inuit and Northerners. The same inspiration drives me today, and that is why our chairmanship will focus on the people.

Over the next two years, the Arctic Council's overarching theme will be "Development for the People of the North." Very simply, we will put the interests of those who live in the Arctic first.

With the help of our Arctic Council partners, we will focus on creating economic growth, strong and sustainable Northern communities, and healthy ecosystems. During Canada's chairmanship, the Council will focus on three sub-themes to guide our work.

The first is responsible Arctic-resource development.

The development of natural resources is important to the economic future of the Arctic and to the long-term prosperity of its people.

Canada is determined to see Northern communities benefit from the economic boom that is unfolding in the region. However, this development must be done in a

responsible and environmentally sustainable manner so that the land, water and animals that many Northern people still depend upon are not negatively impacted. We believe that the council must play a strong role in making sure that this goal is achieved.

Canada will work with its Arctic Council partners to find more opportunities for the business sector to engage with the Council in order to share best practices and lessons learned in the circumpolar region.

Safe Arctic shipping is our second sub-theme.

Canada will continue the council's work on oil-spill prevention in the Arctic. This is essential.

An oil spill from one of the many ships that will soon be crossing Arctic waterways as the shipping season becomes longer could have serious consequences for the environment and the livelihoods of Northerners.

Canada foresees the development of guidelines for Arctic tourism and cruise-ship operators. This work will support the new Arctic search-and-rescue agreement signed by all Arctic Council states in Greenland in 2011.

The third and final sub-theme is sustainable circumpolar communities.

My family, friends and all Northerners are facing new challenges as a result of the impact of climate change.

It is critical that the council help people adapt to these changes, including by sharing best practices. We must also explore together how best to advance work on short-lived climate-forcing agents, like black carbon. Although these agents come from industrial centres far from Northern communities, they have significant impacts on Northern lifestyles.

We must make sure that the science and research resulting from the work on our themes and initiatives are directly relevant to, and for the benefit of, Northerners.

For instance, I know how important it is to the Inuit of Canada that Inuit *quayimayatuqangit* or "traditional knowledge" is included in scientific research and policy making.

We need to combine the critical information and insights captured in the knowledge of the people who have lived in the North for generations with what we have learned through our scientific research and technology.

This is why, during Canada's chairmanship, the council will develop recommendations for better incorporating traditional and local knowledge into its work.

As the North continues to grow, we will face challenges and opportunities—some will be positive, some perhaps not.

If we are to successfully navigate the future of the Arctic, we must build a bridge between the traditional knowledge of the people who live there and the new realities of the present.

We will look to those of you here today, our next generation of Arctic researchers, to build that bridge. It is essential for us to engage youth as the circumpolar region prepares to face the future.

So allow me to start with you here today. I would like to know what you think about the work of the Arctic Council under Canada's chairmanship. What are your thoughts on the themes and initiatives I have just outlined?

I invite you now to step up to the microphone and share your thoughts and feedback—please don't be shy!

Thank you. Qujanamiik.

202. News Release: Senior Arctic Officials Met in Whitehorse, 23 October 2013

Whitehorse, Yukon

The Arctic Council Senior Arctic Officials held their first meeting under Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship in Whitehorse, Yukon, on October 21 to 23, 2013.

The Arctic Council is the premier intergovernmental forum for Arctic issues, bringing together representatives of the eight Arctic states and six Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations.

The theme for Canada's chairmanship is "Development for the People of the North."

"During Canada's Chairmanship, the Council will focus its work on initiatives that will make a difference in the lives of Northerners," said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, Minister for the Arctic Council, and Chair of the Arctic Council. "I thank all delegates for their contributions on making responsible resource development, safe Arctic shipping and sustainable circumpolar communities the Council's top priorities."

Senior Arctic officials heard from the Arctic Council's six working groups and four task forces on the progress being made on the priorities outlined by Arctic Council ministers at the Kiruna ministerial meeting in May 2013.

Patrick Borbey, Chair of Senior Arctic Officials, said, "I'm pleased with the headway that the Council has made. Senior Arctic Officials approved four projects and a final report and have discussed ways in which to strengthen the Council and improve its coordination."

Senior Arctic Officials approved a report by the Arctic Contaminants Action Program on environmentally sound management and safe storage of obsolete pesticides in Northern Russia.

They also approved projects to be completed by the Sustainable Development Working Group on mental wellness, adaptation to climate change, gender equality, and cancer among circumpolar Indigenous peoples. Senior Arctic Officials and

Permanent Participants also provided guidance to working groups and task forces, including on the creation of a circumpolar business forum.

The Arctic Council is committed to communicating the results of its work to Northerners. In Whitehorse, the Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna (CAFF) working group released the report *Life Linked to Ice*, which provides valuable information to policy-makers on the consequences for biodiversity of the dramatic changes occurring to sea ice.

The Council and its CAFF working group, in partnership with the Yukon Science Institute, is hosting a public outreach event, *Arctic Waters and Biodiversity in a Time of Change: The Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna*, at 7 p.m. on October 23 at the Yukon Beringia Interpretive Centre.

203. News Release: Harper Government Launching One of Canada's Most Fascinating Stories on the Canadian Arctic, 19 November 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Parks Canada book on wreck of HMS Investigator features breathtaking photos and award-winning writer

An exciting new book on the sensational story of discovery and intrigue in Canada's Arctic hit store shelves today. Lavishly illustrated with stunning photos taken by Parks Canada underwater archaeologists coupled with the story-telling authority of Andrew Cohen make *Lost Beneath the Ice* – the story of HMS Investigator and its significance to early Arctic exploration – a unique account to be treasured by Canadians and shared the world over.

Dr. Colin Carrie, Member of Parliament for Oshawa, Ontario and Parliamentary Secretary to the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Canada's Minister of Environment and Minister responsible for Parks Canada, officially launched the 150-page book, which features the first-ever photos of the historic vessel and text by Andrew Cohen, a best-selling author and award-winning journalist.

"Our Government is committed to promoting Canada's Northern history by preserving the heritage which unites us as Canadians," said Minister Aglukkaq. "Parks Canada's exciting discovery of HMS Investigator in 2010 offers us unprecedented information on the early exploration of Canada's North and the search for the North-West Passage."

"*Lost Beneath the Ice* will help current and future generations of Canadians better understand and appreciate the important role that early northern exploration played in shaping our nation and the important and continued influence that the north has in defining Canadian culture," said Dr. Carrie.

When Sir John Franklin disappeared in the Arctic in the 1840s, the British Admiralty launched the largest rescue mission in its history. Among the search vessels

was HMS Investigator, which left England in 1850 under the command of Captain Robert McClure. While the ambitious McClure never found Franklin, he and his crew were eventually credited with discovering the fabled Northwest Passage.

Illustrated with archival imagery and startling underwater photographs of HMS Investigator and its artifacts, *Lost Beneath the Ice* also offers an elegant and authoritative account of Investigator's incredible journey leading up to its eventual discovery.

Parks Canada's search for the historic shipwreck was a formidable undertaking. Despite the challenges they faced, Marc-André Bernier, Chief Underwater Archaeology Services, and his team were successful in their pursuit, locating the missing vessel off the shores of Banks Island in the Northwest Territories, just outside Aulavik National Park.

"We were jubilant," said Mr. Bernier. "Not only was finding the wreckage an incredibly exciting moment, but to find it in better condition than expected, sitting upright, made one feel as if it had been mysteriously waiting for us, all this time. It was surreal."

204. News Release: Canada Filed Continental Shelf Submission for Atlantic Ocean, Continues Work to Define Arctic Continental Shelf, 9 December 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

On Friday December 6, 2013, Canada filed a submission regarding its Atlantic Ocean continental shelf with the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. This submission is a significant milestone in the process prescribed by the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. At the same time, Canada filed preliminary information concerning the outer limits of its continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean.

The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea reflects the sovereign rights of coastal states over the natural resources of the seabed of the continental shelf. The Convention prescribes a process for states to determine with precision the location of the outer limits of the continental shelf and obtain international recognition for them.

As part of the filing process, Canada's partial submission and preliminary information will be made available on the website of the United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea on or after December 9, 2013.

Today, Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, will introduce Canada's submission from the foyer of the House of Commons. This event will be followed by

a detailed technical briefing at Foreign Affairs, Trade and Development Canada by subject matter experts.

205. Speech: Address by Minister Baird to Media Concerning Canada's Continental Shelf Submissions, 9 December 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

Thank you, Minister Aglukkaq [Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council].

Today, we mark a milestone in our government's historic effort to define the outer limits of Canada's continental shelf—to assert and defend our national sovereignty. Our government has devoted—and will continue to devote—the resources necessary to ensure that Canada secures international recognition for the full extent of our continental shelf in both the Arctic and Atlantic oceans.

Simply put, we have an obligation to claim the full shelf as part of our great country. That's why we have been marshalling major scientific, technical and legal resources from across the government: to establish with certainty where Canada's continental shelf begins and ends.

Obtaining international recognition for the outer limits of our continental shelf and the legal certainty this brings will be vital for the future development of Canada's offshore resources.

That's why I am very pleased to announce that the government has filed a submission with the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf for the Atlantic Ocean. We have also filed preliminary information for our future submission for the Arctic Ocean.

Our submissions set out the potential outer limits of our continental shelf in the Atlantic Ocean, including extensive areas in the Labrador Sea, the Grand Banks and off Nova Scotia.

In all, we are talking about an area of about 1.2 million square kilometres. That's roughly the size of Alberta and Saskatchewan, combined.

When you stop to consider this—the vast reaches of our country below the sea—I think you will agree that this is one for the history books.

Our government knows that securing international recognition of Canada's offshore boundaries is fundamental to our long-term economic prosperity, to exercising our sovereignty, to our country, itself.

Indeed, this is a legacy we will leave for generations of Canadians to come.

With respect to our future submission concerning the outer limits of Canada's continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean, our government is going to make sure we dedicate the time, effort and resources needed to get this right.

That's why we have asked our officials and scientists to do the additional—necessary—work to ensure that a submission for the full extent of the continental shelf in the Arctic includes Canada's claim to the North Pole.

We are determined to ensure that all Canadians benefit from the tremendous resources that are to be found in Canada's North.

Though they are not with us today, I would like to acknowledge the tireless work of ministers Oliver [Joe Oliver, Minister of Natural Resources] and Shea [Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans]; each of whom has devoted considerable departmental resources to bringing today's announcement to fruition.

I would particularly like to thank our government team—from Natural Resources Canada, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and the Department of Foreign Affairs, Trade and Development—which was charged with prepping our submission. There's no doubt that this material is world-class; our scientists and technical and legal experts are among the best internationally and push the frontiers of knowledge every day.

Ladies and gentlemen, today's announcement is a major milestone in determining the full extent of the shelf, asserting our sovereignty in the North and realizing its contribution to the long-term economic prosperity of the entire country.

We are drawing the last line on the map of our country by charting our last frontiers, upholding the bold tradition of exploration that has defined Canada's history.

Thank you.

206. News Release: Canada Marks Major Milestone in Defining its Continental Shelf, 9 December 2013

Ottawa, Ontario

Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today announced that Canada has filed a submission to define the outer limits of its continental shelf in the Atlantic Ocean with the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

At the same time, Canada filed preliminary information concerning the outer limits of its continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean. Work to determine the full extent of our continental shelf in the Arctic continues and could include obtaining further data around the North Pole.

"This submission for the Atlantic Ocean is a major step toward delivering on our priority of obtaining international recognition for the full extent of our continental shelf," said Minister Baird. "Defining our continental shelf is something fundamental for our country and a legacy we leave for Canadians."

"The North is an essential part of Canada's collective heritage and its future," said Minister Aglukkaq. "Our government is committed to helping the North realize its

true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada.”

The submission for the Atlantic announced today is the result of a decade-long scientific and technical undertaking by experts from the departments of Natural Resources, Fisheries and Oceans, and Foreign Affairs, and fulfills Canada’s legal obligation pursuant to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) in respect of this area.

“The tremendous effort to define the outer limits of our continental shelf is an investment in Canada’s long-term economic prosperity,” said Minister Oliver. “Legal certainty and international recognition is vital to developing our potentially immense resources.”

“Defining the outer limits of a continental shelf of this size requires significant scientific work,” said Minister Shea. “The Canadian Hydrographic Service and the Geological Survey of Canada have collected a great deal of data in areas that are ice-covered, difficult to access, and that in some instances had not previously been surveyed. While collected for Canada’s submission, this data will also contribute to increasing our scientific knowledge of the Arctic.”

Canada became party to UNCLOS on December 7, 2003. Under the terms of the convention, states parties have 10 years from the date they became party to the convention to file a submission with the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. States parties can satisfy the 10-year time frame in the convention by submitting preliminary information indicating an intention to file a submission.

207. News Release: Canadian Coast Guard Donates Equipment to Auxiliary in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut, 27 December 2013

Cambridge Bay, Nunavut

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, on behalf of the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, today announced the donation of a Boston Whaler and motor from the Canadian Coast Guard to the Canadian Coast Guard Auxiliary in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut.

“This donation is a testament to the good working relationship between the Canadian Coast Guard and the Canadian Coast Guard Auxiliary in Cambridge Bay,” said Minister Shea. “It enhances the capacity of the local auxiliary to train for and respond to marine emergencies in and around the community.”

The Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) oversees activities of the CCG Auxiliary, a highly effective volunteer organization that assists the Canadian Coast Guard in Search and Rescue (SAR) response and prevention activities.

“Arctic communities rely on a variety of resources during emergency situations and this donation will supplement existing equipment that may be called upon to

assist in Search and Rescue situations,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “This donated equipment represents the strong partnerships that exist between the Canadian Coast Guard and the CCG Auxiliary and Canadians benefit from these important relationships to ensure the safety and security of Canadian waters, including in the North.”

The equipment (17-foot Boston Whaler and 90 HP Outboard motor) was no longer being used by the Canadian Coast Guard but was maintained in good operating condition. It is currently in the community and is being donated on an “as is, where is” basis. The CCG Auxiliary used the equipment in previous years and is familiar with its operation.

The mission of the Canadian Coast Guard Search and Rescue Program is to save and protect lives in the marine environment and its motto is “Safety First – Service Always.”

208. News Release: PM Marks Start of Construction on Historic Roadway, 8 January 2014

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

Highlights Economic Benefits to Northern Communities

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today participated in a groundbreaking ceremony marking the beginning of construction of the Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk highway in the Northwest Territories, effectively extending the Dempster Highway through to the Arctic coast. He was accompanied by Bob McLeod, Premier of the Northwest Territories, Nellie Cournoyea, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of Inuvialuit Regional Corporation as well as Robert Alexie Jr., President of the Gwich'in Tribal Council.

“I am tremendously proud that our Government’s investment in this job creating, all-season Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk highway will, for the first time by road, connect and unify Canada from sea to sea. This historic project realizes the visionary initiative of Canadian Prime Minister John Diefenbaker back in the 1960’s,” said Prime Minister Harper. “Prime Minister Diefenbaker knew then what our Government is undertaking today: constructing a highway will improve the lives of people living in the North for generations to come, facilitating economic development, creating jobs and enabling cost-effective, safe and reliable transportation of goods to and from Northern communities.”

The Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk highway will be the very first year-round road between the Arctic coast and the rest of the country. Once completed, the 137-kilometre all-season highway will link the Town of Inuvik and the Hamlet of Tuktoyaktuk, an Arctic community currently accessible only by an ice road, barge or air.

The new stretch of highway, which is expected to be completed in 2018, will provide more efficient transport of northern products and resources to southern markets, will better connect Northerners to high quality, well-paying jobs, and will help bring lower cost supplies and materials up to northern communities and families. Also, studies have shown that the extension will significantly reduce the cost of living in Tuktoyaktuk while boosting the local economy. It is estimated that hundreds of jobs will be created during the four-year construction period in addition to an estimated 51 permanent careers after its completion.

The road has been identified as a priority by the governments of Canada and the Northwest Territories, and will have a direct impact on the regional economy. The initiative is in keeping with two key objectives of Canada's Northern Strategy: 'Promoting Social and Economic Development' and 'Exercising our Arctic Sovereignty.'

209. Speech: Notes for Minister Aglukkaq to Announce Investments in Nunavut's Fishing Industry, 15 January 2014

Old Residence, Arctic College, Iqaluit, Nunavut

Check against delivery

Good afternoon, everyone. I hope you all had a good holiday.

Thank you all for joining us today. It is a great pleasure to be here today on behalf of the Government of Canada and the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, or CanNor.

I would like to extend a special welcome to the Honourable Johnny Mike, Minister of Environment for the Government of Nunavut, Elizabeth Cayen Nunavut Fisheries and Marine Training Consortium, and Lootie Toomasie of the Arctic Fishery Alliance, for attending today's announcement.

Our Government recognizes the economic potential of the North and is committed to supporting Northerners through important investments like the ones I'm here to announce today. As such, I'm pleased to announce federal investments in a series of Nunavut fishery initiatives.

The fishing industry is playing an increasingly significant part in Nunavut's economy. We have seen fish quotas rise and infrastructure grow, such as the new wharf in Pangnirtung. More and more, Northerners are taking advantage of the economic opportunities this sector has to offer.

The fishery offers much-needed jobs and growth for Nunavut's communities. I'm very pleased to note that the Nunavut Fisheries and Marine Training Consortium have trained 700 Nunavummiut since 2005, which is a significant contribution to the overall efforts to expand this sector.

The fishery in Nunavut is a success story, and by working together, we can ensure it reaches its full potential. With the improvements that have been made in marketing

and selling Nunavut's seafood, the world is beginning to learn about the high quality fish and seafood that our territory has to offer. In addition, under the Canada-EU trade agreement, duty free fish from Nunavut to Europe will mean that we are more competitive internationally and will result in more jobs and higher sales for Nunavut. The EU is the world's largest importer of fish and seafood and Nunavut will now be better positioned to access this market.

With the investments of the federal government and our territorial and industry partners, more Inuit are participating in the fishery, which offers well-paying jobs. Our Government will continue to work with our partners so that the fishery will continue to bring jobs, growth and long-term prosperity to Nunavut.

As Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, I'm proud of the role we have played to support Nunavut fisheries.

Today, the Government of Canada is investing more than \$440,000 in three projects. CanNor's investment represents some \$360,000 of that total.

Over \$220,000 from CanNor went towards exploring a potential turbot fishery, which could create jobs for Inuit in the communities of Grise Fiord and Qikiqtaaluk.

CanNor also invested approximately \$85,000 to help develop a renewed fisheries strategy which will help position the sector to maximize opportunities in the industry. We are also investing in the Nunavut Fisheries and Marine Training Consortium, providing \$58,000 to improve the simulator they purchased in 2012. Upgrades to the software will expand the variety and complexity of training that students receive – ultimately improving their career opportunities.

I am proud that I was named by the Prime Minister to serve as Minister for the Arctic Council during Canada's two year chairmanship of the Council. The theme for Canada's chairmanship is "development for the people of the North". Our Government is committed to ensuring that Northerners benefit from the tremendous opportunities that exist in our circumpolar regions.

Economic development, including fisheries and resource development are important subjects for discussion at the Arctic Council table. I will continue to be the voice of Nunavut and Canada's North at these Council meetings to make sure our issues and priorities are at the forefront of discussions.

I would like to close today's announcement by applauding the representatives of Nunavut's fishing industry here with us today. Their efforts to grow this valuable industry will benefit all Nunavummiut and I am proud to have the Government of Canada and CanNor help support their efforts.

Thank you.

210. Speech: Address by Minister Aglukkaq at Northern Lights 2014, 29 January 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Check Against Delivery

It is a real pleasure to be here at Northern Lights 2014—to see so many familiar faces and so many people from the North. I am also pleased to welcome international delegations from Greenland, Finland, Russia and the United States.

The biennial Northern Lights trade show and conference is a tremendous opportunity to showcase the business and cultural attractions of the North. Each new Northern Lights show is bigger and better. In the words of its organizers: “Northern Lights strives to strengthen partnerships between Canada’s northern and southern key business and government stakeholders, and is the ideal platform to learn about the many opportunities emerging in our prosperous and thriving northern regions.”

As it happens, the goals of this conference are very much in line with the Government of Canada’s Northern Strategy and our leadership at the Arctic Council. Our government put the Northern Strategy in place in 2007 because it wanted to formally acknowledge the essential role of the North in both our past and our future. The strategy is built around promoting social and economic development, protecting our environmental heritage, improving and devolving Northern governance and exercising our Arctic sovereignty.

It will not surprise any of you here that, as a Northerner, I am very passionate about our Northern Strategy.

I am also very passionate about the Arctic Council.

In August of 2012, I was honoured to be appointed by Prime Minister Stephen Harper as Canada’s minister for the Arctic Council. The council is the leading body for international cooperation on Arctic issues. It brings governments and Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations together at the same table. Canada assumed its two-year chairmanship of the Arctic Council in May 2013.

I take great pride in serving Canada in any capacity, but there are two reasons why being minister for the Arctic Council is important to me.

First, the naming of a dedicated minister for the Council has never been done before in Canada. It reflects the importance our government attaches to the North, to the Council and to our chairmanship.

Second, the appointment to this role of someone born and raised in the Arctic reflects the importance our government places on the unique knowledge and experience that people from the North can bring to the table.

Throughout my consultations with Northerners since my appointment, I have heard a clear message: the well-being and prosperity of people living in the North must be at the forefront of the Arctic Council’s priorities.

And so, during Canada's chairmanship, the Arctic Council's overarching theme is Development for the People of the North. Very simply, we will put the interests of those who live in the Arctic first.

With the support of our Arctic Council partners, we are focusing on responsible resource development, safe Arctic shipping and sustainable circumpolar communities. We must make sure that the scientific assessments and projects supporting these themes are directly relevant to, and for the benefit of, Northerners.

Aboriginal traditional knowledge (what Inuit call *Qaujimajatuqangit*) is known and respected by the vast majority of the people who live among polar bears and should be incorporated into scientific research and policy making. This is helping us to reach more fully informed management decisions. We need to combine the critical information and insights of the people who have lived in the North for generations with what we have learned through our scientific research.

This is why, during Canada's chairmanship, the Council's Sustainable Development Working Group is creating recommendations to better incorporate traditional and local knowledge into the Council's work.

I said earlier that the Council is supporting the well-being of people living in the North. This includes enhancing the ability of residents to deal with the many changes affecting the Arctic by promoting mental wellness.

There are many approaches to promoting mental wellness across the circumpolar region—some more successful than others. Through the mental wellness initiative, Arctic states and Permanent Participants will learn from one another to determine which approaches work best and will provide recommendations on how to transfer successful practices to other communities.

Canada is also determined to see Northern communities benefit from the economic boom unfolding in the region. Canada believes strongly that economic development is very much at the heart of a positive transformation of the North.

However, this development must be done in a responsible and environmentally sustainable manner so that the land, water and animals that many Northern people still depend on are not negatively affected.

We believe the Council must play a strong role in making sure this goal is achieved. Businesses—such as those represented here at Northern Lights—are playing an important role in building a sustainable and vibrant future for the North.

And the Arctic Council is working to enhance this role. Last May, Arctic Council ministers established a task force, co-led by Canada, Finland Iceland and Russia, to move quickly to create an Arctic Economic Council.

The task force has been meeting regularly over the past seven months to pave the way for this independent body, and I am very pleased with the progress it has made. We envision the Arctic Economic Council to be a way for Arctic businesses to engage more directly with the Arctic Council states and Indigenous Permanent Participants. A panel discussion involving some members of the task force will be held later today here at the conference. I've heard enthusiastic support for this body from businesses

across the circumpolar North, so I invite you to attend to learn about the very concrete ways in which an Arctic Economic Council can foster business development. It will inform and strengthen the Arctic Council by enhancing economic cooperation across the circumpolar region and by sharing best practices.

It will facilitate and foster business opportunities, but it will do so with sustainable development of the Arctic in mind. And it will contribute to a stable, predictable and transparent business climate.

The Arctic Economic Council will support high standards of business operations in the Arctic. It will advance efforts to protect the environment. It will also facilitate the economic development of Indigenous peoples and of small and medium-sized enterprises in the Arctic. And it will seek to maximize the benefits for the communities, lives and culture of Arctic Indigenous peoples.

In other words, it will be the conduit between the Arctic Council and the circumpolar world of business.

As you know, I am also minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency. The work of CanNor, as it's known, is very much aligned with Canada's Arctic Council priorities and our Northern Strategy.

CanNor has accomplished much since its creation in 2009 through its mandate to contribute to a diversified, sustainable and dynamic economy across Canada's three territories. Just like at Northern Lights, success at CanNor rests on its networks and partnerships. Whether advancing pan-territorial initiatives such as the Northern Adult Basic Education Program, which tackled a specific labour market challenge, or looking at how to close the connectivity gap in the North, CanNor works closely with Northern governments, communities and people to help build sustainable, long-term development.

It is a hub for Northern economic development, working with others to come up with new and innovative ideas to create jobs and growth in the North. Infrastructure remains a challenge across the North and is an obstacle to realizing its full potential. We are looking at how to link the infrastructure for major resource development projects with broader community needs.

We are examining how to attract capital to the North to support large-scale development, while ensuring that investment mechanisms are in place to support local businesses and job creation.

The North is an emerging economy on a global scale and will be a key driver of the Canadian economy in the years ahead. Of course, actions speak louder than words, and results speak louder than actions.

CanNor funding programs are maximized year after year to help develop mining, tourism, fisheries, cultural industries, and community and business development. Our core programs are becoming more streamlined and are more focused than ever on seizing opportunities.

For example, we are about to launch our new Aboriginal Economic Development program, which combines four programs into one, with the simple goal of

positioning Inuit, First Nations and Métis businesses for success. Our program investments are also about partnerships. Each year the Strategic Investments in Northern Economic Development program is able to generate almost two dollars from partners for each federal dollar invested. With so much to do and funds so limited, we cannot afford to miss any opportunity to pool our capacity to achieve shared goals of economic development.

CanNor's Northern Projects Management Office is advancing responsible resource development. It provides guidance to industry and communities on Northern regulatory systems and processes. It coordinates all federal efforts related to the regulatory review of major Northern projects. And it tracks the progress of projects to bring transparency, timeliness and effectiveness to the regulatory system.

The Office brings communities and companies together to talk about the opportunities that major projects can generate, but it does so with everyone's eyes wide open. Its Community Readiness Initiative is ramping up right now to help make sure that resource development supports the well-being of Northerners and that the benefits from the projects are felt by the people of the North.

Some 33 major resource development projects are close to getting under way across the three territories. Capital investment in these projects could reach more than \$27 billion and result in more than 10,000 direct jobs. The North is open for business, and CanNor is there to help.

All of us here today know that the North is front and centre on Canada's agenda. Our government's commitment to the North and Northerners, and to growing a sustainable future in the region, is clear and unwavering.

Join us in that commitment.

Thank you. *Qujanamiik.*

211. News Release: Canada Promotes Cooperation with United States on Arctic and Environmental Issues, 6 February 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada values the long-standing cooperation that our two countries have fostered through collaboration on important environmental and Arctic initiatives

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, was in Washington, D.C., on February 3 and 4, 2014, to promote the Arctic Council's program during Canada's chairmanship of the Council and to discuss environmental priorities and achievements, including progress under the United States-Canada Clean Energy Dialogue and the Commission for Environmental Cooperation.

Minister Aglukkaq conducted key bilateral meetings with Ernest Moniz, U.S. Secretary of Energy, Gina McCarthy, Administrator of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Kerri-Ann Jones, U.S. Assistant Secretary of State, Alaska senators Lisa Murkowski and Mark Begich, and congressmen Doc Hastings and Don Young.

Minister Aglukkaq held a business round table to discuss common areas of interest between Canada and the United States and promoted Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship to members of the business community, non-governmental organizations, academia and think tanks at events celebrating Arctic and pan-American cooperation.

During her meetings, Minister Aglukkaq highlighted Canada's success in polar bear conservation and raised concerns over the United States' position on listing the polar bear under appendix I of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, which would have negative economic and social impacts on Inuit. Minister Aglukkaq indicated that in Canada, polar bears are protected through a collaborative approach that is based on scientific data and Aboriginal traditional knowledge as well as principles of sustainability.

The integration of Aboriginal traditional knowledge into science is an important priority for the Canadian chairmanship of the Arctic Council. Minister Aglukkaq was pleased to engage with the United States on this important issue and looks forward to continued work on this priority under future chairmanships.

Quotes

"The United States is a key partner for Canada in environmental cooperation and the Arctic. We are working together to advance shared priorities to protect the environment in addition to advancing our shared priorities in the Arctic during our back-to-back chairmanships of the Arctic Council." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

212. True North, Strong, Proud and Ready: Canadian Army Trains in Arctic Exercises, 19 February 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Approximately 2 350 Canadian soldiers from across the country are taking part in several Arctic training exercises over the next two months. These exercises aim to maintain and refine both the Canadian Army's operational capabilities and soldiers' ability to operate in the Arctic's austere conditions.

During these exercises, soldiers will have the opportunity to refine skills that enable them to operate in some of the most isolated and challenging areas of Canada. They will execute a wide range of tactics, techniques and procedures including: Arctic

survival; search and rescue; live fire; Arctic patrols; and quick response to a simulated threat or hazard in Canada's North.

The training is focused on the integrating Canadian Army soldiers (Regular and Reserve Force) with the Canadian Rangers, who are the eyes and ears of the military in sparsely settled and isolated northern regions. The Canadian Army has also invited soldiers from the United States Army National Guard and the Polish Armed Forces to take part in the training, strengthening interoperability between Canada and these nations.

Quick Facts

The list of Arctic training exercises is as follows:

Northern Sojourn

Location: Happy Valley-Goose Bay, Newfoundland and Labrador

Dates: February 3–March 9, 2014

Size: Approximately 1 200 soldiers (including approximately 30 soldiers from the U.S. Army National Guard and approximately eight soldiers from the Polish 6th Airborne Brigade)

Lead: 5th Canadian Division

Arctic Ram

Location: Kugaaruk, Nunavut

Dates: February 13–26, 2014

Size: Approximately 500 soldiers

Lead: 3rd Canadian Division

Trillium Response

Location: Rankin Inlet, Nunavut

Dates: February 15–23, 2014

Size: Approximately 350 soldiers

Lead: 4th Canadian Division

Guerrier Nordique

Location: Iqaluit, Nunavut

Dates: March 1–9, 2014

Size: Approximately 185 soldiers

Lead: 2nd Canadian Division

Sabre Glacé

Location: Resolute Bay, Nunavut

Dates: March 20–April 1, 2014

Size: Approximately 115 soldiers

Lead: 2nd Canadian Division

Quotes

"Our Government is committed to protecting our Northern sovereignty. The Department of National Defence and the Canadian Armed Forces have a significant role to play in exercising our sovereignty and these Arctic exercises contribute to a more visible Canadian presence in the North." - *Honourable Rob Nicholson Minister of National Defence*

"These exercises enable the Canadian Army to hone the unique skills required to operate in the Arctic. They provide the perfect opportunity to enhance the capabilities that allow our soldiers to support the Government of Canada's priorities within the Canada First Defence Strategy mandate." - *Lieutenant-General Marquis Hainse Commander of the Canadian Army*

213. Joint Statement: Recently Convened Five Arctic Ocean Coastal States Meeting, 27 February 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today issued the following statement:

We are very pleased that Canada and the four other Arctic Ocean Coastal States were able to support a temporary prohibition of commercial fishing in the high seas of the central Arctic Ocean. More scientific investigation is required to determine whether fishing in this area can be commercially viable.

The discussions that were held among Canada, the Kingdom of Denmark, the Kingdom of Norway, the Russian Federation and the United States of America on this issue in Greenland this week were encouraging. We appreciate the level of attention the Arctic Ocean Coastal States are devoting to this issue. It is imperative that we take a leadership role to prevent unsustainable fishing in the Arctic Ocean high seas.

Canada is proud to have laid the foundation for these discussions with the Arctic Ocean Ministerial in 2010 and we continue to promote a proactive and precautionary approach.

We are confident that further progress can be made to garner global support for this initiative.

214. News Release: The Department of National Defence Completes Largest Environmental Remediation Project in Government of Canada History, 7 March 2014

Yellowknife, NWT - Department of National Defence

The Honourable Tony Clement, President of the Treasury Board, today announced the completion of the clean-up work for the Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line, for the 21 sites under the purview of the Department of National Defence (DND).

The project, which represents a \$575 million investment, is the largest environmental remediation project, both in scale and investment, ever undertaken by the Government of Canada. A 25-year monitoring program of the sites is also underway.

Quick Facts

The clean-up of debris and remediation of contaminated soils has been completed at all 21 former DEW line sites. Some work remains at four of these 21 sites, and this includes the removal of temporary infrastructure, such as tents, which were used during the clean-up project.

DND initiated its plan to remediate the 21 DEW Line sites under its purview in 1989. The two phases of the remediation work (the construction phase and the first 5 years of monitoring) are forecasted to be completed at a cost of \$575 million, within the planned budget of \$583 million.

Since the early 1950s, Canada has relied on a radar network in the North to ensure the defence of North America and to monitor our sovereign airspace.

The most northerly of the networks, the Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line of radar sites, was established in the late 1950s and extended along the Arctic coastline (roughly along the 69th parallel) from northwestern Alaska to Iceland. The 63 sites that made up the DEW Line, 42 were located within Canadian territory.

DND continued to use the 21 sites it operated until they were replaced by the North Warning System, in 1993.

Quotes

“The completion of this project will be the largest remediation project, in terms of scale and cost, ever undertaken by the Government of Canada. This project highlights our commitment to the environment while providing economic benefits to northern communities through Inuit and Inuvialuit employment and contracting opportunities.” - *The Honourable Tony Clement, President of the Treasury Board*

“The Dew Line Clean-Up Project represents a significant cooperative accomplishment between the Government, Inuit, Inuvialuit and industry. This project is an example of the Department of National Defence’s acting as a proud

environmental steward, and our ongoing dedication to the health and future of the Canadian North.” - *The Honourable Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence*

215. Joint Statement by the President of the Republic of Korea and the Prime Minister of Canada, 11 March 2014

Seoul, Korea

Over the last half century, Canada and the Republic of Korea (ROK) have developed friendly and cooperative relations, as natural partners who share common values and have mutually complementary economic structures. Now, welcoming the conclusion of the negotiations of the Free Trade Agreement between Korea and Canada, we are pleased to express our strong commitment to raise our partnership to a new level. This statement represents our firm will to strengthen our cooperation in political, economic, cultural, people-to-people exchange and other realms and to expand our strategic collaboration in regional and international fora.

...

Launching a new era in our bilateral relations

As strong economic partners, we recognize great opportunities for economic cooperation in various areas including energy and natural resources, innovation, science and technology, and Arctic research and development. ...

216. News Release: Exercise COLD RESPONSE Warms Up in Norway, 11 March 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Approximately 350 Canadian Army soldiers from 5 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group (5 CMBG) are taking part in Exercise COLD RESPONSE (EX CR14) in Harstad, Norway, from March 10 to 22.

This Norwegian-led international military exercise includes approximately 16 000 troops from 16 nations. EX CR 14 offers an extremely challenging cold-weather environment and a scenario that exercises the vitally important capability of operating in cold-weather conditions. As such, it improves the Canadian Army's ability to effectively fight and survive in an Arctic environment.

During the exercise, 5 CMBG is contributing an infantry component as well as senior staff officers for the headquarters. Lieutenant-Colonel Steve Jourdain, from the 3rd Battalion of the Royal 22e Régiment, is leading a Multinational Battalion Group consisting of Canadian and Norwegian Infantry troops. Major Bruno Turmel, also from the 3rd Battalion of the Royal 22e Régiment, is directing the current operations in the Multinational Brigade.

Sponsored by NATO, EX CR14 is a multi-national, joint exercise featuring land, air and sea elements. It provides an arena for participating forces to enhance war-fighting skills and to exercise all aspects of operations at the tactical level. ...

Quotes

“Canadian Army participation on Exercise COLD RESPONSE 14 is an important aspect of our Government’s engagement with our NATO Allies. This exercise further promotes our excellent relations with Norway, and it is vital that we take advantage of available opportunities to train with our allies to further strengthen these relationships.” - *Honourable Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence*

“During Exercise COLD RESPONSE 14, Canadian Army soldiers respond to various challenges with speed, precision, and flexibility. Training is the centre of gravity for Army readiness and it is constantly being tested, adapted and refined to reflect our evolving operating environments. I commend the soldiers taking part in this physically and mentally demanding exercise for their continued dedication in ensuring we fully achieve our goals, both today and tomorrow.” - *Lieutenant-General Marquis Hainse, Commander of the Canadian Army*

“This high-calibre exercise allows us to train with our allies in a winter warfare setting. Exercise RAFALE BLANCHE, held in Beauce, Quebec, in February 2014, served as preparation for 3rd Battalion Royal 22e Régiment. All members of the Battalion are ready and anxious to take up the challenges.” - *Lieutenant-Colonel Steve Jourdain, Commanding Officer of the 3rd Battalion, Royal 22e Régiment, Exercise COLD RESPONSE 14 Multinational Battalion Group Commander, Exercise COLD RESPONSE 14 Canadian Contingent Commander*

217. Speech: Remarks for Keynote Session: Sharing Mineral Wealth by the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, PC, MP, Minister of the Environment Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, 3 March 2014

Prospectors and Developers Association of Canada 2014 Convention and Trade Show

Metro Toronto Convention Centre

Toronto, Ontario

Check against delivery

“Development for the People of the North”

Thank you for your kind introduction, and thank you, ladies and gentlemen, for the opportunity to address the world’s leading Convention for people, companies and organizations involved in mineral exploration.

PDAC shares a vision with the Government of Canada – where economic wealth and quality of life go hand in hand with the responsible and sustainable development of our natural resources.

I am a proud Northern Canadian – proud to live in a land of great abundance. Some of that wealth has been harvested for generations. Some of it is about to be developed. As the Minister for the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency – known as CanNor – I want to talk about CanNor’s goal: to help build a strong, diversified, sustainable and dynamic economy for all Northerners. And we will do it in a way that maintains the social well-being and the environmental health of the North.

Forty percent of Canada’s land mass is found in the three territories. It is a region rich in metals and minerals, oil and gas. It’s an area where most of the land claims have now been settled, and development can proceed in a climate of certainty and strong partnership with Aboriginal people.

The resource wealth of the North has in recent years sparked a lot of economic activity. Many Canadians in the South might be surprised to learn how, for several years, the North has enjoyed Canada’s fastest-growing GDP. Although the recent drop in commodity prices means slower growth, the Conference Board of Canada reports that economic growth in the territories is expected to easily outpace most other regions in Canada¹. Now is the time to talk about the future.

When I’m back home in Nunavut, or travelling to communities in Yukon and the NWT, I hear similar messages from all regions. Northerners know that mining and other extraction industries play an important role in their economic development. But they also tell me that it must be done right.

Two things are uppermost in their minds. First, any development must happen in an environmentally responsible manner. We have lived in harmony with the land, the water and the animals for generations. We will depend on that harmony for generations to come.

Second, development in the North must bring benefits to the people and communities of the North. We are looking for investment in local communities, and for job opportunities. We have a young and growing population. For example, the average age in Nunavut is 25 years – that’s a strong potential labour pool that can benefit from this development. We are targeting specific training programs to help Northerners participate in development opportunities.

Since 2006, Prime Minister Harper has placed the North high on the policy agenda. So much has been accomplished through our Government’s Northern Strategy. It has four priorities. They deal with sovereignty, governance, protecting the environment and – most important for this Convention – social and economic development. But they are all interconnected.

Over the years, the Government has launched many initiatives to support the Strategy, including the creation of CanNor, which has a mandate to the economic development of Canada’s North. The Agency’s current priorities include: Building a workforce that is skilled and engaged;

Promoting new infrastructure; and

Developing the capacity of our communities.

Since it was created in 2009, CanNor has invested close to \$150 million through its various contributions programs to promote key sectors of the northern economy from tourism to fisheries, and including resource development.

Last month, the Minister of Finance renewed the Strategic Investments in Northern Economic Development Program with \$40 million over two years, beginning April 1, 2014, to help strengthen the northern economy and to help Northerners benefit from resource development. On April 1st, we are also launching a renewed Aboriginal Economic Development program, which will place greater emphasis on ensuring the Aboriginal entrepreneurs realize business opportunities.

Under our Government's Northern Strategy, we already have a number infrastructure projects under way: a highway from Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk; upgrades to the Mayo B hydroelectric plant in Yukon, and the major improvements to Iqaluit Airport to name three. In Budget 2014, the Government of Canada recognized the tremendous development potential of the North and will work with territorial governments and local municipalities to develop much needed infrastructure in the North.

That's not all. Municipalities in the territories will develop their own priorities for infrastructure. Beginning April 1st, the Northwest Territories will have control of its onshore lands and natural resources. We've also invested in the North through everything from the geological mapping to a training program aimed specifically at skills for the mining sector. As I say, the North is a priority for this Government – and it cuts across many departments and agencies.

I have given you an overview of CanNor. But now let me widen the scope of the discussion.

Because mineral exploration and development holds enormous potential – not just for the three territories, but for all of Canada – it's important that we get the regulatory system right. It must be both effective at protecting ecosystems and promoting communities, but efficient as well. We don't want worthy projects that represent a brighter future to get tangled in red tape. That's why, the 2012 Economic Action Plan streamlined regulatory processes.

For example, the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012* - or CEAA 2012 - which applies primarily in the South, is an important part of the Economic Action Plan's Responsible Resource Development initiative.

CEAA 2012 established legal timelines for environmental assessments. And I can tell you they are having their desired effect. Instead of taking months, proponents receive a decision about whether a federal EA is required in 45 days. EAs themselves are proceeding on schedule. This means a maximum of 365 days for an EA by CEAA and 24 months for an assessment by an independent review panel.

We are also reducing duplication with provincial reviews. Under CEAA 2012, a provincial EA may substitute for the federal process. We already have six projects undergoing a substituted EA in British Columbia. Four of these projects are mines.

Responsible Resource Development is also about strengthening environmental protection. After an EA, I can now put legally binding conditions in a decision statement that proponents must implement. This authority did not exist under the old law.

Finally, Responsible Resource Development is enhancing consultations with Aboriginal groups potentially affected by proposed projects. CEAA is coordinating these consultations in a manner that is respectful, responsive, and consistent with the honour of the Crown.

I'd like to widen the scope of discussion even further and talk about the vast circumpolar region that contains not only Canada's Arctic, but the Northern areas of the seven neighbouring states that are Canada's partners at the Arctic Council.

I was honoured to be appointed Minister of the Arctic Council by our Prime Minister. Canada assumed the two-year Chairmanship of the Arctic Council in May 2013. Our overall theme is "Development for the people of the North." Our focus is on responsible Arctic resource development, safe Arctic shipping, and sustainable circumpolar communities.

Under Canada's chairmanship, the Arctic Council is facilitating the creation of a circumpolar business forum, called the **Arctic Economic Council**. It will foster business development in the Arctic and bring together indigenous and non-indigenous business and industry. In this way, we build Arctic-to-Arctic partnerships. The interests of this new forum match the interests of many of the companies here. Think of how you can participate. It can open doors to new opportunities for you in the circumpolar region.

Ladies and gentlemen, the metal and mining industry worldwide may have slowed, but I believe we are on the threshold of a new era of prosperity and development. Before the recent price slump, Canada's North was well on its way to becoming a world class destination for investment in resource development. And we know it will attract more investment when commodity prices rise again, as demands for our rich resources will undoubtedly continue to grow.⁶

However, our quality of life in Canada and particularly in the North—indeed our future—depends on nets in the water, steel on the traplines, and shovels in the ground. It takes roads, harbours and airstrips. It takes knowledge - knowledge of the

⁶ "Spending on mineral exploration is expected to be down in all three territories this year, with Nunavut experiencing the largest decline. Real GDP in the territories will increase by 0.5 per cent in 2013, below recent economic performances. The medium term is promising; economic growth in the territories over the next few years is expected to easily outpace growth in most other regions of Canada. Real GDP in the territories as a whole is expected to expand by a more robust 3.2 per cent in 2014 and 4.2 per cent in 2015. While a given mining project is never guaranteed to proceed, favourable global demand for metals suggest that Canada's mining potential is bright over the next decade—particularly in the North." Conference Board of Canada, "Slowdown in Mining Sector Holds Back Economies of Canada's Territories in 2013," 16 October 2013.

traditional ways and also knowledge of the technology that links our communities – no matter how remote – to the rest of the world.

But most importantly, I believe that building a successful future takes strong partnerships. It is conferences such as PDAC that help foster these connections and partnerships. I wish you all a successful conference.

Qujannamiik. Thank you.

218. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Leads Delegation to Defend Canadian Seal Hunt at World Trade Organization, 17 March 2014

Geneva, Switzerland

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency (CanNor) and Minister for the Arctic Council, today delivered the following statement to the World Trade Organization Appellate Body [at the WTO headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland]:

“Members of the Division, on behalf of Canada, let me first thank you and the Appellate Body Secretariat for your efforts in assisting the parties to resolve this dispute. My name is Leona Aglukkaq and I am the Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council for Canada. I was born and still live in Canada’s North. Sealing is part of my culture and heritage.

“I would like to make a few introductory remarks before I pass the floor to other members of Canada’s delegation, who will address in detail the legal aspects of this appeal.

“My presence here today before this panel follows through on our government’s commitment to appeal any findings that would allow this unfair ban to continue.

“Trade needs to be governed by facts and evidence, not falsehoods and arbitrary assertions.

“Let me start by emphasizing that seals have been harvested around the world for thousands of years for a variety of purposes, including subsistence, commerce, and the protection of fisheries. This is especially true for Canada, where sealing has played an integral role in the development and sustainability of Canada’s eastern and northern coastal communities. The seal hunt has been at the very heart of the economic well-being of these communities, both before and after the first European seal hunters came to our shores. Not only does it provide a livelihood for our families, but the seal hunt enables our communities to maintain their traditions and way of life.

“As we clearly indicated to the Panel, the seal hunt in Canada is humane, sustainable and well-regulated.

“The dispute before you concerns a discriminatory prohibition on the importation and sale of seal products from Canada and other countries into the European Union. Through its Seal Regime, the European Union has unilaterally

determined that some seal products are more acceptable than others, based on the ancestry of the hunter, or the purpose of the hunt. The practical effect of the EU's Seal Regime is that seal products from some countries are excluded, while seal products from other countries are allowed into the EU market. In particular, the EU excludes Canadian seal products on the basis that some seals in the east coast commercial seal hunt may—according to their claim—be inhumanely harvested.

“At the same time, the EU allows seal products from Greenland to be marketed in the EU without any regard for the manner in which they are hunted. In other words, the EU Seal Regime does nothing to actually keep seal products out of the EU market or away from the EU public. It simply replaces seal products that used to come from Canada and Norway with seal products that come from places like Greenland and the European Union. And, these products are derived from hunts that result in poor animal welfare outcomes for a high percentage of seals. This blatant hypocrisy on the part of the European Union is, in Canada's view, what is fundamentally unjust about the ban our sealers are facing in the EU market.

“Moreover, Canada contests the EU's attempt to justify its Seal Regime on the basis of public morality concerns about animal welfare. From the perspective of Canada's sealing communities, the assertion that what we have been doing for thousands of years is so morally wrong as to justify a trade prohibition is very troubling. Any law or regulation that purports to be based on the public morality defence should be subject to close judicial scrutiny. The invocation of this defence must be accompanied by clear and compelling evidence demonstrating, not only the necessity of the measure chosen, but also how the public morals of the responding Member—in this case, the European Union—are put at risk. This evidence cannot be rooted in myths and misinformation.

“I will now turn to my colleagues to provide an overview of Canada's legal arguments in this dispute. Thank you for the close consideration that you will undoubtedly give to all Parties' arguments in this case.”

219. News Release: CanNor Invests in Northern Fur Marketing, 24 March 2014

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Nunavut and NWT seek to expand fur markets overseas

Minister Aglukkaq today announced \$51,200 to help diversify the international market for seal and long fur. This investment supports marketing efforts in Beijing, China and Istanbul, Turkey.

The seal and long fur industries in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories make an important contribution to local economies, creating jobs in harvesting, processing, and arts and cultural sectors. Through this investment, the Governments of Nunavut

and the Northwest Territories and the Fur Harvesters Auction, Inc., are promoting the seal and long fur industries abroad, creating new long-term partnerships internationally with businesses and manufacturers, and gaining access to growing markets. By developing these overseas markets, the seal and long fur industries can continue to grow and develop in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories.

...

Quotes

“Our Government recognizes the importance of a sustainable and diversified economy,” said Minister Aglukkaq. “These investments to market the sealing and long fur industries in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories will help increase local participation in the fur industry, creating jobs and prosperity for Northerners.” - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council*

“The Government of Nunavut continues to be a strong supporter of the sealing and fur harvesting industries, which contribute significantly to food security and the local economies of our communities” said Minister Mike. “Nunavut’s ongoing marketing partnership with the Northwest Territories and Fur Harvesters Auction has been successful in showcasing our products and generating international market demand for Canada’s high quality northern furs.” - *Johnny Mike, Minister of Environment, Government of Nunavut*

“Traditional practices play a valuable role in a strong and diversified Northern economy. By supporting the seal and long fur industries, the Government of the Northwest Territories continues to provide our communities and regions with economic opportunities.” - *David Ramsay, Minister of Industry, Tourism and Investment, Government of Northwest Territories*

220. News Release: More Jobs, Economic Benefits for Canada’s Inuit Through North Warning System Project, 28 March 2014

Gatineau, Quebec

On March 28, 2014, the Government of Canada awarded a contract to Raytheon Canada Limited, for the operation and maintenance of the North Warning System.

Raytheon presented the lowest-cost compliant bid and will provide the greatest economic benefits for the Inuit. The contractor proposed achieving Inuit Benefits and projected targets towards jobs and growth for the Inuit well exceeding the 13 per cent requirement set out in the Request for Proposals.

This contract was awarded through an open, fair, transparent and competitive process that included structured and constructive engagement for more than two years with the three relevant Inuit Land Claim Authorities, as well as with industry.

Canadian taxpayers will also benefit from this agreement, at a savings of \$13.8 million per year, as compared to the previous contract.

The North Warning System is comprised of 47 unmanned long- and short-range radar stations along the Arctic coast from Alaska to Labrador. The contract period is for five years, effective April 1, 2014.

Quick Facts

The contractor's obligations to provide Inuit Benefits under the three relevant Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements were strengthened and improved in the following ways:

The Inuit Benefits, exclusive of profits, must be equal to 13 per cent or more of the value of the firm, fixed price portion of the contract. The previous contract was to achieve 10 per cent for both the firm, fixed price and additional work requests.

A mandatory minimum of 20 per cent of the salaries of the contractor's workforce must be for Inuit beneficiaries. This was not mandatory in the previous contract.

A minimum of three Inuit beneficiaries must be in a full-time supervisory or management position, or be full time supervisors or management trainees. This was not mandatory in the previous contract.

The company must hold at least one annual conference intended to train Inuit beneficiaries and subcontractors to properly and effectively bid for government- and contractor-issued projects. This was not mandatory in the previous contract.

To build upon the social and economic benefits of the previous contract, a number of structured and constructive engagements were undertaken with Inuit Land Claim Authorities under the affected Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements. These included consultations with: Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, representing the Inuvialuit Final Agreement; Labrador Inuit Development Corporation, representing the Nunatsiavut Agreement; and Nunavut Tunngavik Inc., representing the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement.

The North Warning System is used to ensure Canadian sovereignty in the North, and to support North American air surveillance and air defence operations under the North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD) agreement. This is done by gathering information about any airborne activity within the radar coverage area, and is remotely monitored and controlled by the Canadian Air Defence Sector, located at CFB North Bay, Ontario.

Quotes

"Jobs, growth and long-term prosperity is our commitment to Canadians and this new contract for the North Warning System helps to achieve that for the Inuit people in the North." - *Diane Finley, Minister of Public Works and Government Services*

"Canada and the United States have jointly protected the air space over the northern reaches of our continent through the North Warning System for close to three decades. We are committed to protecting our air space and cooperating with our allies for our shared security." - *Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence*

221. Speech: Making the Grade - Notes for an Address by the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, PC, MP, 7 April 2014

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Check against delivery

To the Nunavut Mining Symposium 2014

Thank you, Bernie [MacIsaac, Qikiqtani Inuit Association], for that kind introduction. I'm excited to take part once again at this year's edition of the Nunavut Mining Symposium.

I am a proud Northern Canadian – proud to live in a land of great abundance. Nunavut is rich in metal and minerals and development can proceed in a climate of certainty and strong partnership with Inuit.

The resource wealth of the North has, in recent years, sparked a lot of economic activity. For several years, the North has enjoyed Canada's fastest-growing GDP. Although the recent drop in commodity prices may slow some activities, the Conference Board of Canada reports that economic growth in the territories is expected to easily outpace most other regions in Canada.

And we see evidence of that growth here in Nunavut. Baffinland's Mary River iron ore project just last month completed the landing strip at David Lake and the Nunavut Impact Review Board has completed the review of the early revenue phase for this project. Peregrine recently announced large numbers of high-grade diamonds in samples taken not far from here. And several proposed projects continue to move through assessment and permitting processes.

When I'm visiting communities in Nunavut, or travelling to communities in Yukon and the NWT, I hear similar messages from all regions. Northerners know mining and other extraction industries play an important role in their economic development. But they also tell me that it must be done right.

Any development must happen in a socially and environmentally responsible manner. We have lived in harmony with the land, the water and the animals for generations. We will depend on this harmony for generations to come. That's why responsible resource development is a central part of our Government's Economic Action Plan. Collaboration lies at the core of responsible resource development: companies, communities, and regulators working together to ensure all Northerners benefit from development opportunities. This type of collaboration is certainly evident in Nunavut's mining industry.

To promote a collaborative and responsible approach to resource development, our Government continues to take a number of actions. For example, the Northern Projects Management Office Inuit organizations, Aboriginal organizations and territorial governments to maximize the potential benefits associated with major resource development activities. For example, in Nunavut, MOUs with the Qikiqtani

Inuit Association and the Kitikmeot Inuit Association are in place and helping to advance this important work.

Working alongside our northern partners, our new Community Readiness Initiative focuses on empowering communities to identify common goals, economic opportunities, and challenges that come from resource development projects.

Through our collective efforts, communities are taking a more active role in managing the impacts and identifying opportunities from resource development.

Right here in Nunavut we are working with three communities on this initiative - in Kugluktuk and Cambridge Bay in the Kitikmeot region, and Grise Fiord in Qikitanian region.

The other message I hear is that development in the North must bring benefits to the people and communities of the North. We are looking for investment in local communities, and for job opportunities. We have a young and growing population.

The average age in Nunavut is 25— that's a strong potential labour pool that can benefit from this development. Our Government continues to target specific training programs to help Northerners participate in these development opportunities.

CanNor has also made strategic investments in adult basic education, infrastructure projects and geoscience research across the three territories. CanNor is also working with our partners on innovative energy and waste solution projects. These investments help Northerners make the most of the opportunities that responsible resource development brings and help industry access workers with appropriate skills and training.

In assuming the Chairmanship of the Arctic Council, Canada's focus is on responsible Arctic resource development, safe Arctic shipping, and sustainable circumpolar communities. Our overall theme is "Development for the people of the North." As both the Minister of CanNor and for the Arctic Council, I'm proud of the success of Nunavut's mining industry, and the benefits it delivers to Nunavummiut and all Northerners. But a strong North is not just about mining. We are committed to building a strong, diversified and sustainable, economy for Northerners.

This year's symposium supports a responsible approach to development. Sessions on education, training and community engagement will promote the collaboration that's essential to responsible development. By working together, I'm confident that we can ensure that Nunavut's mining industry—and the Northern economy as a whole—continues to live up to the theme of this year's symposium, "Making the Grade." Qujannamiik. Thank you.

222. News Release: NORAD Operation SPRING FORWARD Concludes in Canada's North, 12 April 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Introduction

Canada's active commitment to our security and sovereignty in the North was demonstrated with a coordinated two-week operation conducted by the Royal Canadian Air Force in partnership with NAV CANADA, the Canadian Air Defence Sector of the North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD) and the Alaskan NORAD Region.

This operation was carried out to ensure NORAD and its geographical component, the Canadian NORAD Region (CANR) maintains optimal readiness levels at Forward Operating Locations across the North.

Quick Facts

Due to Canada's size, fighter wings must rely on Forward Operating Locations strategically located across the country, particularly in the North. These auxiliary locations extend the reach of our aircraft by providing essential areas for basing, refuelling and maintenance.

To ensure our Forward Operating Locations are capable and ready, the Canadian Armed Forces routinely conducts operations, exercises, maintenance, logistical support and security detail at these establishments.

Planning for this operation was initiated in fall of 2013. These operations are carefully conducted to ensure NORAD's rapid response capability. NORAD routinely conducts exercise flights of this nature throughout the U.S. and Canada.

Airfields in and around Inuvik and Yellowknife, N.W.T., Iqaluit, Nunavut, and Goose Bay, N.L. were the primary hubs for aircraft activity including multiple flights from CF-18 Hornet aircraft, CC-130T Hercules and CC-150T Polaris air-to-air refuelling aircraft, and other support aircraft.

The NORAD mission is to deter, detect, and defend against potential threats. The surveillance and control of North American airspace remains a primary mission focus for the men and women of NORAD to ensure air sovereignty over all geographic regions, including Canada's Arctic.

Quotes

"Our Government is committed to exercising our Northern sovereignty. Operation Spring Forward allowed our CAF members to demonstrate their leadership and expertise while refining their skills by conducting live training missions in the most isolated and challenging areas of Canada." - *The Honourable Rob Nicholson, PC, QC, MP for Niagara Falls and Minister of National Defence*

“We are grateful for the support received from multiple Northern communities in which we operated over the past two weeks. Their efforts, along with the support received from our partner organization are essential to helping ensure peace and sovereignty in Canada’s North.” - *General Chuck Jacoby, Commander, NORAD and US Northern Command*

“Our forces within the Canadian NORAD Region maintain the highest readiness levels of any Commands within the Canadian Armed Forces. At any given moment, some 430 servicemen and women from the Canadian Armed Forces and US Air Force monitor the aerospace approaches to Canadian territory, identify all tracks within Canadian airspace, and stand ready to intercept and address potential threats to Canada’s security.” - *Major-General Pierre St-Amand, Commander, 1 Canadian Air Division and the Canadian NORAD Region*

223. News Release: Canada Takes Principled Stand on Arctic Council Meetings, 15 April 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today announced that Canada has taken a principled stand against Russia by not attending Arctic Council working-group-level meetings in Moscow this week.

These actions build upon the tough stance, including imposing sanctions, Canada has already taken against Russia for its illegal occupation of Ukraine. Canada continues to work with allies and like-minded countries to apply pressure on Russia to de-escalate the situation in Ukraine.

Canada will continue to support the important work of the Arctic Council and its initiatives.

Quotes

“Canada is proud to show leadership on the world stage through its chairmanship of the Arctic Council. As a result of Russia’s illegal occupation of Ukraine and its continued provocative actions in Crimea and elsewhere, Canada did not attend working-group-level meetings in Moscow this week. Canada will continue to support the important work of the Arctic Council.” - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

224. News Release: New Footage of Canada's Most Northerly Known Shipwreck Captured during Operation NUNALIVUT 2014, 25 April 2014

Resolute Bay, Nunavut

Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) personnel deployed on Operation NUNALIVUT 2014 have captured exciting new footage of the sunken merchant ship *Breadalbane*, a National Historic Site of Canada.

Quick Facts

Working in conjunction with Parks Canada, the Government of Nunavut, and SeaBotix Inc., the CAF captured footage of the *Breadalbane* as part of planned dive operations during Operation NUNALIVUT 2014.

The *Breadalbane*, a three-masted merchant ship, was built in 1843 at Glasgow, Scotland. In 1853, the *Breadalbane* became trapped in packed ice and eventually sank in the Barrow Strait near Beechey Island, Nunavut, while supplying ships involved in the search for Captain John Franklin's lost expedition.

With the assistance of Parks Canada's Underwater Archaeology Service and SeaBotix Inc., clearance divers from the Royal Canadian Navy Fleet Diving Unit (Atlantic) used multiple remotely operated vehicles to capture HD footage of the wreck.

The expertise and technology used by the dive team will provide archaeologists with a wealth of new data that will enable them to gain a better understanding of this historical site. The entire archive of footage and associated data will be shared with, and preserved by the Government of Nunavut and Parks Canada.

Operation NUNALIVUT is an annual premier High Arctic operation that is conducted by Joint Task Force (North), combining Air, Land and Maritime operations to exercise interoperability and Arctic skill-sets. Parks Canada, Natural Resources Canada (Polar Continental Shelf Program), the Government of Nunavut, and SeaBotix Inc. have all been valuable players in this year's operation.

The CAF have been present in the North for decades, conducting surveillance and sovereignty operations and contributing to a more visible government presence. Then and now, in the context of the Canada First Defence Strategy, the CAF's primary mission is the protection of Canada, including its most northern regions.

Through Operation NUNALIVUT, the CAF demonstrates its readiness and ability to operate effectively in the challenging Arctic environment.

Quotes

"Our Government is committed to protecting Canada's rich natural heritage and historic sites. The footage collected gives us an up-to-date view of an incredible wreck that preserves a moment of time in Canadian history." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of*

the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council

“Operation NUNALIVUT involves the Royal Canadian Navy, the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Canadian Army, as well as our many community, Allied and Governmental partners; it’s a real-life example of how Team North can come together to work successfully in an environment that few have had the privilege to experience. The Whole of Government cooperation required to capture this footage of the *Breadalbane* is truly commendable.” - *Lieutenant-Colonel John St. Dennis, Task Force NUNALIVUT Commanding Officer*

“Six days of diving with remotely operated vehicles this year have given us an up-to-date view of an incredible wreck that preserves a moment of time in Canadian history. We’ve learned a huge amount about the wreck during this project, and it’s rare to have such a detailed view of a shipwreck from 1853. We anticipate more discoveries and insights as we pore over the collected information.” - *Jonathan Moore, Senior Underwater Archaeologist, Parks Canada*

225. News Release: Canadian Companies to Build Canadian High Arctic Research Station, 21 May 2014

Cambridge Bay, Nunavut

Canadian companies EllisDon Corporation in a joint venture with NCC Dowland Construction Ltd. will manage the construction of CHARS.

As a result of an open, fair and transparent competitive process, EllisDon Corporation, in joint venture with NCC Dowland Construction Ltd., was awarded the contract to manage the construction of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS), a world-class facility exploring the cutting-edge of Arctic science and technology issues.

In June 2013, the joint venture firm was awarded the contract to provide Advisory Services for the CHARS’ design. In keeping with the terms of the contract, an amendment valued at \$84,892,500 has been made that will enable the company to take on the additional role of Construction Manager, and ensure the project moves forward seamlessly into the construction phase.

Construction of CHARS is set to begin in the fall of 2014. The Station will create a world-class, welcoming environment that will respect Aboriginal peoples’ knowledge and experience in the North, and will be operational by 2017 to coincide with Canada’s 150th anniversary.

CHARS is part of the government’s integrated Northern Strategy and reinforces Canada’s leadership in Arctic science, technology and innovation. The station will be a focal point for research, will demonstrate sovereignty over Canadian territory, will

help build partnerships across the North, and will strengthen innovation and economic growth in the North.

Quick facts

On August 23, 2012, Prime Minister Stephen Harper announced support for the construction and operation of CHARS.

The architectural design plans for the Station were presented to Cambridge Bay community members during the Kitikmeot Trade Show in February, 2014. The plans provide an accurate depiction of what the building will look like.

As of March 3, 2014, Dr. Martin Raillard is leading the implementation of the Science and Technology program as the Chief Scientist for CHARS.

Construction of the Station is expected to generate up to 150 jobs, mostly locally across the North, and in more specialized sectors in other parts of Canada.

Construction of CHARS is set to begin in the fall 2014.

Quotes

“With a strong research presence in Canada’s Arctic that serves Canada and the world, we will be able to advance Canada’s knowledge of the Arctic in order to improve economic opportunities, environmental stewardship and the quality of life of Northerners and all Canadians.” - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

226. News Release: Harper Government Responds to WTO Decision on EU Ban on Seal Products, 22 May 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Ed Fast, Minister of International Trade, the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today issued the following statement:

“For more than three years, our government has fought against the European Union’s unfair ban on seal products by elevating it to a World Trade Organization dispute resolution panel. Canada’s position has been that the eastern and northern seal harvests are humane, sustainable and well-regulated activities that provide an important source of food and income for coastal and Inuit communities. The ban on seal products adopted in the European Union was a political decision that has no basis in fact or science.

“Last year, the WTO panel confirmed Canada’s long-standing position that the EU ban is discriminatory and treats Canadian seal products unfairly. Unfortunately,

the panel also took the view that such a ban can be justified due to some of the public's concerns regarding seal harvesting. Our government was proud to launch an appeal of that decision and stand up for Canadian sealers and vigorously defend the interests of Canada's Inuit and Indigenous communities.

"We are pleased that today's decision by the WTO Appellate Body confirms what we have said all along, namely that the EU's seal regime is arbitrarily and unjustifiably applied and is therefore inconsistent with the EU's obligations. The WTO Appellate Body confirmed that the EU measure violates its international obligations and has ordered the EU to bring itself into compliance. We are currently reviewing the practical impact of the decision on the Atlantic and northern seal harvests.

"Our government has been rock solid in its support for Canadian sealers.

"We expect that the European Union will comply with the letter and spirit of the decision, and we will be closely following how it brings itself into compliance. Our government will continue to stand up for trade fairness for this important, traditional way of life."

227. News Release: Construction of Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk Highway Well Underway, 30 May 2014

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

With its first construction season over, the Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk Highway construction project is well underway.

It was a short and busy winter as more than 425 workers began constructing the highly anticipated 137-kilometre all-season highway that will link the communities of Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk, which is currently only served by ice road, barge and air. This new highway to the Arctic coast will connect Canada's road network from coast to coast to coast.

This project is generating economic and social opportunities for this Northern region. It will also help decrease the cost of living in Tuktoyaktuk by enabling goods to be shipped year round by road, increase opportunities for business development, reduce the cost of job-creating onshore oil and gas exploration, and strengthen Canada's sovereignty in the North.

...

Quotes

"The new all-season highway will strengthen Canada's Arctic presence and create jobs, economic growth and long-term prosperity in the North. Our Government is proud to invest in infrastructure projects that will have a direct impact on the regional economy here in the Northwest Territories and across Canada." - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, Minister for the Arctic Council and Member of Parliament for Nunavut*

“The Inuvik Tuktoyaktuk Highway is the northern-most segment of an envisioned highway through the Mackenzie Valley. The benefits generated by the construction project are injecting renewed vitality into residents and businesses of the Inuvik region. Such strategic investments in transportation infrastructure are imperative to strengthening and diversifying the NWT economy.” - *The Honourable Tom Beaulieu, Minister of Transportation Minister of Public Works and Services Minister of Human Resources*

228. News Release: Minister of the Environment Applauds European Union Decision on Trade of Polar Bear, 6 June 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Today, the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, issued the following statement regarding the European Union’s decision on trade of polar bear.

“I am very pleased to see the European Union (EU) recognizing the value of Canada’s solid polar bear management system.

“Last week in Belgium, the EU Scientific Review Group decided not to impose further restrictions on the import of polar bear into the EU, and instead to continue with the current regime.

“Canadian officials representing the Government of Nunavut and Environment Canada were invited to the meeting to present Canada’s management and conservation approach for its polar bear population.

“Our careful management and strong commitment to monitoring are reflected in the status of Canadian polar bear subpopulations. Over the past five years, governments and other organizations in Canada have collectively invested over \$9 million in polar bear monitoring. Our Government is proud to be part of this effort and has recently committed to continue its support of monitoring activities.

“Decisions based on evidence, such as that taken by the EU, lead to true conservation progress. We are encouraged to see that our European partners have made careful decisions based on the updated information provided to them.

“Canada has a solid management system in place for polar bear that is founded on the land claims agreements and engagement with Inuit communities. The system considers both science and Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge, thus ensuring a high level of support from all stakeholders, and, importantly, from people living among polar bears in the north.

“A Circumpolar Action Plan is being developed that will focus on threats that are best addressed at the international level by the Polar Bear Range State countries (Canada, the United States, Norway, Russia, and Greenland).”

229. News Release: Baird Concludes Visit to Finland, 26 June 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird today wrapped up a successful visit to Finland, where he met with President Sauli Niinistö and Foreign Minister Erkki Tuomioja to advance a number of foreign policy priorities, including Canada's strong commitment to supporting peace and prosperity in Ukraine in the face of Russian aggression and provocation.

"A strong and united response is required in light of President Putin's refusal to fully respect the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Ukraine and, in this regard, we welcome Finland's support of the EU sanctions against Russia," said Baird. "Canada will continue to work closely with its allies and partners and take any further actions required to support stability and security in the region."

During his visit, Baird also met aboard a Finnish icebreaker with Arctic officials and business leaders to advance Canada-Finland Arctic cooperation.

"Canada and Finland are strong Arctic partners," said Baird. "Canada is grateful for Finland's support on Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship initiatives, including its leadership role in facilitating the creation of the Arctic Economic Council. Canada strongly welcomes Finland's high-tech Arctic expertise in the economic development of the Canadian Arctic."

Baird continues to meet with key allies to promote a coordinated approach on how to address the situation in Ukraine.

230. News Release: Canada Announces New Chair of Arctic Council's Senior Arctic Officials, 26 June 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today announced that effective July 2, 2014, Vincent Rigby will become the new chair of the Senior Arctic Officials (SAOs).

Mr. Rigby, Assistant Deputy Minister of Strategic Policy at Foreign Affairs, Trade and Development Canada, will replace Patrick Borbey, who has held the position since March 6, 2013. Last week, Prime Minister Stephen Harper announced that Mr. Borbey will become the new associate deputy minister at Canadian Heritage.

As SAO chair, Mr. Rigby will work closely with the SAOs from the eight Arctic states that comprise the Arctic Council, as well as with the heads of the Arctic Council's six Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations, in managing the council's activities for the remainder of Canada's chairmanship. Susan Harper, Canada's SAO, will continue to represent Canada at the Arctic Council.

Quick Facts

The Arctic Council is the leading intergovernmental forum where Canada advances its Arctic foreign policy and national interests as outlined in its Northern Strategy. The council was set up to promote cooperation and coordination among the Arctic states, in consultation with the Arctic's Indigenous peoples, on common Arctic issues.

Canada assumed the chairmanship of the Arctic Council in May 2013 at the Arctic Council ministerial meeting in Kiruna, Sweden.

The overarching theme during Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship is Development for the People of the North, with a focus on responsible resource development, safe Arctic shipping and sustainable circumpolar communities.

Quotes

"Through the Arctic Council, Canada has been working with Northern partners to advance issues of importance to all Arctic nations. That is why I am pleased that Mr. Rigby has accepted this important role. Our government's commitment to the North and Northerners, and to growing a sustainable future in the region, is clear and unwavering." - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

231. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces Founding Meeting of the Arctic Economic Council, 10 July 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, will host the initial meeting of the Arctic Economic Council (AEC) in Iqaluit, Nunavut, on September 2 and 3, 2014.

During Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship (2013-15), the Arctic Council states and Indigenous Permanent Participant organizations have worked together to facilitate the creation of the AEC. The AEC will work to foster sustainable development, including economic growth, environmental protection and social development in the Arctic.

Each Arctic state and Permanent Participant organization will name up to three business representatives to attend the founding meeting. Canada's representatives are:

Tom Paddon, President and CEO, Baffinland Iron Mines Corporation;

Lillian Brewster, Vice President of Aboriginal Business, ATCO Structures & Logistics; and

Peter Tapatai, President, Peter's Expediting Ltd.

The creation of the AEC is a priority initiative during Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship, which is focused on development for the people of the North.

Quote

"The Arctic Economic Council will facilitate business opportunities, trade, investment and growth in the best interests of Northerners. Canada's representatives have extensive experience working in the North and will help ensure that a diverse range of businesses are involved in making decisions that promote sustainable economic development across the Arctic." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

232. News Release: Harper Government Launches First of Two Scientific Surveys to Complete Canada's Arctic Continental Shelf Submission, 8 August 2014

Saint John's, Newfoundland and Labrador

David Wells, Senator for Newfoundland and Labrador, today witnessed the departure of the CCGS *Terry Fox* from St. John's, Newfoundland and Labrador, as it headed out on a six-week scientific survey to collect data needed for Canada's Arctic continental shelf submission. It will be joined by the CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent*, which departs from the same location tomorrow. A second survey, to collect additional data, will be conducted in 2015.

"As demonstrated by these planned surveys, our government is committing the resources necessary to ensure that Canada secures international recognition of the full extent of its continental shelf, including the North Pole," said Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird.

The CCGS *Terry Fox* will break ice so that the CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent* can collect high-quality data about the shape and composition of the seabed. The Geological Survey of Canada, part of Natural Resources Canada, and the Canadian Hydrographic Service, part of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, are responsible for the scientific work. The CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent* was equipped with state-of-the-art multi-beam sonar technology in the spring of 2014 to ensure that Canada has the latest technological capacity to carry out this important mission.

"Our government is proud of the Canadian Coast Guard's and Canadian Hydrographic Service's contributions to this scientific mission," said the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. "The expertise and professionalism of the men and women of these two organizations will maximize our chances of success in this challenging environment, and we thank them for their contribution."

"Scientists with the Geological Survey of Canada have a long history of exploring our vast country and advancing knowledge of our mineral resources," said the

Honourable Greg Rickford, Minister of Natural Resources. “Their work on this survey is a continuation of our government’s efforts to ensure that the natural resources of this country support the long-term prosperity of Canadians.”

The two vessels will be surveying an area in the Eurasian Basin on the eastern side of the Lomonosov Ridge. If ice conditions permit, this survey will include areas in the vicinity of the North Pole.

“Our government is securing our sovereignty while expanding our economic and scientific opportunities by defining Canada’s last frontier,” said the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council. “This is important to Canadians, especially those in the North, as this is their future and prosperity at stake.”

“I was proud to hear of the work of these great Canadians, who are helping draw the final lines on the map of Canada,” said Senator Wells. “I thought it was important to go to show our gratitude for their service and wish them well on this historic expedition.”

On December 6, 2013, Canada filed preliminary information concerning the outer limits of its continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean with the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, indicating it would file a submission for the Arctic at a later date.

233. News Release: PM Announces Ninth Annual Tour of Canada’s North, 19 August 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Introduction

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that he will travel to Canada’s North for the ninth consecutive year, from August 21 to 26, 2014. During his six-day tour, the Prime Minister will make stops in Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut.

The North is a fundamental part of Canada’s heritage and identity, and is a key to Canada’s current and future prosperity. Our Government recognizes that the North is critical to Canada’s economic strength and will continue to provide Northerners with the tools and infrastructure they need to take control of their destinies.

A strong, united and prosperous Canada is tied to a strong, united and prosperous North. This year’s Northern Tour reflects the priorities set out in Canada’s Northern Strategy. Specifically, it will build on the Government’s comprehensive and far-reaching work to date, by supporting Northerners through investments in education, research and development, agricultural science and modern technology, as well as by enforcing and defending Canadian territorial sovereignty.

Quick Facts

During Prime Minister Harper's ninth annual Northern Tour, he will visit Whitehorse, Yukon; Fort Smith, Northwest Territories; Cambridge Bay, Pond Inlet and Iqaluit, Nunavut. He will be accompanied by James Moore, Minister of Industry, Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence, Ed Holder, Minister of State (Science and Technology), Dennis Patterson, Senator for Nunavut, Daniel Lang, Senator for Yukon, and Ryan Leef, Member of Parliament for Yukon.

Since 2006, our Government has made it a priority to help make lives easier and more affordable for Canadians living in the North. Prime Minister Stephen Harper has been a champion of the North, visiting the region 13 times since 2006, meeting with and listening to Northern people and leaders. He has seen first-hand the tremendous opportunities the North offers as well as the great challenges it faces.

Our Government has a vision for a new North and is taking action to ensure that vision comes to life – for the benefit of Northerners and all Canadians. To meet the challenges and opportunities of a changing North, our Government established a comprehensive Northern Strategy in 2007 and is taking concrete action in four priority areas:

- Exercising our Arctic sovereignty;
- Protecting our environmental heritage;
- Promoting social and economic development; and,
- Improving and devolving Northern governance.

Quote

“Our Government is working to support Northerners as they take control of their destinies, by providing tools, training, technology and infrastructure. Northerners today are better equipped to seize tremendous local opportunities, and to develop northern solutions for northern challenges.” – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

234. News Release: Operation NANOOK 14, 20 August 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Operation NANOOK 14, the premier annual Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) operation held in Canada's North, will take place in Nunavut from August 20-29. This operation showcases CAF personnel working in close partnership with other federal, provincial, territorial, and municipal governments and agencies as well as aboriginal communities and the militaries of other Arctic nations.

Operation NANOOK 14 is centered on two scenario-driven events in the Baffin Island region of Nunavut. Both scenarios will underline the focus of the CAF at

home: exercising sovereignty and supporting the safety and security of Canadians. Northern operations develop and maintain strong relationships between the CAF and other government departments, international partners and local authorities.

Quick Facts

Operation NANOOK 14 is the eighth iteration of this annual operation.

The Canadian Rangers maintain a constant presence across Canada's North and are integrated into every northern operation conducted by the CAF. They provide invaluable mentorship and expertise about the land and its challenges to southern-based troops.

Assets from the Royal Danish Navy and the United States Navy will collaborate with the CAF and other partners during the Search and Rescue portions of the operation that takes place in international waters.

Other government departments participating in Operation NANOOK 14 are:

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada;

Canada Border Services Agency;

Canadian Coast Guard;

Environment Canada;

Government of Nunavut;

National Search and Rescue Secretariat;

Public Health Agency of Canada;

Public Safety Canada;

Royal Canadian Mounted Police;

Transport Canada; and

Transportation Safety Board of Canada.

Quotes

"Operation NANOOK is the largest Canadian annual operation conducted in the Arctic and is focused on exercising our Arctic sovereignty and protecting Canadians by supporting whole-of-government efforts to ensure appropriate responses to safety, security and environmental incidents." - *The Honourable Rob Nicholson PC, QC, MP for Niagara Falls and Minister of National Defence*

"Operations like NANOOK enhance the skills of our soldiers, sailors, airmen and airwomen, ensuring they remain ready and capable to meet safety and security challenges in Canada's North. There is a strong sense of teamwork developed by conducting these operations, while providing opportunities to learn how our partners operate in a realistic environment." - *Lieutenant-General Stuart Beare, Commander of Canadian Joint Operations Command*

"The well-trained and professional personnel of Joint Task Force (North) routinely demonstrate the ability to respond anywhere within the Arctic and maintain a visible presence in support of Canada's Arctic sovereignty. These operations are held in different locations every year and are geared towards ensuring we are prepared to

work as a team anywhere in the North.” - *Brigadier-General Greg Loos, Commander, Joint Task Force (North)*

235. News Release: Baird to Travel to Europe to Promote Security, Prosperity and Arctic Issues, 21 August 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird today announced that he will visit Norway, Denmark and Austria from August 22 to 27, 2014. During his trip, Baird will work to advance a number of Canada’s foreign policy priorities, including strengthening international security, promoting Arctic cooperation and building opportunities for two-way trade and investment with Europe.

In Norway and Denmark specifically, Baird will meet with his counterparts to discuss the challenges and opportunities facing the Arctic and how best to create conditions for dynamic economic growth and vibrant Northern communities. These meetings will be taking place as Prime Minister Stephen Harper participates in his ninth annual Northern tour of Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut, where he continues to advance the priorities set out in Canada’s Northern Strategy.

“The Arctic is fundamental to Canada’s national identity and will play a role in Canada’s future prosperity,” said Baird. “As the Chair of the Arctic Council, Canada remains committed to working closely with other Arctic states, such as Norway and Denmark, to promote and protect its northern interests and to cooperate on a broader vision for the region.”

In Austria, Minister Baird will participate in the International Peace Institute-Salzburg Global Seminar conference, during which he will draw on lessons of the past to engage in a discussion among experts on how the international community can best work together to address current threats to global peace, security and stability.

“When a major power such as the Russian Federation acts in a way that is so aggressive, militaristic and imperialistic, it represents a significant threat to the peace and stability of the world that cannot be ignored,” said Baird. “Canada continues to push for a strong and coordinated response to Russian aggression in Ukraine as we work with allies and partners to apply pressure on the Putin regime through targeted sanctions and economic and political isolation.”

236. News Release: PM Announces Launch of the National Research Council Arctic Program, 21 August 2014

Whitehorse, Yukon

Introduction

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced the launch of the National Research Council (NRC) Arctic Program. As part of the Arctic Program, the NRC will enter into research partnerships, which focus on technology aimed at improving the lives of Northerners and advancing Northern economic development. The announcement took place at the Yukon Cold Climate Innovation Centre, within the Yukon Research Centre of Excellence at Yukon College, where the Prime Minister highlighted NRC-supported practical research into high efficiency home insulation suited for Northern climates. The announcement was made during the Prime Minister's ninth annual Northern Tour, taking place from August 21 to 26, 2014. He was joined by Ed Holder, Minister of State (Science and Technology), James Moore, Minister of Industry, Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, and Ryan Leef, Member of Parliament for Yukon.

The NRC Arctic Program will focus on four main priority areas: resource development; northern transportation and shipping; marine safety technologies; and community infrastructure.

The research and development performed through the Arctic Program will have several benefits including:

- Increasing the safety of resource development in ice-covered waters by reducing the uncertainty in ice loads, and increasing the reliability of ice management, as well as enabling the effective detection and remediation of oil under ice;
- Developing and implementing technologies that will reduce the number of incidents and vessel structural damage;
- Increasing the number of days of operational use of ice roads;
- Increasing the survivability rates in lifeboats;
- Increasing the performance of immersion suits in a cold and harsh ocean environment; and,
- Reducing catastrophic failures in urban infrastructure, and increasing energy efficiency and durability of northern housing, thereby decreasing the cost of maintenance and repairs.

Quick Facts

Our Government is taking additional steps, as promised in its Economic Action Plan 2013, to position the NRC as Canada's premier Research and Technology Organization focused on translating research and technology into economic prosperity for Canadians.

Through the NRC Arctic Program, the Government of Canada is taking further steps to support Canada's Northern Strategy while supporting its goal of promoting social and economic development.

For example, our Government continues its collaboration with the Yukon Research Centre at Yukon College to develop, test and deploy energy efficient and innovative cold climate housing technologies.

Other major initiatives that our Government has taken to improve Canadian lives in the North include funding for the construction and operation of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station; the opening of the Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay, Nunavut; and, most recently, an investment for the new Inuvik-Tuktoyaktuk all-season highway.

Quotes

"The Government of Canada is committed to harnessing science, technology and research to further develop Canada's North and improve the lives of Northerners. The new National Research Council Arctic Program will help improve housing, transport and resource development." - *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

"Our Government recognizes the full potential of the North. We will continue to support northern development by ensuring sustainable, low impact, responsible resource development in the Arctic, while creating jobs and improving the quality of life for residents of Northern communities." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

237. News Release: Baird Visits Norway, Reaffirms Canada's Position on Ukraine and the Arctic, 22 August 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird today concluded a visit to Norway, the first stop in a trip to Europe for meetings with key partners and allies to promote the need for strong coordination on a number of global security and humanitarian challenges.

While in Norway, Baird met with his counterpart, Børge Brende, to exchange views on the situation in Ukraine and discuss the need to show strong resolve in the face of Russia's unacceptable and illegal actions, and the need to continue to support the people of Ukraine.

"Minister Brende and I remain united in our support for Ukraine and continue to condemn Russia's actions," said Baird. "Canada will continue to work with its allies

and partners to put financial and political pressure on those who seek to undermine Ukraine's sovereignty and territorial integrity."

Baird and Minister Brende also exchanged views on bilateral cooperation in areas such as defence and the Arctic and touched on shared work done through the Arctic Council, which Canada is currently chairing.

"Norway is a strong international partner and NATO ally for Canada. We continue to enjoy a strong bilateral relationship and work closely on a number of multilateral issues, particularly on the Arctic," said Baird. "We appreciate Norway's support on this issue."

238. News Release: PM sails the Northwest Passage with the Franklin Expedition Search Team, 25 August 2014

Pond Inlet, Nunavut

Harper Government leads an expanded team of partners to discover the fate of Sir John Franklin's lost Arctic Expedition

As part of the 2014 Search for Franklin Expedition, Prime Minister Stephen Harper spent two nights with members of Her Majesty's Canadian Ship (HMCS) *Kingston*, travelling from Pond Inlet to Arctic Bay in Nunavut. The HMCS *Kingston* is en route to Victoria Strait, as part of a broader 2014 team searching for the ill-fated 1845-46 Franklin Expedition vessels: HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror*.

During the course of his voyage, Prime Minister Harper and members of the Canadian Armed Forces travelled through a storied part of the Northwest Passage, actively asserting Canadian sovereignty in the region. On board the ship, Prime Minister Harper's activities included the testing of one of the remotely operated underwater vehicles being used in the search for the lost Franklin ships, which is part of an impressive array of advanced tools that includes cutting edge Canadian technology. This voyage took place during his ninth annual Northern Tour, taking place from August 21 to 26, 2014. He was joined by Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council.

This summer, the Government of Canada and an unprecedented number of organizations from the public, private, and non-profit sectors are partnering together to locate the historic ships and the only undiscovered national historic site in Canada.

The 2014 Search for Franklin Expedition vessels will take place in the Victoria Strait and have the added benefit of furthering our knowledge in a number of priority areas, including through the collection of important scientific information about Canada's most remote region.

Through the pursuit of common interests in the Arctic, the multi-partner collaboration will advance goals in the following key areas:

- Celebrating Canada's history
- Safety and security
- Arctic research and technology
- Supporting Arctic communities

Quick Facts

The Government of Canada's partners for the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition include Parks Canada, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG), the Royal Canadian Navy, Defence Research and Development Canada (DRDC), Environment Canada, and the Canadian Space Agency (CSA), as well as the Governments of Nunavut and Great Britain.

Private and non-profit partners include the Arctic Research Foundation (ARF), the Royal Canadian Geographical Society who additionally brings in The W. Garfield Weston Foundation, Shell Canada and One Ocean Expeditions (OOE) as partners.

There will be a record number of ships (four) supporting the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition: the CCG's Canadian Coast Guard Ship *Sir Wilfrid Laurier*, the Royal Canadian Navy's HMCS *Kingston*, the ARF's research vessel *Martin Bergmann*, and OOE's *One Ocean Voyager*, as well as a number of smaller platform vessels.

Some of the leading technologies to be employed will include the CSA's RADARSAT-2 satellite imagery, high resolution multi-beam and side-scan sonar, Parks Canada's remotely operated underwater vehicle and autonomous underwater vehicle, and DRDC's state-of-the-art autonomous underwater vehicle, Arctic Explorer, which was developed in collaboration with private-sector partners.

Since 2008 and the start of the modern day Franklin Expedition searches, five Parks Canada-led searches for the Franklin Expedition ships have taken place, surveying and charting over 1,200 km² of the Arctic seabed, which is equivalent to over 2,200 football fields. This year's expedition builds on the work of the previous searches and is expected to greatly exceed the best year of mapping to date.

In 2012, the Canadian Hydrographic Service, with the support of the CCG, completed new surveys of a route farther south into Alexandra Strait, constituting an alternate route, around King William Island, with improved marine safety, search and rescue response time, as well as fuel economization.

In 2012, the Government of Canada and the Government of Nunavut signed a Memorandum of Understanding for the ongoing cooperation and coordination of research, search and preservation activities regarding HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror*.

Quotes

"It was exciting to join the Expedition team searching for Sir John Franklin's lost ships. I am very impressed by the dedication and professionalism of the 2014 Expedition team who are using state-of-the-art Canadian technology to solve this

bygone mystery. Sir Franklin's exploration and discovery of parts of Canada's North are an important part of our history and contributed to Canada becoming the wonderful country we enjoy today." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

"I wish the 2014 Franklin Expedition team every success as they search the frigid and unforgiving Arctic waters for the secrets of our past." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

239. News Release: PM participates in Operation NANOOK 14 in Canada's Far North, 26 August 2014

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Introduction

On the final day of this year's Northern Tour, Prime Minister Stephen Harper today participated in Operation NANOOK, an annual Canadian Armed Forces-led sovereignty exercise held in Canada's North.

Prime Minister Harper spent the day at Iqaluit and York Sound, Nunavut, engaging military personnel working closely with their northern partners from the Canadian Coast Guard, the RCMP and other government departments as part of a simulation exercise based on ensuring the safety and security of a grounded cruise ship's passengers and crew.

Led by Canadian Joint Operations Command, Operation NANOOK 14 is a combined, joint, and interagency operation involving the Canadian Army, the Canadian Rangers, the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Royal Canadian Navy, working with other federal, territorial and regional government and international partners, to provide an emergency response to a request for assistance from the Government of Nunavut.

Quick Facts

On August 26, Prime Minister Harper participated in a joint and coordinated response to a simulated emergency situation in which a cruise ship was grounded in York Sound, Nunavut. The initial response was made by the Government of Nunavut, which then requested assistance from the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) and other government departments.

The NANOOK series of operations allow the CAF to exercise their primary domestic duties: safeguarding the nation, deterring threats to national security, and responding to emergencies anywhere in the country. They also help the Canadian military develop and maintain strong relationships with local authorities, Aboriginal peoples and international partners, and make use of the unique expertise and geographic presence of the Canadian Rangers.

Operation NANOOK 14 is centered on two scenario-driven events in Canada's far North. The first involves the deployment of maritime and air forces on a search and rescue mission in Davis Strait, off the coast of Baffin Island, Nunavut. The

second involves the deployment of land, sea, and air forces to York Sound, in Frobisher Bay, Baffin Island, in response to the grounding of a cruise ship.

Demonstrating Arctic sovereignty is one of the pillars of Canada's Northern Strategy.

More than 800 personnel from the CAF, other government departments and international partners are taking part in Operation NANOOK 14 from August 20 to 29, 2014.

Operation NANOOK 14 builds upon previous iterations of Operation NANOOK, conducted every summer since 2007, primarily in the eastern and high Arctic.

Quotes

"Canada's North is vital to the future of our country and we will continue to take the necessary measures to strengthen our ability to operate in this region. Every year, Operation NANOOK demonstrates the outstanding abilities of the Canadian Armed Forces and other Government departments to work together to promote Canada's sovereignty in our challenging Northern environment." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

"It is truly inspiring to see so many skilled Canadians from across the country working together to ensure our nation is prepared for any possible emergency or security threat in the North." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

240. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq to Open Founding Meeting of Arctic Economic Council, 31 August 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, will attend the founding meeting of the Arctic Economic Council (AEC) in Iqaluit, Nunavut, on September 2 and 3, 2014.

The creation of the AEC is a priority initiative during Canada's 2013-2015 Arctic Council chairmanship, which is focused on development for the people of the North.

Canada co-chaired the Arctic Council task force that was established at the Arctic Council's May 2013 Ministerial Meeting in Kiruna, Sweden, to facilitate the creation of the AEC.

The AEC will work to foster sustainable development, including economic growth, environmental protection and social development in the Arctic.

At the founding meeting, the business representatives named by the Arctic states and the Arctic Council's indigenous Permanent Participant organizations will discuss the organization, structure and objectives of the AEC.

Quotes

“Our government prioritized the creation of the Arctic Economic Council to facilitate business opportunities, trade, investment and growth in the best interests of Northerners. Establishing this body is a historic moment for the Arctic Council in its efforts to advance sustainable development in the Arctic. I am confident that the AEC will be a strong and effective body that will help enhance pan-Arctic economic cooperation for the benefit of communities and people in the Arctic.”

- *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

241. News Release: Scientific Team Returns from Experimental Mission in the Arctic - New Insight about Use of Unmanned Technology for Future Arctic Operations, 9 September 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

A team of Department of National Defence (DND) scientists, technicians, and project staff have returned from a successful mission to test unmanned technology in Arctic conditions, the first time such an experiment has been undertaken in an Arctic environment.

The Canadian Armed Forces Joint Arctic Experiment (CAFJAE) Scientific Team, led by Defence Research and Development Canada (DRDC), conducted a total of 34 experiments at Canadian Forces Station (CFS) Alert, using two unmanned ground vehicles and one unmanned air vehicle, to address some of the challenges the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) faces when operating in the Arctic, where infrastructure and population are sparse and where it is expensive to keep staff to operate and maintain equipment.

Quick Facts

The Joint Arctic Experiment 2014 team of 14 military and civilian DND personnel carried out experiments from August 18 to 26, 2014, at CFS Alert, Nunavut.

Search and rescue, hazard mitigation, and communication capabilities were tested to determine if unmanned systems could be viable options to support future CAF operations.

The Joint Arctic Experiment examined issues such as: how to deploy these vehicles to the remote North; how this technology performs in the Arctic environment; and, how unmanned systems can extend the CAF's ability to operate in this remote area. This will provide unique insight into new capabilities that might contribute to the CAF's commitment to operating in the Canadian Arctic.

The CAF already uses unmanned vehicles for a range of missions, including responding to chemical, biological, radioactive, nuclear and explosive incidents, as well as to perform surveillance activities.

Quotes

“I would like to extend my congratulations to the entire CAFJAE team for their innovative initiative of repurposing military research technology to advance Canada’s ability to operate better in our Arctic. Our Government recognizes the importance of Canada’s Arctic, and the need for the Canadian Armed Forces to have the ability to operate in challenging Arctic conditions.” - *Honourable Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence*

“Experimental missions like CAFJAE are important in our quest to find new ways to meet the demands required to successfully carry out military operations in Canada’s Arctic. This experimental mission in Alert clearly demonstrates the potential opportunities and challenges that come with operating this technology. It greatly benefits not only the Canadian Armed Forces, but also our government partners in the North.” - *Dr. Marc Fortin, Assistant Deputy Minister, Science and Technology, Department of National Defence*

“Unmanned systems offer many potential benefits to the Canadian Armed Forces, but we must carefully study the strengths and weaknesses of these technologies before moving forward. Our CAFJAE experience in Alert has shown that this technology could support some difficult tasks the CAF might need to complete in the Arctic. The project team deployed vehicles into situations that might be dangerous or difficult for a Canadian Armed Forces responder at a remote location to support search and rescue and hazardous material operations. For the team, the best lessons identify the real-world challenges the Arctic poses to these systems. These are lessons that guide our research and form our recommendations to the Canadian Armed Forces.” - *Dr. Simon Monckton, Lead Scientist CAFJAE 2014, Defence Research and Development Canada*

242. Statement by the Prime Minister of Canada Announcing the Discovery of One of the Ill-Fated Franklin Expedition Ships Lost in 1846, 9 September 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today issued the following statement to announce the discovery of one of the ships belonging to the ill-fated Franklin Expedition which was lost in 1846:

“I am delighted to announce that this year’s Victoria Strait Expedition has solved one of Canada’s greatest mysteries, with the discovery of one of the two ships belonging to the Franklin Expedition lost in 1846.

“Although we do not know yet whether the discovery is Her Majesty’s Ship (HMS) *Erebus* or HMS *Terror*, we do have enough information to confirm its authenticity. This find was confirmed on Sunday, September 7, 2014, using a remotely operated underwater vehicle recently acquired by Parks Canada.

“This is truly a historic moment for Canada. Franklin’s ships are an important part of Canadian history given that his expeditions, which took place nearly 200 years ago, laid the foundations of Canada’s Arctic sovereignty.

“I would like to congratulate and pay tribute to all partners involved in this year’s momentous Victoria Strait Expedition, including Parks Canada, the Royal Canadian Geographical Society (RCGS), the Arctic Research Foundation (ARF), the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG), the Royal Canadian Navy and the Government of Nunavut. This discovery would not have been possible without their tireless efforts over the years, as well as their commitment, dedication and the perseverance of the many partners and explorers involved.

“Our Government has been deeply committed to finding HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror*, which were Canada’s only undiscovered national historical site. Since 2008, there have been six major Parks Canada–led searches for the lost Franklin Expedition ships, pain–stakingly covering many hundreds of square kilometres of the Arctic seabed. It is gratifying that the ship’s remains were found during the Government–supported 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition.

“Finding the first vessel will no doubt provide the momentum – or wind in our sails – necessary to locate its sister ship and find out even more about what happened to the Franklin Expedition’s crew.”

243. News Release: PM Announces the Name of the First of the Royal Canadian Navy’s Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships, 18 September 2014

Hamilton, Ontario

Introduction

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced the name of the first of the Royal Canadian Navy’s (RCN) Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships (AOPS). Her Majesty’s Canadian Ship *Harry DeWolf*, named in honour of a wartime Canadian naval hero, will be the first of a fleet of AOPS designed to better enable the RCN to exercise sovereignty in Canadian waters, including in the Arctic. The Prime Minister made the announcement at His Majesty’s Canadian Ship *Haida*, formerly commanded by Vice-Admiral Harry DeWolf, which currently serves as a museum ship and is located on the waterfront of Hamilton, Ontario.

Subsequent ships in the class will be named to honour other prominent Canadians who served with the highest distinction and conspicuous gallantry in the service of their country. The Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships Class will henceforth be

known as the Harry DeWolf Class, with Her Majesty's Canadian Ship *Harry DeWolf* as the lead ship.

Canada has more coastline than any other country, as it is bounded by three oceans. Canada protects its maritime approaches from smuggling, trafficking and pollution, and also provides life-saving search and rescue as well as opportunities for scientific research. The fleets also act internationally to meet our commitments and protect our interests. The AOPS are key to the Government of Canada's ability to deliver on three of our guiding strategies – the Canada First Defence Strategy, the Northern Strategy, and the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy.

Quick Facts

A native of Bedford, Nova Scotia, Vice-Admiral Harry DeWolf (RCN) was decorated for outstanding service throughout his naval career, which included wartime command of His Majesty's Canadian Ship *St. Laurent* from 1939-40, for which he was twice the subject of a Mention in Dispatches (a national honour bestowed for distinguished service). Later, his 1943-44 command of His Majesty's Canadian Ship *Haida* helped that ship gain the reputation as "Fightingest Ship in the RCN," participated in the sinking of 14 enemy ships, and for which he was again twice the subject of a Mention in Dispatches and awarded both the Distinguished Service Order and the Distinguished Service Cross. A consummate leader both ashore and afloat, his exceptional wartime service was recognized with an appointment as a Commander of the Order of the British Empire and as an Officer of the U.S. Legion of Merit. He was also awarded the Canadian Forces Decoration, soon after its creation, to recognize his good conduct throughout his career. He went on to become a popular and effective postwar Chief of the Naval Staff from 1956 until 1960.

For the first time in its 104-year history, the RCN will name a class of ships after a prominent Canadian naval figure, proudly honouring a model of outstanding courage, leadership, achievement, and heroism while serving in the Navy.

Subsequent ships in the class will be named to honour other prominent Canadians who served with the highest distinction and conspicuous gallantry in the Navy in the First and Second World Wars. Those names will be announced at a later date.

The AOPS will conduct sovereignty and surveillance operations in Canadian waters on all three coasts, including in the Arctic. The AOPS will also be used to support other units of the Canadian Armed Forces in the conduct of maritime-related operations and to support other government departments in carrying out their mandates, as required.

The AOPS will be built by Irving Shipbuilding Inc. in Halifax, Nova Scotia.

The National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy – the largest procurement sourcing arrangement in Canadian history – is expected to create thousands of high-value jobs in shipbuilding and related industries across the country. The strategy is about undertaking major ship procurement in a smarter, more effective way – a way

that sustains Canadian jobs, strengthens the marine sector and provides the best value for Canadian taxpayers.

Quote

“Vice-Admiral DeWolf embodied the professional qualities and attributes that inspire all Royal Canadian Navy personnel to excel at sea and ashore today. Naming the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships after Canadian naval heroes recognizes the outstanding leadership and heroism of those who served with distinction in the Navy as Canada was engaged in the First and Second World Wars. It also underlines the increasing responsibilities that our Navy will take on to exercise Canadian sovereignty in the North.” – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

244. Speeches: PM Delivers Remarks in Hamilton, 18 September 2014

Hamilton, Ontario

Just a little quick announcement.

Obviously here, I’m here with the family of our famous, most decorated naval commander, Harry DeWolf, all the way down to Darcy, his great grandson.

Just touring the Haida that Harry DeWolf served on, about, I should say I know very well, because it was in the Toronto Harbour when I was a boy and I spent many an hour with my friends, chasing up and down on it.

We’re here to announce that Harry DeWolf will be the name of the very first of the new Arctic offshore patrol vessels that are being built for the Royal Canadian Navy. I think steel is being cut very soon to start the process of building this.

So, it’s named after a great Canadian military commander and I think it’s a great way to honour our history with the next generation of Canadian naval vessels.

245. Statement: Canada’s National Statement - United Nations Climate Summit - New York City, 23 September 2014

New York, New York

Statement by Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Canada’s Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council

Good afternoon. Thank you all for being here today.

It is an honour to be here today to represent Canada at this important Climate Summit.

....On the international stage, Canada continues to work with our international partners to reduce greenhouse-gas emissions and to address climate change globally.

That is why Canada is a founding partner, major financial contributor, and active participant in the Climate and Clean Air Coalition to marshal global efforts to tackle short-lived climate pollutants.

This work is especially important to Canada as short-lived climate pollutants profoundly impact the North. Scientists tell us that strong global action to reduce short-lived climate pollutants can avoid up to two-thirds of projected warming in the Arctic between now and 2050.

Canada is proud to be a part of this initiative and its success has so far been phenomenal. Over the past two years, the Coalition has witnessed tremendous growth and currently brings together nearly 100 partners from governments, international organizations, industry, and non-government organizations. This signals that more than ever, people have decided that now is the time for everyone to do their part.

Canada is also advancing work to address short lived climate pollutants like black carbon under its Chairmanship of the Arctic Council.

...

246. Statement: Declaration by the Prime Minister of Canada and the Presidents of the European Council and European Commission - A New Era in Canada/EU relations, 26 September 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

We, the leaders of Canada and the European Union (EU), meeting today in Ottawa, are committed to strengthening and deepening our strategic partnership that builds on our shared history and values. We reaffirmed our commitment to contributing to our mutual prosperity through our continued cooperation. We discussed the next steps with respect to the Canada-EU Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement (Canada-EU Trade Agreement) and the Strategic Partnership Agreement (SPA), which together mark the beginning of a new, dynamic chapter in relations between Canada and the EU. We have also consulted on plans to strengthen our joint efforts to address international peace and security challenges and other crucial global issues of mutual concern.

Trade and the Economy

Today marks a truly historic moment in the evolution of the Canada-EU relationship as we celebrate the end of negotiations of the Canada-EU Trade Agreement.

...

Deepening our Strategic Partnership

Today, we also celebrate the successful end of negotiations for the Strategic Partnership Agreement between Canada and the EU, which offers an important

cooperation framework to strengthen our relations and deepen our foreign policy cooperation, and provides a platform for joint action on global issues. The SPA will contribute to stronger ties in areas such as energy, research and innovation, science and technology, and the Arctic. The agreement also seeks to enrich our dialogue on issues that directly affect the well-being of our peoples, such as the environment, migration, consular protection, people-to-people links and the special needs of youth.

...

Global and Regional Issues

We will revitalize our cooperation in energy including under the 2007 High-Level Energy Dialogue, particularly in key areas such as energy security, increased energy efficiency, renewable energy, the safe and responsible exploitation of conventional and unconventional energy resources, LNG trade, and improved market transparency and stability.

We reaffirm our determination to work together and with partners towards the adoption of an ambitious, effective, fair climate agreement applicable to all, with legal force, in December 2015 at the UNFCCC Conference of Parties in Paris (COP21), for which we will communicate our national mitigation contributions as agreed in Warsaw, with a view to doing our part to limit effectively the increase in global temperature below 2°C above pre-industrial levels. We will continue to work with others to mobilize climate finance from a variety of sources, including the private sector, to enable the investment shift required for the long-term transition towards low-emission economies, including through financial support to developing countries.

We welcome the deepening of ties in Arctic cooperation, including through the Arctic Council. EU and Canada are strategic partners in the field of research and innovation. We wish to reinforce our collaboration under the existing *Agreement for Scientific and Technical Cooperation Between Canada and the European Community* through active participation in the Horizon 2020 Framework Programme, including in priority areas of Arctic and marine research, in follow-up to the 2013 Galway Statement.

We are committed to work with all partners to agree to an ambitious post-2015 development agenda anchored in a single set of goals which should be action-oriented, concise, limited in number, aspirational, global in nature and universally applicable to all countries, while taking into account different national realities, capacities and levels of development, and respecting national policies and priorities. The agenda should reinforce the international community's commitment to poverty eradication and sustainable development. We also remain committed to the need for a strong post-2015 accountability mechanism.

...

This Ottawa Summit has given renewed voice and vision to our partnership, and has positioned us to work more closely and effectively together across a range of

priority areas, for the prosperity and security of our peoples, and the global community.

247. News Release: PM announces HMS *Erebus* as the discovered Franklin Expedition ship, 1 October 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Introduction

Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that the Franklin Expedition ship discovered in early September by the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition is Her Majesty's Ship (HMS) *Erebus*. Sir John Franklin, who was in command of the Franklin Expedition, sailed on HMS *Erebus*.

The confirmation was made by Parks Canada underwater archeologists, following a meticulous review of data and artifacts observed from the Arctic Ocean's seabed and using high-resolution photography, high-definition video and multi-beam sonar measurements.

This announcement comes just three weeks after remains of the ship were found in the eastern stretches of the Queen Maud Gulf off the western coast of the Adelaide Peninsula.

On May 19, 1845, HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror* of the Royal Navy departed Greenhithe, England, on a much-heralded Arctic expedition in search of a Northwest Passage. Under the command of Sir John Franklin, with Captain Francis Rawdon Crozier second in command, the expedition's two ships set out with a total complement of 129 officers and men. The two expedition ships were last seen entering Baffin Bay in August 1845.

Quick facts

The Government of Canada's partners for the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition included Parks Canada, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, the Canadian Coast Guard, the Royal Canadian Navy, Defence Research and Development Canada, Environment Canada, and the Canadian Space Agency, as well as the Governments of Nunavut and Great Britain.

Private and non-profit partners included the Arctic Research Foundation, the Royal Canadian Geographical Society who additionally brought in The W. Garfield Weston Foundation, Shell Canada and One Ocean Expeditions as partners.

Since 2008, there have been six major Parks Canada-led searches for the lost Franklin Expedition ships, painstakingly covering many hundreds of square kilometres of the Arctic seabed.

The initial discovery of a ship belonging to the Franklin Expedition, made by side-scan sonar towed from the Parks Canada research vessel *Investigator*, was confirmed on September 7, 2014, using Parks Canada's remotely operated vehicle.

On September 30, 2014, it was confirmed that the ship is HMS *Erebus*.

HMS *Erebus* was a Hecla-class bomb vessel constructed in 1826.

The vessel was named after the dark region in Hades of Greek mythology called Erebus.

HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror* were outfitted with steam engines (converted from railway locomotive engines), and had iron plating added to their hulls.

Quotes

“I am pleased to announce today that the Franklin Expedition ship located by the Victoria Strait Expedition in September has been identified as HMS *Erebus*. The locating and identifying of this ship goes a long way to solving one of Canada’s greatest historical mysteries.” – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

“I would like to congratulate and pay tribute to all those involved in locating and identifying HMS *Erebus*. I had the privilege of witnessing the remarkable dedication and skills of the search team first-hand during this year’s Northern Tour and it has left a lasting impression. I wish them well in their search for HMS *Terror*.” – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

248. News Release: Harper Government Appoints Chief Federal Negotiator to Advance Talks on Nunavut Devolution, 3 October 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

Devolution is a key pillar of the Government of Canada’s Northern Strategies

The Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, today announced the appointment of Mr. Brian Dominique as the Chief Federal Negotiator (CFN) to negotiate an Agreement-in-Principle for the devolution of lands and resources in Nunavut.

Mr. Dominique will lead consultations and negotiations on behalf of the Government of Canada with the Government of Nunavut and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated (NTI) towards the signing of a devolution Agreement-in-Principle.

The appointment of a CFN is a significant step toward devolution. It demonstrates the Government of Canada’s commitment to its Northern Strategy, which includes improving and devolving northern governance. With this appointment, the Government of Canada is beginning the formal negotiations process aimed at giving Nunavut greater control over its lands and resources, while realizing the economic potential of the region, and ensuring that Nunavut remains an attractive place to live, work and invest.

Quick facts

The Lands and Resources Devolution Negotiation Protocol was signed in 2008 by the Government of Canada, the Government of Nunavut and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated and will guide negotiations toward a devolution agreement in Nunavut.

In 2012, Mr. Dale Drown was appointed Chief Federal Negotiator, to consult with stakeholders on the next steps required to advance negotiations. Mr. Drown concluded that the time is right to begin negotiations towards an Agreement-in-Principle.

The appointment of the Chief Federal Negotiator to negotiate an Agreement-in-Principle represents the next step in the process for the devolving of province-like responsibilities for land and resource management to the Government of Nunavut.

Devolution is expected to increase prosperity and economic growth. Since Yukon devolved in 2003, the territory has had 10 straight years of positive GDP growth and has exceeded Canada's rate of national annual growth eight times out of the past 10 years. In 2012, Yukon's GDP was \$2.5 billion, \$1 billion more since devolution. Nunavut stands to benefit from devolution in the same manner.

Mr. Dominique has extensive experience practicing commercial law, with an emphasis on Aboriginal law and mining and other natural resources. As Chief Federal Negotiator, he played a critical role in the successful negotiation of devolution in the Northwest Territories.

Quotes

"Our Government recognizes that the people of Nunavut should have a greater say about their own future. The appointment of a Chief Federal Negotiator brings us one step closer to giving the people of Nunavut province like decision making power over their own affairs which will expand the economic potential of their territory, stimulate job creation and growth for the country as a whole." - *Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development*

"This important step forward demonstrates our Government's commitment to providing Nunavummiut the tools to realize their true potential. By allowing Northerner's to be the decision makers they will fully be able to take advantage of the enormous opportunities and potential in the region." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Member of Parliament for Nunavut*

"This is an important day for Nunavummiut and our steps towards self-reliance and control of our resources. I am encouraged by the federal government's dedication to making Nunavut devolution a priority, and by Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated's support of this process in our territory. Today begins the process of substantive negotiations, and I look forward to our shared commitment to this endeavour." - *Peter Taptuna, Premier of Nunavut*

"NTI has always supported devolution, and today's announcement of a Chief Federal Negotiator is an important step in this process. We expect devolution to give Inuit

greater control over our lands and resources and provide the opportunity to fully participate in our economy. We look forward to starting the negotiations right away.”
- *Cathy Towtongie, President of Nunavut Tunngavik Inc.*

249. News Release: Canada Pursues Expanded Access and Opportunities in European Markets for Indigenous Sealers, 10 October 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council; Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird; the Honourable Ed Fast, Minister of International Trade; and the Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, today approved the Joint Statement by Canada and the European Union on Access to the European Union of Seal Products from Indigenous Communities of Canada.

The joint statement sets out the framework for cooperation to ensure that Canadian Indigenous communities are treated the same as any other Indigenous community seeking access for seal products in markets within the European Union.

The joint statement recognizes the importance of preserving traditional ways of life in Indigenous communities and establishes that the two sides will:

- ensure that nothing prevents the participation of Canadian non-Indigenous persons and organizations from processing, manufacturing and marketing Canadian Indigenous seal products;
- explore possibilities for supporting Indigenous communities and traditional ways of life through capacity building and the exchange of best practices;
- explore how Indigenous communities can benefit from the new opportunities opened up by the Canada-European Union Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement to develop their economic, social and environmental potential; and
- ensure that Indigenous seal products imported into the European Union are not limited due to their type or intended purpose.

An expert group will work in a collaborative manner with stakeholders to establish the administrative arrangements required for access to the EU available under its exemption for seal products from Canadian Indigenous communities.

The Government of Canada remains firmly committed to defending its sealing industry and the communities that depend on the seal harvest.

Quotes

“Our government has long advocated for a safe and sustainable seal hunt. We took this fight all the way to the World Trade Organization. As a result of our efforts, the

WTO found that the EU seal ban was arbitrarily and unjustifiably discriminatory against Canadian Indigenous sealers. We are pleased with this result. This joint statement charts out the course for greater market access for Canadian seal products and will help Indigenous communities that depend on the seal hunt to provide for their families and maintain their traditional way of life.” - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

“Sealing has been a part of the fabric of Inuit life for millennia. The Government of Nunavut strongly supports and endorses any expanded access and opportunities that the European market may have for Indigenous seal products. We appreciate and acknowledge the good work of the Government of Canada to pursue greater access for seals and seal products in the European Community.” - *Peter Taptuna, Premier of Nunavut*

“The Inuvialuit are pleased to see the Government of Canada moving forward a process to secure access to the European market for seals harvested by Canadian Inuit. The exemptions applied to the European Union’s prohibition on the importation of seals and seal products unfairly discriminated against Canadian Inuit, and we are hopeful that today’s announcement marks the commencement of a process that will rectify this concern.” - *Nellie Cournoyea, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of Inuvialuit Regional Corporation*

“Inuit appreciate the Government of Canada’s efforts in standing up for Inuit, Inuit culture and our way of life. Sealing is a vital part of the economy in Inuit communities and has a significant impact on the economic and social well-being of Inuit. I welcome Canada’s discussions with the EU that aim to provide Inuit with direct access to the EU market and to overcome domestic infrastructure and other barriers faced by Inuit. Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated looks forward to working with the Government of Canada to ensure that this initiative that aims to benefit Inuit reflects the interests, reality and viewpoints of Inuit communities and fosters capacity building and economic self-sufficiency, which will benefit Canada as a whole.” - *Cathy Towtongie, President of Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated*

250. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces the Signature of the Beaufort Sea Integrated Fisheries Management Framework, 17 October 2014

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

The Honorable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency (CanNor) and Minister for the Arctic Council, today announced that a partnership of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, the Inuvialuit Game Council and the Fisheries Joint Management Committee signed the Beaufort Sea Integrated Fisheries

Management Framework. This agreement between the Inuvialuit and Canada is an important accord that represents a cooperative management approach to marine mammals and fish that exist in the Inuvialuit Settlement Area of the Western Arctic.

The Framework is a valuable tool to address the existing and potential threats to the well-being and sustainability of key marine resources in the Inuvialuit Settlement Region and will help protect traditional Inuvialuit harvests of fish and marine mammals by ensuring the protection and maintenance of the critical Arctic food webs on which they depend.

The accord establishes that priority for any new fisheries will be given to small scale Inuvialuit-based operations. Any consideration of larger scale commercial fisheries will depend upon scientific knowledge and understanding of the biological productivity of the Beaufort Sea and of the food chain links to species of importance to the Inuvialuit: Dolly Varden char; Arctic char; anadromous whitefish species; seals; and, whales. Potential commercial fisheries will only be considered in the light of scientifically supportable estimates of surplus and sustainable stocks.

This agreement will also ensure that current Fisheries and Oceans Canada policies and guidelines will be adhered to, while also ensuring that Inuvialuit rights and responsibilities for the fisheries resources of the Beaufort Sea are fully recognized in any consideration of potential new fisheries.

Quick Facts

The Beaufort Sea of Canada's western Arctic stretches across the northern coasts of the Northwest Territories and Yukon, and overlaps with the Inuvialuit Settlement Region.

The Framework announced today is an outcome of the Integrated Ocean Management Plan for the Beaufort Sea. Announced in 2010, it was designed to be an effective guide to planning for development in the region, and one that reflects the values and goals of all those who use and live in the area.

The Beaufort Sea Integrated Fisheries Management Framework is an agreement between the Inuvialuit and Canada, as represented by of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, the Inuvialuit Game Council and the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, to cooperatively manage the marine mammal and fish resources in this area.

Quotes

"This agreement is a great example of cooperation between stakeholders, which will allow both Canada and the Inuvialuit to recognize their mutual responsibilities for the protection of the Beaufort Sea ecosystem. It will also ensure that Inuvialuit small scale fishermen will be the first to benefit from the development of any future commercial fisheries in the region." - *The Honorable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency*

(CanNor) and Minister for the Arctic Council, on behalf of the Honorable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans

“The protection of the Beaufort Sea ecosystem and the identification of emerging economic opportunities are critical to the ongoing wellbeing of Inuvialuit and their communities. This agreement marks the conclusion of a cooperative management planning process between Inuvialuit and government that, in its implementation over time, will contribute to the advancement of both of these requirements.” - *Nellie Cournoyea, CEO Inuvialuit Regional Corporation*

“The communities in the Inuvialuit Settlement Region had concerns about maintaining the sustainability of the fish that they rely on as part of their subsistence lifestyle. This framework takes steps to ensure that the Beaufort Sea ecosystem stays healthy and can continue to provide for the needs of the Inuvialuit people.” - *Frank Pokiak, Chair, Inuvialuit Game Council*

“On behalf of the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, we are pleased to see the completion of the Beaufort Sea Integrated Fisheries Management Framework and the address of the concern of the six Inuvialuit Settlement Region communities in regard to potential development of large scale commercial fisheries in the Beaufort Sea. With the four agencies that are party to the Framework and the supporting Memorandum of Understanding, we are confident that we are positioned to protect and sustain the fish and marine mammals of the Inuvialuit Settlement Region. This accord is an excellent example of cooperative management between Canada and the Inuvialuit in the Western Arctic.” - *Vic Gillman, Chair, Fisheries Joint Management Committee*

251. News Release: Harper Government Introduces Legislation to Strengthen Canada’s Arctic Research Potential, 23 October 2014

Ottawa, ON

The Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act was introduced as part of Economic Action Plan 2014 Act, No. 2 (Bill C-43) in the House of Commons on October 23, 2014

Located in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut CHARS will provide a year-round facility for world-class science and technology in Canada’s Arctic. The Station will include research labs, centres for technology development, a knowledge sharing centre, and facilities for teaching, training, and community engagement.

Today in the House of Commons, the Government of Canada introduced the Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act to establish the governance structure for a new, world-class science and technology research facility.

The Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) will be merged with the Canadian Polar Commission (CPC) to create one larger, stronger research hub for scientific research in Canada’s North – strengthening Canada’s position as a world

leader in cutting-edge research in the Arctic. CHARS will build on CPC's existing mandate and its efforts to bring together industry, academic, Aboriginal, northern governments, and international stakeholders and leverage their expertise, experience, and resources.

CHARS will not only promote Canadian sovereignty and stewardship of Canada's Arctic lands, waters and resources, but it will also support the local economy by generating employment and service contracts in the region. Through its research, capacity building and outreach activities, CHARS will provide Northerners with the skills and job experience they need to better participate in the labour force.

The proposed legislation is yet another significant step towards the opening of CHARS by 2017.

Quick facts

First announced in 2007 as a key component of Canada's Northern Strategy, CHARS will be operational in 2017.

The CHARS mandate is to develop and diversify the economy in Canada's Arctic; support the effective stewardship of Canada's Arctic lands, waters, and resources; create a hub for scientific activity in Canada's vast and diverse Arctic; promote self-sufficient, vibrant, and healthy northern communities; inspire and build capacity through training, education and outreach; and, enhance Canada's visible presence in the Arctic and strengthen Canada's leadership on Arctic issues.

CHARS scientists will undertake, support, and promote science and technology research focused on four priority areas: resource development; exercising sovereignty; environmental stewardship and climate change; and strong and healthy communities.

On August 23, 2012, the Prime Minister announced support for the construction, equipment, and fit-up of CHARS, as well as for the CHARS' Science and Technology Program. The Prime Minister also announced support as of 2018-19 and beyond for the on-going programs and operations of the station.

On August 23, 2014, Prime Minister Stephen Harper participated in a groundbreaking ceremony to launch the construction phase of CHARS, which is expected to take three years. The steel structure for one of the first buildings on the CHARS campus has already been erected. Work will continue in Cambridge Bay throughout the winter.

Science and Technology research undertaken at CHARS will allow people to better understand and protect the northern environment and contribute to the development and diversification of northern economies.

Quotes

"Our Government is committed to gaining a deeper understanding of Canada's North with a view of improving the well-being of Northerners. Once passed, the Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act will give Northerners a stronger voice in

Arctic science at home and around the world.” - *Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development*

“The Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act will go a long way in strengthening our research potential and will allow us to better protect the Arctic environment and contribute to economic growth in Northern communities. This legislation is a clear demonstration that our Government is committed to ensuring that communities in Canada’s North are strong, prosperous, and secure.” - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

“The Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) is a key element of Canada’s Northern Strategy, which recognizes that sound decision-making requires world-class Arctic science and technology in Canada’s Arctic.” - *Dr. Martin Raillard, Chief Scientist of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station*

“The Canadian Polar Commission has been very successful in raising awareness in Canada and around the world of the opportunities to create the new knowledge that Northerners need to prosper in our changing world, and is looking forward to join forces with CHARS to create an even stronger new organization.” - *Nellie Cournoyea, Vice-Chairperson of the Canadian Polar Commission and Chair and CEO of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation*

252. News Release: Inuvik-to-Tuktoyaktuk Highway Enters its Second Construction Season, 4 November 2014

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

The second construction season of the Inuvik-to-Tuktoyaktuk Highway is now underway. By the end of this winter, significant progress is expected on approximately 95 km of the highly anticipated 137-km all-season highway between Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk. Up to 600 people will be employed over the winter construction season with 70 per cent of workers expected to be northern residents.

This project is generating numerous socio-economic opportunities for the region. The new highway is the most northern section of the envisioned Mackenzie Valley Highway, which will connect Canada’s road network from coast to coast to coast. It will decrease the cost of living in Tuktoyaktuk by enabling goods to be shipped by road year-round, increase opportunities for business development, reduce the cost of job-creating onshore oil and gas exploration, and strengthen Canada’s sovereignty in the North.

This season will build on significant progress made during the past construction season. Last year, crews began construction on 120 km of new road bed at the north and south ends, moving over one million cubic metres of granular material.

Quick facts

The Government of Canada is contributing up to \$200 million towards this project.

The Government of the Northwest Territories is contributing \$99 million towards this \$299-million project.

338 workers were employed during the first season, and 78 per cent of them were local or northern residents (not including subcontractors).

Quotes

“Entering into its second construction season, the new all-season highway continues to create jobs, economic growth and long-term prosperity in the North. Our Government is proud to invest in infrastructure projects that will have a direct impact on the regional economy here in the Northwest Territories and across Canada.” - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, Minister for the Arctic Council and Member of Parliament for Nunavut*

“The Inuvik-to-Tuktoyaktuk Highway is a key part of northern plans for long-term economic development. It benefits all northerners by connecting remote northern communities, helping reduce the cost of living, enabling natural resource exploration and development, promoting scientific research, and supporting Canada’s strong sovereignty claims. As the northern-most segment of an envisioned highway through the Mackenzie Valley, it is an important step in turning northern potential into national prosperity.” - *The Honourable Tom Beaulieu, Minister of Transportation*

253. News Release: Harper Government Announces the Recovery of the HMS *Erebus* Bell, 6 November 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister responsible for Parks Canada, today unveiled the ship’s bell recovered from the recently discovered Franklin Expedition shipwreck, HMS *Erebus*.

According to naval traditions, a ship’s bell is a symbolic embodiment of the ship itself. The ship’s bell from HMS *Erebus* would have been used for marking the passage of time onboard the vessel. Like the chiming of a clock, the bell would have been struck every half hour both day and night to announce the march of time and to signal the changing of the crew’s watches (shifts).

This stunning artifact was recovered during dives and archaeological investigation by Parks Canada’s underwater archaeology team in September. The bell was found on the deck adjacent to the ship’s displaced windlass (a form of anchor winch), above which it was originally mounted. Since then, the bell has been undergoing conservation stabilization and additional research.

The bell is intact and generally in very good condition. Two embossed markings – introduced when the bronze bell was first cast – are evident on the artifact: a Royal Navy “broad arrow” indicating property of the British Government, as well as the date “1845.”

Minister Aglukkaq also released new multi-beam sonar images that were crucial to the identification of the wreck as HMS *Erebus*. The data to produce these highly accurate, 3D-representations of the wreck as it stands on the seabed were collected in September by the Canadian Hydrographic Service (Department of Fisheries and Ocean) concurrently to Parks Canada’s dive operations.

Quick Facts

The Government of Canada's partners for the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition included Parks Canada, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Canadian Coast Guard, Canadian Hydrographic Service), the Royal Canadian Navy, Defence Research and Development Canada, Environment Canada (Canadian Ice Service), and the Canadian Space Agency, as well as the Governments of Nunavut and the United Kingdom. Private and non-profit partners included the Arctic Research Foundation, the Royal Canadian Geographical Society who additionally brought in The W. Garfield Weston Foundation, Shell Canada and One Ocean Expeditions as partners. Since 2008, there have been six major Parks Canada-led searches for the lost Franklin Expedition ships, painstakingly covering many hundreds of square kilometres of the Arctic seabed.

The initial discovery of a ship belonging to the Franklin Expedition, made by side-scan sonar towed from the Parks Canada research vessel *Investigator*, was confirmed on September 7, 2014, using Parks Canada's remotely operated vehicle. On September 30, 2014, it was confirmed that the ship is HMS *Erebus*. Parks Canada underwater archaeologists – the first to lay eyes on the ship in nearly 170 years – conducted seven dives to the shipwreck over two intensive days of on-site investigation, taking diagnostic measurements, high-resolution photography, and high-definition video. The artifact was identified during the very first dive on the site, and recovered during the very last dive.

The HMS *Erebus* bell is being stored in an environmentally-controlled and physically secure location at the Parks Canada archaeological conservation laboratory in Ottawa. The bell is currently immersed in a bath of distilled water, the chemistry of which is monitored daily to detect any changes in the condition of the artifact. It will undergo a lengthy conservation treatment perhaps taking 18 months or longer.

Quotes

"The bell of HMS *Erebus* provides a tangible and compelling connection to the Franklin ships and is an important part of naval and Canadian history. The recovery of this important artifact is the crowning achievement for an incredibly successful 2014 search campaign that has captivated Canadians and the entire world." - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister responsible for Parks Canada*

254. News Release: Harper Government Supports Geoscience Research in the North, 14 November 2014

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Projects will Advance Geoscience Knowledge in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories

Minister Aglukkaq today announced funding for projects in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories that will enhance geological knowledge, support infrastructure and major resource development, the mining sector and cultural industries. The Government of Canada is investing more than \$6.7 million in these geoscience research projects. Combined with contributions from partners, this results in a total investment of over \$12.4 million in geoscience research which will help to create jobs and prosperity for Northerners.

The Northwest Territories Geoscience Office and the Canada-Nunavut Geoscience Office will lead the projects in their respective regions. Each project will provide significant data and research which will be available to governments, academics, prospectors and companies. The projects will also enhance awareness of geological potential across Nunavut and the Northwest Territories.

Quick facts

Canada's northern territories are rich in precious and base metals, including iron ore, uranium, gold, diamonds, zinc, rare earths as well as natural gas and oil.

There are currently six active mines in both territories providing approximately 3,900 jobs.

Since 2009, CanNor has invested over \$22 million for geoscience data and research in the North.

CanNor's Northern Projects Management Office is currently working with over 30 industry clients to advance potential major resource exploration or development projects across the North, which represent over \$26 billion in capital investment and more than 12,000 jobs.

Quotes

"Our Government is committed to creating jobs, growth and long-term prosperity in the North. These projects will bring a range of economic benefits and opportunities to Northerners. Reliable information about mineral deposits and energy resources is essential to attract investment for resource development and support the dynamic, economic growth we are seeing across the North." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council*

"Geological mapping helps generate economic development in the North. This information could aid in responsible resource, business and skills development for

Nunavut through expansion of the mineral and energy sector.” - *George Kuksuk, Nunavut’s Minister of Economic Development and Transportation*

“This project will provide industry, governments and communities with valuable information about mineral potential and permafrost conditions in the Slave Geological Province. Investing in geoscience research was a key recommendation of the Mineral Development Strategy, released by the Government of the Northwest Territories in 2013. These initiatives provide greater certainty for investors and industry, and will help to promote long-term sustainable mining for decades.” - *David Ramsay, Minister of Industry, Tourism and Investment Government of the Northwest Territories*

25. News Release: Baird Discusses Arctic and Security Issues in Iceland, 28 November 2014

Reykjavik, Iceland

Foreign Affairs Minister John Baird today concluded his first official visit to Iceland to discuss strengthening relations with one of Canada’s Arctic neighbours.

“As chair of the Arctic Council, Canada greatly appreciates Iceland’s support, particularly its enthusiasm and involvement on the Arctic Economic Council,” said Baird. “We are pleased that Iceland is focused on strengthening economic linkages among the Arctic states to increase development in the North.”

Baird had a productive meeting with his counterpart, Gunnar Bragi Sveinsson. The two ministers discussed responsible resource development, increased international trade and international security issues.

“Iceland and Canada continue to share priorities internationally and cooperate fully in international institutions such as NATO and the OSCE,” said Baird. “We must continue to work together to stand up to Russian aggression.”

While in Reykjavík, the Minister laid a wreath at the Commonwealth war grave at Fossvogur Cemetery, and toured the Althingi, one of the oldest parliaments in the world. He also met with Sigmundur Davíð Gunnlaugsson, Prime Minister of Iceland, Einar Kristinn Guðfinnsson, President of the Icelandic parliament, and members of the Foreign Affairs Committee.

Baird was accompanied by Senator Janis Johnson, member of the Senate Foreign Affairs and International Trade Committee and a prominent leader in the Icelandic-Canadian community.

“Our nations have strong historical and cultural links,” said Senator Johnson. “Canada has the largest diaspora of Icelanders of any country in the world, and we look forward to building on this relationship even more in the future.”

256. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Highlights Importance of Traditional Knowledge, 8 December 2014

Lima, Peru

Minister to host discussion with international leaders on role of traditional knowledge in environmental decision-making

Today, Minister Aglukkaq is hosting a discussion in Lima, Peru, to highlight the importance of incorporating traditional knowledge into environmental decision-making. This event will bring together high-level international officials to discuss how traditional knowledge can support the development of successful environmental policies and programs in countries around the world. Minister Aglukkaq will take the opportunity to share how the Government of Canada has benefited from the inclusion of traditional knowledge in several initiatives, including wildlife management, the protection of migratory birds and the recovery of species at risk. Using this experience, Canada has worked to promote traditional knowledge internationally, including during its Chairmanship of the Arctic Council.

Under Canada's leadership, the Arctic Council is now developing a set of recommendations for the consistent integration of traditional and local knowledge in its work.

Nunavut's Environment Minister, the Honourable Johnny Mike, will also be in attendance to share Canada's Northern experience with this international audience. Other attendees from the Canadian Delegation will include: the Honourable Kyle Fawcett, Minister of Environment and Sustainable Resource Development for Alberta; the Honourable Mary Polak, Minister of Environment for British Columbia; and the Honourable David Heurtel, Minister of Sustainable Development, Environment and the Fight Against Climate Change for Quebec.

Canada looks forward to continued international cooperation on considering traditional knowledge in environmental decision-making.

Quick Facts

This discussion, held during COP20 in Lima, is being organized and led by Canada.

Traditional knowledge can be understood as the knowledge rooted and held in the cultures and communities of Aboriginal peoples.

When considered alongside science, traditional knowledge contributes to improved understanding of ecological processes, increased efficiency in scientific research and new opportunities for capacity building and learning.

As the only country to consider traditional knowledge in assessing polar bear population trends, Canada benefits from a world-class system that is science-based and informed by Aboriginal experience with the species.

In order to realize the benefits of using traditional knowledge to inform science, an approach is needed that engages indigenous peoples effectively throughout the scientific process, from initial design and preparation to data analysis and interpretation.

Under Canada's chairmanship, the Arctic Council is developing recommendations to incorporate traditional knowledge and local knowledge into the Council's work.

Quote

"As an Inuk who was raised in the Canadian Arctic, I have seen first-hand the value traditional knowledge provides in improving our understanding of the world around us. Aboriginal people have a unique understanding of the environment, having lived off the land for thousands of years. I hope today's discussion will foster and advance international awareness about the benefits of incorporating the knowledge held by indigenous peoples into environmental decision-making at both the domestic and international level." –*The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

257. Statement: Canada Delivers its National Statement at the 20th Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 9 December 2014

Lima, Peru

Today, the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, issued the following national statement at the 20th Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change:

"I am honoured to be here in beautiful Lima representing Canada at this important Conference of the Parties.

"As COP 21 in Paris approaches, it is Canada's hope that this week will see progress on establishing a final agreement to address climate change. By bringing together so many leaders, I am certain that we will have productive discussions towards an agreement that would see all major emitters commit to do their fair share.

"Canada is a country that has always done its part. And we will continue to do our part. We remain fully committed to the development of an international climate change agreement that is fair, effective and includes meaningful and transparent commitments from all major emitters.

"We have demonstrated this commitment both domestically and internationally.

...

“Canada is also using its chairmanship of the Arctic Council to take action on black carbon and methane to address short-lived climate pollutants.

“This work is a priority to Canada as scientists have predicted that action to reduce short-lived climate pollutants can help avoid a significant portion of projected warming in the Arctic over the next four decades.

...

“Moving forward, Canada is actively preparing its contributions. We are engaging our provincial and territorial governments who hold many levers for taking substantive and innovative action on climate change. They have been an important part of Canada’s progress and I expect their actions will be an important part of Canada’s contribution under a new international climate agreement.

258. Statement by Minister Valcourt Welcoming Royal Assent of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) Act, 17 December 2014

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, today issued the following statement on the passage of the *Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act*:

“The passage of this Act is yet another example of our Government’s ongoing commitment to promote the Canadian Arctic as a vital part of our national identity as outlined in our 2007 Northern Strategy.

The Act establishes the governance structure for the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) – a new, year-round, world-class science and technology research facility located in the Canadian Arctic.

It enables us to move forward and complete the merger with the Canadian Polar Commission and ensure the successful transition of the Board of Directors and the retention and attraction of staff for this new facility in order to ensure it is operational by 2017.

The establishment of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station demonstrates our Government’s commitment to promoting Canadian sovereignty and stewardship of Canada’s Arctic lands, waters and resources while supporting the local economy.

Once implemented, the *Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act* will also strengthen the voice of Northerners in Arctic science and technology at home and around the world and will strengthen Canada’s role as a global leader in cutting-edge Arctic science and technology.”

259. News Release: Harper Government Awards Shipbuilding Contract That Supports Jobs across Canada, 23 January 2015

Halifax, Nova Scotia

The Honourable Diane Finley, Minister of Public Works and Government Services, along with the Honourable Peter MacKay, Regional Minister for Nova Scotia, today announced the awarding of the build contract to Irving Shipbuilding Inc. for the construction of six Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships (AOPS) as part of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy (NSPS). This contract, valued at \$2.3 billion, marks the start of the construction phase under the NSPS.

The contract has been designed to ensure best value for taxpayers and sets out the plan for the delivery of six ships within a ceiling price.

The AOPS build contract will sustain approximately 1,000 jobs at Irving Shipbuilding as well as many jobs at suppliers across Canada. For example, today, Member of Parliament Bryan Hayes highlighted that the majority (60 per cent) of steel plate for the first AOPS will be produced at the Essar Steel Algoma rolling mill in his riding of Sault Ste. Marie in Ontario. To date, 197 companies in Canada have already benefited from NSPS work.

Construction of an initial block for the first AOPS is scheduled for the summer, while full production will commence in September 2015. Delivery of the first HMCS *Harry DeWolf*-class ship is expected in 2018.

It was also confirmed that Irving Shipbuilding will be the prime contractor for the Canadian Surface Combatant project. As outlined in the NSPS Request for Proposals and the resulting umbrella agreement with the selected shipyards, Canada retains the right to determine if the shipyard will be designated as the prime contractor. After discussions with industry and a review by an independent third party, it was determined that Irving is best positioned to manage the contracts associated with the three decades of work to design and build these ships.

Quick Facts

Industry analysts have estimated that government shipbuilding projects would create, both directly and indirectly, 15,000 jobs and generate \$2 billion annually through the NSPS.

To date, Irving Shipbuilding has made NSPS commitments in Canada totaling \$370 million.

The \$3.5-billion budget for the AOPS includes acquisition costs (for vessel design and build), project office operations, a provision for infrastructure costs (e.g. for jetties), as well as initial spares and support.

The build contract, valued at \$2.3 billion, is a cost reimbursable incentive fee-based contract that provides incentives for Irving Shipbuilding to deliver six ships to the Royal Canadian Navy within a pre-determined and not-to-exceed ceiling price.

The new *DeWolf*-class AOPS will be equipped with state-of-the-art sensors and will also be able to operate and support the new Cyclone naval helicopters. Operating in conjunction with other capabilities of the Canadian Armed Forces and the Canadian Coast Guard, the *DeWolf*-class ships will play a critical role in protecting Canada's offshore sovereignty in the Atlantic, in the Pacific as well as in the Arctic.

The AOPS will have a number of capabilities, including: the ability to operate in first-year ice up to one metre in thickness; the ability to sustain operations for up to four months; command, control and communication capability to exchange real-time information with the Canadian Armed Forces Maritime Security Operations Centres; modern surface search radars; and a gun armament.

Quotes

"I am pleased to be here to mark the awarding of this important contract. It will sustain an estimated 1,000 jobs right here in Halifax and many more at suppliers across Canada. This is further proof that our shipbuilding strategy is bringing jobs and prosperity to communities on our coastlines and across the country." *The Honourable Diane Finley, Minister of Public Works and Government Services*

"The awarding of this contract under the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy is great news for our Canadian Armed Forces and for all Canadians. Our Government is taking action to ensure that the Royal Canadian Navy and the Canadian Coast Guard have the equipment they need to operate effectively in today's environment and in the future. This project is also important for the revitalization of the shipbuilding industry here in Halifax, bringing immense benefits to Nova Scotia for many decades to come." - *The Honourable Peter MacKay, Regional Minister for Nova Scotia*

"Our Government is committed to ensuring that the Canadian Armed Forces and the Royal Canadian Navy have the equipment needed to monitor and defend Canadian waters, and to contribute to international naval operations well into the 21st century. The Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships will better enable the Navy to assert and enforce sovereignty in Canadian waters, including in the Arctic." - *The Honourable Rob Nicholson, Minister of National Defence*

"Our Government is committed to ensuring that Canada has the tools to assert our sovereignty and safeguard our vast territory. That is why I am pleased that the construction of the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships is moving forward, further strengthening our ability to protect our borders and citizens from threats." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

260. Minister Aglukkaq is Joined by Inuit leaders to Highlight Nunavut's Potential, 3 February 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

All-Inuit discussion focuses on Arctic Development

Minister Aglukkaq participated in an all-Inuit armchair discussion on *Inuit Perspectives on Canada's Arctic Future* at the Economic Club of Canada today. Also participating on the panel were Nunavut Premier Peter Taptuna and Terry Audla, President of Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami (ITK).

The discussion explored regional perspectives on the challenges and opportunities for economic development in the Arctic as well as each participant's vision for the North. The event also featured a sealskin fashion show and silent auction with proceeds being donated to a women's shelter in Nunavut.

Quick facts

The Government of Canada has invested more than \$6 million over the past five years to grow the Nunavut fisheries sector to a record value of \$86 million in 2013-14, and which now employs 370 seasonal workers.

The Government of Canada is investing \$27 million in the Northern Adult Basic Education Program (NABEP) to improve access to basic skills and improve literacy and numeracy, so working age adults in the North are better positioned to participate in the labour market.

In recognition of the distinctive needs of Nunavut, Economic Action Plan 2013 provided \$100 million over two years to support the construction of housing in Nunavut.

Canada has a sustainable, ethical, and humane seal harvest, and the Government of Canada has taken several actions to develop and maintain international market access for seal products. We will continue to work with our partners to promote this important industry.

Quotes

"Our Government is committed to supporting Nunavummiut and creating jobs and long-term prosperity in Nunavut. Nunavut has tremendous potential, and I am proud to work alongside our partners to foster strong prosperous communities and an improved quality of life for hard-working Nunavummiut." - *Leona Aglukkaq Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council*

261. News Release: Minister Fantino Reaffirms Canada's Defence Of Arctic Sovereignty; Touts Efforts Canadian Armed Forces Play in Cyber Security, 20 February 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Minister Fantino delivers keynote address to the 2015 Ottawa Conference on Security and Defence

The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence, today addressed the 2015 Conference on Security and Defence, an event hosted by the Conference of Defence Associations Institute (CDAI).

Focusing on Arctic sovereignty and cyber security, Minister Fantino reaffirmed the Government of Canada's commitment to the safety and security of Canada's northern borders, and underscored the importance of securing Canada's networks from cyber-attacks.

Quick Facts

CDAI is a charitable and non-partisan organization whose mandate is to provide research support to the Conference of Defence Associations and to promote informed public debate on national security and defence issues.

The Department of National Defence has expanded its Arctic role including:

- upcoming construction of the Arctic/Offshore Patrol Ships;
- the development of the Nanisivik Naval Facility on the northern portion of Baffin Island;
- the completion of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) Arctic Training Centre in Resolute Bay, Nunavut and;
- the expansion and modernization of the Canadian Rangers.

Quotes

"Our Government is deeply committed to the safety and security of our North. We are steadfast in the protection of the region and will respond to any and all actions that may affect our national interests." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino Associate Minister of National Defence*

262. News Release: PM Announces Winter Dives of the HMS *Erebus* Wreck, 4 March 2015

Toronto, Ontario⁷

Introduction

As part of an effort to unlock the secrets of Her Majesty's Ship (HMS) *Erebus*, and to learn more about the fate of the Franklin expedition, Prime Minister Stephen Harper today announced that Parks Canada and Royal Canadian Navy divers will join together for Operation NUNALIVUT and conduct approximately 11 days of intense ice diving and underwater archaeology in April.

The Prime Minister made the announcement at a special event held at the Royal Ontario Museum in Toronto to celebrate last summer's discovery of HMS *Erebus*, one of two ill-fated Franklin Expedition ships lost in 1846.

The Prime Minister represented the Government at the event to receive the Erebus Medal – a one-time honour awarded by The Royal Canadian Geographical Society – for contributions to, and support for, the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition which led to the discovery of HMS *Erebus*.

Quick Facts

A team of Royal Canadian Navy ice divers and Parks Canada underwater archeologists will undertake continuous daily dives beneath the Arctic ice to HMS *Erebus*.

Key archaeological objectives include thorough and precise investigation of HMS *Erebus* to more fully determine its state of preservation as well as continued photo and video documentation, allowing Canadians and people worldwide to be a part of this historic research.

Operation NUNALIVUT is a sovereignty operation conducted annually since 2007 in Canada's North. It provides an opportunity for the Canadian Armed Forces to assert Canada's sovereignty over its northernmost regions, demonstrate the ability to operate in the harsh environment in remote areas of the High Arctic, and enhance its capability to respond to any situation in Canada's North.

Operation NUNALIVUT also allows the Canadian Armed Forces to provide meaningful support to scientific research in the Arctic, and to demonstrate interoperability in the High Arctic with military allies and other Canadian government institutions.

⁷ Prime Minister Stephen Harper and his wife Laureen receive the Erebus Medal from John Geiger, CEO of The Royal Canadian Geographical Society, and Dr. Paul Ruest, President of The Royal Canadian Geographical Society, for their contributions to and support for the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition which led to the discovery of HMS *Erebus* during an event at the Royal Ontario Museum.

The Erebus Medal, established by The Royal Canadian Geographical Society in 2015, is a one-time honour awarded to participants in the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition, recognizing their contributions towards the discovery of HMS *Erebus*.

The initial discovery of a ship belonging to the Franklin Expedition, made by side-scan sonar towed from the Parks Canada research vessel *Investigator*, was confirmed on September 7, 2014, using Parks Canada's remotely operated vehicle.

On September 30, 2014, it was confirmed that the ship is HMS *Erebus*.

HMS *Erebus* was a Hecla-class bomb vessel constructed in 1826. The vessel was named after the dark region in Hades of Greek mythology called Erebus.

Since 2008, there have been six major Parks Canada-led searches for the lost Franklin Expedition ships, pain-stakingly covering many hundreds of square kilometres of the Arctic seabed.

The discovery of the wreck and artifacts was made possible with the use of Inuit traditional knowledge and modern technology. The southern region was identified as a target search area as a direct result of 19th century Inuit oral testimony describing a shipwreck to the south of King William Island.

The wrecks of HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror* are designated together as a national historic site of Canada – the only such 'undiscovered' national historic site until the discovery of *Erebus* in September 2014.

Quotes

"Operation NUNALIVUT will showcase to the world the extraordinary abilities of Canadian Armed Forces ice divers and Parks Canada's underwater archaeologists. I wish all participants the best as they embark on winter dives beneath the Arctic ice to learn more about HMS *Erebus*." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

"Laureen and I are deeply honoured to be among the recipients of the Erebus Medal this evening, which recognizes our commitment to discovering one of our country's greatest maritime mysteries. This discovery would not have been possible without the incredible efforts of the 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition made up of government, private and non-profit partners, including The Royal Canadian Geographical Society. I had the privilege to take part in the search last summer during my annual northern tour and was impressed by the professionalism and dedication of the searchers plumbing Canada's frigid northern waters." – *Prime Minister Stephen Harper*

263. News Release: Government of Canada Increases Opportunity for Business in the North, 20 March 2015

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Today, the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, on behalf of the Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of

Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, along with the Premier of Nunavut, Peter Taptuna, and Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated President, Cathy Towtongie, announced agreement on funding level increases to Nunavut's Institutions of Public Government.

This additional support from the Government of Canada will help the Boards, who make up Nunavut's Institutions of Public Government, continue doing business in the North. The funding increases will create greater opportunity for resource development by maintaining a strong regulatory regime in Nunavut.

This funding is being provided as a part of the renewal of the Implementation Contract of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement. Canada, Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated and the Government of Nunavut are required to negotiate a renewed Implementation Contract every 10 years. The increases to Nunavut's Institutions of Public Government funding are a result of the ongoing negotiations for the renewal of the Implementation Contract for the 2013-2023 period.

Funding increases are as follows: Nunavut Surface Rights Tribunal 20%, Nunavut Impact Review Board 55%, Nunavut Water Board 55%, Nunavut Planning Commission 25% and Nunavut Wildlife Management Board 13% for base funding and 33% for Hunters and Trappers Organizations and Regional Wildlife Organizations.

Quick facts

The 1993 Nunavut Land Claims Agreement is the largest comprehensive land claim settlement in Canadian history. On April 1, 1999, the territory of Nunavut was established, thereby creating the Government of Nunavut.

The Nunavut Land Claims Agreement establishes Nunavut's Institutions of Public Government as the cornerstone of the cooperative management of land and resources.

Since 1973, Canada and its negotiation partners have signed 26 comprehensive land claims and three self-government agreements.

Quotes

"These institutions of public governance are integral to municipal development, traditional harvesting of wildlife, the protection of endangered species, and the responsible resource development of Nunavut's natural resources. Implementation of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement provides Nunavummiut with the increased capacity to invest in, benefit from and manage the territory's development potential. The successful implementation of modern treaties in Canada creates a positive and stable climate for investment and economic growth." - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

264. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Showcase Operational Capabilities in High Arctic, 20 March 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Today in Resolute Bay, military exercise NOREX 2015 begins and will run until March 30, with approximately 200 Canadian Army Regular and Reserve Force soldiers, including Canadian Rangers, participating in the exercise.

NOREX 2015 will include live fire exercises and patrols in isolated areas, with the soldiers facing harsh winter conditions as they highlight the Canadian Army's ability to assert Canada's sovereignty in the Arctic.

Quick Facts

The Canadian Army participants in NOREX 2015 are members of the following units:

31 Canadian Brigade Group (31 CBG), headquartered in London, Ontario

2 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group (2 CMBG), headquartered in Petawawa, Ontario

1st Canadian Ranger Patrol Group, headquartered in Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

31 CBG and 2 CMBG are part of 4th Canadian Division, which is responsible for all Canadian Army Regular and Reserve Force elements in Ontario, with the exception of a portion of northwestern Ontario, which falls under 3rd Canadian Division.

The Canadian Rangers are the “eyes and ears” of the Canadian Armed Forces in the sparsely settled northern, coastal and isolated areas of Canada, and they conduct surveillance and sovereignty patrols as required.

Quotes

“The ability for Canadian soldiers to operate so effectively in the Arctic is a testament to the world class skills they possess. Our Government is committed to maintaining operational capabilities in Canada's north, as we continue to monitor and respond to any activity or aggression that threatens our sovereignty.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

“Every time our soldiers train in our Northern regions, we achieve three goals: we exercise Canada's sovereignty in the region, we advance Canadian Armed Forces capabilities for Arctic operations; and we improve interdepartmental coordination and interoperability in response to Northern safety and security issues. I'm very proud of the key role our soldiers play in this vital part of the Canada First Defence Strategy.” - *Lieutenant-General Marquis Hainse, Commander Canadian Army*

“NOREX 2015 is a tremendous opportunity for 4th Canadian Division soldiers to test their survivability, mobility and sustainability in Canada's Arctic, ensuring our men and women in uniform remain prepared to assist Canadians wherever and

whenever military help is required.” - *Brigadier-General Lowell Thomas, Commander 4th Canadian Division*

265. News Release: Operation NUNALIVUT High Arctic Military Exercise to Commence, 1 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Canada continues to assert its sovereignty over the High Arctic with Operation NUNALIVUT 2015, one of Joint Task Force North’s premier High Arctic military operations.

The large scale military exercise begins today in and around Cambridge Bay, Nunavut and brings together Canadian Armed Forces members from the Third Battalion Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry (3 PPCLI), Royal Canadian Navy (RCN) divers from both Pacific and Atlantic fleets, as well as airmen and airwomen from across the Royal Canadian Air Force, including Yellowknife-based 440 (Transport) Squadron, to demonstrate the readiness and ability of the CAF to operate effectively in Canada’s Arctic region. Canadian Rangers and Canadian Armed Forces members from 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group (1 CRPG) will patrol the Victoria Island, NU area while providing guidance and mentorship to troops and predator control to other activity locations during the operation.

Consisting of three distinct activities, Operation NUNALIVUT will include a 1 CRPG-led sovereignty patrol in the Victoria Island area. The second activity will involve 3 PPCLI leading two separate patrols running east of Cambridge Bay, and the third will consist of Ice Diving operations between Parks Canada’s underwater archeologists and RCN divers on sea ice in the vicinity of Victoria Strait, Nunavut. Ice diving operations will include a joint archeological effort over the site of HMS Erebus.

Quick Facts

Commanded by the Joint Task Force (North), Operation NUNALIVUT 15 will run from 1-22 April and will involve more than 200 personnel deploying from across Canada.

All outlying locations will be commanded and controlled by the Task Force NUNALIVUT headquarters element, based in Cambridge Bay, Nunavut.

Operation NUNALIVUT is a sovereignty operation conducted annually since 2007 in Canada’s North, providing an opportunity for the CAF to assert Canada’s sovereignty over its northernmost regions, to demonstrate the ability to operate in the harsh winter environment in remote areas of the High Arctic, and to enhance CAF capability to respond to any situation in Canada’s North.

Quotes

“With an increase in activity in Canada’s north, operations such as NUNALIVUT ensure that we continue to have the capabilities to defend our interests in the Arctic. Our Government is extremely proud of our Canadian Armed Forces personnel, especially our Canadian Rangers-these men and women perform critically important work to protect and assert Canada’s sovereignty in the Arctic.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

“Operation NUNALIVUT is what I refer to as the “jewel” of our northern operations and every year it seems to become more and more dynamic. CAF personnel will be patrolling a huge area of the JTFN area of responsibility, in the very challenging conditions of a high Arctic winter. In addition, the expertise of our military personnel is enabling Parks Canada to further explore and expand on one of the most celebrated and significant discoveries in our recent time. I am proud that our men and women in uniform deployed North on Operation NUNALIVUT are getting to share in this experience, while still attending to the very important mandate of demonstrating northern sovereignty.” - *Brigadier-General Greg Loos, Commander, Joint Task Force (North)*.

“Operation NUNALIVUT is an all-encompassing activity, bringing together not only the Canadian Army, Royal Canadian Navy and the Royal Canadian Air Force, but also our many community, Allied and Governmental partners; it’s a tangible demonstration of how “Team North” can come together successfully in an environment that few have been to, and fewer still can operate in.” - *Lieutenant-Colonel John St. Dennis, Task Force NUNALIVUT Commander*

266. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Highlights Canada’s Accomplishments as Chair of the Arctic Council, 8 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, announced today that she will meet with communities in Nunavut and the Northwest Territories between April 9 and 15, 2015, to discuss the Arctic Council and to highlight Canada’s achievements as council chair.

Canada has put Northerners at the forefront of the Arctic Council’s agenda. Under Canada’s chairmanship, the council has taken action to improve the lives of Northerners by, among other things, enhancing sustainable economic development, promoting mental wellness, supporting Indigenous languages and ensuring that the traditional knowledge of Arctic communities is more consistently included in the work of the council.

This tour of communities comes just before Canada hosts the Arctic Council's ninth ministerial meeting, on April 24 and 25, 2015, in Iqaluit, Nunavut, which will mark the end of Canada's two-year chairmanship.

Quick Facts

The theme of Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship is Development for the People of the North, with a focus on responsible resource development, safe Arctic shipping and sustainable circumpolar communities.

Canada's chairmanship theme was developed after Minister Aglukkaq toured Canada's territories in 2012 and consulted directly with Northerners to ensure that their input was reflected in Canada's priorities at the Arctic Council.

A key priority of Canada's chairmanship has been to promote and incorporate traditional knowledge more effectively into the council's ongoing work. This knowledge, which has helped Indigenous peoples survive for millennia, can serve in the development of better, more representative policies for the North.

The creation of the Arctic Economic Council (AEC), an independent body made up of business representatives, was a key priority during Canada's chairmanship. The AEC is facilitating Arctic-to-Arctic business opportunities, trade and investment in the North, which will ultimately benefit Northern families and communities.

Under Canada's chairmanship, the Arctic Council has also advanced important environmental priorities for the North, including developing a framework to reduce black carbon and methane emissions and a new action plan to enhance oil pollution prevention.

During Canada's chairmanship, 35 council meetings took place in the Canadian North to showcase Canada's vibrant Arctic region.

The Arctic Council is the leading body for international cooperation in the Arctic region and promotes the economic, social and environmental aspects of sustainable development in the Arctic.

The council is made up of the eight Arctic states—Canada (current chair), Sweden (past chair), Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia and the United States (incoming chair)—and six Permanent Participant organizations representing the Indigenous peoples of the North.

Quote

"Canada's North holds tremendous potential for economic growth. The North has a young labour market and abundant natural resources, and our government is committed to supporting Northern communities to take advantage of expanding economic opportunities. I am proud of Canada's achievements at the Arctic Council, which promote sustainable economic development and improves the living conditions of Northerners." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

267. News Release: Harper Government Re-Affirms Canada's Arctic Sovereignty with Operation NUNALIVUT 2015, 8 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Defence, today visited Operation NUNALIVUT 2015, one of the Canadian Armed Forces' (CAF) premier High Arctic military exercises, to highlight the Harper Government's commitment to protecting Canada's northern borders. Minister Fantino met with Canadian Armed Forces personnel, who demonstrate Canada's readiness and ability to operate in the challenging Arctic environment to counter any threat to Canada's Arctic Sovereignty.

The large scale military exercise brings together Canadian Armed Forces members from the Third Battalion Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry (3 PPCLI), the Royal Canadian Navy (RCN), the Royal Canadian Air Force, and Canadian Rangers. During his trip, Minister Fantino will also visit the headquarters of the Joint Task Force (North), as well as the 1 Canadian Rangers Patrol Group, in addition to visiting the ice dive site of the HMS Erebus.

Quick Facts

Commanded by Joint Task Force (North), Operation NUNALIVUT 2015 began on 1 April and runs until 22 April, and involves more than 200 CAF personnel deploying from across Canada.

Operation NUNALIVUT is a sovereignty operation conducted annually since 2007 in Canada's North, providing an opportunity for the CAF to assert Canada's sovereignty over its northernmost regions, to demonstrate the ability to operate in the harsh winter environment in remote areas of the High Arctic, and to enhance CAF capability to respond to any situation in Canada's North.

The Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) exercise Canada's sovereignty in the North by conducting several major operations each year to demonstrate the ability to operate in the harsh winter environment in remote areas of the High Arctic, and to enhance CAF capability to respond to any situation in Canada's North.

Quotes

"Seeing the remarkable men and women of the Canadian Armed Forces – including our Canadian Rangers – operate in Canada's high Arctic has been an honour. Our Government has never been more committed to our CAF personnel and we will continue to support them as they protect our northern borders and assert our sovereignty in the region." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

268. News Release: Government of Canada Marks Milestone in Strengthening World-Class Tanker Safety System, 8 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Today the Government of Canada released the second report of the independent Tanker Safety Expert Panel. The report, “A Review of Canada’s Ship-source Spill Preparedness and Response: Setting the Course for the Future, Phase II – Requirements for the Arctic and for Hazardous and Noxious Substances Nationally” marks a milestone in the Government’s commitment to continue strengthening Canada’s world-class tanker safety system.

The Panel’s report concludes there are opportunities to enhance Canada’s prevention, preparedness and response requirements to better protect the public and the environment. There are recommendations for the Arctic, for hazardous and noxious substances, and a recommendation on the management of marine casualty incidents.

The Panel’s first report, released in December 2013, focused on Canada’s ship-source oil spill preparedness and response regime south of the 60th parallel. Based on the Panel’s first report and other studies, and input received from a broad range of stakeholders across Canada, in May 2014, the Government announced new actions such as: modernizing Canada’s marine navigation system; supporting leading-edge scientific research on petroleum products and a range of response measures; piloting Area Response Planning in four areas across Canada; and strengthening the polluter pay regime by introducing legislative amendments to make an unlimited amount of compensation available from Canada’s domestic ship-source compensation fund.

The Government of Canada welcomes the Tanker Safety Expert Panel’s detailed and thoughtful work on this important issue. The recommendations and findings in the Panel’s second report will inform the Government in its policy work and in planning further actions to continue implementing a world-class tanker safety system for all regions of the country that protects the public and the environment, while moving Canada’s valuable resource goods to markets around the world.

The Panel’s full report can be viewed at:
<http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tankersafetyexpertpanel/menu.htm>.

The Government thanks the Tanker Safety Expert Panel for its expertise on this critical issue.

Quick Facts

The Tanker Safety Expert Panel engaged with a large number of stakeholders, including the public, industry, provincial/territorial governments, federal government officials, Aboriginal organizations and international experts.

The Panel was chaired by Captain Gordon Houston, an experienced mariner, former harbour Master and former President and CEO of the Vancouver Fraser Port Authority; the other Panel members were Mr. Richard Gaudreau, an expert in

maritime law and former chair of the St. Lawrence Economic Development Council, and Dr. Michael Sinclair, former director of the Bedford Institute of Oceanography in Dartmouth, N.S.

Quote

“While Canada already has a strong marine safety record, the Government of Canada is dedicated to further protecting communities and the environment from the potential effects of ship-source oil spills. I would like to thank the Tanker Safety Expert Panel for its detailed, thoughtful work, and the invaluable expertise it brought to this critical issue. The Panel’s second report is a key milestone in meeting the federal government’s commitment to continuously improve Canada’s ship-source spill regime for all Canadians. The report will inform our thinking as we continue to work closely with Aboriginal groups, communities, and stakeholders, to support safe, secure, clean and efficient marine transportation across Canada.” - *The Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Transport*

269. Statement: India-Canada Joint Statement, 15 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Canadian Prime Minister the Right Honourable Stephen Harper hosted the Prime Minister of India the Honourable Narendra Modi who is undertaking an historic bilateral visit to Canada, the first by an Indian Prime Minister in 42 years, including Ottawa, Toronto and Vancouver on 14-16 April 2015. The visit comprises extensive engagement with Canada’s political, business and academic leadership and robust interactions with the Indian diaspora. It included a call on the Governor General of Canada His Excellency the Right Honourable David Johnston.

Prime Minister Modi and Prime Minister Harper met in Ottawa on 15 April 2015, and held detailed discussions to assess the full spectrum of bilateral relations and exchanged perspectives on a range of regional and international issues of mutual interest. They noted the historic significance of Prime Minister Modi’s visit to Canada in advancing bilateral ties to a new level marked with “नया उत्साह: नए कदम – New Vigour: New Steps”. The two Prime Ministers agreed to elevate their bilateral relations to a strategic partnership.

....

Regional and Global Issues

... Prime Minister Harper welcomed India’s ongoing interest in and contributions on Arctic issues, particularly through India’s observer status in the Arctic Council.

270. News Release: 2015 Spring Dive of the Franklin Vessel HMS *Erebus*, 16 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

For almost 170 years, expeditions have scoured the Canadian Arctic in an attempt to learn the fate of the Franklin Expedition. In September 2014, a multilateral partnership led by Canada resulted in the finding of one of the two lost Franklin vessels, HMS *Erebus*, igniting world-wide attention for this significant discovery. This April, Canada is again collaborating on complementary research projects in Canada's Arctic. From a temporary camp on the frozen surface of Queen Maud Gulf, Parks Canada's Underwater Archaeologists and members of the Royal Canadian Navy Fleet Diving Unit (Atlantic) are conducting dives below the Arctic ice to research the wreck of HMS *Erebus*. This expedition is being conducted jointly with Parks Canada and the Department of National Defence, benefitting from Joint Task Force (North)'s (JTFN) arctic expertise during Operation NUNALIVUT. As part of this initiative, Parks Canada publicly shared their exploration of HMS *Erebus* with a first-ever live dive, broadcast via webcast at the Royal Ontario Museum (ROM). This guided, virtual tour of the wreck was presented by Parks Canada Underwater Archaeologists from the High Arctic to Mr. Farley's grade 7 geography students from University of Toronto Schools, as they participated in an interactive event at the ROM. The students spent the day learning about underwater archaeology and the techniques used to conduct this work, with a focus on this April's under ice dive mission and the history of the Franklin Expedition. They handled tools and equipment, saw related artefacts, and viewed original ship plans as well as side-scan sonar imagery of the wreck of HMS *Erebus*. The culmination of their day was a surprise visit from the divers, live from under the ice, as they gave them an exclusive tour of the wreck.

In December 2014, Parks Canada and the ROM announced a partnering arrangement to create the *Franklin Outreach Project*. This innovative project aims to share the story of the Franklin Expedition and all of the unfolding discoveries with Canadians over the next three years. Parks Canada and the ROM will leverage each other's expertise, resources and partner networks to share the story of the Franklin discovery as it unfolds with Canadians across the country via the *Franklin Outreach Project* – a multi-platform initiative that includes engaging exhibits and interactive, public programmes and a speaker's series.

Since 2008, Canada has conducted six major searches for the lost Franklin Expedition ships, working closely with public, private and academic partners. Plans for a 2015 expedition are currently underway and will build on the success to date and the multi-lateral partnership that has steadily grown.

In 1992, the Wrecks of HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror* were designated as a National Historic Site of Canada. These wrecks are part of an incredible story in the

history of the exploration of Canada's North; a story that remains alive in the minds of Canadians today.

271. News Release: Harper Government Uses Cutting Edge Canadian Technology to Provide First-Ever Live Video Feed and Tour of HMS *Erebus*, 16 April 2015

Toronto, Ontario

The Honourable Tony Clement, President of the Treasury Board, and Dr. Colin Carrie, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of the Environment, hosted a “live dive event” at the Royal Ontario Museum (ROM) presenting an exclusive, up-close and personal tour of HMS *Erebus* and live chat via webcast with the experts of Parks Canada's Underwater Archaeology Team in the High Arctic. Minister Clement and Dr. Carrie participated in the event on behalf of the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister responsible for Parks Canada. Staging dives in sub-zero conditions under the frozen surface of Queen Maud Gulf in Nunavut, Canadian underwater archaeologists, supported by Royal Canadian Navy divers, thrilled Grade 7 geography students from University of Toronto Schools. The class was taking part in a special underwater archaeology program at the ROM and had the opportunity to see a first-ever live guided tour of the wreck of HMS *Erebus* from under the Arctic sea ice.

Archaeological surveys are being conducted during an approximate 1-week expedition under the ice to further research the wreck and to continue photo and video documentation. The Department of National Defence's Joint Task Force North has established a temporary camp near the site of HMS *Erebus* as part of Operation NUNALIVUT to support the archaeological diving operations; an expedition that simply would not be feasible in such an austere and extremely challenging environment without their expertise.

Quick facts

Franklin's ships are an important part of Canadian history, as the expedition which took place nearly 170 years ago, laid the foundation of Canada's Arctic sovereignty. On May 19, 1845, HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror* departed England, under the command of Sir John Franklin, on an ill-fated Arctic expedition in search of a Northwest Passage. Until the discovery of HMS *Erebus* in 2014, the fate of the Franklin expedition was one of Canada's great mysteries.

A Franklin expedition ship was discovered during Canada's 2014 Victoria Strait Expedition, on September 7. On September 30, 2014, the ship was positively identified as HMS *Erebus*.

Parks Canada and the ROM recently formed a partnership to create an innovative project aimed at sharing the story of the Franklin Expedition. The Franklin Outreach

Project will include pop-up displays, lectures, exhibitions, and incorporate contemporary research and technology and Inuit traditional knowledge to bring the Franklin story to life.

Operation NUNALIVUT is a sovereignty operation conducted annually since 2007 in Canada's North. It provides an opportunity for the Canadian Armed Forces to: assert Canada's sovereignty over its northernmost regions; demonstrate the ability to operate in the harsh winter environment in remote areas of the High Arctic; and enhance its capability to respond to any situation in Canada's North.

Quotes

"Connecting Canada's youth to our Arctic past will ensure the incredible history of the north continues to be celebrated and passed on to future generations. Today's live dive presented a unique opportunity to personally connect with the discovery of HMS Erebus; one of the most important and fascinating scientific and historical accomplishments of 2014 and defining moment for our nation." -*The Honourable Tony Clement, President of the Treasury Board*

"The discovery of the HMS Erebus was an important milestone for Canadian history and I'm proud of the important role that Inuit oral history played in its discovery. Through the combination of Canadian technology and Inuit traditional knowledge, we are connecting Canadians of all ages with our rich Arctic history, while providing significant benefits in the areas of Arctic marine safety, environmental protection, science and technology, and history and culture." - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister responsible for Parks Canada*

"Today's event shows how deeply committed our Government is to Canada's Arctic, and we are very pleased to be able to share this ground-breaking historical find with the world. Military exercises such as Operation NUNALIVUT allow us to not only assert our sovereignty in the region, but enable us to showcase a part of Canada that is ingrained in our collective identity." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

"The Franklin research continues to allow Canadians across the country and people from around the world to learn about and enjoy the mysteries of the Franklin Expedition. Our Government shares the pride in this incredible achievement made possible by the work of many partners and looks forward to further discoveries in 2015 and to helping Canadians experience and learn about this important chapter in Canadian history." - *Dr. Colin Carrie, Parliamentary Secretary for the Minister of the Environment*

272. News Release: Canada Asserts Arctic Sovereignty with Successful Completion of Operation NUNALIVUT, 22 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Operation NUNALIVUT 2015, one of Joint Task Force (North's) premier High Arctic operations, concluded today after nearly one month of activity in and around the Cambridge Bay, Nunavut area.

Operation NUNALIVUT 15 once again highlighted Canada's ability to respond to threats in the north, bringing together Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) members from 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group (1 CRPG), the Third Battalion Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry (3 PPCLI), as well as airmen and airwomen from the Royal Canadian Air Force, to conduct sovereignty patrols.

The operation also included joint ice-diving operations by Royal Canadian Navy divers and Parks Canada underwater archeologists beneath the Arctic ice in the vicinity of Victoria Strait, Nunavut. The ice-diving operations were part of an effort to learn more about the fate of Her Majesty's Ship (HMS) Erebus, one of two ill-fated Franklin Expedition ships lost in 1846.

The Honorable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence, visited Op NUNALIVUT 15 and met with CAF personnel who, through their participation in the operation, demonstrated Canada's readiness and ability to operate in the challenging Arctic environment to counter any threats to Canadian interests in the region.

Quick Facts

Commanded by Joint Task Force (North), Operation NUNALIVUT 2015 ran from 1-22 April and involved more than 200 personnel deploying from across Canada.

A temporary camp was built near the site of the North Warning System (NWS) Cambridge Bay site to provide accommodations for military personnel making up the operations and support component of Operation NUNALIVUT 15.

To build the camp, 45 Tonnes of equipment had to be shipped north from Yellowknife and other locations further south.

Operation NUNALIVUT is a sovereignty operation conducted annually since 2007 in Canada's North, providing an opportunity for the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) to assert Canada's sovereignty over its northernmost regions, to demonstrate the ability to operate in the harsh winter environment in remote areas of the High Arctic, and to enhance CAF capability to respond to any situation in Canada's North.

Quotes

"I had the opportunity to see first-hand Canadian Armed Forces personnel in action in the High Arctic, and was extremely proud of their ability to operate so effectively in such a challenging climate. I want to thank the men and women in uniform,

including the Canadian Rangers, for their service, their hospitality during my visit, and their commitment to ensuring Canada's sovereignty and security in the north." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

"We have provided support to scientific exploration where Royal Canadian Navy divers and Parks Canada underwater archeologists explored the wreck of the HMS Erebus. We have enabled soldiers from 3rd Battalion Princess Patricia's Light Infantry to patrol over 500 kilometers of sea ice by providing food and fuel caches as well as ice and weather forecasting expertise. And all of this has been supported by our Canadian Rangers from 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group – our watchers of the North. This year's Operation NUNALIVUT is certainly one we will remember for years to come due to the historical significance of the dive on one of the long lost Franklin Expedition ships." - *Lieutenant-Colonel John St. Dennis, Task Force NUNALIVUT Commanding Officer*

273. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Concludes Successful Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting, Marking End of Canada's Chairmanship, 24 April 2015

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, joined by the Honourable Rob Nicholson, P.C., Q.C., M.P. for Niagara Falls, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today concluded the ninth Ministerial Meeting of the Arctic Council in Iqaluit, Nunavut. This meeting marks the end of Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship (2013-2015) and the start of the United States' chairmanship (2015-2017).

During the meeting, ministers of the eight Arctic states, including Minister Nicholson, adopted the Iqaluit Declaration 2015, underscoring the achievements of the Council under Canada's chairmanship and setting the stage for the incoming U.S. chairmanship

Quick Facts

The Ottawa Declaration established the Arctic Council in 1996. Its first ministerial meeting was held in Iqaluit in 1998, at the end of Canada's first chairmanship. Seventeen years later, Canada again hosted Arctic Council ministers and permanent participants in Iqaluit.

Canada's chairmanship theme, Development for the People of the North, was developed after Minister Aglukkaq toured Canada's territories in 2012 and consulted directly with Northerners to ensure that their input was reflected in Canada's priorities at the Arctic Council. Canada's focus in the North remains its Arctic sovereignty and the development of Northern communities—two priorities that benefit all Canadians.

A key priority during Canada's chairmanship was to promote and incorporate traditional knowledge more effectively into the Council's ongoing work. This knowledge, which has helped Indigenous peoples survive for millennia, can serve in the development of better, more representative policies for the North.

The creation of the Arctic Economic Council (AEC), an independent body made up of business representatives, was a key priority during Canada's chairmanship. The AEC is facilitating Arctic-to-Arctic business opportunities, trade and investment in the North, which will ultimately benefit Northern families, communities and all Canadians.

Under Canada's chairmanship, the Arctic Council also worked with Indigenous communities and health professionals to identify successful approaches that can be shared across the region to improve mental wellness and resiliency. Results of this project were shared at the Circumpolar Mental Wellness Symposium, hosted in Iqaluit in March 2015.

The Arctic Council has also advanced important environmental priorities for the North, including developing a framework to reduce black carbon and methane emissions and a new action plan to enhance oil pollution prevention.

During Canada's chairmanship, 35 Council meetings took place in the Canadian North to showcase Canada's vibrant Arctic region.

The Arctic Council is the leading body for international cooperation in the region and promotes the economic, social and environmental aspects of Northern sustainable development.

The Council is made up of the eight Arctic states—Canada (outgoing chair), Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Sweden and the United States (incoming chair)—and six Permanent Participant organizations representing the Indigenous peoples of the Arctic.

Quotes

“Over the past two years, Canada has put Northerners first and championed a number of initiatives that will directly benefit Northern families. We are proud of our accomplishments as chair of the Arctic Council, and I am confident that they will have a positive impact on the Arctic and the people who live there.” - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

“While our chairmanship has come to an end, Canada remains steadfast in its commitment to supporting the North. We are proud of our accomplishments as chair of the Arctic Council and will continue working with our partners to stand up for Northern interests and ensure economic development in the region.” - *Rob Nicholson, Minister of Foreign Affairs*

274. News Release: Resupply Mission to the Arctic a Success, 25 April 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Today, the Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF) completed the first of its bi-annual operations to deliver fuel and supplies to Canadian Forces Station (CFS) Alert.

For two weeks each spring and fall, the RCAF conducts Operation BOXTOP to resupply CFS Alert, the most northern permanently inhabited settlement in the world. Maintaining an active year-round presence in the High Arctic ensures Canadian sovereignty in the region while supporting military communication and scientific research.

During Operation BOXTOP, 26 flights delivered 26,626 kilograms of cargo and approximately 1 million litres of fuel using a CC-177 Globemaster III from 429 (Transport) Squadron and two CC-130J Hercules from 436 (Transport) Squadron, all from 8 Wing Trenton. In addition to the two flying squadrons involved, two other units from 8 Wing also assisted in the operation: 2 Air Movements Squadron handled all airlift traffic, including passengers and freight, whereas 8 Air Communication and Control Squadron exercised airfield control.

Quick Facts

Operation BOXTOP was conducted from April 9 to 25.

CFS Alert, a unit of 8 Wing Trenton, is the most northern permanently inhabited settlement in the world, situated on the north eastern tip of Ellesmere Island in the Canadian Arctic Archipelago.

CFS Alert promotes sovereignty by supporting military communication and scientific research conducted by other governmental departments.

United States Air Force Base Thule, in Greenland, is a staging point where spring operations focus on delivering fuel, while fall operations aim to deliver dry goods and construction materials. Distribution of food and other materials required for daily operations are managed throughout the year.

Station operations are conducted in a manner that respects the environment, preserving it for future generations.

Quote

“I commend the Canadian Armed Forces’ ability to conduct operations at Canadian Forces Station Alert, located in one of the most remote areas of the world. It’s through the dedicated work of our military men and women – either working in the north or delivering supplies – that Canada has been able to assert our sovereignty in the Arctic so effectively.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

275. News Release: Harper Government Unveils Path forward for Greater Economic Opportunities in Nunavut, 4 May 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, along with the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today took part in a signing ceremony with the Honourable Peter Taptuna, Premier of Nunavut, and Cathy Towtongie, President of the Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated, to significantly advance the implementation of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement and foster economic opportunities in the North.

Canada, NTI and the Government of Nunavut have negotiated a way forward that puts past differences to rest, clears the way for improvements on the implementation of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement so that Inuit of Nunavut to become greater partners to unlock economic opportunities and create jobs in Nunavut.

Next steps include additional resources directed to: activities to increase Inuit employment in the Government of Canada and the Government of Nunavut; updating and maintaining Canada's Nunavut Inuit Labour Force Analysis; implementing initiatives to support government Inuit employment plans and pre-employment plans; and, the creation of the Nunavut Inuit Training Corporation by Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated, which will provide funding and support for training, skills development and qualifications which will prepare Inuit for the workforce.

Quick facts

The Nunavut Land Claims Agreement, enacted in July 1993, covers over one-fifth of Canada's land mass. Through this Agreement, Inuit of Nunavut became the largest land owners in Canada and gained a share of resource royalties, as well as a greater role in managing the land and protecting the environment.

On December 6, 2006, Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated filed a Statement of Claim against Canada seeking compensation for alleged breaches of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement. As a result of this agreement, that action will be dismissed.

An increase in funding to the Institutions of Public Government (announced March 20, 2015), addresses key implementation matters moving forward.

Quotes

"Our Government remains focused on jobs, growth and economic prosperity for all Canadians. Today's signing ceremony is a clear demonstration of our Government's commitment to moving forward and working with our partners to implement the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement so that ultimately, we can unlock new economic

opportunities and create jobs for Nunavummiut.” - *Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development*

“Successful implementation of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement is important to the future of Nunavummiut and can only be achieved in a cooperative climate that emphasizes mutual respect. Today’s announcement is an important step towards improving the lives and opportunities of Nunavummiut. I am honoured to be part of this important chapter in the history of our territory and our people.” - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

276. Speech: Remarks by the Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Transport to the Canada-U.S. Maritime Gateway Conference, 21 May 2015

Ottawa, ON

Check against Delivery

Introduction

Thank you for asking me to join you today.

I applaud you for holding this event. I know many of the stakeholders involved in Canada’s marine transportation are here, so this is a good opportunity for you to discuss the many issues affecting the Canadian and U.S. marine transportation industry.

...

Arctic Shipping and the Polar Code

From the issue of ballast water, I want to turn to the marine issues relating to our northern region, which you can expect to hear more about over the coming year. This is an important discussion because, for more than 40 years, Canada has been at the forefront of responsible marine shipping in the Arctic. For example, in 1985, we introduced the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, which established a zero-discharge regime for ships operating in the North.

In recent years, in order to build on this region’s potential to contribute to our economy, our government has worked with the public and private sectors to reduce the risks related to vessels operating in our Arctic waters.

The International Maritime Organization has supported this direction, helping us to bring the right parties together, study the challenges and research, and present solutions in the form of a Polar Code.

Our position at the IMO has been to support international standards that will help to protect the polar region while supporting Arctic shipping, which is essential for communities and development in the North.

Admittedly, many Canadian regulations are already well ahead of numerous safety and environmental measures that the Polar Code will put into force in the coming years.

But this international activity is truly inspiring. It demonstrates both the value that countries around the world are attaching to the Arctic region and the role that Canada has played in helping to develop these provisions.

The timing of the Polar Code is also valuable, given the potential for increased marine traffic in the Arctic.

We are confident that the action Canada has taken will help to protect our polar environment, while supporting the shipping that is essential to supply communities and develop our Arctic region.

...

277. News Release: Exercise AMALGAM DART Concludes Successfully under Canadian NORAD Region Leadership, 1 June 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

The Canadian NORAD Region just successfully completed Exercise AMALGAM DART, which took place in Alaska, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut from 25 May to 1 June.

Exercise AMALGAM DART involved approximately 300 military personnel and 15 aircraft operating in concert from six different locations to confirm integration procedures of NORAD's bi-national force and engage in realistic training scenarios in the North and High Arctic. This exercise sent NORAD crews further north than ever before to help maintain readiness in the face of the Putin regime's aggressive posture in the Arctic and in Eastern Europe.

Quick Facts

During Exercise AMALGAM DART, CF-18 Hornets launching from NORAD's Forward Operating Location (FOL) in Inuvik intercepted a B-52 Stratofortress from the US Strategic Command. They practiced hand-over procedures to their F-15 Eagle partners from 104th Fighter Wing in Barnes, Massachusetts, deploying from FOL Yellowknife. The CF-18s then landed in Alaska, refining NORAD cross-border operational procedures.

A NORAD force also flew further north than ever before to practice high arctic procedures. The force included a pair of CF-18 Hornets from 409 Squadron, which is from 4 Wing Cold Lake, Alberta, and a pair of F-22 Raptors. They achieved this during a scenario where they needed to detect and deter possible air threats flying towards North American airspace.

Deployed for the first time to Resolute Bay, Nunavut, the mobile radar unit operated by 42 Radar Squadron, from 4 Wing Cold Lake, Alberta was fully mission

capable, allowing NORAD to better detect possible air threats and control airborne NORAD assets in the most northern region of North American airspace. This achievement further expanded NORAD tactical command and control capabilities.

The majority of the supporting aircraft were flown from the neighbouring Alaska NORAD Region. KC-135 Stratotankers from 22nd Air Refueling Wing (ARW) in Kansas and 92nd ARW in Washington, and a CC-150T Polaris air-to-air refueller from 8 Wing in Trenton, Ontario, were staged at Eielson Air Force Base. F-22 fighters from 3rd Wing and E-3 AWACS aircraft from the 962nd Airborne Air Control Squadron operated at Joint Base Elmendorf-Richardson.

Quotes

“I’m proud to see Canadians leading NORAD exercises in our North in the face of the Putin regime’s aggression. Exercise AMALGAM DART was another fine example of Canada and the United States seamlessly integrating their militaries in the defence of our continent. Honing these skills and operating in the most northern reaches of North America demonstrates Canada’s commitment to security in the North.” - *Jason Kenney, Minister of National Defence*

“AMALGAM DART demonstrated that NORAD is both flexible and scalable, and that we can quickly move Canadian and U.S. fighters to forward locations to operate in the North and High Arctic. The defense of our homelands is at the core of what we do, just as it has been since NORAD was formed 57 years ago.” - *Admiral William E. Gortney, Commander, NORAD and United States Northern Command*

“We’re extremely happy with the results of Exercise AMALGAM DART. We challenged the Canadian and U.S. personnel under NORAD to push the boundaries of our operations and it was a great success. This exercise speaks volumes to the capabilities of great people dedicated to the defence of our nations.” - *Major-General David Wheeler, Commander, 1 Canadian Air Division / Canadian NORAD Region*

278. News Release: Minister Valcourt Announces Establishment of New Federal Organization – Polar Knowledge Canada, 1 June 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

The Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, today announced the coming into force of *The Canadian High Arctic Research Station Act*, officially establishing Polar Knowledge Canada (POLAR) as a new organization.

The official start of activities at POLAR marks a significant milestone that will contribute significantly to the delivery of Canada’s Northern Strategy. The organization will build on the former Canadian Polar Commission’s mandate to serve as Canada’s primary point of contact for Arctic science.

The creation of one larger, stronger research hub for scientific research in Canada's North will be instrumental in effectively exercising sovereignty and stewardship of Canada's Arctic lands, waters and resources.

POLAR's science and technology research program will serve Canada and the world, and advance Canada's knowledge of the Arctic in order to improve economic opportunities, environmental stewardship, and the quality of life of Northerners and all Canadians.

The new organization will be headquartered at the Canadian High Arctic Research Station (CHARS) when it opens in 2017. Until then, construction of the Station is expected to generate up to 150 jobs, mostly locally across the North, and in more specialized sectors in other parts of Canada.

Quick facts

Polar Knowledge Canada merges the mandate and functions of the Canadian Polar Commission with those of the Canadian High Arctic Research Station initiative at Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada to form one organization.

On August 23, 2012, Prime Minister Stephen Harper announced support for the construction, equipment, and fit-up of CHARS, for the CHARS' Science and Technology Program, and support as of 2018-19 and beyond for the on-going programs and operations of the Station. On August 23, 2014, the Prime Minister participated in a groundbreaking ceremony to launch the construction phase of CHARS.

Quotes

"The official start of Polar Knowledge Canada as a new organization is a significant achievement in our Government's Northern Strategy. The leadership Canada is taking in polar science and technology and in the stewardship of Canada's Arctic will benefit not just Northerners but all Canadians and the rest of the world for generations to come." - *Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development*

"Our Government is proud to contribute to projects that support a strong, sustainable and prosperous Nunavut. Inuit are already seeing the benefits of the research station through the construction, with more than 65% of the construction work tendered to date awarded to Inuit-owned or Nunavut Tunngavik Inc. (NTI) registered firms. I will continue to support projects like these that directly benefit Nunavummiut." - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, and Minister for the Arctic Council*

"On behalf of the Board of Directors, I'd like to express our enthusiasm at being able to bring our experiences of working, living and researching in the North to the collaboration between Polar Knowledge Canada and Northerners as we work to bring new understanding of the changing Arctic to all Canadians. These collaborations will help provide Northerners with up-to-date information needed for effective action on

the issues we face every day – for economic development, environmental and wildlife stewardship, community health and well-being – and to plan wisely for the future.” - *Nellie Cournoyea, Interim Chair, Polar Knowledge Canada*

279. News Release: Harper Government Marks Shipbuilding Milestone, 18 June 2015

Dartmouth, Nova Scotia

Construction of Test Production Module Begins on Arctic Offshore Patrol Ship

Today the Honourable Diane Finley, Minister of Public Works and Government Services, along with Scott Armstrong, Member of Parliament Cumberland—Colchester—Musquodoboit Valley, cut steel on a test module for the Harry DeWolf, the lead Arctic Offshore Patrol Ship (AOPS). Building this test module will enable the shipyard to test its new processes, get personnel familiar with the new equipment, and streamline construction for when full production begins in the fall of 2015.

Through the historic undertaking of the National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy (NSPS), Canada will deliver the ships needed by the men and women of the Royal Canadian Navy and the Canadian Coast Guard to protect the security and interests of Canadians at home and abroad. This work will also bring long-term economic benefits to the marine industry and related sectors in communities across Canada. In fact, as of April 2015, Irving Shipbuilding had awarded over \$720 million in contracts to 128 suppliers from across Canada through the modernization of its shipyard and the AOPS project.

As part of its commitment to invest a portion of its profits for the benefit of the greater marine industry, Irving Shipbuilding entered into a partnership with Women Unlimited. This program will provide education funding and job opportunities to 19 women who will participate in the welding and metal fabrication programs at the Nova Scotia Community College (NSCC) Akerley Campus. The partnership is an outcome of Irving Shipbuilding's Centre of Excellence funding announced in October 2012. The mandate of the Centre of Excellence is to provide Nova Scotians, with particular focus on under-represented Nova Scotians, with applicable programs and training to optimize opportunities to work in the marine industry.

Quick Facts

The *DeWolf*-class ships will play a critical role in protecting Canada's offshore sovereignty in the Atlantic, in the Pacific as well as in the Arctic Ocean.

The Arctic Offshore Patrol Ships will have a number of features, such as modern surface search radars, a gun armament and the capacity to carry and operate the new Cyclone naval helicopters. They will also be able to: operate in first-year ice up to one metre in thickness, sustain operations for up to four months and exchange real-

time information with the Canadian Armed Forces' Marine Security Operations Centres.

The AOPS project will sustain approximately 1,000 direct jobs at Irving Shipbuilding as well as many jobs at suppliers across Canada. Industry analysts have estimated that government shipbuilding projects would create, both directly and indirectly, 15,000 jobs and generate \$2 billion annually.

Quotes

"Today, we are achieving another major milestone under our Government's National Shipbuilding Procurement Strategy. Cutting steel on this module brings us one step closer to the full construction of the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ship. Let's celebrate this achievement that will serve our men and women in uniform, bolster our shipbuilding industry and benefit the Canadian economy." - *The Honourable Diane Finley, Minister of Public Works and Government Services*

"I am proud to celebrate this achievement in the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ship project. Our men and women in the Royal Canadian Navy are excited about this new capability and our Government is committed to delivering the equipment needed to get the job done." - *The Honourable Jason Kenney, Minister of National Defence*

"As we celebrate yet another milestone in the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ship project at Irving Shipyards, I am proud of the spirit of cooperation that has been fostered between management, employees, and our Government. This has led to the creation of economic opportunities for hundreds of families and businesses across our province, and will allow our men and women in uniform to better protect Canadians and our sovereignty." - *Scott Armstrong, Member of Parliament Cumberland—Colchester—Musquodoboit Valley*

"I am very excited with this milestone in the Arctic Offshore Patrol Ship build process. The Royal Canadian Navy will employ the *DeWolf*-class to conduct surveillance operations in Canadian waters on all three coasts, and will be instrumental in our ability to further assert our sovereignty, particularly in the Arctic." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

280. News Release: Minister Fantino Announces Contract Award for the Ranger Rifle Replacement and Upgrade Project, 23 June 2015

Kitchener, Ontario

The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence, today announced that Colt Canada has been awarded a \$1.5 million contract to replace the Canadian Ranger's Lee Enfield rifle. This contract will provide the Canadian Rangers with the opportunity to test the new rifle design over the summer. Following the testing period, and any necessary design amendments, a second contract will be

awarded to Colt Canada to produce 6500 rifles, which will be phased into use by the Rangers between mid-2016 and late-2019.

The Canadian Rangers, a sub-component of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) Reserve, provide patrols and detachments for national-security and public-safety missions in sparsely settled northern, coastal and isolated areas of Canada. They are considered the “eyes and ears” of Canada’s Arctic and contribute greatly to the Canadian Armed Forces’ ability to assert sovereignty in Canada’s north.

Quick Facts

As the government’s long-standing supplier and maintainer of small arms, Colt Canada used its expertise to assist the government in the competitive process to select the design and manufacture the rifles. The company, previously called Diemaco, has been Canada’s Small Arms Strategic Source and Centre of Excellence, since it was competitively selected as such in 1976.

A Request for Proposal (RFP) for the new Ranger Rifle design was released in September 2014, with a contract award in early 2015. The manufacture of the rifles, between 2016 and 2019, will support the current 90+ jobs at Colt Canada and contribute to the creation of up to approximately 30 jobs in the Kitchener-Waterloo region.

Stoeger Canada was the successful rifle contender in the Colt Canada Request for Proposal with a customized TIKKA T3 Compact Tactical Rifle.

The Canadian Rangers currently use Lee Enfields rifles. While these rifles are still excellent tools for an Arctic environment, their replacement parts are becoming less available and may be completely unavailable after 2017. The Government of Canada is replacing the Lee Enfields with modern rifles to meet the Ranger’s needs into the future.

Quotes

“The Canadian Rangers play a vital role in Canada’s ability to assert sovereignty in the North, and are critically important in the service they provide to the Canadian Armed Forces. Our Government is committed to ensuring they have the tools they need, and on behalf of our Government, I want to thank them for all they do to keep our borders and citizens safe and secure.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

“This contract with Colt Canada will ensure that the Canadian Rangers get the equipment they need to protect Canada, while creating and supporting over 120 good and high-paying jobs in the Kitchener-Waterloo region.” - *The Honourable Diane Finley, Minister of Public Works and Government Services*

281. News Release: Canadian Armed Forces Assert Arctic Sovereignty through Military Operation NUNAKPUT 2015, 6 July 2015

Hay River, Northwest Territories

Operation NUNAKPUT 2015 (Op NK 15) launched today in Hay River, Northwest Territories. From July 6-23, members of 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group (1 CRPG) will assert Canada's sovereignty in the north as they move from Hay River to Tuktoyaktuk by boat during this annual Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) maritime sovereignty operation.

Op NK 15 will enable the Canadian Rangers to demonstrate Canadian sovereignty capabilities and practice interoperability with other government departments through shared training exercises conducted throughout the patrol, focusing on the Mackenzie River region in the Western Arctic. A major goal of Op NK 15 is to maintain interoperability with mission partners for maximum effectiveness in response to safety and security issues in the North.

Quick Facts

Op NK 15 operates concurrently with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police's (RCMP) Operation GATEWAY 2015. This collaborative approach supports combined training scenarios between the CAF and other government departments (OGDs) including the RCMP, as well as Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) and Environment Canada (EC).

Enhancing the ability to operate collectively and share best practices in training with OGDs in the North benefits all parties involved while respecting each participating department's unique mandate, roles and responsibilities.

This year, the route begins in Hay River, NT at the edge of Great Slave Lake then moves north along the entire length of the Mackenzie River, ending at the cusp of the Beaufort Sea and Amundsen Gulf in Tuktoyaktuk, NT. Nearly 2000 km of territory will be covered by the patrol over the course of the operation.

In total, approximately 100 personnel will be deployed on Op NK 15. This includes both the CAF and members of the RCMP, DFO and EC. Participating units from the CAF include: 1 Canadian Ranger Patrol Group (1CRPG), 440 (Transport) Squadron, and members of Joint Task Force (North).

The Canadian Rangers are the "eyes and ears" of the CAF in northern communities and in sparsely settled coastal and isolated areas of Canada.

Quotes

"I commend the Canadian Armed Forces' ability to conduct operations across the Arctic in partnership with other government departments. It's through the dedicated work of our military men and women and their colleagues across departments that Canada has been able to assert our sovereignty in the Arctic and operate so effectively

in challenging conditions.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

“Operation NUNAKPUT 2015 is a unique opportunity for the Canadian Armed Forces and our government partners to conduct concurrent maritime patrols and training exercises in the Western Arctic, highlighting a Team North approach when it comes to ensuring the safety and security of Canadians working and living in the North.” - *Major-General Greg Loos, Commander, Joint Task Force (North)*

282. News Release: Minister Fantino and Minister Aglukkaq Announce Upgrades to Northern Defence Infrastructure in Alert and Iqaluit, 15 July 2015

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today announced two new projects to improve Canada’s Northern defence infrastructure in Iqaluit and Alert.

In Iqaluit, a project at Forward Operating Location (FOL) Hangar 6 will support roof repairs. In Alert, the water treatment system will be upgraded with a new 257,000-litre tank part – along with repairs to the flooring and the structure of the water treatment plant building.

To support Canadian Armed Forces personnel, the Department of National Defence has identified the requirement to complete a number of improvements to its Armouries, Bases and Wings, including these infrastructure in Iqaluit and Alert.

Quick Facts

The federal infrastructure investments announced by Prime Minister Stephen Harper in November 2014 will build and renew infrastructure across the country, create jobs and boost economic prosperity for local communities.

The Department of National Defence has received \$452 million for the repair and upgrade of Canadian Armed Forces facilities.

These infrastructure investments will create jobs, drive trade and promote productivity and economic growth in communities across Canada. The Government estimates that accelerated investments will support the creation of more than 10,000 jobs in communities, like Iqaluit, across Canada by the end of 2016.

Quotes

“These projects in Iqaluit and Alert will help strengthen important Northern defence infrastructure to benefit our men and women in the Canadian Armed Forces who serve in this beautiful but challenging environment. It also provides economic

benefits to Arctic communities by supporting economic growth and creating local jobs.” - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

“Our Government is proud of our brave men and women in uniform and we are committed to ensuring they have the facilities they need to train and operate effectively. These investments to upgrade our Northern Defence Infrastructure demonstrate the immense reach of our Forces and our commitment to strengthen Canada’s Arctic sovereignty.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

283. News Release: Minister Fantino reveals new Ranger Rifles to Canadian Rangers in the Arctic, 16 July 2015

Arctic Bay, Nunavut

The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence, met with Canadian Rangers in Arctic Bay, Nunavut, to provide the local patrol with the first opportunity to review a prototype of the new C-19 rifle that will replace the currently used Lee Enfield rifles. Minister Fantino was greeted with an honour guard upon arrival and took the opportunity to discuss the new rifles with the local Canadian Rangers patrol.

On June 23, 2015, Minister Fantino announced that Colt Canada had been awarded a \$1.5 million contract for the management of the design competition for the C-19 rifles. This contract includes the delivery and testing of 125 test and evaluation rifles by the Canadian Rangers that will take place during the military exercise Operation NANOOK. This will give the Rangers the opportunity to test the rifles in the harsh and challenging northern climate and provide feedback. Following testing, and any necessary design amendments, the selected new C-19 rifles will be phased into use by all Canadian Rangers between mid-2016 and late-2019.

Quick Facts

The Canadian Rangers comprise a large component of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) Reserve, and they support national security and public safety objectives in northern, coastal and isolated areas of Canada. There are approximately 5000 Canadian Rangers living in more than 200 communities across Canada’s North.

The Canadian Rangers play an important role in guarding the safety and security of northern communities and support the preservation of Northern sovereignty. Given their role, they require reliable supplies, equipment and weapons.

The current Lee Enfield rifles are considered excellent and well-adapted tools for Arctic environments. However, as replacement parts may no longer be available beyond 2017, their maintenance is becoming increasingly unfeasible.

Colt Canada has assisted the government to competitively select a rifle design and has led the manufacturing process. The company has been Canada's Small Arms Strategic Source and Centre of Excellence since 1976, when it was competitively selected under the federal Munitions Supply Program (MSP).

Quote

"The preservation of Northern sovereignty is fundamental to national security and our nation's territorial integrity. Canadian Rangers provide essential support to the Canadian Armed Forces in Canada's North and our Government is committed to providing Canadian Rangers with the tools they need so that they may continue to effectively serve their country. We thank the Canadian Rangers for their dedication and commitment." - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Assistant Minister of National Defence*

284. News Release: Minister Fantino Officially Breaks Ground for Construction of the Nanisivik Naval Facility, 17 July 2015

Nanisivik, Nunavut

The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence, participated in the official ground-breaking for construction of the Nanisivik Naval Facility.

Following the preparation work for the site conducted in 2014, the ground-breaking marked the beginning of the construction phase in Arctic Bay, Nunavut. Located along the north shores of Baffin Island, just south of the Northwest Passage, this landmark facility will provide support to the Royal Canadian Navy, as well as other Government vessels in the Arctic, to further protect Canadian sovereignty and interests in the north.

As the activity in the Arctic by countries such as Russia has increased, the Canadian Armed Forces play a vital role in demonstrating a visible Canadian presence, helping other government agencies respond to challenges that may arise, and protecting the potentially resource-rich region. The Nanisivik Naval Facility will ensure that the Canadian Armed Forces continue to have the capacity to exercise control over Canada's air and maritime approaches in the region.

In preparation for this significant project, the Department of National Defence has gained a substantial amount of knowledge about construction in the high Arctic, a region which poses challenges unlike any other.

Quick Facts

The Nanisivik Naval Facility will operate as a docking and refuelling facility for the Royal Canadian Navy, and other Government vessels. This project will involve

the construction of several structures, including new fuel storage tanks, buildings and other supporting infrastructure, as well as repairs to an existing deep water port.

Built in 1973, the wharf has continually supported local commercial businesses, as well as the needs of the nearby Hamlet of Arctic Bay. Repair work to the facility is required to ensure that it continues to meet operational requirements. It is forecasted that the Nanisivik Naval Facility will be operational in 2018.

In June 2014, a construction contract was awarded to Almiq Contracting Ltd of Iqaluit. This contract represents an investment of approximately \$55.8 million, and is expected to generate approximately 50 to 60 job opportunities.

Quotes

“The Nanisivik Naval Facility will allow the Royal Canadian Navy to maintain its presence in Arctic waters, helping to ensure the preservation of Arctic sovereignty. Working alongside Inuit, First Nations, territorial governments, and industry, the government will continue to further the security and prosperity of Canada’s north for present and future generations.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

“Not only will the Nanisivik Naval Facility better support Canada’s ability to exercise our sovereign rights in the Arctic, but it also further underlines our Government’s strong commitment to creating jobs, growth and long-term economic prosperity in Canada’s North.” - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency (CanNor) and Minister of Environment*

285. News Release: Signing of the Inuvialuit Self-Government Agreement-in-Principle, 21 July 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

More decision-making powers for Inuvialuit communities

The Inuvialuit have reached an important step with the signing of the Inuvialuit Self-Government Agreement-in-Principle (AIP) by Mark Strahl, Parliamentary Secretary to the Honourable Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development, Ms. Nellie Cournoyea, Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, and the Honourable Bob McLeod, Premier and Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Intergovernmental Relations for the Government of the Northwest Territories.

The final Inuvialuit Self-Government Agreement will clarify the responsibilities of the relationship among the future Inuvialuit Government, the Government of Northwest Territories and the Government of Canada. With the signing of the Inuvialuit Self-Government AIP, the three parties will now initiate the negotiations process towards the conclusion of the final Inuvialuit Self-Government Agreement.

Quick facts

The AIP will serve as the foundation for the negotiation of a final Inuvialuit Self-Government Agreement. As such, it marks an important step on the road toward Aboriginal self-government for the Inuvialuit.

The AIP deals with various matters such as culture and language, health, social service, education, economic development, justice and taxation.

The Inuvialuit AIP describes the Inuvialuit Government and its roles and responsibilities, the structure of the Inuvialuit Council, and the relationship the Inuvialuit Government will have with Canada and the Government of the Northwest Territories.

In 1984, the Inuvialuit concluded the first comprehensive land claim agreement in the Northwest Territories, the Inuvialuit Final Agreement (also known as the Western Arctic Claim). It was signed in June 1984 and came into effect in July 1984.

Quotes

“A self-government agreement will provide the Inuvialuit with more flexibility and control in the development and delivery of programs and services in a manner best suited to their culture and values. Today marks an important step forward on the path to reconciliation and to healthier, more self-sufficient and prosperous Inuvialuit communities which benefits all of Canada.” - *Bernard Valcourt, Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada*

“It is my pleasure to be part of such an important day for the Inuvialuit. Self-government is an important tool that will help the Inuvialuit create a more positive and stable environment for investment and growth as well as bring them greater control over their future.” - *Mark Strahl, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development*

“Today marks an important step in ensuring that government programs and services provided to the Inuvialuit are designed and delivered in a manner that fully respects and accommodates Inuvialuit culture, lifestyle and traditions. The self-government Agreement-in-Principle signifies the intent and good faith of all parties to negotiate and work towards a final agreement for the sharing of governance powers between the federal and territorial governments and the Inuvialuit. Today we are pleased to recognize and celebrate this important milestone.” - *Nellie Cournoyea, Chair and Chief Executive Officer, Inuvialuit Regional Corporation*

“Decisions by Northerners for Northerners have been a priority for the Government and Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories for years. Since the days of the Committee for Original People’s Entitlement and the negotiation of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, the Inuvialuit have been leaders in striving towards that goal. The signing of this self-government Agreement-in-Principle is another important step for Inuvialuit and I am honoured to share this milestone with them.” - *Bob McLeod,*

286. News Release: Government of Canada Supports Improved Monitoring of Canada's Arctic Waters, 24 July 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

New federal investment to support improved monitoring of maritime activities in the Canadian Arctic

Associate Minister of National Defence, Julian Fantino, today announced an innovative new project to support Arctic research, as well as Canada's ability to counter any threat to our Arctic sovereignty. The project was announced as part of a \$12 million investment funded through the Canadian Safety and Security Program (CSSP).

The project will help improve Canada's ability to monitor maritime activities in the Canadian Arctic, including detection and tracking of small ships, prediction of routes and destinations, as well as identification of suspicious vessels and illegal oil dumps.

Quick Facts

The CSSP's third Call for Proposals will see approximately \$12 million invested in innovative projects across Canada. Since 2013, the CSSP has invested approximately \$47 million to fund innovative projects to enhance the public safety and security of Canadians.

The CSSP is led by Defence Research and Development Canada (an agency of the Department of National Defence), in partnership with Public Safety Canada.

The CSSP's mission is to strengthen Canada's ability to anticipate, mitigate, prepare, respond, and recover from terrorist acts, crime, natural disasters, and serious accidents.

CSSP projects bring together experts from the fields of science, technology, public safety and security in non-government organizations, industry, government, and academia — nationally and internationally — to develop and improve knowledge and tools to better safeguard Canada.

Quotes

"Canada's Arctic is fundamental to our national identity, and also holds incredible potential of our future. As global commerce routes increasingly utilize Canada's North, this innovative new project will strengthen Canada's Arctic sovereignty and protect our environment by increasing our ability to monitor the integrity of our

waters from threats such as suspicious vessels, illegal oil spills and bilge dumps, and more.” - *The Honourable Julian Fantino, Associate Minister of National Defence*

287. News Release: Government of Canada Announces Improvements to Canada’s Search and Rescue System, 24 July 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Today, Defence Minister Jason Kenney and Steven Blaney, Canada’s Minister of Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness, announced a series of measures that will help strengthen the SAR system, including investment in a satellite system to improve detection of activated emergency beacons.

The measures to further modernize and improve Canada’s world-class integrated SAR capacity include investment in the Medium Earth Orbit Search and Rescue (MEOSAR) satellite capability of up to \$249 million, as identified in the 2015 Defence Acquisition Guide, and the transfer of the National Search and Rescue Secretariat from the Department of National Defence to Public Safety Canada. These measures complement other recent steps which have been taken to enhance the SAR capacity of both the Canadian Armed Forces and the Canadian Coast Guard.

Transport Canada also announced new initiatives designed to improve “Places of Refuge” planning and to support safer travel through the Arctic, all part of a whole-of-government approach to strengthened Search and Rescue capability from coast to coast.

Quick Facts

Building on Canada’s longstanding contribution to the international SAR community, Canada is going to build up to 24 MEOSAR repeaters, and up to three ground stations to be networked internationally. The repeaters will be installed on the United States Air Force Global Positioning System (GPS) satellites over the coming decade in order to improve the detection and increase the location accuracy of activated emergency beacons from up to four hours to near real time.

The Department of National Defence has been authorized to negotiate and sign a Memorandum of Understanding with the United States Air Force for the procurement and supply of Canadian Search and Rescue Repeaters that will be integrated on American GPS satellites and will be fully interoperable with the international MEOSAR system.

The transfer of the National Search and Rescue Secretariat from the Department of National Defence to Public Safety Canada is effective immediately. It builds on the delivery of SAR services in Canada and will contribute to improved SAR interoperability, coordination, and prevention efforts. The transfer takes advantage of Public Safety Canada’s extensive experience in coordinating among government

institutions, as well as its cooperation with provincial, territorial, and non-government organizations on emergency management matters.

Under the responsibility of Public Safety Canada, the National Search and Rescue Secretariat will continue its role as a central coordinator for the National SAR Program.

The Department of National Defence will keep its lead role for the delivery of airborne SAR operations, just as the Canadian Coast Guard will remain responsible for maritime SAR, and lead responsibility for ground SAR will rest with the provinces and territories.

A series of procurements will assist the Canadian Armed Forces and the Canadian Coast Guard in fulfilling their SAR responsibilities. These include: the acquisition of new SAR Life Boats as well as new light and medium helicopters for the Coast Guard, and the issuance of a Request for Proposals (RFP) in 2015 to replace the Air Force's current fleet of Fixed-Wing SAR aircraft.

Quotes

"The Government is making sure that Canada's search and rescue capabilities continue to improve and keep up with the times. I am confident the measures we announced today will help keep Canadians safe and will allow SAR professionals and volunteers do their jobs even more effectively." - *The Honourable Jason Kenney, Minister of National Defence*

"I am pleased to welcome the National Search and Rescue Secretariat to Public Safety Canada portfolio. The transfer is an opportunity to leverage Public Safety Canada's expertise and leadership in coordinating among government institutions and in cooperation with provincial and territorial organizations and other non-government stakeholders on emergency management matters. We look forward to continue pursuing our common goal of building a safe and resilient Canada." - *The Honourable Steven Blaney, Canada's Minister of Public Safety and Emergency Preparedness*

"The Government of Canada proudly supports the National Search and Rescue (SAR) Program. In particular, Canada's commitment to improving "Places of Refuge" planning will unquestionably help those vessels in need of assistance on the water. Furthermore, the work and forward thinking being developed to support safe Arctic voyages is necessary to ensure safe passage under unique conditions." - *The Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Transport*

288. News Release: Canada Launches Scientific Survey toward Submission for Extended Arctic Continental Shelf, 24 July 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

Survey data needed to complete Canada's Arctic submission to Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf

The Honourable Rob Nicholson, P.C., Q.C., M.P. for Niagara Falls, Minister of Foreign Affairs, today announced the launch of a scientific survey that will contribute important data to support Canada's Arctic continental shelf submission. A survey for this purpose was also conducted from August to September 2014. Scientists with the Geological Survey of Canada and the Canadian Hydrographic Service will be deployed on the Canadian Coast Guard Ship (CCGS) *Louis S. St-Laurent* to collect data about the seabed in the Eurasian Basin on the eastern side of the Lomonosov Ridge. In December 2013, the Government of Canada filed preliminary information regarding the outer limits of its continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean with the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf. Canada's submission to the Commission will be filed after data collected has been analyzed and the submission drafted.

The CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent* will depart Halifax and meet the CCGS *Terry Fox* off the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador. The CCGS *Terry Fox* will accompany the CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent* to break ice, and together the ships will travel to the port of Tromsø, Norway, to pick up the scientific and technical personnel for the six-week-long survey in the Arctic Ocean. Both ships are due back in Kugluktuk, Nunavut, on September 17, 2015.

Quick Facts

Established by the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf comprises 21 experts in geophysics, hydrography and geology who review the submissions of coastal states and provide recommendations on the location of the outer limits of the continental shelf of each.

Canada is making the submission under UNCLOS, which provides criteria and a process for defining the location of the outer limits and obtaining international recognition for them.

A coastal state is entitled to a continental shelf up to 200 nautical miles from its coast. Whether a coastal state may define a continental shelf beyond 200 nautical miles depends on whether the submarine areas extending past its territorial sea can be considered a natural prolongation of the state's land territory.

During their transatlantic crossing from Halifax to Tromsø, the CCGS *Louis S. St-Laurent* and CCGS *Terry Fox* will collect bathymetric data in support of the Galway Statement on Atlantic Ocean Cooperation, signed by Canada, the United

States and the European Union on May 24, 2013. The Galway Statement aims to further EU-Canada-U.S. scientific collaboration to better understand and increase knowledge of the Atlantic Ocean.

Quotes

“This scientific survey is another step toward realizing this government’s vision for the Arctic, which includes clearly defined boundaries and recognition of the full extent of Canada’s continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean.” - *The Honourable Rob Nicholson, Minister of Foreign Affairs*

“Expanding our knowledge and understanding of Canada’s North is important for exercising our sovereign rights to the natural resources on Canada’s extended continental shelf in the Arctic Ocean. This huge scientific undertaking involving many highly skilled people and specialized equipment is a significant investment in Canada’s long-term economic prosperity.” - *Greg Rickford, Minister of Natural Resources*

“Canada’s efforts to define its extended continental shelf have resulted in one of the world’s most interesting and far-reaching undersea investigations and have benefited from unprecedented technological innovation. We are proud of the quality work of the Canadian Hydrographic Service and the Canadian Coast Guard; their expertise and experience are key to ensuring the strongest possible scientific basis for Canada’s submission.” - *Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans*

“The North is an essential part of Canada’s heritage and its future. Defining the outer limits of our continental shelf is not only an investment in Northerners and the economy, but it will ensure the best possible deal for our country. Our government is committed to helping the North realize its true potential as a healthy, prosperous and secure region within a strong and sovereign Canada.” - *Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

289. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces Federal Funding for Iqaluit Marine Port and Sea Lift Facility, 30 July 2015

Iqaluit, Nunavut

The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, announced today that the Government of Canada is investing \$22.7 million over five years on a cash basis to improve the safety of marine transportation in the Arctic. Marine transportation is essential to the North and these investments will ensure that communities continue to receive goods safely while protecting the economy.

As part of these investments, Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Canadian Hydrographic Service will acquire and install four state-of-the-art multibeam sonar systems aboard Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers in order to significantly increase the amount of seafloor surveying in the Arctic.

The Canadian Coast Guard will also immediately enhance emergency response and search and rescue capacity in the Arctic by increasing the current Coast Guard Auxiliary presence in remote locations. The Canadian Coast Guard will also conduct extensive reviews to identify ways to further enhance Arctic marine navigation services and infrastructure, including aids to navigation.

Transport Canada will also work closely with Aboriginal groups and local communities on ways to improve marine transportation in the North.

Moving forward, the Canadian Coast Guard, the Canadian Hydrographic Service and Transport Canada are working together on the Northern Marine Transportation Corridors Initiative to determine what the appropriate mix of navigational services, infrastructure, and emergency response services could be across Canada's Arctic waterways.

Quick Facts

Nearly 95 per cent of goods transported in the Arctic are shipped by sea, making the Canadian Coast Guard an integral part of the Arctic way of life.

This investment will directly benefit the northern economy and remote communities as they depend on marine transport for supplies, fuel, and economic development.

Improving the safety of Arctic shipping was a key initiative under Canada's Arctic Council Chairmanship. This initiative resulted in new guidelines that will ensure that the economic benefits of marine shipping take place in a sustainable manner that benefits Northerners.

In their April 2015 report, the Tanker Safety Expert Panel highlighted that marine traffic in the North is expected to increase in the medium term. In addition, longer shipping seasons and extended access to the Northwest Passage may promote further traffic growth in the long term.

Economic Action Plan 2015 proposes to provide a further \$34 million over five years starting in 2015–16, to support meteorological and navigational warning services in the Arctic.

Quotes

"Together, these measures demonstrate the Government of Canada's ongoing commitment to strengthen marine safety to protect the public and the environment. By improving the charting of Arctic waterways and developing options to improve navigation systems and infrastructure, our Government is taking the necessary steps to support incident prevention and marine safety in the Arctic." – *The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans*

“Our Government is committed to supporting safe and responsive marine transportation and emergency response in the Arctic. This investment will not only improve marine safety in the Arctic but will directly benefit remote communities that depend on marine transportation for their day-to-day needs. We will continue to work with our Northern partners to ensure that we are supporting a sustainable and diversified Northern economy.” – *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment and Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency*

“The Government of Canada is proud to announce these improvements in marine transportation in the Arctic. Our enhanced ability to map Canada’s Arctic waters will result in better charts and navigational information, leading to improved safety for mariners in the North.” – *The Honourable Lisa Raitt, Minister of Transport*

290. News Release: Minister Aglukkaq Announces Federal Funding for Iqaluit Marine Port and Sea Lift Facility, 30 July 2015

Iqaluit, Nunavut

Project will support economic development across the North and improve the lives of Iqalummiut thanks to New Building Canada Plan

The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, Minister for the Arctic Council, and Member of Parliament (MP) for Nunavut was joined today by Monica Ell, Deputy Premier, Minister of Energy, Minister responsible for Mines, and Minister of Economic Development and Transportation, as well as Simon Nattaq, Alternate Deputy Mayor of Iqaluit, to announce federal funding of up to \$63.7 million for the Iqaluit Marine Infrastructure Project under the New Building Canada Plan. The project will improve the quality of life and security of goods and fuel for Nunavummiut, build a small craft harbour, provide a potential base of operations for military and search and rescue operations, and continue to improve economic development across the North.

When completed, the new marine port and sea lift facility will significantly reduce the time it takes to offload cargo while enhancing worker safety. Specifically it will:

- Reduce the offloading time of dry cargo from 60 working days to 20;

- Reduce fuel offloading times from 15 working days to 5 while reducing environmental risks;

- Increase safety, water access during low tide, and reduce the risk of boat damage for small crafts - improving access to both fishing and hunting opportunities;

- Provide a safe harbour for ships in distress and a potential base of operations for military or search and rescue operations;

- Enhance the feasibility of resource and economic development in the North;

- Build on Canada Arctic Sovereignty.

This infrastructure investment will generate further economic development and growth in Iqaluit, Nunavut's capital, while opening new and improved opportunities for Nunavummiut to benefit from the regions recreational, natural resource and tourism potential.

The New Building Canada Plan is the largest and longest federal infrastructure plan in Canada's history. This unprecedented commitment is providing \$53 billion to support provincial, territorial and municipal infrastructure, between 2014 and 2024.

Quick facts

The Government of Canada has selected this project for funding consideration of up to 75 percent of eligible costs, to a maximum of \$63.7 million under the New Building Canada Fund's Provincial-Territorial Infrastructure Component-National and Regional Projects. This funding is conditional on the project meeting applicable federal eligibility requirements with respect to the New Building Canada Fund and the signing of a contribution agreement.

The Government of Nunavut will be responsible for all remaining costs of the project, which are estimated to be \$21.2 million as the total project is expected to cost \$84.9 million.

The \$53 billion New Building Canada Plan provides stable funding for a 10-year period, and includes:

The Community Improvement Fund, consisting of the Gas Tax Fund and the incremental Goods and Services Tax Rebate for Municipalities, which will provide over \$32 billion to municipalities for projects such as roads, public transit and recreational facilities, and other community infrastructure.

The \$14-billion New Building Canada Fund, which consists of:

The \$4-billion National Infrastructure Component that will support projects of national significance; and

The \$10-billion Provincial-Territorial Infrastructure Component for projects of national, regional and local significance. Of this amount, \$1 billion for projects in communities with fewer than 100,000 residents through the Small Communities Fund.

An additional \$1.25 billion in funding for the Public-Private Partnerships (P3) Canada Fund administered by PPP Canada.

Quotes

"Our Government has been providing record support for public infrastructure in Nunavut. Marine infrastructure is very important to our communities and as MP for Nunavut I am proud to have championed this project as it will directly benefit Nunavummiut. Our Government will continue to work with the Government of Nunavut to ensure infrastructure funding continues to flow in our territory as we focus on creating jobs, promoting growth, and building strong, prosperous

communities across Canada's North." - - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency, Minister for the Arctic Council*

"This project has been under development for many years. It will provide, for the first time in Nunavut, a deepwater port for commercial, sealift and cruise ship traffic, as well as a safe harbour for local hunters, fishermen and boaters. The project is welcomed by the Government of Nunavut and would not have been possible without the support and hard work of our M.P. and the foresight of the federal government."

- *The Honourable Peter Taptuna, Premier of Nunavut*

"As Minister of Economic Development and Transportation and MLA for Iqaluit-Manirajak, this is truly great news. This will fundamentally change resupply here and into the communities. New marine infrastructure is crucial to improving the lives of all Nunavummiut and is a vital part of the Nunavut Transportation Strategy, Ingirrasiliqta. We look forward to continuing to work with the Government of Canada to build marine facilities in other Nunavut communities." - *Monica Ell, Deputy Premier, Minister of Energy, Minister responsible for Mines, Minister of Economic Development and Transportation*

"I'm very pleased and would like to thank the Federal Government and Government of Nunavut for this announcement. After several years of discussions about the urgent need for this marine port and small craft harbour improvement funding, it's great to see it come to fruition. I also believe that it will help create local employment and improve the lives of Northerners. It will also help in local search and rescue efforts by reducing the risks involved in those search and rescue operations." - *Simon Nattaq, Alternate Deputy Mayor of Iqaluit*

291. News Release: Harper Government Invests in State-of-the-Art Satellite Station, 30 July 2015

Inuvik, Northwest Territories

Dr. Colin Carrie, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of the Environment, on behalf of the Honourable Greg Rickford, Canada's Minister of Natural Resources, today announced an investment of \$3.7 million for the Inuvik Satellite Station Facility (ISSF). The funding will be used to improve and build roads granting access to the facility. Dr. Carrie also celebrated the inauguration of a new satellite antenna and operations building at the facility.

Geospatial data received at the ISSF is used to support emergency preparedness and response, shipping and navigation, environmental monitoring, northern sovereignty and resource development. The new antenna will receive satellite data and imagery and send commands to a new generation of Earth observation satellites.

The Government of Canada is working with the Government of the Northwest Territories, the Town of Inuvik, the private sector and academia, to continue to

expand and improve the facility in order to make Inuvik one of the largest geospatial data receiving stations in the world.

Quick Facts

The Government of Canada, in collaboration with the German Aerospace Centre and PrioraNet Canada, established the ISSF in 2010.

Situated north of the Arctic Circle, in Inuvik, NWT, the ISSF's new antenna is uniquely positioned to track and receive data in real-time from the new generation of polar-orbiting satellites for scientific, mapping, weather, surveillance and other purposes. Canada's Economic Action Plan 2012 allocated \$38.9 million for the revitalization of Natural Resources Canada's satellite stations located in Inuvik, NWT, Gatineau, Quebec, and Prince Albert, Saskatchewan.

In 2013, the Government of Canada announced the New Building Canada Plan, the largest and longest federal commitment to infrastructure in Canadian history, with some \$70 billion pledged over the next decade. In November 2014, Prime Minister Harper announced an additional \$5.8 billion to build and renew federal government infrastructure across the country.

Northerners will benefit both in the short term and in the long term from the development of the ISSF. The facility is currently contributing to the region's economy by creating jobs and leveraging local skills, knowledge and workmanship.

Quotes

"Our government continues to harness science and technology to further develop Canada's North and improve the lives of its citizens. The new antenna and satellite operations building will further the Inuvik Satellite Station Facility's ability to generate a host of scientific, security and economic benefits for northerners and all Canadians." - *Greg Rickford, Canada's Minister of Natural Resources*

"By investing in geospatial infrastructure for the 21st century, Canada strengthens its position as a world leader in satellite infrastructure. Canadian scientists will use this cutting-edge technology to monitor our land and borders to enhance the safety, security and long-term prosperity of our communities." - *Dr. Colin Carrie, Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of the Environment*

292. News Release: Government of Canada Congratulates the Government of Nunavut on Important Step to Securing Access to European Markets for Seal Products, 31 July 2015

Ottawa, Ontario

The Government of Nunavut Is Formally Recognized Under EU Seal Regime

The Honourable Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, and the Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council, today congratulated the Government of Nunavut for achieving an important milestone in securing access to European markets for seal products.

The European Union (EU) has formally approved the Government of Nunavut as a Recognized Body under the Indigenous Communities Exemption of the EU Seal Regime, which means that Government of Nunavut will be able to certify sealskins as having been harvested according to the rules of the exemption.

This has resulted from the cooperation between Government of Nunavut and the Government of Canada partners, notably Fisheries and Oceans Canada and the Department of Foreign Affairs, Trade and Development. The Recognized Body status secured by the Government of Nunavut was negotiated under the framework of the Canada-EU Joint Statement on Market Access for Seal Products.

This is an important step under the framework for cooperation between Canada and the EU to ensure that Canadian Aboriginal communities have the same access to European markets for their seal products as any other indigenous community.

The Government of Canada is committed to maintaining existing markets for seal products and supporting the development of potential new markets.

Economic Action Plan 2015 committed \$5.7 million over five years to help secure new market access for Canadian seal products by establishing a system to certify seals products resulting from traditional hunts and to help Aboriginal sealers develop effective sealing business. To deliver on this commitment, the Government has established the Certification and Market Access Program for Seals, which will provide support for certification and tracking systems, capacity building in Aboriginal communities, and support for accessing new markets.

As with all Canadian fisheries, Fisheries and Oceans Canada supports and regulates the seal harvest and is committed to ensuring it is sustainable and conducted safely and humanely.

Quotes

“Sealing continues to be an important economic and cultural activity in Atlantic Canada, Quebec and the Arctic. This is an important step towards helping northern Aboriginal communities that depend on the seal hunt ensure that they are able to

provide for their families and maintain their traditional way of life.” - *Gail Shea, Minister of Fisheries and Oceans Canada*

“Our Government has championed Canada’s seal hunt at home and on the world stage. For more than three years, we fought against the European Union’s unfair ban on seal products and I was proud to take our fight all the way to the World Trade Organization where we won a significant ruling that found this ban was arbitrarily and unjustifiably discriminatory against Canadian Indigenous sealers. I am pleased to see that with the hard work of our Government and the Government of Nunavut, we have now secured access to the EU market for Inuit sealers, who depend on the seal hunt to provide for their families and maintain their traditional way of life.” - *The Honourable Leona Aglukkaq, Minister of the Environment, Minister of the Canadian Northern Economic Development Agency and Minister for the Arctic Council*

293. Iqaluit 2015: Development for the People of the North—Results Achieved During Canada’s Arctic Council Chairmanship, 2013-2015

Minister of Foreign Affairs

Fall 2015

As an Inuk born and raised in Canada’s North, I am proud of the Arctic Council’s accomplishments during Canada’s Chairmanship. Our theme of Development for the People of the North has put people first, addressing issues that matter to the over four million people who call the Arctic home.

Under Canada’s Chairmanship, the Arctic Council has taken action to improve the lives of Northerners. We have focused on actions that promote economic and social development while protecting the Arctic environment. We have established the Arctic Economic Council, an independent body made up of business representatives facilitating Arctic-to-Arctic business opportunities, trade and investment in the North, which will ultimately benefit Northern families and communities. We have also supported healthy and resilient communities by promoting mental wellness, traditional and local knowledge, and traditional ways of life. Among our many environmental achievements, we have worked to reduce climate pollutants and to prevent marine oil pollution in the Arctic. Recognizing the importance of efforts to strengthen the Council, we have also worked to enhance the voices of the Council’s indigenous members, engaged our youth and raised public awareness and understanding of the Council’s activities to the world.

As its 20th anniversary approaches, the Arctic Council continues to evolve. It is increasingly influencing and shaping Arctic policy, while still producing ground-breaking scientific assessments to promote economic and social development and environmental protection in the region. These changes are allowing the Council to better respond to the needs of Northerners.

Over the course of Canada's Chairmanship, we were pleased to host a record number of Arctic Council meetings in the Canadian North, which enabled us to highlight and celebrate our dynamic and vibrant North, and honour our peoples, our culture and our stories. Canada's Chairmanship has been built on collaboration with the Arctic states and the Council's indigenous Permanent Participant organizations, with individuals and groups around the circumpolar north, and with Canadian federal and territorial government partners. We look forward to building on the results achieved under Canada's Chairmanship in the coming years, in continued collaboration with our Arctic partners.

Hon. Leona Aglukkaq
Minister for the Arctic Council
Government of Canada

Building On Our Commitment to the North

Canada's commitment to the North and its people is part of our national identity. Canada played a key role in the origin of the Arctic Council, which was established by the 1996 Ottawa Declaration. Canada was the first Chair of the Arctic Council, and hosted the first Arctic Council Ministerial Meeting in Iqaluit in 1998. Arctic Council Ministers returned to Iqaluit in April 2015, marking the conclusion of Canada's second term as Chair.

Under Canada's Chairmanship (2013-2015), the Council has focused on making a difference in the lives of the people of the North, reflecting the Ottawa Declaration's commitment to economic and social development and environmental protection.

The Council's achievements in these areas over the last two years will help ensure a vibrant future for the Arctic region. The Council's key outcomes during Canada's two-year term as Chair included:

- Setting a course to more consistently use traditional and local knowledge of Arctic communities in the work of the Council;
- Sharing best practices to improve mental wellness, particularly among youth, for the benefit of Arctic communities;

- Creating the Arctic Economic Council to promote business, trade and investment opportunities in the region;
- Developing a framework for action to help reduce climate pollutants, such as black carbon and methane; and,
- Developing an action plan to prevent marine-oil pollution in the Arctic.

Promoting Economic and Social Development

Canada's Chairmanship has worked to support economic prosperity in the region, recognizing that business is essential to support residents and create sustainable communities. It has also supported Arctic indigenous peoples as they continue to adapt to changing social, economic, cultural and environmental conditions.

Accomplishments in this area include:

- The Arctic Council worked with indigenous communities and health professionals to identify successful approaches to improve mental wellness. Results of this project were shared at the Circumpolar Mental Wellness Symposium held in Iqaluit in March, 2015. By promoting mental wellness under Canada's Chairmanship, the Council has helped Arctic residents to adapt and thrive, and find solutions that reflect indigenous cultures and values.
- The Arctic Council has created a collection of written and visual examples showcasing how the traditional ways of life of Arctic indigenous peoples can co-exist with modern ways to support healthy communities. Promoting these traditional ways of life will help encourage better decision-making by those outside the region and support resilient, rich and vibrant cultures.
- The Arctic Council developed recommendations to more consistently use traditional and local knowledge in the work of the Council. Including such knowledge leads to better results in the Council's important development and environment-related initiatives.
- The Arctic Council created the Arctic Economic Council (AEC), an independent Arctic-to-Arctic business forum promoting business opportunities, trade and investment, to help develop an economically vibrant future for the region. The AEC was launched in September 2014 in Iqaluit and will bring a circumpolar business perspective to the work of the Arctic Council. www.arcticeconomiccouncil.com
- The Arctic Council developed guidelines for sustainable marine-based tourism and safer cruise-ship operations in the Arctic. The Arctic Marine Tourism Project (AMTP) - Best Practice Guidelines encourage the benefits that tourism brings to Arctic communities while mitigating the risks associated with increased activity.

Protecting the Environment

During Canada's Chairmanship, progress has been made to protect the environment and help Arctic peoples and communities adapt to a changing climate.

Achievements include:

- The Arctic Council developed a results-oriented Framework for Action on black carbon and methane emissions in the Arctic. This achievement shows leadership nationally, regionally and globally by addressing short-lived climate pollutants that warm the Arctic and harm the air quality and the health of Arctic residents. The Framework for Action on Enhanced Black Carbon and Methane Emissions Reductions builds on the Council's ongoing scientific assessment work in this area.
- The Arctic Council launched an interactive website on climate change adaptation to make it easier for Arctic residents, researchers and decision-makers to share information, develop tools and exchange best practices on what Arctic communities are doing to adapt to a changing climate.
www.arcticadaptationexchange.com
- The Arctic Council developed a Framework Plan for regulatory cooperation in the petroleum and shipping industries to prevent marine oil pollution that could arise as a result of increased activity in Arctic waters. The Framework Plan for Cooperation on Prevention of Oil Pollution from Petroleum and Maritime Activities in the Marine Areas of the Arctic helps protect the environment and the local economy, and safeguards traditional livelihoods and ways of life.
- The Arctic Council developed an Action Plan with Arctic and non-Arctic countries to protect migratory birds along key flight paths. The Arctic Migratory Birds Initiative is a long-term Arctic biodiversity conservation project that recognizes the importance of migratory birds to the ecosystem, as well as to the traditional ways of life of many indigenous communities.
- Since its inception, the Arctic Council has sought to expand scientific understanding and cooperation to improve environmental protection, and promote sustainable development and good governance in the Arctic. Over the past two years, several key areas of cooperation were identified to enhance scientific cooperation among the Arctic states, including data sharing and facilitating the movement of people and equipment across borders. The important role of traditional knowledge in scientific research was also reaffirmed.

Further Reading

- Bartenstein, Kristin. 2010. "‘Use it or lose it’: An Appropriate and Wise Slogan?" *Policy Options* (July-August): 69-73.
- Berry, Dawn Alexandra, Nigel Bowles, and Halbert Jones, eds. 2016. *Governing the North American Arctic: Sovereignty, Security, and Institutions*. London: Palgrave.
- Bourbonnais, Pascale, and Frederic Lasserre. 2015. "Winter shipping in the Canadian Arctic: toward year-round traffic?." *Polar Geography* 38/1: 70-88.
- Broadhead, Lee-Anne. 2010. "Canadian sovereignty versus northern security: The case for updating our mental map of the Arctic." *International Journal* 65/4: 913-930.
- Byers, Michael 2009. *Who Owns the Arctic?* Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre.
- . 2014. *International Law and the Arctic*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Byers, Michael, and Suzanne Lalonde. 2009. "Who controls the Northwest passage." *Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law* 42: 1133-1210.
- Charron, Andrea. 2007. "The True North: Stronger and Freer with Help." In *Defence Requirements for Canada's Arctic*, ed. Brian Macdonald. Vimy Paper 2007. Ottawa: Conference of Defence Associations Institute: 24-35.
- . 2015. "Canada, the Arctic, and NORAD: Status quo or new ball game?" *International Journal* 70/2: 215-31.
- Chircop, Aldo, Ivan Bunik, Moira L. McConnell, and Kristoffer Svendsen. 2014. "Course Convergence? Comparative Perspectives on the Governance of Navigation and Shipping in Canadian and Russian Arctic Waters." *Ocean Yearbook Online* 28, no. 1: 291-327.
- Coates, Ken, P. Whitney Lackenbauer, Bill Morrison and Greg Poelzer. 2008. *Arctic Front: Defending Canada in the Far North*. Markham: Thomas Allen Publishers.
- Conference Board of Canada. 2010. *Security in Canada's North: Looking Beyond Arctic Sovereignty*. Ottawa: Conference Board of Canada.
- Dean, Ryan, P. Whitney Lackenbauer, and Adam Lajeunesse. 2014. *Canadian Arctic Defence and Security Policy: An Overview of Key Documents, 1970-2012*. Documents on Canadian Arctic Sovereignty and Security (DCASS) No. 1. Calgary and Waterloo: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies/Centre on Foreign Policy and Federalism.
- Dolata, Petra. 2012. "How 'green' is Canada's Arctic policy." *Zeitschrift für Kanada-Studien* 32, no. 2: 65-83.

- . 2015. "A New Canada in the Arctic? Arctic Policies under Harper." *Revue interdisciplinaire des études canadiennes en France* 78: 131-154.
- Dodds, Klaus. 2011. "We are a northern country: Stephen Harper and the Canadian Arctic." *Polar Record* 47, no. 4: 371-374.
- Dodds, Klaus. 2012. "Graduated and Paternal Sovereignty: Stephen Harper, Operation Nanook 10, and the Canadian Arctic." *Environment and Planning D: Society and Space* 30/6: 989-1010.
- Elliot-Meisel, Elizabeth. 2009. "Politics, pride, and precedent: The United States and Canada in the northwest passage." *Ocean Development & International Law* 40/2: 204-232.
- Exner-Pirot, Heather. 2016. "Canada's Arctic Council chairmanship (2013–2015): a post-mortem." *Canadian Foreign Policy Journal* 22/1: 84-96.
- . 2016. "Economic Security in the Canadian Arctic." In *Understanding the Many Faces of Human Security: Perspectives of Northern Indigenous Peoples*, eds. Kamrul Hossain and Anna Petrétei. Leiden: Brill. 74-89.
- Fenge, Terry. 2008. "Inuit and the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement: Supporting Canada's Arctic Sovereignty." *Policy Options* (December 2007-January 2008): 84-88.
- . 2011. "Canada's Northern Vision." *The Yearbook of Polar Law Online* 3, no. 1: 719-22.
- . 2013. "The Arctic Council: Past, Present, and Future Prospects with Canada in the Chair from 2013 to 2015." *Northern Review* 37 (Fall).
- Fenge, Terry, and Tony Penikett. 2009. "The Arctic Vacuum in Canada's Foreign Policy." *Policy Options* 30/4: 65-70.
- Genest, Philippe, and Frederic Lasserre. 2015. "Souveraineté, sécurité, identité: éléments-clés du discours du gouvernement canadien sur l'Arctique." *Canadian Foreign Policy Journal* 21/1: 64-84.
- Grant, Shelagh. 2010. *Polar Imperative: A History of Arctic Sovereignty in North America*. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre.
- Gravelle, Timothy B., Thomas J. Scotto, Jason Reifler, and Harold D. Clarke. 2014. "Foreign policy beliefs and support for Stephen Harper and the Conservative Party." *Canadian Foreign Policy Journal* 20/2: 111-130.
- Greaves, Wilfrid. 2016. "Environment, Identity, Autonomy: Inuit Perspectives on Arctic Security." In *Understanding the Many Faces of Human Security*, eds. Kamrul Hossain and Anna Petrétei. Leiden: Brill. 35-55.

- Griffiths, Franklyn, Rob Huebert, and P. Whitney Lackenbauer. 2011. *Canada and the Changing Arctic. Sovereignty, Security and Stewardship*. Waterloo: Wilfrid Laurier University Press.
- Haftendorn, Helga. 2009. "Arctic policy for Canada's tomorrow." *International Journal* 64/4: 1139-1146.
- Harrington, Cameron, and Emma Lecavalier. 2014. "The environment and emancipation in critical security studies: the case of the Canadian Arctic." *Critical Studies on Security* 2, no. 1: 105-119.
- Harris, Michael. 2014. *Party of One: Stephen Harper and Canada's Radical Makeover*. Toronto: Penguin Canada.
- Huebert, Rob. 2010. *The Newly Emerging Arctic Security Environment*. Calgary: Canadian Defence and Foreign Affairs Institute.
- . 2013. "Cooperation or Conflict in the New Arctic? Too Simple of a Dichotomy!" In *Environmental Security in the Arctic Ocean* eds. Paul Berkman and Alexander Vylegzhanin. Dordrecht: Springer. 195-204.
- Huebert, Rob, Heather Exner-Pirot, Adam Lajeunesse and Jay Gullede. 2012. *Climate Change and International Security: The Arctic as a Bellwether*. Washington: Center for Climate and Energy Solutions.
- Inuit Circumpolar Council (ICC). 2008. *The Sea Ice is Our Highway*. Ottawa: ICC (Canada).
- . 2009. A Circumpolar Inuit Declaration on Sovereignty in the Arctic. Ottawa: ICC (Canada).
- . 2011. Circumpolar Inuit Declaration on Resource Development Principles in Inuit Nunaat. Ottawa: ICC (Canada).
- . 2014. *The Sea Ice Never Stops*. Ottawa: ICC (Canada).
- Inuit Qaujisarvingat Centre (IQC). 2013. *Nilliajut: Inuit Perspectives on Arctic Security*. Ottawa: Munk-Gordon Security Program and IQC.
- Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami (ITK). 2008. *An Integrated Arctic Strategy*. ITK and ICC (Canada). 2006. *Building Inuit Nunaat: The Inuit Action Plan*.
- Keil, Kathrin. 2014. "The Arctic: A new region of conflict? The case of oil and gas." *Cooperation and Conflict* 49/2: 162-190.
- Kikkert, Peter. 2011. "Rising Above the Rhetoric: Northern Voices and the Strengthening of Canada's Capacity to Maintain a Stable Circumpolar World." *Northern Review* 33: 29-45.

- Kraska, James. 2009. "International Security and International Law in the Northwest Passage." *Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law* 42: 1109-1132.
- , ed. 2011. *Arctic Security in an Age of Climate Change*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
- Lackenbauer, P. Whitney. 2009. *From Polar Race to Polar Saga: An Integrated Strategy for Canada and the Circumpolar World*. Foreign Policy for Canada's Tomorrow No. 3. Toronto: Canadian International Council.
- . 2010. "Mirror Images? Canada, Russia, and the Circumpolar World." *International Journal* 65, no.4: 879-97.
- . 2011. "Mixed Messages from an 'Arctic Superpower'? Sovereignty, Security, and Canada's Northern Strategy," *Atlantisch Perspectief* 3. 4-8.
- . 2011. "'Use it or Lose it,' History, and the Fourth Surge," in *Canada and Arctic Sovereignty and Security: Historical Perspectives* ed. P.W. Lackenbauer. Calgary Papers in Military and Strategic Studies. Calgary: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies/University of Calgary Press. 423-36.
- . 2011. "Polar Race or Polar Saga? Canada and the Circumpolar World," in *Arctic Security in an Age of Climate Change* ed. James Kraska. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 218-43.
- . 2013. *The Canadian Rangers: A Living History*. Vancouver: UBC Press.
- . 2014. "Canadian Security and Safety in the Arctic: Probable Challenges, Practical Responsibilities." *Canadian Naval Review* 10/2 (Fall): 10-15.
- Lackenbauer, P. Whitney and Rob Huebert. 2014. "Premier Partners: Canada, the United States and Arctic Security." *Canadian Foreign Policy Journal* 20/3 (Fall): 320-33.
- Lackenbauer, P. Whitney and Adam Lajeunesse. 2014. "Sovereignty, Security, and Arctic Development." *Journal of Ocean Technology* 9/2: 114-15.
- . 2014. *On Uncertain Ice: The Future of Arctic Shipping and the Northwest Passage*. CDFAI Policy Papers. Calgary: Canadian Defence & Foreign Affairs Institute. 12 pp. <http://www.cdfai.org/idevicepapers/OnUncertainIce.htm>
- . 2016. "The Canadian Armed Forces in the Arctic: Building Appropriate Capabilities." *Journal of Military and Strategic Studies*, 16/4 (March): 7-66.
- Lackenbauer, P. Whitney, and James Manicom. 2014. "Canada's Northern Strategy and East Asian Interests in the Arctic" in *East-Asia-Arctic Relations: Boundary, Security and International Politics* ed. Ken Coates and Kimie Hara. Waterloo: Centre for International Governance Innovation. 78-117.

- Lajeunesse, Adam. 2008. "Lock, Stock, and Icebergs? Defining Canadian Sovereignty from Mackenzie King to Stephen Harper." *The Calgary Papers in Military and Strategic Studies No. 1*. Calgary: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies.
- . 2013. "The New Economics of Arctic Oil and Gas." *American Review of Canadian Studies* 43, no.1: 107-122.
- Lalonde, Suzanne. 2008. "Arctic Waters: Cooperation or Conflict?" *Behind the Headlines* 65, no.4: 8-14.
- Lalonde, Suzanne and Frédéric Lasserre. 2013. "The Position of the United States on the Northwest Passage: Is the Fear of a Precedent Warranted?" *Ocean Development and International Law* 44, no.1: 28-72.
- Landriault, Mathieu and Paul Minard. 2016. "Does standing up for sovereignty pay off politically? Arctic military announcements and governing party support in Canada from 2006 to 2014." *International Journal* 71/1: 41-61.
- Lasserre, Frédéric, ed. 2010. *Passages et mers arctiques: Géopolitique d'une région en mutation*. Québec : Presses de l'Université du Québec.
- Lasserre, Frédéric, Jérôme Le Roy, and Richard Garon. 2013. "Is there an arms race in the Arctic?" *Journal of Military and Strategic Studies* 14, no. 3 & 4: 1-56.
- Lasserre, Frédéric, and Stéphane Roussel. 2007. "Souveraineté, sécurité et identité: le Canada face aux défis posés par le changement climatique dans l'Arctique." *International Journal of Canadian Studies* 36: 267-286.
- Loukacheva, Natalia. 2007. *The Arctic Promise: Legal and Political Autonomy of Greenland and Nunavut*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- . "Nunavut and Canadian Arctic Sovereignty." *Journal of Canadian Studies* 43, no. 2 (2009): 82-108.
- Manicom, James. 2013. "Identity Politics and the Russia-Canada Continental Shelf Dispute: An Impediment to Cooperation?." *Geopolitics* 18, no. 1: 60-76.
- . 2014. "The domestic politics of disputed Arctic boundaries: The Canadian case." *Polar Record* 50, no. 2: 165-175.
- McCorristine, Shane. 2013. "Searching for Franklin: a contemporary Canadian ghost story." *British Journal of Canadian Studies* 26/1: 39-57.
- McDorman, Ted. 2009. *Salt Water Neighbours: International Ocean Law Relations Between The United States and Canada*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Macnab, Ron. 2009. "Use It or Lose It in Arctic Canada: Action Agenda or Election Hype." *Vermont Law Review* 34: 3.

- McRae, Donald M. 2007. "Arctic Sovereignty: What is at Stake?" *Behind the Headlines* 64, no.1: 1-23.
- Medalye, Jacqueline, and Ryan Foster. 2012. "Climate Change and the Capitalist State in the Canadian Arctic: Interrogating Canada's "Northern Strategy"." *Studies in Political Economy* 90/1: 87-114.
- Morin, David, and Stéphane Roussel. 2014. "Autopsie de la politique étrangère de Stephen Harper: un examen préliminaire." *Canadian Foreign Policy Journal* 20/1: 1-8.
- Nicol, Heather. 2010. (2010). Reframing Sovereignty: Indigenous People and Arctic States. *Political Geography* 29/2: 78-80.
- . 2013. "Natural News, State Discourses and the Canadian Arctic." In *Arctic Yearbook 2013*, eds. L. Heininen, H.E. Pirot & J. Plouffe. Akureyri, Iceland: Northern Research Forum.
- . 2014. "Nunavut, Sovereignty, and the Future for Arctic Peoples' Involvement in Regional Self-Determination." *Northern Review* 37: 127-42.
- . 2015. "Canada's Arctic Agenda: Failing to make a case for economic development as an international strategy in the circumpolar North?." In *Handbook of the Politics of the Arctic* (2015): 51.
- . 2016. "Ripple Effects: Devolution, Development and State Sovereignty in the Canadian North." In *Future Security of the Global Arctic: State Policy, Economic Security and Climate*, ed. Lassi Heininen. London: Palgrave Macmillan. 99-120.
- Nicol, Heather and Lassi Heininen, 2014. "Human security, the Arctic Council and climate change: competition or co-existence?" *Polar Record* 50, no.1: 80-85.
- Nord, Douglas C. 2007. "Searching for the north in North American foreign policies: Canada and the United States." *American Review of Canadian Studies* 37/2: 207-17.
- Nossal, Kim Richard. 2007. "Defense Policy and the Atmospherics of Canada-US Relations: The case of the Harper Conservatives." *American Review of Canadian Studies* 37/1: 23-34.
- Pearce, Tristan and Barry Smit. 2009. "Inuit vulnerability and adaptive capacity to climate change in Ulukhaktok, Northwest Territories, Canada." *Polar Record* 46, no.237: 157-177.
- Perreault, François. 2011. "The Arctic Linked to the Emerging Dominant Ideas in Canada's Foreign and Defence Policy." *Northern Review* 33: 47-67.
- Plouffe, Joël. 2011. "Canada's Tous Azimuts Arctic Foreign Policy." *Northern Review* 33 : 69-94.

- Rankin, Pauline. 2012. "Gender and nation branding in 'The True North Strong and Free'." *Place Branding and Public Diplomacy* 8/4: 257-267.
- Riddell-Dixon, Elizabeth. 2008. "Canada and Arctic Politics: The Continental Shelf Extension." *Ocean Development & International Law* 39/ 4: 343-359.
- . 2014. "The seven-decade quest to maximize Canada's continental shelf." *International Journal* 69/3: 422-43.
- Roussel, Stéphane. 2010. "Continentalisme et nouveau discours sécuritaire: Le Grand Nord assiégé." In *Passages et mers arctiques. Géopolitique d'une région en mutation*. Ed. Frédéric Lasserre. Québec: Presses de l'Université du Québec.
- Sebastian, Ciara. 2013. "New power, new priorities: the effects of UNCLOS on Canadian Arctic foreign policy." *Polar Journal* 3/1: 136-148.
- Simon, Mary. 2009. "Inuit and the Canadian Arctic: Sovereignty Begins at Home." *Journal of Canadian Studies* 43/2: 250-63.
- . 2011. "Canadian Inuit: Where we have been and where we are going." *International Journal* 66/4: 879-891.
- Smith, Heather A. 2010. "Choosing not to see: Canada, climate change, and the Arctic." *International Journal* 65, no. 4: 931-942.
- VanderZwaag, David L. 2014. "Canada and the Governance of the Northwest Passage: Rough Waters, Cooperative Currents, Sea of Challenges." In *Navigating Straits: Challenges for International Law*, eds. David D. Caron and Nilufer Oral. Leiden: Brill. 87-121.
- VanderZwaag, David, Timo Koivurova, and Erik J. Molenaar. 2009. "Canada, the EU and Arctic Ocean Governance: A Tangled and Shifting Seascape and Future Directions." *Journal of Transnational Law & Policy* 18/2: 247-87.
- Walter & Duncan Gordon Foundation (WDGF). 2011. *Rethinking the Top of the World: Arctic Security Public Opinion Survey*. Toronto: WDGF-Munk School for Global Affairs Arctic Security Program.
- Wells, Paul. 2013. *The Longer I'm Prime Minister: Stephen Harper and Canada, 2006*. Toronto: Random House Canada.
- Williams, Lisa. 2011. "Canada, the Arctic, and post-national identity in the circumpolar world." *Northern Review* 33: 113-31.

About the Editors

P. WHITNEY LACKENBAUER, Ph.D., is a professor in the department of history at St. Jerome's University (University of Waterloo) and Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel of the 1st Canadian Ranger Patrol Group based in Yellowknife. He is also a fellow with the Canadian Global Affairs Institute, the Arctic Institute of North America, and the Frost Centre for Canadian and Indigenous Studies. His recent books include *Vigilans: A Short History of 1st Canadian Ranger Patrol Group* (2015), *A Historical and Legal Study of Sovereignty in the Canadian North, 1870-1942* (edited 2014), *Legal Appraisals of Canada's Arctic Sovereignty: Key Documents, 1904-58* (co-edited 2014), *The Canadian Rangers: A Living History, 1942-2012* (2013, shortlisted for the Dafoe prize), *Canada and the Changing Arctic: Sovereignty, Security and Stewardship* (co-authored 2011), and *Arctic Front: Defending Canada in the Far North* (co-authored 2008, winner of the 2009 Donner Prize for the best Canadian book on public policy).



RYAN DEAN, M.A., is a PhD candidate at the Department of Political Science, University of Calgary. His dissertation examines how various Canadian stakeholders have perceived, constructed, and/or deconstructed security threats in the Arctic for government policy adoption.

Documents on Canadian Arctic Sovereignty and Security (DCASS)

This series was created to disseminate core documents on Canadian Arctic sovereignty and security for use by the academic community, students, and policy makers. These e-books are edited summaries and document compendiums, compiled as research tools to serve as a basis for in-depth research. The volumes contain summaries or transcriptions of key primary source material – from policy statements and pronouncements to internal memoranda and declassified assessments.

Canada's Northern Strategy under Prime Minister Stephen Harper: Key Speeches and Documents: 2005-2014

Ryan Dean and P. Whitney Lackenbauer

DCASS Number 6, 2016



ISSN 2368-4569

CFPF | Centre on
Foreign Policy
& Federalism



**Arctic
Institute of
North
America**



UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY

FACULTY OF ARTS

Centre for Military, Security and Strategic Studies